

TO CURE A RATTLESNAKE'S BITE.—If the
should be bitten, it immediately digs a
in the ground, in which it lies until the
ng disappears. I have always found this
remedy the best one which can be re-
to for the bite of a rattlesnake. A young
f my acquaintance was once bitten, and I
iately dug a hole in the ground, eighteen
deep, into which the leg was placed and
d with earth. At first he experienced no
out in a short time it became so severe
was compelled to hold him down, but in
ours he fell asleep. After sleeping two
he awoke, and the leg was entirely free
ain. Upon removing it from the earth, it
ry white, and the poison was all drawn
*Philip Tome, an old Hunter, Trapper,
Interpreter, etc.*

REMEDY FOR AGUE.—As this is the sea-
many are troubled with the ague and
perhaps your readers would like to know
e, safe and sure cure. Put a teaspoon-
grated wild turnip into two tablespoon-
brandy, sweeten and take just before the
s on. Try it a few times, and you will
more ague.—*Rural New Yorker.*

American and Gazette.

PHILADELPHIA:

SATURDAY, APRIL 24, 1858.

BREED.—Among the recent arrivals at this
a Sicilian barque. She is now lying at the
Chestnut street. She brought a cargo of
and lemons of the very finest description.
brought a quantity of live stock not repre-
her bills of lading—a few myriads of cock-
of a style and proportions which cannot do
than improve the species now known here.
aches are from two and half to three inches
h—fat ones still larger. Some of them are
scorpion back,” and carry around a style of
trunches under one's boots like a remarka-
h egg shell. These fellows are very queer.

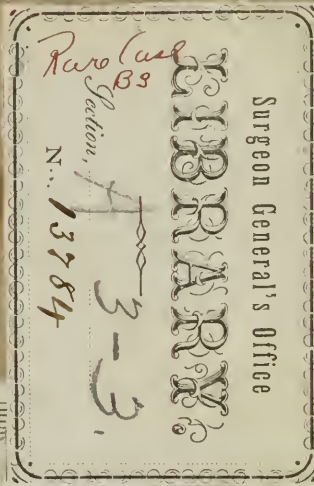
One of them, we think, would throw a
lady into hysterics. They are dark brown in
d when running look like a strip of highly
d mahogany under great excitement. In the
speed they will teach our roaches a lesson.
n with remarkable rapidity, and soon found
y into the neighboring stores. As every box
ges contained a goodly supply of them, they
btless be heard from hereafter. Should any-
in getting a supply, they can do so by taking
tongs and a stout basket down to the foot of
street. Lovers of entomology will do well
a few “scorpion backs,” as specimens of the
anndicity and laziness.

A NEW PLANT IN THE SOUTH.

From the Macon, Ga., Telegraph,

The attention of the public, and especi-
ally the planters, has been directed of late
to a strange plant that has made its appear-
ance since the close of the war. It appears
to be a dwarf clover, and has spread rapidly
throughout this State, and, it is said, the
entire Southern States. It is very thick set,
covering the earth, as it were, with a beau-
tiful carpet of green. It is much relished
by cattle, and is a complete exterminator
of Bermuda, joint sedge and other grasses.
In middle Georgia it is very abundant, and
attracts much attention. It was not seen
before the war, and where it came from is
a subject of interesting inquiry among
planters and botanists.

October 1867



My Kind & Dear

Friend

I have just received
your letter of the 10th inst.

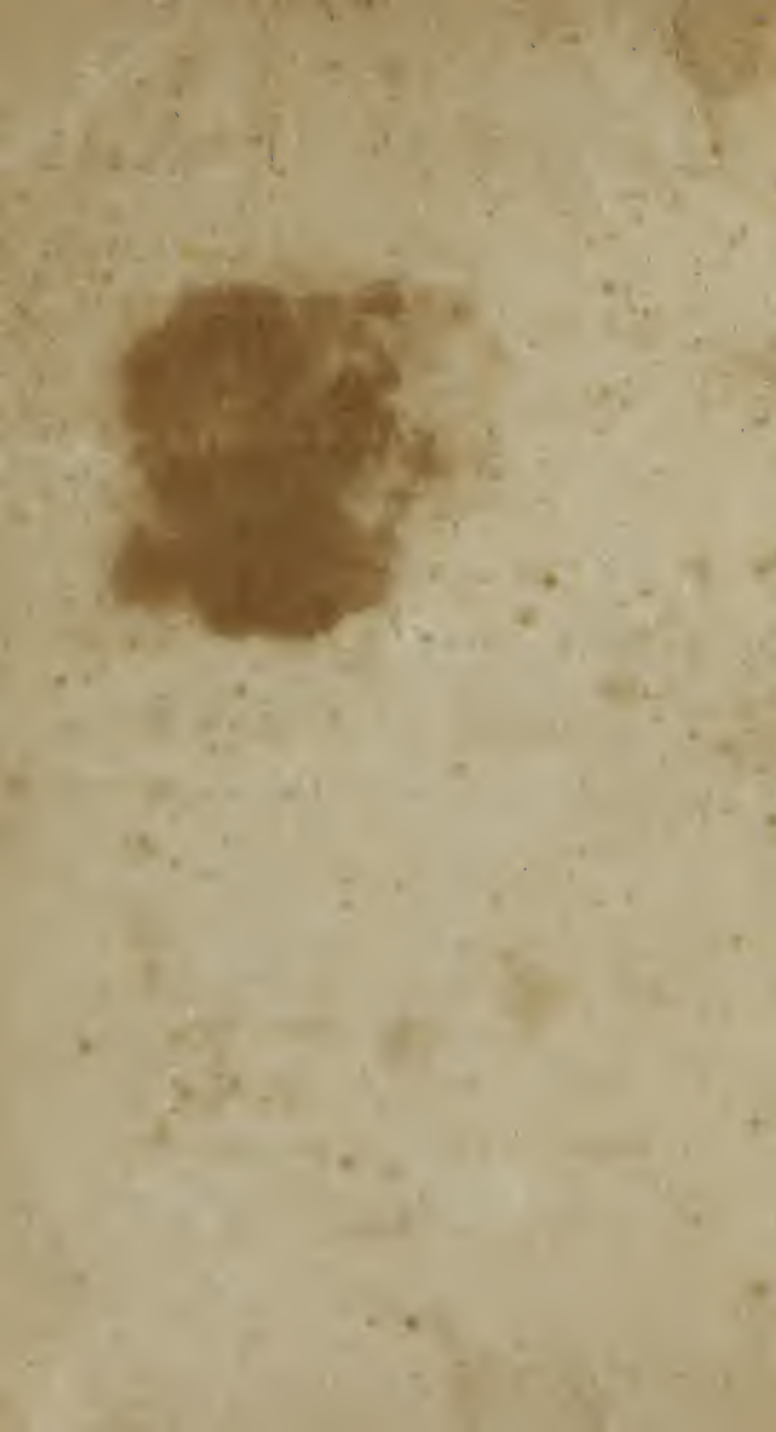
43 to 50

and will be glad to

135. - I am in the 12th

431 - I am in the 12th

Yours very truly



John Harris

SHORT SKETCH OF THE

AUTHOR'S LIFE,

AND ADVENTURES FROM HIS YOUTH

UNTIL 1818, IN THE FIRST PART.

IN PART THE SECOND,

A VALUABLE, VEGETABLE,

MEDICAL PRESCRIPTION, WITH A TABLE OF

DETERGENT AND CORROBORANT

MEDICINES TO SUIT THE TREATMENT OF THE

DIFFERENT CERTIFICATES;

BY DR. RICHARD CARTER,

VERSAILLES, KY.

Printed by JOHN H. WILKINS, Commonwealth Office.

.....

1825.

Mariae Kri
July 1864

PREFACE.



To a person sincerely interested in the advancement of society and of his country, it will be a very pleasing idea to reflect on the rapid progress and dissemination of learning and politeness, which, within the present age have so peculiarly distinguished the inhabitants of these United States. We see the ruthless and wild savage, whose manners are rough and disposition cruel, softened and made smooth, and the mind expanded and enlightened by the advancement of society and education. Whatever may be the situation of society in other parts of the world, in this country, we may boast of our superiority to those illiberal prejudices, which not only cramp the juices, but sour the temper and disturb all the pleasing intercourse of society. With us, in this happy country, education is no longer confined within the schools of the wise, but like all the greatest blessings which heaven has bestowed on us, it becomes as universal as useful. This general diffusion of knowledge is the effect of that happy constitution, which is the pride and boast of the American people.

The author of this work has principally applied to the productions of nature for the remedies by which he has effected his great and principal cures. To the herbs and roots which grow in nature's garden, on the mountains and forests does he apply for the means by which he performs the many cures, which the living now can attest—These he now offers to the public, which has been the result of a long—extensive and a very successful experimental practice among all ranks and ages in this country. The object of the following treatises, is to suggest the proper means for preventing the numerous train of evils incident to the human family—the means which he has found effectual when complaints have laid hold of the patient, and to remove the prejudices of opinion arising from ignorance against the author. While reasoning and experiment has been applied to

almost every other branch of science and which has been with peculiar advantage applied to many other branches of medicine, there can be nothing urged why the same reasoning and experiment may not be exercised to shew the powerful efficacy of herbs and roots which has hitherto been little understood and too much dispised and neglected by arbitrary custom and ignorant prejudice. Every improvement in the use of herbs and roots, must take its rise from more just ideas concerning their nature and the different causes which produces the different complaints, and by a proper attention to this, not only the method of cure may be much adorned, but what is still more important, the prevention of these distressing and dangerous complaints may often be effected.

The author in prosecuting this work may seem to pay more particular attention to some minute circumstances than they may really seem to deserve. But let the reader recollect that the slightest reasoning drawn from real observation may be of more utility, and may give greater information to a judicious inquirer, than the most extensive theory produces, drawn from hypothesis alone. We too often dispise what is simple and plain, for the sake of those fancies of the mind which may be given at pleasure. The author has wrote a short sketch of his life in the first book with a few cases of his trials from his youth, both in sickness and in health, and has concisely given directions how to make different kinds of diet drink. In Book 2nd. he has given more extensive directions how to make diet drinks—Essences and decoctions, so plain and with such herbs that every farmer can procure without trouble, and such as will cure Ulcers, Sores and Kings-Evils. Those who have furnished certificates, state their situation—how they were restored to health and by whom. He then describes their complaints, and the means by which they were restored in each particular case—He refers to the receipts used in such cases, and to avoid mistakes, furnishes a poetical index, directing the reader to each complaint—in which, such receipts were used. The author has acquired much of his information from a woman that was raised with the Indians—also, from an old Indian, and from his mother, who was an Indian Doctress. He has also received considerable information from two eminent Physicians. He has given his own receipts for those of other physicians, and others, he has bought, and has made

considerable improvements from his own practical observation. He has occasionally intersperced his work with pieces of poetry, to divert the mind and to alleviate the situation of the patient. The author has supplied himself with a good Library, of the most approved Medical Authors, to which he has frequent reference in difficult and important cases. He treats of the various complaints incident to the human family. He has exhausted more labor and spent more time on the consumption than any other complaint, in consequence of having lost a wife by that disease. He sometimes feels like the king of Israel when the Syrian monarch requested him to heal Naaman. Kings 5. v. 7.

O dire consumption whose resistless power
 Dost youth and age without remorse devour,
 How oft dost thou the virgins bloom displace
 And plant deaths image in her lovely face;
 How oft in vain the doctors skill are tried
 With herbs and roots cull'd from the mountain side,
 Or on the plains in rich profusion grow,
 Or shed their fragrance in the vales below.
 Not all Arabia's drugs nor spicy gums;
 Not all the balms that from old China comes,
 Can blunt the point of thy corrosive dart,
 When thy fell poison rankles in the heart;
 In hope of health, all hope forever flies,
 And God's own image by consumption dies,
 The husband, father, wives and children mourn,
 But dust they are, and must to dust return.

POETICAL PREFACE.

Designed for thy releas, Oh! man!
Oft I've reflected, on this plan,
Careless of gain, I seek your health,
To prove I love thee. more than wealth,
Oly peruse this book and see,
Recorded what I've wrote for thee.
Remember that, for thy success,
I in this book my skill express.
Contained in those receipts, you'll find,
How I have healed the human kind.
Are your complaints, of deepest hue,
Remember those receipts will shew,
Directions that are herein given,
Can be a guide to children even.
As God has called me, I remain,
Rebuking both disease and pain,
The way that I my cures perform,
Each one may practice without harm.
Remember that the herbs and roots,
Subdues the sharpest pains that shoots.
Believe this book the truth contains,
Or you by it will reap no gains.
O! that the men! and ladies too,
Knew what this book will bring to view.

DEATH.

As the body without the spirit is dead, Jeremiah 2. 26 v. Dead signifies one whose soul is separated from his body, either by a natural or violent death and Naomi said unto her two daughters-in-law, go return each to her mothers house, the Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead and with me, Ruth 1. 8. v. Often there are deaths by sword, by famine, by pestilence, by thunder, natural and by accident; and behold there came a great wind from the wilderness and smote the four corners of the house and it fell on the young men and they are dead, Job 1. 19. v. It is appointed unto men once to die. Well what is death? there is something solemn in the very nam , but O who can tell what death is? none of our relations or neighbours return from the grave to inform us. We must learn its nature, its cause and its consequences from the faithful word of God. We may see something of it in our dying friends. We may see the hasty progress of some fatal disease; the pains, the groans, the agonies of the dying—we have observed, we have seen many a man cut down in the midst of life, hearty, strong and cheerful one week, the next a pale, cold, lifeless corpse, lying in his coffin & carried to his grave, & some cut off without a moments warning, and the next moment in eternity. How true is the scripture? all flesh is grass & the goodliness thereof as the flower of the field; in the morning it flourisheth, in the evening it is cut down and withered. How frail is man? at his best estate he is vanity, he is crushed sooner than the moth. What awful separations does death make? it removes us at once from our nearest relations and dearest friends—we shut our eyes to all the world. Death puts a sudden period to the great, of all their pomp and power, and the rich of all their possessions. For man bringeth nothing with him into the world, it is certain he can carry nothing out. Death is universal—Other evils are partial, but all men die; for what man is he, that liveth and shall not see death? Death has reigned in all ages and though in early times some men liv-

ed many hundred years, yet they all died at last. Death reigns in all countries, as certainly as the tide ebbs and flows, so one generation passeth away and another cometh. This is the way of all flesh; the grave is the house appointed for all living; there is no discharge; in this war we must needs die. Death is in itself awful. The fear of death, the agonies of death, the ghastly appearance of the dead, the sad change that takes place in the body, which renders it offensive and obliges us to hurry it out of our sight; the coffin, the shroud, the cold grave, the crawling worms, the sordid dust; all these are terrible things to nature. But what makes death a thousand times more terrible, is that it is the effect of Gods anger.

O death, thou strange mysterious power
 Oftentimes seen, yet never understood, but by the
 Incommunicative dead! what art thou?
 The active mind of man that soars aloft,
 And worlds exotic finds or thinks he finds
 The dread clouds attempt to pass in vain,
 Lost and bewilder'd in the horrid gloom.
 She returns more doubtful than before,
 Of nothing certain, but of labour lost.

All that is made must be destroyed;
 All that is born must die;
 Child of mortality, whence comest thou,
 And why do thy tears overflow?
 What simptoms of grief hang like clouds on thy head?
 The cause of thy grief let me know.

Since thou dost enquire for the cause of my grief,
 The truth unto you I will tell,
 Thy good council perhaps may afford some relief,
 And the force of my sorrow repel.

The rose I have seen in its beautiful bloom,
 Its leaves to the sun did display,
 While the bee, busy robber did rifle its sweets,
 And bear them in triumph away.

I returned and beheld the beautiful rose
 Was dyed by the beams of the sun,
 A languid affluvia form it arose,
 But its beauty and glory were gone.

The insects I've seen in the beams of the sun,
 Array'd in their gaudy attire,
 While in mystic dances, meandering they run,
 And sparkle like lightning or fire.

I returned, and behold that the evening breeze
 Had swept them away like a dream;
 The pike and the swallow vast numbers did seize,
 And millions were drown'd in the stream.

A tall stately tree grew erect on the green,
 And spread its fair branches around;
 The birds on the boughs in vast numbers were seen,
 And the beasts in its shade on the ground.

I returned, and behold, that the tooth of old time,
 Had into the heart made its way,
 The branches were lopp'd by husbandman's axe,
 It mouldered and fell to decay.

A man I have seen in the bloom of his youth,
 He leaped, he walked around,
 Boasted of wisdom, of virtue and truth,
 And his heart did with gladness abound.

I returned and beheld that creations fair king,
 Upon the cold ground was laid dead,
 His hand could not handle, his voice could not sing,
 His beauty and glory were fled.

My father and sister have resigned their breath,
 And of my own children three.
 The wife of my youth fell a victim to death,
 And left me six small children distress'd.

I weep because death, the destroyer of man,
 Is spreading his terrors abroad;
 And seems discomposing the beautiful plan,
 That was laid by the wisdom of God.

This world at the best is a prison to many,
 While through its dark dungeons they rove,
 In vain they look round but never can see
 The wife or the husband that's gone.

O cease mournful mortal, O cease to repine,
Nor with sorrow thy breast discompose,
Thy station is fixed by wisdom divine,
And the depth of his councils, who knows?

Can wisdom and power have faults in his plan,
Can one single purpose be cross'd?
The designs of a God, there's no mortal can scan,
In the depths of his wisdom we're lost.

All friends and relations forego every murmuring
thought,
Nor suffer thy heart to complain,
Thy companion for a blessing, to life was brought,
And God has recall'd them again.

Then cheerfully take what his bounty still gives,
And thankfully lift up thy voice,
Since praise is a tribute he freely receives,
Let thy heart in his goodness rejoice.

From trouble and sorrow death will thee discharge,
And free thee from sorrow and pain,
The sphere of thy knowledge will greatly enlarge,
And bring thee to thy companions again.

Then fly to the chamber of sickness and pain,
Be thy childrens father and friend;
Return to the duties of life once again,
Till death all thy labours shall end.

RESURRECTION.

The resurrection is expressly taught in the old and new Testament. David spoke of the Resurrection of Christ, and them that have a part in the first resurrection, is or shall be, also, in the likeness of his Resurrection; but it appears, that the resurrection was a doctrine unknown to the Jews; no future rewards or punishments were threatened or promised in the law, or by the prophets. To obedience were promised long life, riches, honor, victory over their enemies, &c. while the reverse was threatened against disobedience in the book of Job. 20, 25, 26, 27, v. these seem to be a plain allusion to the resurrection, for I know that my Re-

deemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the cart, and though after my kin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God. This was held by the Pharisees before the Saviour made his advent among them, but so little was it known prior to the coming of Christ, that Paul boldly asserts, that he hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel; then let us view this antidote against the gloomy prospects that death and the grave presents to our view, those that have lost a loving wife, a tender child, an affectionate parent, with weeping eyes and aching hearts, standing on the verge of the grave. The coffin that contains the dear remains of his once loving and much loved friend! See it sinking slowly down; his children's eyes as well as his own looking through showers of tears like summer's sun through watery clouds; the dull clods begin to tumble on the coffin, shutting the door of this dark receptacle of the dead; sympathising friends and neighbours mingle their tears and a gloomy silence prevails; an important question arises, viz. is this the last of her or him held so dear? no, no, no the cheering sun of hope breaks through the cloud, a voice speaks to the inmost soul, I am the Resurrection and the life. Charming sound—it scatters the gloom from the heart of my weeping friend—glorious Resurrection, he cries. In the belief of thee we can see through the dark clouds that hover over the tomb. Think not that this is the last of my departed companion—think not that the pit has shut its mouth upon him or her forever. Friends the glorious morning of the resurrection will dawn on the night of the grave:

Then shall all friends and kindred
Burst their tomb with sweet surprise,
And in their Saviour's image rise.

Now my friends view and behold the pious Watts, what he felt when his enraptured soul exclaimed,

Then let the last loud trumpet sound,
And bid our kindred rise,
Awake ye nations under ground,
Ye saints ascend the skies.

Hail glorious and blessed morn, hail thou powerful voice
That wakes the sleeping dead, thy power was shewn at the
grave of Lazarus, and over the widows son they come at thy

bidding, mountains shall burst at thy command and the dark abysses of the sea yield up their dead.

Bold rebellion, base backsliding stop your course and think with dread in destruction, there is no hiding death.—Hell and the grave will give up their dead; I am the resurrection and the life. Hail, all hail thou once despised Nazarene, son of Mary and of God, hail our spiritual Sampson, who entered the dark recesses of death and the grave and carried away its bars and doors; death greedily swallowed the bait of thy humanity and was caught on the hook of thy divinity with warrior's scars, deep wounds, and blood raised from the dead again. I see my everlasting Lord, my God who died from death to set me free.

We understand that the trumpet will sound and all the sons and daughters will come forth, all kindred tongues and languages that ever has been learned or will be learned while time lasts, and every eye shall see when Paul first reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled. Did a heathen judge tremble and shall a christian be stupid and unaffected? but if we are wise we will act like Noah, who being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear builded an ark to the saving of his family. If unwise we will be like his infidel neighbors who laughed him to scorn, and perished in the flood, and we shall have to die the second death if we are found Christless, speechless, helpless and hapless. How will their heads hang down and their knees knock together, O what pale faces, quivering lips and fainting hearts! O dreadful day when the earth shall tremble, the stars falling, the trumpet sounding, the dead raising, the elements melting and the world on fire, but this will be joy to an humble believer in Christ Jesus.

As we have many friends and relations departing this life, some husbands leaving widows and orphans; this will shew my heart feels a sympathy for all in distress, as I have experienced the loss of father, sister, wife and three children and many other relations; but am blest with another loving companion that is a wife to me and a mother to my children; but like Job, one of God's afflicted race, thou can only cheer the drooping soul and soothe the dying in the prospect of immediate death and spread a smile on the cold cheek of the sinking body. Yes my friends I know what you feel; yes I know you feel the soul sorrowful; soul burst from its bonds at the more than magical sound of the word resurrection.

Farewell he cries, farewell for a while, my much loved companion or child, but not forever; the earth shall be dissolved, the mountains melt away, the glorious sun shall cease to shine, the pomp and grandeur of kings and their troops shall be found no more at all, but thou shalt flourish in immortal youth where we shall see as we are seen and know as we are known. Keep on my dear children, your earthly and your heavenly father watches over sleeping dust, you shall be brought back from the land of the enemy; the dead shall hear the voice of the son of God and come forth. Every land that abounds with venomous serpents, abounds with antidotes against their ill effects; the resurrection is the cure for death. Few and evil have the days of our pilgrimage been;

In early life our sun in clouds arose,
 And when quite young both of our fathers died,
 Left us alike among our friends and foes;
 The world our way and providence our guide;
 Too often left our way, wav'd course to steer,
 E'er right from wrong we fairly could discern,
 We went too oft we know not why or where,
 And many painful lessons had to learn.
 Our hearts when tender to each other mov'd,
 We felt it so but did not know the cause,
 We knew but only knew that sure we loved,
 Quite simple children led by nature's laws,
 At length that spark we scarcely had perceived,
 Was fan'd by nature to an ardent flame,
 We for and in each other only lived,
 Thus in the law and humble walks of life,
 Our short and tedious journey we began.
 A man well pleased that he had got a wife,
 The wife well pleased that she had got a man.
 Some joys 'tis true we met with in the way,
 But they too oft were intersperced with pain,
 For it is certain that in life's short day,
 The web of life is seldom woven plain,
 Where Allegheny clifts its ponderous head,
 We have encamped on its rocky side,
 On winter snows our equipage have spread,
 While wolves and panthers round our lodging cryed,
 While no black crimes our consciences distress,
 We lay folded in each others arms.

Her father, mother, brother and her sister four,
 By a consumption to the grave was hurl'd,
 And last September death has call'd for her,
 And almost left me friendless in the world;
 Their grand-ma sinking by a weight of years,
 Like the poor widowed melancholly dove,
 That on the waiving branches rides forlorn.
 Alas! old Jacob I can see thy tears,
 And hear thy heart with manly sorrow groan;
 In a strange land no friend thy bosom cheers,
 And thy lov'd Rachael is forever gone.
 May all my children follow truth divine,
 The way to glory that the pure has trod,
 Then shall I say they are no longer mine,
 The church their mother and their father God.

A man comparatively speaking may be deemed asleep during the whole course of his life, until he recognises the approach of death, when, from a view of his present or future state every faculty of life is roused from that lethargy. We are all put in this world to fill up some sphere, from the king on the throne down to the beggar. Let all try to improve his talent according to what is given him. Let all trades or professions assist each other in time of need, in sickness or in health. If a physician should fall sick, council thy bsother, exchange trips when he is sick.

This proverb truly might apply,
 And I might save my pelf;
 That when I have a sad complaint,
 Physician heal heal thyself.

But if the reader should incline
 This proverb to apply,
 I'd ask him who is qualified,
 When given out to die.

Let sad disease with violence
 Upon your vitals sieze,
 Your stomach burn and brains inflame,
 Then practice if you please.

If this anology prove faint,
 Suffice it will to say,

A noble heart is well display'd
In acting in this way.

To cultivate true friendliness,
Between two fellow chips;
No better way can be devised,
Than by exchanging trips.

I thank the Lord for every thought,
That mov'd toward this great end,
That in this way I saught relief,
And have relief obtained.

Then let mechanics, farmers, quacks,
And every other grade,
Learn some good moral from these lines,
And give each other aid.

For Jesus said when here on earth,
Dont study saving pelf;
Love both your friend and enemy,
And neighbour as thyself.

THE AUTHOR'S LIFE.

I was born on the South Branch of Potomac, in the State of Virginia, on the 17th day of July, A. D. 1786. I have been informed by my father, who was an Englishman, and born in the City of London; and was regularly bred to the practice of physic. He has told me that he had a wife and three children in Europe; but unfortunately lost his wife; after which, he came to America, (the garden spot of the world,) and here took my mother to wife, who, (from the best information I can obtain,) was the daughter of an Englishman, but her mother was a half Indian. My parents had but one child beside myself, which was a daughter, whose name was Melinda. Unfortunately for my poor father, he became badly crippled by a log, which fell on him whilst lifting; whereby he became a cripple all his days. This circumstance rendered him unable to follow his avocation, except immediately in the neighbourhood; the benefits arising from which practice, was not sufficient to support his family. He then resolved to follow shoemaking for a livelihood.—He was a very poor man it is true, but I believe a very good honest Methodist; who wished to do unto all men as he would they should do unto him. My parents went on for some years together rejoicing in harmony and peace; but for my part, I was as prone to evil as sparks are to fly upwards. It may not be uninteresting to give an account of some of my acts when a child; as it may be some advantage to those who, may have children of a similar turn to deal with. I have been informed by my parents, that when I first began to crawl, that I was so vile in disposition, that if they would not gratify me, by giving me tea-cups and saucers to play with, that I would appear to fly into a pet and gallop around the house on all fours like a tarripin, as hard as I could, for several times before I would stop.

I never shall forget a circumstance that happened one day in the time of harvest, at my fathers. I was in one of my tantrums, galloping around the house with a cat in my hands, seeing my mother take off a large pot of bacon and cabbage from over the fire, I waited until she had taken the bacon and cabbage out: then as soon as she turned around to set it on the table, I slipped to the pot, and plunging the poor cat head and ears into the boiling liquor; the result of which was a dead cat, and a scalded child.

Now if my readers should be so unhappy as to have to

deal with a child of my disposition, let them remember, that a stitche in time saves nine; and that if they spare the rod, the child is spoiled; so the indulgent parent may withhold the rod until even an excessive application will fail to have the desired effect.

I once heard of a young man, who had committed a crime; and his father undertook to correct him for it, but he invited his father to walk out of the house with him; and, when they had come to a small twig, he told his father to bend the twig, which he accordingly did; he then turned to a large sapling, and desired him to bend that; to which the old man replied, he was unable; then, neither are you able to bend me, returned the son: but if you had have bent me when I was young and tender, like that little twig, I would not have departed from that position when I came to be a man.

This anecdote is too true, for I confess it was too much the case with me. But it appears that I was not only a disobedient, but an unfortunate child; because, from what my mother tells me, I must have suffered vastly when young.—She informs me that she frequently worked in the field, (as do most of the women who live in that country;) and that she would tie me to her back, and work in that way until she became almost exhausted with fatigue, then she would wrop me up and lay me down on the cold ground in a corner of the fence, and when she would return to me, she frequently found my clothes frozen to the earth. These are some of the scens I passed through before I could recollect.

But at length I became capable of observation and reflection; when I recollect going with my parents to meeting once; where I heard the people preach and praise God very much. The day following, my mother being in her garden at work, I stood up in a chair and began to preach to the cats, calling upon Jehovah to come down to these poor sinners, (alluding to the cats,) but at this moment I was interrupted by my mother's stepping in, who was about to give me the rod, but was prevented by an old man who just came in and told her not to whip me, for I might be a man when they were all dead. The circumstance of being detected in my folly, and narrowly escaping correction, incensed me very much against the cats. It had been but a few days before that I had seen a poor old man put in his silent tomb. I therefore resolved to try some such experiment with the cats: so on the next day, I took one of the cats (after digging a hole in the ground like the one I had seen the old man put

in) and buried the cat in like manner. The day following I went to see how my cat looked, but when I opened the grave, she rolled her eyes up so frightfully, that I made haste and covered her up again and never returned any more to examine her. This was wretchedness to perfection; to treat a poor animal with such barbarity. We had but one poor cat left, which in a few days got her head fast in a black-jack, which caused her to jump and caper about the house most horribly, which frightened me vastly; my mother exclaimed that it was a witch, but for my part, I thought that it was the spirit of the cat which I had just buried. I thought that if I had have cut off her head, that she could have come as well with her head in her mouth, as she could have burst through the ground, and come from the dead.— In fact, I can't describe my feelings. I now began to have some knowledge of right and wrong, and of course, knew myself to be very bad; though I was but very small. I resolved to do better, but I soon would forget my vows, and return as it were to my wallowing in the mire again. I recollect that once in the spring of the year, when my mother was preparing her garden, and sowing her seed, that I went with her and observed closely what she was doing. It happened so that she left her seed and hoe in the garden, and went into the house about her business. Her absence presented an opportunity for me to engage in mischief; which opportunity was no sooner offered than embraced. I took the hoe and dug several holes in the ground—I then took the seeds, placed them in the holes and covered them up.— My mother soon returned, and on missing her seed (knowing my mischievous turn) accused me with having them, but I denied it to the last. She gave me a few stripes to no effect; but in a few days the seed told the truth by making their appearance. Though I had lied, I now confess I deserved the rod severely—not so much for taking the seed, as telling the lie.

The reader will discover by this, that "when a child is whipped and receives not enough to humble it, the rod does more harm than good. The truth of this I am induced to know by woful experience. My father had an orphan boy bound ty him, who in the absence of my father and mother caught a horse of my father's on which the orphan boy and a cousin of mine got, and after galloping him around the field for some time, rode up to the door and dismounted; my cousin ran into the house and picked up a pet owl and threw on

the horse, which caused him to kick the orphan; which broke the rim of his belly. We jointly agreed to keep this a secret from my parents. The boy remained in a bad way for some time, with high fevers and severe pain; yet no one told the cause; nor was it ever found out until just before his death. It is in this way that wicked children bring on themselves calamities which would not happen if they were brought up in a proper manner. For I have often heard it said and that of a truth too, that evil communications corrupt good morals. And as a good name is so much easier lost than gained, we should by all means endeavour to keep our children out of bad company. I knew a boy once, who kept bad company until he fell into evil practices. Being one day from home he stole some water-mellons; when he returned to his mother, instead of giving him the cowhide, she received the mellons. Shortly afterwards he stole a hoe—then a silver spoon—his mother received both with gladness. It was not long after, before he commenced highway robbery, and then to the gallows. Just before he jumped off the cart, his mother pushed in amongst the crowd to see him, when he exclaimed, O mother! mother! if you had have corrected me for the first theft I committed, instead of receiving the plunder, I should not now be here. Good God! what ought to have been her feelings? This was far from being the case with me, for my parents instructed me, both in honesty and the fear of the Lord. Notwithstanding this I would steal into my mother's milk box and drink all her cream. But I was caught at my tricks one day by an old woman who lived with us, and she gave me a complete flogging, which done me as much good as a dose of medicine would a sick person; because it came when needed and was well administered. This whipping made me calm for a while, but still I remained evil in disposition. In this juvenile period of my life I was certainly very ungovernable.—About this period one of my father's horses was standing at food, when I crept up behind him and stuck my knife in his leg, which caused him to kick me on the side of my head, which was very near finishing my course in this world; for it caused the blood to run out of my nose, mouth and ears. I was confined for some time with very little hopes of recovery. A few months after placed me on my feet again; but I assure you I did not use my knife in that way any more. This convinces me, that bought wit is best, if it is not bought too dear—for the horse gave me the print of his nailes

to learn, instead of letters, and I am sure that I shall never forget the lesson as long as I live. Thus you may often see those who entertain high opinions of themselves, as it respects their knowledge and ingenuity in mischief, brought to misfortune and shame like little Richard and his knife.

Behold vile Dick, whilst creeping up,
 With pen-knife in his hand,
 With which he sticks the horse's leg,
 Whilst he at food doth stand:
 The horse thus pricked, you may suppose,
 As he was at his food,
 Did give poor Dick, a horrid kick,
 Whilst he behind him stood,
 Down fell poor Dick, with screams and cries;
 As you may well suppose,
 With mangle head and bunged up eyes,
 And bleeding ears and nose.
 From this dear youth pray warning take,
 And keep from tricks like this,
 I beg you will your ways forsake,
 Like Dick did in this case.

When I was about twelve years of age I accompanied my father to Baltimore, and just before we came to the City, we came to where the convicts from the penitentiary were at work on the turnpike-road. They presented an aspect which I had never heard described, nor ever fancied. Some of them were chained around the legs; others, around their necks, while some were handcuffed; some were digging, whilst others were working at the wheelbarrow, and there did not appear to be more clothes on the whole company, (the guards excepted) than would have cloathed one man. The guard appeared to be in battle array, with their cutlasses and other warlike implements. As we passed the company some of the convicts, (some of them) would ask us for a piece of bread, others for tobacco, &c. but we were debarred from bestowing any thing on them. We lay near their camp that night, where we could frequently hear the guard cry "all's well, all's well." I declare if I thought the place of torment in the other world, was as intolerable as the penitentiary, I would most fervently pray the Almighty God to keep us all out of it, by his saving grace, which teaches us to do justice, love mercy, and walk humbly before God.—

And may we be directed into an honest path and like good Republicans provide well for our families, supplying them with warm fires of cold winter nights, a plenty of comfortable clothes, a table affording every necessary of life: whilst we are blessed with a handsome, merry and honest wife.

There is not a nobler ornament in this life than frugality, combined with industry and ingenuity, it must produce happiness: Yea thrice happy is the person in whom these meet, for how sweetly must their days glide away and if they have the blessing of God, they must have almost a real and sensible paradise on earth. But alas! there are a great many who are like the poor convicts, experience something like a purgatory even whilst in this world. Notwithstanding all this, we reached Baltimore; where I was much pleased with the buildings and novelties of the City. Before I had advanced very far into the town, I saw some little boys licking some empty sugar barrels, and being uncommonly fond of sugar myself, I took a hand with them; but had not been there long before some of the miscreant breed fell on me and gave me a nice trimming; which induced me to leave them and return to my father. We then returned home, and shortly afterwards began to arrange his business with a view of removing to Virginia, (rent being very high and having our water to hawl about a mile;) he therefore closed his business and started to Virginia: but in our route we experienced very hard times, on account of the scarcity of provision and water. We sometimes gave as high as four-pence per quart for water. I recollect that the army commanded by General H. Lee, which was marching against the insurgents or whiskey boys, (as they were called) was in Winchester; I became so much attached to the musick that I would have followed the army, could I have escaped from my parents; but I thank my God for preventing my designs being put into execution. As we travelled we experienced hard times indeed, on account of the scarcity of both money and provision. We would call for provision, and the reply would be, that there was a plenty ahead of us; and in this way we would travel three days sometimes without getting any thing for ourselves or horses; at length we came to an old Methodist, who proved to be a friend indeed. He described a corn field that lay about a mile in front of us, and immediately on the road; from which, he told my father to take as much as would answer his purpose that night, and directed him where he could get more on the road; he also

gave us what meal and meat would last us until we could purchase more; and in this way we scuffled on to Virginia, where my father bought two hundred acres of land and settled on it: but our hard times was not over yet, for we had to give five dollars per barrel for corn, and a shilling per pound for bacon, and very little to be commanded at that price. Under these circumstances we suffered vastly, for I have seen my parents set over their last hoe-cake begging each other to eat it, (when they knew not where the next was to come from,) at length they would both cry heartily; I also about the same time, saw cows which had died in the mire skinned and eaten by the neighbours: Indeed, we thought we were well off if we could get a slice of meat to eat with our greens. But these times did not last long, till want began to vanish before plenty as darkness does before the rays of the sun.

At length I was entered to school, to a very good teacher; but the result was but sorrow. I was a wicked chap and would quarrel and fight with the rest of the schollars; to the neglect of my business, which caused the teacher to use the rod, but to no effect. He then tried to cow me by causing me to stand on a block, for an hour at a time, pointing my finger at a certain hole in the wall; but this done no good. He then offered me money as an inducement to obedience, but in vain were all his attempts. I have heard it said that money would make the old wife trot; but it appears it would not make Dick dutiful. So at length, I was known by the appellation of devil Dick. It was about this time my poor old mother began to kiss black betty too often, and indeed my own taste was inclined to it; for I would go a mile or two for whiskey for her, in the absence of my father, which provoked him very much: so that when she returned one night about three sheets in the wind, he shut the door and forbade her entering, which so enraged her, that she caught up an axe and stove the door open; at this my father sprang to his gun and presented it at her breast, at which instant I seized the gun in my arms, near the muzzle and raised it up, at which time it fired, and blew a hole through the door, and burned the hair on my head considerably; but as God would have it, there was no murder done; nor did it even deter my mother from hard drink; but she has followed it closely from that day to this: and I must acknowledge, that in the early part of my life it was too much the case with myself; but since that I have discovered that intemperance produces dis-

cord and ruin, to all those who pursue it. Experience has proved this fact, that drunkards and gluttons, shall not live out half their days: therefore, fly from these evils young reader, for they are adders that will sting you to death! Behold how many souls have fallen victims to intemperance! and we must admit, that, those who trample upon the laws of nature, and make themselves more than beasts, should expect some untimely end. How many instances does history give us of this kind? and how many do we daily behold with our own eyes? Wherein men begin firmly, but in the end are destroyed by their own intemperance. We have a very striking example in Alexander the great, who conquered nations, and yet was conquered by the influence of intemperance; and so put an end to both his conquests, and his life. What a horrid spectacle is the drunkard? he brings on his system a heavy load of loathsomeness and diseases.

There are few who know all the desperate sorrows that are created by drunkenness; but, if I am not mistaken, it inflames the blood; causes the eyes to be sore; it causes dropsies, gouts, scolding wives, empty dishes, naked children, weedy cornfields, bad fences, hollow-horned cows, broken shins, bruised heads, black eyes, bloody noses, empty purses and bad reputations. But if drunkards could see the evil of their ways, as two men did who were about to commence law, in a very heavy case with each other, it would be well for them. Two men, once were about commencing a law suit. One of them went to a very eminent lawyer, with a view to employ him; but the lawyer let him know that he was already employed in the case; but recommended a certain lawyer, who he said was superior to himself; and proposed sending a letter by him to the other on the subject. The man took the letter; but on his way it came into his head that he would break the seal, and see what one lawyer had written to the other: and behold! the letter read something like this:

Ther's two fat geese lives in the west,
 Those nests are feathers of the best;
 Do you pluck one, and I the other;
 Lawyers you know, must pluck a brother.
 To be great, or rich, 'tis plain,
 The lawyers all must live by gain;
 Two such as these you'll rarely find,
 Pray do not be too over kind.

But pluck as long as ther's a feather,
Send home two naked fools together.

So the man pursued his journey no farther, but went to his antagonist, and shewed the letter, which induced them to come to a compromise. Now if the drunkards would come to this compromise with their throats, and keep at a respectable distance from ardent spirits, it would be a blessed thing. But alas! how many are there who never desist from their dissipation until it proves their everlasting overthrow.

I have a handsome wife at home,
And much about her modesty;
So oftentimes abroad I rove,
While she's at home as you may see,
That shortly I'm induced to think,
Her heart is filled with jealousy;
And consequently follow drink,
From all my troubles to get free.
At length I fell into a fray!
And got myself immensely beat;
In fact before I got away,
I scarcely could maintain my feet;
My eyes, my nose, my ears, my head,
Were mangled much and bruised sore;
To meet my wife, my greatest dread,
I knew the result was uproar.

Thus you see it is like rain, if you will keep out of it you will not be wet by it. It is also like law, for if you will keep from it, your money will not be drawn from your pockets to pay fee bills. But alas! dissipation steals on a man like sleep on the sluggard. As a door creaks on its hinges, so turns the sluggard on his bed; crying a little more sleep, a little more slumber, and a little more of folding the hands together, for sleep. So he lets half his days pass without any rational improvement of his time.

I heard of an old lady once, who was in the habit of kissing black betty very frequently, until she began to pat her foot, and at last she would cry out reach me the bottle John, for the more I drink the better I feel.

But one blessing is, if you don't hug the bottle it will not prove a Delila to you; and the farther you keep two ruffi-

ens apart, the less danger there is of their rioting. And again, the less spirits we drink the more friend we will have.— When I was about fifteen years of age, I conceived myself a man, and started one day to hunt chesnuts. In my rout I called in at one of the neighbours, where there was a plenty of spirits, and shortly after I had been there, seven or eight more youngsters entered also, and after making pretty free with my neighbour's spirits, my head began to feel very light, which caused me to flee to the woods and there ascend a large chesnut tree which had been lopped, and there fell a sleep. I recollect when I awoke every thing appeared to turn around very fast; and after puking I fell asleep again, and how I got down from the tree I cannot tell. This circumstance gave me a dreadful shock, to think of the danger I had been in, and the peculiarity of my escape.— This induced me to make a promise against dringing ardent spirits. But shortly after this I went to a frolick, and forgot my former promises, and soon got tipsy and slipped off to an old house, and crept under some straw. Shortly after there came a woman and sat over me, and in a few minutes there came a man and sit with her. They talked and sported for some time. I declare the burden was great, but I endured it until the man got up and went out. Whether it rained or whether it was designed for a bath house I will not say; but the fact is, that the dew had fallen or the mist came, so that I found it was no place for me, and I began to rise. What else could I have done, seeing I was about to suffocate? The circumstance of my raising the straw under the woman so alarmed her, that she sprang like a deer, and screamed like a distracted person; making her escape to the house for her life.

I heard of an old lady once, who had a drunken husband, who had tried every means to dissuade him from this detestable practice, but to no effect. (Seeing him very drunk one day) took him upon her back one day and carried him to church and put him in a vault, and there left him. When she thought he had came too himself, she returned: knocking at the vault; at which her husband hailed, saying who is there? To which she replied, it is me with a meal for a dead man. Why gentle sir, replied the husband, a bottle or two of good spirits would be much more acceptable than a kershaw of any kind. This was a shocking reply to the poor woman; finding that every effort of the kind had failed her. Now see her smiting on her breast, exclaiming oh!

wretched woman that I am! My days are cruel, and my pleasures are gone. My device has proved of no effect, for my husband is no better; but is growing worse, for he cannot make a meal without spirits. It is a fact, but too true, there are but very few who are acquainted with the power of habit; but those who have experienced, must acknowledge that use is second nature; and in fact, a vile or evil habit steals on a person before they are aware of it: and when once acquired are not easily shaken off, and it is often the case, that it can prevail on us to abandon a beloved lass, with whom we have been in the habit of associating for some time. So strong and powerful are their charms that even the pangs of death, with all its accumulated terrors is sometimes unable to deter us all, though we know the consequences will prove fatal. Great God! what an immense struggle it requires to root out ancient and corrupt practices. It is like cutting off the offending member and casting it away.

It is proven to a demonstration, that the immoderate use of ardent spirits, is more baneful to our commonweath than devastation and war. For drunkenness is the annoyance of modesty, the trouble of civility, the spoiler of wealth, the destruction of reason. It is also, the brewers agent, the ale-house-keepers benefactor, the beggars companion, and the officers perplexity. A drunkard is his wife's woe, his children's sorrow, and resembles more the brute than the man.

But when I consider the case of a real sot, I would advise him not to make any rash promises relative to drink, for he will be as sure to break them as he lives. But as for myself, I never was beastly drunk but three times in my life. The last time, I lay limber for the space of three hours without a hope being entertained by the spectators of my recovery. But I recovered, and I then vowed never to drink any more spiri uous liquors, unless I was by myself or in company; and not then unless I chose, and I have found it just as good a promise as I could make.

How often have you seen men get drunk and abuse their tender wives and children, and perhaps cause them to flee to fence corners or to bunches of weeds for protection, and many times neighbours have to interfere to save their lives. Then what is the result (when he gets sober and is told of his conduct) he swears that another drop of ardent spirits shall never pass down his throat during life. But soon after, he again meets with his old companion at a grog-shop;

He tells his companions he cant drink any thing on account of his oath, but his mouth begins to water; he then desires his companions to tie his heels up to the joist and let his head hang down, and by this means he can save his oath, as the spirits must run up instead of down. After this is repeated two or three times, he entirely forgets his oath; gets as drunk as ever, returns home and treats his family as bad as ever. His cornfield you will find in the hands of Major Crab-grass and Sheriff Cucleberry. But he thinks never mind, for the Lord will provide for sots, fools and spend-thrifts.

Those circumstances make me break forth in the following poetical strains, composed for the purpose.

THE DRUNKARD'S LOOKING GLASS.

Copernicious too, like the rest,
Believed there was wisdom in wine;
And thought that a cup of the best,
Made reason the brighter to shine.

When I was both healthy and young,
I thought I would act the big man;
So often would quaff the full bowl,
And fondle the bottle and can.

At length I loved betty so well,
That into my noddle she steals,
And what is more horrid to tell,
She often does trip up my heels.

Alas! what an evil it is,
So often to drink to excess;
It robs me of credit and cash,
And brings on me shame and distress.

I've shamefully treated my wife,
Which makes her dejected and sad;
My children have nothing to eat,
And nothing wherewith to be clad.

My fences are going to rack,
My farm is over run with the weeds;
Thus for a substance I lack,
And all by my own horrid deeds.

Thus spirits have caused me to grieve,
 Whereby I'm deprived of my sleep,
 To see my poor wife in distress,
 And children around her to weep.

My eyes became bloted and red,
 My nose like a large turkey's snout;
 While fevers do rage in my head,
 My legs are inflamed with the gout.

My lungs they are almost consumed,
 The dropsey my body will burst,
 I shortly shall be in my tomb,
 Bêcause in black betty I trust.

How fatal intemperance proves,
 In numerous and different ways;
 Experience proves it is true,
 That I shant live out half of my days.

When I take a retrospective view of the shameful and pernicious consequences of this detested vice, I am led involuntarily to return thanks to my Creator for enabling me to abandon it when I was young. But I still continued to be a most refractory sinner in many cases: hanging rabbits, smothering them &c. until my father sent me once to see a man hanged; who, when under the gallows preached as great a sermon as ever I heard: exhorting young people to avoid the course which he had pursued, and thereby escape the end which he had brought himself to.

This caused me seriously to reflect on my past crimes, and associates, which had gained me the name of devil Dick.—About this time my father was taken very ill, which affected me so little, that as two old women were coming to see him, I met them at the fence and advised them to get over at a place, where I knew there was a large yellow jacket's nest in a hollow shell of a log; they took my advice, and as they were walking on the log it broke in with them immediately over the nest. The log gave way and the yellow jackets rose like a swarm of bees around them, and attacked them with geeat fury. This was delightful to me, who kept at a respectable distance, and highly enjoyed the dilemma into which I had brought the poor creatures; without once taking the golden maxim into view, that we should do unto all men as we would they should do unto us.

But it appeared God frowned upon me, on account of my wickedness, for not many days after, I was at work on the top of a very high chimney, and not attending to what I was about, fell to the ground among some rocks, which deprived me of life, to all appearances for some time. I was taken up, carried in the house, and laid on a bed, and when I came to my senses the house appeared to be turning around like a mill wheel. I remained three weeks that those about me entertained no hopes of my recovery. About this time I began to think seriously about my soul's eternal welfare; and concluded, that if it had pleased the Almighty God to have removed me from time to eternity, that endless misery and banishment with those that forget God, would have been my portion. I knew that nothing but the goodness and mercy of God had sustained me here—I reflected deeply. I saw on visiting the grave yards, that there was as many graves shorter as there was longer than myself; and whenever I saw a black cloud approaching, or heard a loud peal of thunder, my heart died within me, and I thought it the voice of an angry God, to call me to an account for my wickedness. I felt as though my glass was nearly run, and I was undone forever. I knew that the place that knew me now, must shortly know me no more for ever; that my body must return to dust, and be consumed by the worms of the earth; that it must remain corruptible until the awful moment, when the angel of God shall stand with one foot on the land and the other on the sea, and swear by Him that rules forever, that time shall be no more; and the general consternation of nature shall prove the judgment day of Christ to have arisen. These ideas filled me with alarms that are indscribeable; what an agony it produced to think of being separated from my father and friends through all eternity? let us for a moment in imagination, perform the last rights of sepulcher to a beloved friend—view him in the agonies of death—see the last breath trembling on his lips, while his glassy eye-balls is fixed on space—behold some friend with a trembling hand drawing the curtain of his eyes together, to close them forever. At this moment we hear the melancholly rent of the cambrick that is to enshroud him. The string is brought forward to take his dimensions for his last peaceful dwelling; but oh my God! where is there a heart so stubborn that does not melt when the gloomy cage of the body is brought in and placed by the side of its owner; or who does not feel all the energies of

nature relax when he hears the first dirt that descends into a grave, rumble on the coffin? but let us withdraw from this picture. My father lingered on until fall, and then expired. This capped the climax of all my sorrows.

(My mother and my sister, we
Making together only three;
Of our best friend was now bereft,
Distress'd and lonesome we were left.

I then to reading did betake,
And all my idle ways forsake;
And many a book perused by night,
Served to instruct and to delight.—

Thus I gained the art to heal,
Which this book to you'll reveal.
Thousands have I eased of pain,
My labours hard and small my gain.

I then commenced rambling through the world, by which I learned a different view of things, and in my travels saw a great many novelties, a relation of which would be too tedious to insert at present; as I wish to give the world a knowledge, which will be more advantageous than the history of my life, although in different places in this work, I shall slightly touch on the most remarkable difficulties, and afflictions, with which I have met, and perhaps, it may not be improper to mention a circumstance that happened to me when I was a young man: viz. I became acquainted with a young woman, who was something younger than myself; with whom I fell violently in love. Her father was an Indian, and her mother a white woman. She was truly an amiable girl; and I confess, we were solemnly engaged to be married. In consequence of which, I went home to settle some of my business, and returned to execute my contract with the girl whom I loved to the highest degree of superior obligation. But by the afflicting hand of Providence, I was prevented: for I was attacked with a most dangerous spell of sickness, which lasted for two months. I had no sooner recovered than I flew to see the girl I loved above all the world. My absence from sickness and weakness, had been protracted to about six months. When I returned, to my sad mortification, I found in my absence she had

married another man. When we met, we both cried heartily, and parted. Here was an opening for trouble and distress; as I have ever found a troubled mind, when once rooted, to be immovable, unless by the blessing of God, they are restored to peace. This circumstance renders it not improper to insert the following piece of poetry.

Once more I'm moved by sincere love,
To let my hand so gently move;
To tell my exercise of mind,
How to my dear I am inclined.

The locks that grow upon her head,
Are like a sweet and flowery bed,
Which gently blossom in the spring,
And clothe the joys which are within.

Her eyes are like the crystal clear,
Which far exceeds the brilliant star,
While around its circle it doth move,
To calm the raging heat of love.

Her cheeks are like the roses fair,
'There's none on earth that can compare,
Nor any that's so dear within,
No, none that ever I have seen.

Her lips to kiss I take delight,
When she is in my arms by night;
Regardless of what I endure,
So she can live and be secure.

If in her circle I can move,
And prove the object of her love;
Her sweet bosom could unfold,
More joy to me, than heaps of gold.

Her smiles are like the flowery field,
To me the richest odors yield;
Which doth supply, when there is need,
My hungry Mind with blessed feed.

Her conversations all so sweet,
When I do with my darling meet;

There's none but her I do desire,
She's my sweet and morning flower.

Her skin so white, there's none so fair,
Her teeth are like the ivory clear,
For beauty she is praised by none,
That I have seen beneath the sun.

My true love's arms are long and small,
She's most strait and neat with all;
To view her steps, I take delight,
Which oft has dazzled me in sight.

I now must end and no more say,
For I'm not able to display,
The virtues which to her belong,
And therefore I must end my song.

About this time, I became desirous to travel, and for the first journey went to Lynchburg, where I saw several persons who had the small pox. This circumstance alarmed me very much, knowing that I had never had this dangerous complaint. But I have a right to thank the Almighty for his preservation of me from the infection of this dangerous disorder. On my return from Lynchburg I maraculously escaped drowning. When I got home I entered myself to school, and attended very close for five or six months; at the expiration of which time, I entered myself to another teacher of considerable celebrity, and continued with him for about six months. I then went to live with an Uncle of mine, on the head waters of Marietta, where I continued several months, studying Botany, the use and power of herbs and indeed analizing the properties of almost every kind of of vegetable substance. My next effort of study was with an Indian Doctress, who was reputed uncommonly skillful; with her I staid several months. My next study was with an Indian man, who possessed great skill in pulsation, as well as in his powers of healing wounds, and removing cromick complaints. I laboured excessively hard in study whilst a student with those three skillful persons; applying myself so intently to reading of nights, in books which had been left me by my father, that I was very near producing a caterack in my eyes.

I was blessed with a very good memory, which enabled

me to retain what I read, or saw, so that I was now able to administer medicine (to those who called on me) with great success.

I then took a trip to Carolina, by which my knowledge of the world, and its ways, was greatly improved, but by wading the streams when I was overly heated with walking, which were frequently from knee to breast deep, and many times from not knowing the ford, I was in considerable danger of drowning, for I could not swim. Thus I lost my health and many times after I had crossed one of those places, I have been unable for several hours to move one foot before the other. But fortunately I settled my business and arrived safe at home. Shortly after which I was taken with a severe soreness in my breast; and the pit of my stomach a swelling, which continued gradually to increase. I then took a dose of tartaremetic, which operated very well; but yet the swelling continued to increase, and the misery still remained. In a few days a disentary ensued, for which I bled in the arm, and the disentary stopped. But the swelling increased, until my food ceased to digest. For the space of eight or ten days I had no passage at all. It would be impossible to imagine the flashes of heat and cold, that alternately pervaded my system, until I declined all hopes of recovery. But to die and meet an angry God, in an unprepared state, was an idea too shocking to be borne.—Some said I was poisoned, and one of my neighbours went to an Indian doctor and got medicine for poison, but this had no effect. I then sent to a doctor by the name of White, who administered to me without any good effect. There was a physician who lived in about half a mile of us, who had been an intimate acquaintance of my father's, and who was a very warm friend of mine. This doctor caused a gliister to be made of green bitter gourd guts, which he administered to me, which caused the swelling to subside, and proved that he had properly judged of the complaint, for in three or four hours I discharged better than a gallon of blood and corruption, with a great many pieces of skin, from the size of a quarter of a dollar to a half. He then applied a large blister plaster to the pit of my stomach—keeping every door open to give me air, for my pulse was nearly gone, and in fact, I died away several times. But I retained my senses perfectly, and frequently heard the by standards say I was dying. At length the Doctor came to me and observed it was useless to flatter me any longer, that I would con-

came thus to die and recover until about midnight, at which time, he thought I would make my final exit from this world. But he was mistaken, for which I am very thankful. But I became so lean that a person might almost see my eyeballs through the lids. And if I eat any thing it was like hot embers on my stomach; for three months I could take no sustenance but young fowls boiled to a jelly, and that without bread. Many times, I cried heartily when I saw the rest of the family enjoying health, and partaking of the comforts of a good appetite, while I was deprived of the blessing of participation. I then sent to a water Doctor, who said a greater part of my liver was destroyed, and that I must consequently die in a short time. This was very unpleasant news to a poor afflicted person, with their soul sinking in despair: with bodily disease, and the apprehension of shortly having to appear before an incensed though merciful God, to give an account of the deeds done in the body, and to hear that awful denunciation of depart ye cursed into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels; where there shall be weeping, and wailing and gnashing of teeth.

I do assure you dear reader in such a case as this was the patient has sufficient difficulties to contend with without the addition of a sin sick soul. It is an awful thing to reflect on seeing our friends lingering around our bed, waiting to take their final farewell—to feel your tongue cleave to the rough of your mouth, and the blood settling under your nales—your cheek pale, your lips blue, and your hands clinched, and your breathing perceptibly growing shorter. To finish this portrait, your beloved wife and children with grief too mighty for vent; hanging their heads in silent but soul bursting sorrow, whilst there is no hope of passing another day in their beloved society; and last and most of all, a consciousness that we are not prepared to meet our Saviour in peace, in a better world than this, when we shall hear the last loud trumpet sound, calling the nations, both great and small, to the judgment seat of God. Then death, hell and the grave will have to yield their dead, and every bone will re-unite with its bone. There will be none so great as to escape, nor yet any so small as to be forgotten; but every human being will be brought before the burning bar of God. Then shall we receive that awful denunciation of depart ye workers of iniquity, I now you not. These were my reflections as it respected time and eternity. My disorder continued to rage for four or five months. At nights

I was troubled with a violent dysentery—with violent pains in the chest and breast. One day I walked out about two hundred yards, where I met one of my old comrades, who was considerably frightened at me, as imagining he had seen a specter. He said he was certain I was dead, and he then saw my spirit. In fact, three or four times during this spell I imagined myself dying, at which times I bade my friends farewell. The only relief I received from this burning torment in my breast, was to take the top crust of a hot loaf or hoe-cake steeped in vinegar, and bind to the place with a cloth. At length my nerves became so weak, and my stomach reduced, that my hip bones became very sore. The excruciating pain of which, so far exceeded the heat in my stomach, that my breast frequently became blistered without perception of the pain, which blisters at length became large running sores. I generally had inward fevers, a swelling in the feet, and a bad dysentery, but no cough or conseruence, but a weak trembling in my lungs, and a throbbing and palpitation at my heart.

My friends applied to a physician, who sent me mercury, which I threw away; and applied to a friend who I knew to be skilful in herbs to make me a diet drink. The composition was as follows: a handful of dew-berry briar roots, a handful of burdock roots, a handful of the inside of the bark of wild cherry, a handful of the inside bark of sassafras, and a handful of white ash tops, put in a vessel, to which was added two gallons of water, placed over a fire and boiled half away. This I made use of for my constant drink, using no hogs flesh, or sweet milk during the time. The intent of this medicine was to cleanse and purify the blood. I also took fifteen drops of the essence of peppermint in a little water, just before I went to bed. This was to enliven the blood and created such a violent twitching and jerking in my nerves, that you could see the bed shake under me, when you were at the opposite side of the room. This produced very singular feelings, but it was for my good, for it aroused the system from its state of lethargic debility. For the sores on my hips, I mixed the powder of burnt mussel shells, with sweet oil, and applied a plaster of the same to each sore. I then applied a blister plaster to each ankle and wrist, and to my feet, a poultice of heat mustard seed, mixed with vinegar and a little flour. This considerably relieved me of pain. I then took an Indian sweat: viz. I had a hole dug in the ground, and caused it to be well burned and hea-

ted. I then caused some hot rocks to be put into it. I took a point of whiskey and a point of strong vinegar, mixed them together, and took it a bottle with me into the hole; caused the hole to be covered up with blankets. I then poured of this decoction on the rock, which excited a steam which produced a most powerful sweat. This I endured as long as I was able to support nature, under so violent a heat. Then after coming out I wiped myself dry and went to bed. This stopped the jerking in my nerves and relieved me of pains shortly after. My veins began now to rise and my flesh to increase very fast, and my appetite regularly increased. Yet a stiffness remained in my flesh and joints; for which, I got a double handful of camomile flowers, a double handful of golden rod, a handful of the flowers of pinks, a double handful of pine bears, and a handful of double tansy, and boiled those all well together in water, and strained it. I then added a point of sweet oil; then stewed it down to the pure oil, with which, I anointed my joints; warmed before the fire just before going to bed.— This suppled the leaders, strengthened the joints, and banished the pains; so that I soon began to go about. But my blood and nerves was yet weak and relaxed; while a dead aching, with a swimming giddiness remained in my head, with a kind of blindness, when raising up suddenly, after having been stooping for some time. For which, I made a diet drink thus; (I got a handful of the bark of dog-wood roots, a handful of rue, a handful of pine tops, a handful of black snake root. I put those in a vessel and added two gallons and a half of strong apple cider: in which I threw old rusty iron, until the cider would hardly cover it. I then put an oven lid over it and boiled it down until there was but a half gallon of medicine, which I strained and bottled.) I then commenced taking half a table spoonful at a time, three times per day, gradually increasing it to a spoonful three times per day, until I increased the dose to two spoonfuls; abstaining from cider, bacon, sweet milk and cabbage. when I commenced taking this medicine, I was bloated, had a bad appetite, sallow complexion, night sweats, and a dysentary, but this removed them all. My constant drink was made thus; I put fifty new nails in a bason, in which I kept my constant drink. This supplied the water with mineral qualities.

Notwithstanding I recovered very fast to all appearance; yet, there remained a soreness in my breast for three years;

During which time, I had to live on beef, pigs, chickens, rye mush and buttermilk: rye bread lightened, rice, imported molasses, light wheat bread, &c.

There then commenced with me a stomach ache, like the heart burn, after eating I was troubled with a dispepsy, flatulency or wind passing through my bowels; in an hour or two it appeared as if I would belch up all I had eaten, and some times a dry tickling cough. I then got a quart of good rye whiskey, and put a gill of good clean tar in it and a tea spoonful of salt peter. Of this medicine, I took a dram two or three times per day; and when the burping or belching took place, I swallowed a half tea spoonful of glauber salts: in about a week or ten days, I became in tolerable good health. I then made a weak lye of oyster shell lime, and took a little three or four times per day, in a little sweet milk. I then beat stone coal fine and took as much as would lay on the point of a case knife, in a little water: from which course I became considerably relieved.

I then sold my land and moved to Botetourt county where I established a shop and got a pretty good run of custom, but in consequence of my health being very much impaired, I was not able to bear the fatigue necessarily resulting from such a practice. I continued there five or six months, having great success. I then moved to Kentucky, and knowing my bodily infirmity, I resolved to withhold my medical skill from the publick. On my removing to this State, I settled in Lincoln county, where one of my near neighbours had a negro woman who was in a very low way; the Doctor who attended her, having given her out to die, I thought that I could help her, and conceived it to be my duty to make the experiment, I administered to her, and she soon recovered, from which circumstance the news soon spread through the neighborhood; shortly after which the people began to flock to me from different directions, and in this way I was forced into practice in this State, and have great reasons to thank God for the success with which my labours have been crowned. So extensive has been my practice, that it has been a difficult task for me with the aid from two, to four active Students, to prepare medicines, write prescriptions, and administer; and this is the case without any diminution, up to the present day. *I began poor in this world, and still remain so.* My father left me a handsome little estate, but by the mismanagement of the persons whom he chose as his execu-

tors, it was all lost to me, except one hundred acres of land, and five pounds in cash. One of the adms was a Methodist preacher, and the other a class leader in the same society. They both commenced merchandizing and in process of time, run through both their own and my estate, except what has been above named. The preacher afterwards died at his table, and the other came to utter poverty. Thus have I seen poor orphans treated in this world, which makes me break out in the following poetical strains:

This is the very best world that we live in,
 To lend, to spend, or to give in;
 But, to beg, to borrow, or get a man's own,
 'Tis the very worst world, that ever was known.

Ever since this circumstance, I have paid very dear for my wit, which has brought me to the following conclusion, which I am also under an obligation to the poet for.

Since man, to man, is so unjust,
 'Tis hard to know, whom I may trust;
 I've trusted many to my sorrow,
 So pay to day, I'll trust to-morrow.

By the adoption of this plan, I have been enabled to squeeze through the world pretty well; generally having money enough to pay my debts, and wherewithall to support my family. But I have experienced as much hardship and affliction, as any man living of my age. I once was travelling in a cold drisly spell of weather, and had to walk very fast, to keep myself warm; at length it commenced snowing very fast, and continued until the snow became half leg deep: and I continued walking until the cold sweat ran down my body profusely. At length I became so sleepy I concluded I should be compelled to lay down and take a nap, my joints became so stiff that I could scarcely move one foot before the other. But by the mercies of God, I was enabled to reach a house of kind friends, who milked their cows, and caused me to drink plentifully of warm milk, they also put my feet and legs into spring water, and rubbed my joints with snow, and flannel cloths, which administered considerable relief, so on the next day I felt quite smart, except a stiffness in my jaws which remained for several days. In the spring I went alone to hunt ducks on the Roanoke river. whilst I was out I went to

lean on my gun, and at that instant it fired and buried the hair off the side of my head. A few days after, I was on the bank of the same river and fell or slipped down and cut the main artery of my leg, I filled the wound with gunpowder, and bound it up with my handkerchief, at which time I fainted, fell, and rolled into the very edge of the river. When I came to, and found myself in this dangerous situation I was very much alarmed, and I greatly rejoiced at this glorious escape. But, oh! my reader, this is the way that the gracious Lord often manifests his goodness and power.

The earth was not from nature brought,
Nor sprung from dark abyss;
But by the power of every thought,
Declares the work is his.

He governs all, both great and small,
And calls the stars by name;
Just so he views the smallest dews,
Which power and mercy frame.

When prelates frown and press us down,
And death appears in view;
We in that hour shrunk at the frown,
And for his mercies sue.

His power doth save from dismal grave,
By his Almighty word;
When storms affright, in gloomy night,
And lightnings blaze abroad.

When e're his power like thunder roll,
And all our thoughts confound;
We fall and on his mercy call,
Like beggars to the ground.

Behold his power, in perril's hour,
Our threatened lives secure;
While others sink, beneath the brink,
And fall to rise no more.

When honours flow, and riches grow,
As tho' 'twould ne'er be night;

Our spirits climb, oh! joyful time;
We'r like the morning bright.

When darkest shades, of death pervades;
And spoil our happy birth;
The hand that gave, prepares the grave,
And sinks it to the earth.

In dismal deep, we there must weep,
Till he who gave us breath;
Doth hear our cry, forbids to die,
And frees from threatening death.

He bids us learn, his bowels yearn,
To teach us all his ways;
He sets us free, that we may see,
His chief peculiar grace.

When in the savage toils lost,
No friendly arm to save;
Almighty power, in dangers hour,
Rescue us from the grave.

Thy eye of might, in dangers night,
When foes our souls surround,
Doth see the tear, of humble prayer,
Then let thy grace abound.

When hell and all her spiteful powers,
Stood dreadful in the way;
To rescue those vile lives of ours,
He gave his own away.

Victorious God, what can we pay,
For favours so divine;
Dear Lord we give ourselves away,
To be forever thine.

I have been three times severely afflicted with the flux.
The first time, I relieved myself by a medicine made thus:
I got a handfull of the bark of the roots of black gum, a
handfull of the roots of blackberry briars, a handfull of
the roots of mullein, a handfull of the twigs of white oak,
and a handfull of the bark of the roots of black haw; and
put them in a pot of water and boiled them well, I then

strained it, and boiled it down to the consistency of molasses; of which I took a table spoonfull three, or four times per day, and every night I took as much dysentary powders, as would lay on the point of a case knife, in a little water. The powders were made thus: I broke the point of an egg poured out the white, then filled it up with table salt; stirred the salt and the yolk of the egg well together, then roasted it in the embers until it became perfectly dry, black and hard; I then took it out, and pulverised it to a very fine powder. I then took a strong tea, made of the seed of green planting for my constant drink, my constant diet being mutton and mutton soup, I sometimes boiled near or six hours in water, then pounded it and boiled it in new milk; sometimes when I dreaded an inflammation, I injected with cold spring water; and at other times with chicken soup, with a little opium in it. This gave me relief.—The second time I was attacked, was with the grey flux, for which I took a table spoonfull of salt dissolved in a little warm water, for three mornings in succession. But at the first appearance of this complaint, I took a table spoonfull of glauher salt, three times per day. My diet was mutton, and soup. I also took ten drops of laudanum every night, in a little fennel seed tea, this made a perfect cure in a few days. The third and last time, I had this complaint it was attended with a violent sick stomach; for which my treatment was as follows: I put twenty grains of ipacacuanha, and a half table spoonfull of glauher salts in a half tea cup of warm water, of which I took a large table spoonfull every minute, untill it puked me twice freely, I then drank salt chicken soup, which turned it downwards, I then burned the oack bone of a mutton, until it was as white as chalk, which I pulverised well I then took a spoonful of the powder and put it into a pint of new milk, and boiled it down to half, a pint of which I drank two or three times per day, which perfectly restored me to health. Some time in the fall following, I was at a log-rolling where we were rolling a large log down a hill—the log had a limb or snag about the middle of it, which snag caught in my cloathes and threw me over before it, and rolled over me, but there happened to be a gully where I fell, or I must have been crushed into atoms. I have also had three several attacks of the billious fever, which I shall treat of hereafter. My life indeed, is an eventful one of afflictions, accidents and misfortunes. I once had the main leader and small bone of my leg cut into by acci-

gent. A shot gun once discharged, was so directed as to lodge part of its contents in my breast. I was riding a horse once, which ran away with me, and striking a tree, mashed my left leg and dislocated my knee. And many other such accidents, which I shall omit naming, for the sake of brevity.

By hard study and loss of sleep, with bodily imbecility, I once brought on myself the *Etnui*, or *Hypo*. It need not be amiss to name some of its effects. It reduced my appetite so that I hardly eat enough to support nature. I felt disposed to be retired, and rambled through the most remote woods I could find—having no desire to attend to any business; and it appeared at length, as though a pain would strike me through the heart, so that I could not keep more than an hour in the course of the night, and often was afraid to close my eyes in sleep, for fear I should awake in eternity. My heart often fluttered and throbbled to that degree, I was conscious I should never see the sun rise again in this world. When in this situation I felt disposed to tell my feeling to every acquaintance I met. I wished to know if they had ever had such feelings, and if they said they had, it would be an alleviation to me for some time. I often would have pains in my breast and a dullness all over me. If I happened to hear of any person who was in a bad situation, I would immediately conceive myself to be similarly situated. Cheerful company had a very good influence in dissipating my gloom; and I found an eventful remedy: light diet and good company. But to say this is a real disorder unconnected with any other I cannot. Because, when the system is released from any cause; such as hard drink, colds, fevers, dropsies, gout, night air, loss of sleep, incessant studying, loss of friends, scolding companions, &c. it is (with but few exceptions) the only time when this complaint makes its appearance. The reason is, the body and mind are so inseparably connected that one cannot suffer without the other participating in it. Some people have taken up the idea, that this complaint is entirely of the mind, but this opinion is erroneous. I knew a man once who had had a severe spell of sickness, who was attended by an old Doctor until the fever was broken, and while the patient's system and nerves were yet weak, he conceived his belly to be full of young ducks; which he said he could hear and feel sensibly. The physician endeavoured to dissuade him from this opinion, but to no effect. At length, with the consent of

his physician he sent for another of the faculty, who accordingly waited on him, and to whom he related his case. The Doctor patiently listened, and after receiving his full description of his feelings, the Doctor concurred with him in his opinion; but stated he could cure him by a purge, and accordingly gave him a severe purge, and sent to a neighbours house for some young ducks, which he put in the necessary pot, where he kept them covered with a cloth: so that when the patient's medicine worked, according to his expectation he saw a number of young ducks in the pot; which he supposed had come from him. He was then curious to know how the ducks could have accumulated in his belly. To which the Doctor readily replied, he supposed he had eat a great many eggs in his time, which had collected and hatched; which explanation entirely satisfied the patient, and in a short time he was as well as he ever was in his life; but never could be prevailed on to eat another egg. So if you eradicate from the mind its vain imaginations the complaint is easily removed. Another instance. I knew once of a man, when recovering from a very severe spell of sickness, imagining that he had a Cocker with all his tools in his belly and could absolutely hear him at work mending old shoes. He would then appear to be in immense pain. At some times he would cry out he is now hammering his leather, and would ask those about him, if they did not also hear him. A Doctor at length came to see him, and brought a set of shoemaker's tools with him, and a naked boy, who he hid behind the door—having administered to his patient a puke.—just before it began to operate, he caused the patient to be blindfolded, and when the operation commenced, would drop one tool after another,—at length, at one of the hardest exertions of the patient, the naked boy was dropped in front of him, and the bandage jerked off just as the boy was making his escape out at the door. This entirely removed the hypo, and the man soon went to business as usual. Some have concluded that their legs and feet were glass; and were consequently afraid to walk or use them in any case, unless it was with the utmost precaution, lest they should break to pieces.

There was once an old Urine Doctor, who imagined himself ill, and put some of his water into a phial for the purpose of ascertaining the nature of his complaint. But whilst he was walking out (with a view of giving his urine time to settle,) there came in a woman who lived about the house, and

imagined from circumstances that she was in a state of pregnancy; and concluded this would be a favourable opportunity to ascertain the fact. She therefore discharged the phial of its contents, and filled it up with her own water.—When the Doctor returned (not suspecting any thing of what had transpired,) his consternation was inexpressible to find from the appearance of the urine, that he was in a state of pregnancy, and found the organization and structure of his system he saw no chance of delivery. He became almost frantic at the discovery, and nothing saved him absolute despair, but the discovery of the real facts, as they transpired.

I once knew an old gentleman (who was immensely subject to the ennui) who went to bed in the same room where a very small boy slept. Rising early in the morning, he, by accident got hold of the boys pantaloons instead of his own; but when he could not insert even his foot into them, he immediately concluded he was enormously swelled. He fell to the floor—awaked the whole house, with a most tremendous roar—when the family summoned by the noise, had alighted a candle, and entered the room, they found him in what he thought the agonies of death. On being asked what was the matter, his astonishment was incredible. What's the matter! says he; why can't you see what's the matter. I am swelled as big as an ox. I cannot get my big toe into my pantaloons. They convinced him that he had been attempting to put on the pantaloons of the little boy; and he instantly recovered. And now my dear readers if either you or myself had have suffered what either the Doctor, or old gentleman did with thier opinion on the subject, we might have been worse alarmed than they were. I have known four or five men in the course of my life who would work with as much judgment, and talk with as much reason as any person, yet if they saw two or three men coming to their house, they would flee to the woods with all possible speed; nor would they work near a road, for fear of losing their lives, and consequently, ther wives had to transact all kinds of business: and what rendered the circumstance more singular, this disposition was generally contracted after the persons had grown up. With such men a woman must lead a most uncomfortable life; and indeed, was I a woman, I should as soon apprehend one of those fanaticks might kill me as not. I heard of a man once who became so desperately in love with a young woman, that on her denying him, (although he had ever been considered a prudent man, and

managed his estate well,) yet he became so extravagant, as to patiently sit for three months on a goose egg. If this was not the hypo, it was very much like it, if not worse.

Some persons have thought they were bewitched, Hag-ridden, or that there was a spell laid on them; while others have imagined themselves almost gone with the consumption. Some have conceived that their hearts did not beat at all; whilst others have imagined it to beat too fast, and some too slow. Some have said they had large wens in their throats, which frequently rose up in their wind pipes, pertruded their sides. I would ask you my kind reader, whether you would think this a bodily or mental disease; or will you side with me in opinion, of its being a complaint of both body and mind? I heard of an old man who had become so low that he had not walked for better than a year; about which time, there was a man buried in a grave-yard, not far from where he lived. In a few nights after there was a couple of rogues undertook the execution of a plan they had formed, of stealing some sheep and robbing a mill of some flour. When the one who was to steal the flour had accomplished his part of the business, he returned to this meeting-house where the man had been buried, with a view of waiting for his comrade. The old gentleman who had been so long unable to walk, concluded that evening, that he must pay a visit to a neighbour of his, and prevailed on a young man who lived in the family to take him on his back and carry him. It so happened that their path led immediately by the meeting-house where the rogue with his flour was waiting for his comrade, with the sheep; and seeing a person advancing with a pack on his back, very reasonably concluded it was his associate with the sheep: whereupon he cried out; is he fat, or lean. This so affrighted the young man, that throwing the old man to the ground; he exclaims, fat, or lean, you may have him: and made all possible haste home. The old man being at such alarmed, as he was, forgot that he had not walked for such a length of time, and not only walked, but ran, and arrived at home nearly as soon as the young man. This convinced him of his folly, and he ever after walked as well as any man of his age. In this way many persons give way and decline into a wretched state, which in time, their blood, destroys their appetites, and brings on consumptions, dropsies, fevers and all kinds of nervous disorders.

The circumstance of the old man, reminds me of a similar

instance which happened to me in one of my travels, which I will relate. I called one night at an old castle, (for lodging) where there was no person about the house, except a young woman, who said her parents had just walked out; and in consequence of her being very lively. I asked her leave to stay all night; which she refused, but said if I would stake five dollars against my accommodations, that if I beat her jumping, three jumps, I should have my money and stay for nothing. To this, I readily agreed;—counted the money down on a table, and she jumped first—her third jump barely brought her to the door. I then took the stand, and at the third jump, sprang clear out of the house; at which time, she slammed too the door, and made it fast on the inside. I used all the rhetoric I was master of to gain admittance, but all to no purpose. I then went off with a sad countenance and dejected spirits. When I got to the end of the lane, I took a path that led down to an old mill, where I resolved to spend the night; and after making some small examination for a place to sleep, I deposited my body in the hopper. Some time after this same young lady came in with a candle, and a handkerchief full of cakes, and sat down in the mill. A few minutes after, there came a young man, who had a bottle of wine, and sat by her. After a few compliments, she told him how she had served a traveller that evening in getting his money, and shook the money at the young man; to which, he replied, that trick is worth a dozen kisses; and taking her in his arms, commenced hugging and kissing her. In the mean time, I was peeping over the edge of the hopper, which caused it to turn upside down with me under it, close by this loving couple. The fall stunned me very much, but when I recovered and got up, I heard the young woman running through the creek, crying, stop John, stop John, the Devil will catch me. I was now more than compensated for my mortification and misfortune; for I got their cash to bear my expenses on my journey, a bottle of good wine to cheer my spirits, and a plenty of fine luscious cakes to nourish my weary body; so I bundled up with haste and pursued my journey.

This circumstance shook off the hypo entirely, for by this, I filled my belly, replenished my purse, and cheered my soul; as this also proved that the longest lane must have a turn or a termination. My opinion of the hypo is, that it is very hard to exterminate, when it has once taken good hold, it becomes engratiated, and is in a measure second nature,

The Hysterics is the same, and operates on the system in the same way. The only difference is, the hypo or emui, attaches itself to the male, and the hysterics to the female sex. I once visited a lady, who had been dying for three years; in which time, she had been attended by several physicians. Some had administered, others had advised the cold bath, riding in a carriage, &c. but all to no purpose. She eat heartily, yet led to be belched up and down, and some person was compelled to move even her feet. She had to be turned eight or ten times of a night, for fear she should grow or stick to the bed, as she said; or at others, for fear she should die when they were all asleep. At some times she said she was choking to death; at others, there was such a load at her heart; and at others, that her heart muttered as if it would jump out of her mouth. At some times, she would complain, that she must burn up with heat, and at others, that she was freezing to death; and frequently imagined she could see the blood settled under her nails, and that her feet and hands were as cold as ice; and if she heard of any uncommon complaint or death, she would immediately conceive she had the same complaint, or was about to meet with an untimely end in the same way. And if her husband went out and chanced to stay a little over the time she expected him, back, she would conceive he did not love her, or that he was tired of her, and wanted her to die; that he was in love with some other person, and would soon forget her, if she was dead. But every body knew her husband to be kind and affectionate to her. I knew another woman who had a slight spell of sickness, and after having nearly recovered, there came in a preacher of the gospel (in the absence of the rest of the family) and seeing her look very pale, told her she was not long for this world, and of course she ought to prepare to meet her maker. After he was gone, she meditated seriously on what he had said; and soon commenced puking of blood, which continued until she had puked about a pint. Alas! this was the effects of imagination.

There did once, an old lady apply to me for medical aid, who imagined herself troubled with many complaints. One of which was, that her head was as cold as ice. As a remedy she wore a cap, three handkerchiefs and a bolster of feathers on it; and yet, she complained it was cold. She affirmed to me, that there came nine candles, all well lighted, and stuck to the back of her head, by which she was able to

travel a small path the darkest night that ever came. Yet, on any other subject, she conversed with ease, fluency, and rationally. I presume that all the world will witness and acknowledge the complaint to be genuine. I called once to visit a woman, who a few days before had been delivered of an infant. On entering the house, I advanced to the bed side, and asked her how she felt. She told me she was in complete torment—that my coming was in vain—that all the physicians in the world could not save her life, for to-morrow she should go in a very short time. She said if I could only see the sign she had seen, it would shock me, although I had the stoutest heart in the world: and affirmed that the devil was then waiting for her with a chain. Oh! said she, his eyes are like balls of fire, and his teeth like a most vigorous dog, grinding at me. Sometimes, she would cry out, there was two devils; at other times, she would scream out, and appear to be fighting something. Some of the doctors said she was out of her head; to which she replied, and said, she was not. To prove which, some of the neighbours went to the bed and asked her if she knew them? She answered that she did, and proceeded to name them correctly, and called them distinctly by their several names. Her child, which was then lying in the cradle, she said, would shortly die and go to glory, where she never could enter or see it more. On the day following, some of the family went to the cradle to feed the child, and found it dead, as the mother had predicted. But she herself continued in a strange way for several days and then departed this life with all the horrors imagination can depict. Whether this was revelation immediately from heaven, or the effects of a distempered imagination, I am not prepared to say; but should be truly glad to know.

To be attended an old man who was supposed to be afflicted with what is called St. Anthony's fire; he was broke out in small blisters all over from head to foot, which at length became a solid scab, and fevers raged through his whole system; his face itself, was as red as blood. In the first instance gave him a table spoonfull of salts, which operated very well, I then washed him in a decoction made thus; I took a handfull of dogwood bark, a handfull of rattle roots, a handfull of mullen, and a handfull of some sour dock roots, and boiled them all together in water, and washed him well in it warm, and in about an hour, I washed him well in warm tar water, and then annointed him with an

Ointment made thus; I burned mussle shells well and beat them to a fine powder, which soaked well in water, I then poured off the water and mixed it well with sweet oil. I washed him well three times a day with the washes and annointed him with this ointment. I made him drink freely of tar water, and when he began to mend, I made a weak decoction of sugar of lead, with which I washed him, and kept his bowels open with castor oil, and in a few days he was well and attending to his business. I also attended a woman about forty years of age, who had the St. Anthony's fire in her face and breast; I gave her a table spoon full of salts, and then applied the above named remedie, and she mended, but having taken a cold, she in some measure relapsed, and some of her friends advised the use of sugar of lead in cold water, after which application she became worse, and lost the use of her speech, and her eyes were entirely closed. I took eight ounces of blood from her, then made a poultice of flax seed boiled to a jelly, thickened with wheat flour and sweet milk, which I applied to her face and breast, and made her drink freely of tar water and cammomile tea, and occasionally washed her face and breast in warm tar water. I am inclined to think the cause of the sugar of lead having the unpleasant effect on her, which it had, proceeded from applying of it cold. During of her weakness from the relapse, I kept her bowels open with cream of tartar, and on the second day I made a poultice of new milk and light wheat bread, which I applied to her face &c. The swelling soon left her, and her health returned better than was common for her, and when I last heard from her, she had never had any other attack.

There was a gentleman who observed, that if he was sick, and knew I could save his life, he would not apply to me for aid. But it happened in the providential arrangement, that not long after he had made this observation, that he was visited with the choking quinsy. After all other applications had failed and he was laying speechless, his friends came to me, and insisted that I should go and see, and if possible relieve him. Accordingly, I went and found him in a most dreadful condition. His pulse was feeble and weak, with a considerable tenseness, and his respiration hard and difficult. I saw that without immediate relief, he must die. I got the inside of a loaf of light wheat bread and wet it with spirits and bound it to the top of his head. I then got the roots of elicampain, comphrey, spikenard, and

herb called life everlasting, and the bark of sassafras roots, and boiled them all together for some time in water, and strained it. I then added a pint of honey, and a pint of hard cider, and boiled it down to a quart—I put this into a coffee pot, and made him suck the steam out at the spout, into his throat. I also applied a poultice, made of light wheat bread and new milk to the exterior glands of his neck, and wash his throat in the inside, with strong salt-peter water occasionally, changing the mouth water to pennyroyal tea and indigo. That broke it, and I think there came up a gill of corruption, and in a short time, he got well, and has proved to be a true friend of mine ever since; and before this he was as inveterate an enemy as I had in the world.— Thus I find kindness and friendship to be the best weapons to fight an enemy with, for the scripture says in so doing, you will heap coals of fire upon their heads; and in this way I have cured many with this horrid disorder, and never failed in but one case, and that I cured by putting my lancet in a piece of wood and wrapping it around with thread, all except just the point, and lancing the rising in the throat with that, by which stratagem, I raised him after all other means had failed. I was once called upon to attend on an old man who had the fever, and whose case was very doubtful; for blisters had failed to draw on his ancles and wrists; and all of his friends were gathered around his bed to see him fetch his last breath. I took three grains of calomel, three grains of salt-peter, and three grains of the flour of sulphur, and mixed them together, and gave him in a little sugar. I then cut a young pullet open and bound to the soles of his feet, as warm as possible. In half an hour I gave him five of Bateman's drops in a table spoonfull of ground ivy juice, and in a short time I produced perspiration all over his system; and his feet and legs became warm, and in an hour more, I gave him five more of the same drops in a spoonfull of ivy-tea. I then applied the blister plaster to his wrists and ancles, which drew very well. I then put a table spoonfull of jesuit barks, a table spoonfull of pulverised columbo, and fourth of an ounce of elixer vitriol, in a quart of wine, and gave him half a table spoonfull three or four times a day, and fifteen drops of the spirits of nitre, in a little water, about as often, while his fevers continued, and every night, I gave him a pill as large as a black-eyed pea, made thus; of a tea spoonfull of steel dust, a tea spoonfull of beat caster, and a tea spoonfull of asafetida; all well beat and mixed togeth-

er. I debarred him from making use of bacon, cider, spirits, sweet milk and strong coffee. His constant drink was a tea made of balm, ground ivy, or sycamore chips. I kept his bowels open with castor oil, cream of tartar, a tea of the bark of elder roots, and pills made of the ooze of slippery elm bark mixed with salts. From this course of treatment he has become sounder than he had been for several years. I was also called upon once to visit a sick man who was in a very distressed condition. He had been on a campaign, and had exposed himself very much by wading swamps, marshes, water courses, &c. (with a great many other scenes of intemperance, incident to campaigning,) which produced the dysentery; which continued for a long time, and consequently reduced very low, so that one day he walked in his garden, and attempted to pull up a bunch of weeds as he passed by them; and he says that it appeared to him that something broke loose about his navel, and his bowel passage immediately stopped entirely. He then sent for a Doctor, who in the first place gave him a dose of tartar emetic, but to no effect. Then a dose of calomel and jallop, which never operated in the least. The Doctor then gave him out; and they sent for another, who gave him seven spoonfulls of castor oil, in the course of a day, but to no effect.— They then sent for another Doctor, who gave him two spoonfulls of castor oil, and two or three large doses of sena and manna and glistered him with two or three doses of glauber salts—then with sugar, fat, table salt and chicken broth, and all proved unsuccessful. The last alternative was to send for the Indian, and when I got there he was a sight—lying swelled as large as a woman at the dawn—lying with about twenty doses of medicine in him—with green streaks all over his belly, and in the most excruciating pain that I ever saw a person in. In the first place, I gave him a tea spoonfull of black snap, which puked him severely—bringing up a great deal of filth. In half an hour I gave him another tea spoonfull of the same, which appeared to settle his stomach pretty well; and in half an hour afterwards, I gave him another tea spoonfull of the same, which purged him severely; and I am inclined to think there never was the like of filth known to come from any person before, and it was accompanied with the most naucious smell that I ever experienced. I then got a good chance of the inside bark of linn, dog-wood and slippery elm, and boiled it well in water. I then took out the ooze and filled the pot with mullen

roots and tops, and when they were well boiled, I took out the ooze and mixed it with the other ooze, and then thickened it with corn meal, and while it was cooling, I sweat him thus; I took a pint of whiskey, made it just boil and put it in a tin cup, sat it in a chair by the bed side, and put a still cap over it, while I conveyed the steem through the arm thereof, under the bed cloathes to his abdomen. I kept it in this way as long as he could bear it, and then applied the poultice to his belly, and glistered him with a pint of the ooze of slippery elm bark, with half a table spoonfull of glauker salis dissolved in it, and while I was making the injection, I heard something appear to burst about his navel, which rumbled down his bowels like thunder, to the astonishment of all the spectators. I gave him a tea spoonfull of black snap once a day, debarring him from making use of bacon, cabbage, sweet milk, cider and spirits; and in a short time he became sound and well. The black snap used in this case was made of a hand full of the bark of the root, and the same of the body of white walnut, a handfull of the bark of the root of elder, and a handfull of the bark of the root of dogwood. This was boiled well, and strained, then simmered down to the consistency of tar; adding to it a tea spoonfull of nitre.

I once attended six persons who were all down with the fever, and very dangerous too; there had been a Doctor attending them before myself, who had given three of them out to die; one of which was speechless. They all had violent fevers, dry skin, great thirst, and frequently delirious. They complained of aching bones, pains and weakness in their backs, heads and necks. The scent of victuals appeared to make them sick at their stomachs. The Doctor had blistered them on the ancles, wrists and back of their necks; but the blisters would not draw on two of them. I applied roasted poke roots to the feet of those who were the lowest. The medicine which I gave was a good handfull of Seneca snake's root, two table spoonfulls of refined nitre, and a piece of camphor as large as a pea, put into a quart of good rye whiskey: of which I gave them a tea spoonfull three or four times a day, in a spoonfull of ground ivy tea. This produced perspiration, and their pulse became more soft and regular. I then got a double handfull of the inside bark of the roots of dogwood, a handfull of ground ivy, a handfull of cinquefoil, a handfull of white plantain, and a platefull of cow excrement, which I tied up in a bag or cloth,

and put in a large pot of water, together with all the other ingredients and boiled well, and then extracted the syrrup from it by passing it through a cloth. I then cleaned the pot and put the syrrup back again, and added a table spoonfull of refined nitre; this was boiled down to a quart, and strained again, and given in doses of half a table spoon full, three times a day to each patient, increasing the dose slowly to a table spoonfull, three times per day, and on the second day I drew blisters finely, on those which were given out by the first Doctor. I gave them every night from half a tea spoonfull to a tea spoonfull of the drops, made of the Seneca snake root, nitre and camphor, and while they took the last diet drink. I kept their bowels open with sena and maana, and sometimes with the ooze of slippery elm bark and salts; and from this treatment and the blessing of the Almighty, they all recovered. But we see so many when once sick or (as they fear) a death bed, they appear to repent; but I fear too often in vain, which makes me feel disposed to insert here, the following little piece of poetry.

Some under affliction, will appear for to mourn,
And under sharp sickness will promise to return;
But if the Lord spares them, they will turn to their sin;
To drinking and swearing, and to dancing again.

AND AGAIN.

Great God how wonderous are thy works,
Thy ways, how justly wise?
When man blasphemeth thee to thy face,
How terrible he dies?

So they who did thy laws despise,
To tempt thee to thy face;
How quick they sink away and die,
Devoid of Heavenly grace.

At some unseen and awful day,
When sinners feel secure;
Thy wrath sweep them like chaff away,
Nor will it long endure.

AND AGAIN.

Death like an overflowing stream,

Sweeps us away—our life's a dream,
 An empty tale—a morning flower;
 Cut down and withered in an hour.

Teach us oh Lord how frail is man,
 And kindly lengthen out our span;
 'Till a wise cure of piety,
 Fit us to die and dwell with thee.

I once attended on a young man, who had the rheumatism in his right hip, and knee; he came to my house and there remained, in the most acute pain imaginable. He complained mostly of his knee and leg, and I think that he did sleep an hour in the course of the week; for the agony and pain was so great, that his leg and thigh had shrunk considerably. For his relief, I got a considerable quantity of the bark of slippery elm, as much of poke root, as much of the leaves of Jamestown weed, & as much of the root of woodbine, and put it all in a vessel of water, and boiled it well, and thickened the ooze with rye meal, and bound it to his leg and knee, which somewhat abated the pain, but it remained very severe—but I continued the poultice three or four days, and then got a handfull of tanzey, a double handfull of red pepper, a large twist of tobacco, a double handfull of small pine roots, and a handfull of elder roots, and after washing the roots well, I put all the above mentioned ingredients into a vessel of water, and boiled them well, then strained it, and boiled the ooze pretty low, and then added a quart of rum, a quart of neats-foot oil, a table spoonfull of saltpetre, an ounce of laudanum, and a pint of red fishing worms, and stewed it all down to an oil and annointed his hip, thigh, and leg well with it, before a hot fire, and wrapt it up well in red flannel, which gave him ease for a while. I then applied the poultice again, and continued it and the ointment alternately, and in three days there appeared three holes, two above and one just below his knee—there did not appear to be any inflammation or redness in those sores, but I believe the matter, (which was of a yellowish colour) came from the bone. I then got a handfull of the bark of dogwood roots, and a handfull of sasaparilla roots and put into a gallon of whiskey, and let him drink freely of that, three or four times a day, continuing the ointment and poultice until the pain entirely abated, and his contracted leaders became

quite supple, and his withered thigh and leg resumed its former flesh and strength, and he soon became sound and well, and has since informed me that previous to his application to me, he had employed three eminent physicians, and five or six doctresses, without the least relief. I once took the fever myself, or rather it attacked me, which produced violent pains in my head, breast, and back, accompanied with a most disagreeable taste in my mouth, and dryness of my skin. I took a dose of salts, but to no effect, I then sent for a neighbour, who bled me which reduced the fever and the pains for a day or two—I then was taken with a violent sick stomach, so that it appeared that I must die almost instantly, I then put a double handfull of Indian physick, into a quart of water which I boiled down to a pint, and drank it, which puked me lightly, and then turned downwards, and worked me very well, I soon got about and by making use of the cream of tartar, (a tea spoon full to a pint of warm water) for my constant though moderate drink—and by putting a spoonfull of pulverised Columbo root, a spoonfull of jesuit barks, and the fourth of an ounce of elixer vitriol into a quart of wine, and taking a dram of that three or four times a day, I got entirely well and hearty.

I once attended on a man who was afflicted with the gravel, which had followed him from his youth up, and when I commenced with him, he was unable to attend to his occupations, I commenced with a medicine made thus: (of a handfull of marsh mallows, a handfull of summer grape roots, a handfull of parsley roots a handfull of horse radish roots, and a handfull of water melon seed, all put in a gallon of water, and boiled down to a quart—strained, and a pint of honey, a pint of hard cider, and a table spoonfull of saltpetre added, and then stewed down to a quart;) of which I gave him a table spoonfull morning, noon, and night, and made him drink freely of weak mussle shell lime, and every morning gave him a table spoonfull of horse radish juice, and as much red onion juice, mixed together, by which treatment, with the Lord's blessing, there came a great quantity of sand, and two pieces of gravel as large as a pea, from him; and made his urine discharge easy, and free from pains, except when he would make use of spirits and take cold, then he would feel some symptoms of it; but except that, he soon became sound and well.

I have frequently by this and similar treatment, cured

this complaint, and once when the patient had given out all hopes of recovery, but the medicine I gave him, was the blood of a fox mixed with wine, and given in doses of a spoonfull each, three times per day, and dried honey bees beat fine, and given in doses of as much as would lie on the point of a case knife, in a little honey, two or three times per day. There was an old gentleman of my acquaintance, who told me that he had once been relieved of the gravel, by pulverising a clear white flint, and taking as much of the powder in a little honey, as would lie on a point of a case knife, night and morning while living on light cooling diet. I once attended an old lady, who had been afflicted with the gravel for many years; she seemed to suffer the most acute pain imaginable, I gave her medicine, which appeared to relieve her very much, and she said that she discharged a pint of pure sand, but the disorder in three or four weeks appeared to return with greater violence than before, her urine stopped entirely, except a little which seemed to ooze or drop from her, and in a short time her bladder bursted and in this distressed condition she lay for the space of four months before she died, during which time there appeared to be no passage for her urine, except, as it seemed to ooze through her loins and hips; I doubt not, but that the correctness of this statement will be doubted by some, but be that as it may, I know it to be correct, being an eye-witness to these facts, and many others which I have omitted, in consequence of their being so miraculous, or unreasonable, agreeably to the common idea of the world. I have inserted all the preceding cases as they were related to me, and have informed you how and with what I have relieved these poor afflicted persons, in every case although the means may appear too weak and simple, and on that account may be disposed to mock, and deride, yet if they will apply quick and powerful medicines to a person whose system is reduced very low and weak, you will then acknowledge the victory is not to the strongest, nor success to the swiftest medicines, and not depend on my bare word.

Courteous reader, before I close this little book, I purpose inserting a few certificates stating the condition the patients were in, when undertaken; and the benefit derived from my medicine, which shall be well attested, by persons of respectability; annexed to which, you find inserted the manner and means used in each case; and towards the last

of this work, you will find the same course pursued, only the certificates are not obtained in consequence of the residence of the patients being so remote from mine, but had I have obtained certificates from all those whom I have healed, three such books as this, would not have contained them.

POETRY ON MY OWN LIFE.

When first in nature's form I came,
My mental powers confin'd;
Of all mankind, I was the least,
But could not be resin'd.

E'en from an early stage of life,
My trials have been great;
Surrounded I have been with strife,
Which still indeed's my fate.

My parents they were very poor,
When I their child was born;
They had not much for to bestow,
On me their only son.

They laboured hard their son to raise,
In credit and renown;
But never I deserved much praise,
But their most bitter frown.

I turn'd myself about to see;
What danger I was in;
I cried Oh Lord! mine's cruel fate,
I've lived so long in sin.

I then beheld the scene I'd past,
Of life's short narrow space;
And that I soon must occupy,
My own appointed place.

To ascertain the state of man,
My thoughts began to soar;
I thought my life was but a span,
And I should be no more.

And then it was I did converse,
With nature and with art;

You are my friends while here on earth,
But soon we'll have to part.

Then lend to me your friendly aid,
Give sight unto my eyes;
That I may gain the chiefest life
Which never fades and dies.

There's nothing here that's worth our care,
Compared to that above;
Then let us view the things more near,
And live in perfect love.

For few and evil are the days,
Of man while here on earth;
Yet eagerly each one displays,
His talents from his birth.

But could we turn our thoughts from nice,
To that which is more dear;
How soon would virtue us entice,
And evil banish far.

I do desire to live in peace,
Which God doth justify;
And may my usefulness increase
Until the day I die.

I know it is my hearts delight,
To do what good I can;
As far as God has gave me sight,
I'll heal the sons of man.

DIRECTION FOR GARDENING, &c.

The month of January is the proper season for to lop and purge superfluous branches from fruit trees, and uncover their roots, it is also a proper time to set all kinds of quick sets and fruit trees, in the new moon of this month—and care should be taken to set the same side of the trees to the north, that grew there before; a mild spell of weather in this month when the moon is decreasing, is a proper time to dig and plough your gardens, drench weakly cattle, and for your horses take weak ley made of hickory twig ashes, and mix in their food two or three times per week.

February—in this month you may set, cut, and lay quick sets, plant roses, vines, and hops, and all fruit bushes, sow peas, beans, onions, furnish your gardens with sallads, cleanse fruit trees from moss, canker, and superfluous branches, remove grafts and young fruit trees, in the last quarter of the moon.—Be cautious about letting of blood or taking of physick in this month. If a warm day comes, be careful not to strip off your clothes, or catch cold carelessly, because the warm air in this month is not lasting, but often deludes us to our prejudice. In the month of March, (regarding the wind and weather) you may engraft fruit trees, cut quick sets, cover the roots of your fruit trees which were opened in January or December, with rich earth. You ought also to sow oats, barley, parsnips, onions, carrots, plant mellons, cucumbers, and all kinds of pot herbs, slips, artichokes, and sage, and sow all kinds of garden seed. And in this month get the counsel of your physician, for it is good to purge and let blood. In April, you may sow hemp and flax, set and sow all kinds of herbs, restore the liberty of the industrious bees, by opening their hives, get tan bark, and let good housekeepers attend to their gardens and dairies.

In gardening, ne'er this rule forget,

To sow when dry, but set when wet.

The use of medicine becomes now seasonable, as also does blood letting, it is also prudent to abstain from wine, because many diseases are taken thereby. In the month of May, labourers of all kinds, almost, should begin to think about work. In the beginning of this month, you should sow, and set those tender summer herbs, which would not endure the former cold weather, you should now weed your gardens and corn fields, prune trees—rising early in the morning, let every garden, field and hedge, produce food and medicine. Sage tea, and butter, makes a very good breakfast, clarified whey, with sage and scurvy grass therein, is also very fine, as well as wormwood beer. In the full moon in June or July, gather your herbs, to dry for the whole season. Set rosemary, and galiflowers; sow lettuce and radishes, two or three days after the full of the moon, and they will not go to seed. Shear your sheep in increase of the moon, and let an active life, and light diet, be your practice, while you refrain from lying on the cold ground, or taking hearty draughts of cold water, when your blood is warm. July—now with thankfulness reap your harvest,

and in this month, get rue, wormwood and gall, and strew upon your floors to keep away fleas. In the full of the moon gather your flowers and seed, but dry them more in the shade than sun. Beware of getting suddenly hot or cold, as thereby many distempers are taken when not perceivable at the time. In August, when the moon is new, you must sow your winter herbs, gather garden seeds near the full of the moon, you should not sleep shortly after eating, you should beware of taking medicine, or letting blood, in the dogdays, particularly if the air be hot, but if otherwise, you may use either with safety. In the month of September, gather your hops, if they be of a brown colour, and the weather be fair, and the hops dry. Kill bees, remove slips, and set flowers, between what is called the two Lady days, remove trees from September till February, especially when the weather is warm and still. Cut quick sets, gather ripe fruits, sow small grain, winter parsnips, and carrots, set roses, strawberrys, &c. and as the fall approaches, provide warmer clothes and throw them loosely about you, to prevent what you otherwise might repent. It is also a safe month, to physic in. October—In the first of this month, you should finish sowing your wheat and rye, remove your plants and trees about the new of the moon, and mark your trees and plants, and set them the same way that they stood in the nursery; or else the cold will be apt to kill them. You should cut your roses but once in two years, if you want to keep a good stock of them. Now about the last of this month you should button those clothes upon you in good earnest, which you only threw about you with indifference a few weeks ago, which conduct will be a good preventative against the bad effects of fogs, colds, &c. which is so common in this season of the year, and it would be very well to counsel your Doctor, in this month, as well as your tailor.

November—it is now time to uncover the roots of your fruit trees which should remain so, until March, and should your hogs be very fat, kill them near the full of the moon, and it is said that meat will bear boiling better, than if it was killed at any other time. The best medicine in this month, is warm clothes, an active life, and good wholesome victuals and drink. December—in this month, when the moon is in its last quarter, it is good time to fall timber, you would also do well to cover all your flowers and herbs from the weather, with rotten horse dung; and pay good atten-

tion to your stock, seeing that they lack for nothing to eat, and as it respects yourself, you should keep good fires in your house, making use of a good glass of mint sling, or nectar, instead of a bath, a well spread table, instead of an apothecary's shop, hot meats and soups, instead of physicks. Now I have given some instructions to farmers and gardeners, which if attended to, they will never regret it. My father practised after this rule, for many years, and that with great success.

OF SIGNS FROM THE PULSE.

With regard to motion, there are only four kinds, viz: Great, Small, Quick Slow; from whence arise two more, viz: Violent and Weak, because a pulse may be said to be hard or soft, which only respects the artery, and not the motion, therefore, there is another well worthy of note which is the convulsive, with a tremulous subsultory motion, as if the artery was drawn upwards, which in acute fevers, is a presage of death, and may justly be called the dying pulse; yet a pulse may be termed, frequent or rare, equal or unequal, or intermitting. The two former, only regards the succession and series of motion, and the latter the succession and order. Some writers inform us that the distinctions are numerous, as strong, violent, great, full, long, short, hard, soft, little, empty, weak, low, frequent, rare, creeping, vermicular, formicating, caprizating, tremulous, undulating, myurous, serrated, dicrotous, manifest, obscure, intermitting, and unequal; in most of which there is a distinction made without any difference. By myurous is meant a gradual ascent from little to great, and then a like descent from great to little. A dicrotous pulsation, is when a single beat seems a little interrupted, so as to make a kind of a double beat. The myurous, formicating, vermicular, tremulous, caprizating, serrated, dicrotous pulses agreeable to Galen, are nothing but pulses which are more or less unequal, and which vary in their mixture, order, and succession, as when the beat is first small, then great, afterwards quick, and then slow. An equal pulse is caused by the influx of a due quantity of blood from the veins into the auricles of the heart, and from thence into the ventricles, and is a regular efflux from the ventricles into the arteries which renders the motion of the heart equal and moderate. A great pulse is that wherein the artery feels greatly dilated, and is equi-

ed by a copious afflux of blood to the heart and a like effusion into the arteries. A little pulse, is so called when the dilatation of the artery is but little felt, and shews that but a small quantity of blood is sent to the ventricles of the heart, and that the diastole is small, as also, that the effusion into the heart is the same. A quick pulse is known by a frequent beating of the artery, which is produced by a more speedy reflux of the blood from the veins to the heart. A pulse is said to be slow when the beating of the artery is perceived to be less frequent than usual, which shew that the reflux of the blood from the parts to the heart is retarded in its motion.

A strong or violent pulse is when it is great and quick at the same time, and happens when a large quantity of blood is carried to the heart by the veins, and is more than ordinarily rapid. A weak pulse is when it is small and slow, and shews that the quantity of blood sent back to the heart, is small and retarded in its course. A hard pulse is when the artery itself feels more tense retinent or hard. A soft pulse denotes the artery to be soft———, and relaxed. These two last may be sometimes natural in different ages, and temperaments. An unequal pulse is when the beating of the artery is sometimes great, sometimes small, sometimes quick, sometimes slow, sometimes weak and sometimes violent. An intermitting pulse is when the pulsations are interrupted, (i. e.) when after two beats the third fails, or after three the fourth fails, &c. and is caused by some obstacle, or impediment, from grumous blood, or polypus concretions in the ventricles, or auricles, or when thick blood is forced in too great an abundance into the heart and for a while suspends its systole. From experiments, it appears, that if the body weigh 140 pounds, that eighty of it will consist of fluids. Suppose then, that pulse beats seventy times in a minute, it will then beat four thousand two hundred times in an hour, and one hundred thousand and eight hundred times in twenty-four hours; and if we allow the great artery of a strong man to be capable of receiving an ounce of blood at every pulse, the whole mass will circulate at least three times in an hour, and seventy-two times in twenty-four hours, or more accurately, almost seventy-nine times in the aforesaid space. It is also worth observing, that the pulse is greater and quicker in a man than in a woman, and also in bilious and sanguine bilious temperaments, than in the phlegmatic and melancholly—

the lean and slender, than in the fat and obese. In infants the pulse is quick and soft; in young persons, harder, greater, and more violent; in the old, the pulse is great, somewhat hard and slow.

Loud speaking or ascending steep places, renders the respiration intense, which enlarges and quickens the pulse. In watching, the pulse is more sensible, but in sleep, more languid and slow: the drinking of hot tea, coffee, or the like, quickens the pulse, as also does plentiful meals. Terror renders the pulse unequal, little and contracted—joy, frequent and great—anger, quick and hard—sadness, slow, small, deep, and weak. When the wind has been long in the West or South, and changes to the North or East, the pulse becomes more tense, vigorous and large; as also, when the quick-silver rises in the barometer, but in thick cloudy and rainy weather, with a Southerly constitution of the air; and when the life is sedentary, the sleeps long, or the seasons autumnal, the pulse becomes languid and small; and the perspiration impeded. In May the pulse is great; in the middle of the summer quicker, but not so strong; in the winter hard and large. Drastic purges render the pulse hard, quick and weak; preparations of steel, and the bark, renders it more robust and great; violent medicines amplify and increase it; balsamics, aromatics, and generous wine, enlarge the pulse, which was before slow and small; acids and nitrous things alloy and appease the pulse's violent motions; opiates and narcotics, make the pulse small and weak, as well as impair the strength; corrosive poisons render it small contracted, hard and frequent, and some hours before death, it is hardly perceptible. When the pulse is small and depressed from a redundance of blood, bleeding will render the pulse vigorous and quick—baths greatly increase it, and when they are a little too hot, they are followed by palpitations of the heart and pains in the head: pediluvia or bathing of the feet at bed time, increase the motion of the blood and arteries. An intermitting pulse has been deemed dangerous and fatal, and yet it frequently happens in cases of the hypocondria, violent passions, cholics, great flatulencies, &c. without any bad event; and here it may be observed, that the presence of a physician often puts the patient into a flutter, and therefore should have time to become composed before the pulse is examined; otherwise great mistakes may happen, and the most accurate way to examine a pulse is, to compare it with a watch or a clock, which has a

Second hand. A frequent pulse is a peculiar symptom of a fever, and there are but few in which it is not somewhat hard, except in the malignant, attended with sweats, in which case, it is undulous, with great dejection of strength. At the commencement of a continual fever, or a paroxysm of an intermittant, the pulse is frequently small, and tense, which increases the state, and then it is violent, but in the declination, the tension and quickness remit. If the pulse is weak and quick, or violent and quick about the seventh, ninth and eleventh days, with a shivering and coldness of the extremities, with thin watery urine, it portends a fatal phrenzy.— A small, frequent and quick pulse, is of a very ominous presage, and indicates an internal inflammation, tending to a sphacelus, and if it is likewise unequal, and intermitting, it foretells danger of speedy death. In the beginning of a quarter, the pulse is little, hard, frequent and unequal, and in the state of a tertian and burning fever. In a synocha, it is great and quick. Before the eruption of the spots in the small pox and measles takes place, the pulse is hard and frequent, which after the eruption ceases, unless in the confluent small pox, for then it continues many days longer, and returns again after the suppuration in the secondary fever, and gradually returns to its natural state. In malignant and spotted fevers, the pulse is small, quick, weak and contracted, with great loss of strength, when it becomes soft and undulous, with large sweats, and urine like that of sound persons, it predicates death. In inflammatory fevers, with pain as the peripneumony, it is generally hard, and frequent, and sometimes great. In catarrhal and slow fevers the pulse is fuller and quicker in the evening than any other time. In madness, phrenzy and melancholly, the pulse varies much, it is quick, slow, robust, languid, or unequal turns, and beats strongly in the head with a racking lancinating pain. In the apoplexy, epilepsy and hemiplexy, the pulse is generally hard and frequent, and sometimes great. In the lethargy, sapor and disposition to a syncope, it is soft, rare and languid, and at length becomes so slender, that it is scarcely perceptible and at length with a cold sweat closes the scene. In the palpitation of the heart and convulsive asthma, the pulse is languid and unequal, and if they proceed from a polypus concretion, in the heart, it will intermit, then the pulse is frequently small, and a little hard, which indicates the flux of the menses or haermorrhoids, when they begin to flow, it is quicker and larger. The

pulse is quick and hard in spasmodic, hypocondriac, and hysteric affections, as also, in the cholic and stone, when it begins to grow large and soft, it shows that the spasms are ceasing. In the dysentary, the pulse is small and frequent, but when joined to a fever, it is great. In the luez, veneria, scurvy, cachexy, and dropsies, the pulse is somewhat weak and languid. It is a great fault in Doctors not to give themselves time to feel the pulse sufficiently, for after ten pulsations they may perceive an unequality, or intermission; nor is it sufficient to feel the pulse in one wrist only, for both ought to be felt; as also, that in the temples and neck; because, sometimes there is a difference in the pulsations of the different arteries of the system.

THE MORBID EFFECTS OF POISONS IN THE AIR.

Exhalations from stagnant and corrupt waters may be justly reckoned of the poisonous kind, in consequence of which, those persons who live in low, wet marshy places, are more liable to agues, measles and small pox of the worst kind, as also, to pestilential and spotted fevers. Floods and inundations are bad for the same reasons, especially in hot seasons and countries. Very wet and warm seasons are very unwholesome. Endemic and epidemic diseases which reign in certain places under certain constitutions of the year, generally owe their origin to various exhalations and filthiness in the air. In this class are acute fevers, with exanthemata or eruptions on the skin, of all kinds, such as the small pox, measles, tertians, quartars, double, tertian, burning fevers, pleurisies, opthaemias, quinseys, caturhal fevers, as well benign as malignant, coysipolations disorders, rheumatisms, gout, diarrhoeas, dysenteries and bastard pleurisies. We learn from observation, that the seasons are most sickly when there has been excessive rains, followed by some very hot days, immediately succeeded by very cold weather; and if it happens in the spring or fall, it is so much the worse. Marshy waters are a fruitful seminary of verminous putrifaction, as will readily appear to every curious enquirer. If there are a great number of insects in the air, they are both the cause and presage of malignant diseases, in this both ancient and modern physicians agree. Putrid and stagnant waters abound with effluvia of a saline caustic and volatile nature, which exhale partly from the waters themselves, and partly from the insects, turgid with a volatile

salt. There are also, mineral exhalations, which are very pernicious to persons whose nature are not easily determined or known, but by the effects. Camp diseases, which are the worst of all kinds, are chiefly to be ascribed to bad exhalations; yet it is very certain that famine, continual watching, constant fatigues and incongruous aliment seldom fail to co-operate therewith. Those who expose themselves to the air early in the morning or just after sun set, often feel the effects of virulent exhalations, which often fall with the dew and fog, and are hurtful to both animals and plants.—Hence, the danger appears in sleeping in the open air in those unhealthy places, and how necessary it is to drain all boggy and marshy places, which are situated near towns, for the purpose of maintaining the health of the inhabitants. The north and east winds greatly cleanse the air from noxious exhalations. Temperance and things which strengthen and promote perspiration, may prevent the injuries arising from putrid exhalations.

I now shall state a few facts concerning the consumption, explaining to my reader how it is that this complaint steals on the patient, unawares, and also how, and with what success I have treated this complaint, as well as several other certified cases, and cures which have come under my care; and I flatter myself that I have been as successful as any physician whatever, who has not had a better opportunity of acquiring medical information than myself; not that I feel disposed to sound my own trumpet of praise, but insert those certified cures, with my manner of treatment, with the intent of giving the public all the medical knowledge that lies in my power; as I purpose quitting practice shortly. There has come under my notice and care, a great many cases which appeared to be out of the reach of medicine, and for my part, acknowledge that I tried to turn them off—some by giving them receipts and directing them to return if they got better. Some would not be put off in this way, and ultimately, through the blessing of God and my medicine became sound persons. Thus I have been an instrument in the hands of the living God, in raising several from a bed of languishing; who I thought was certainly out of the reach of medicine; while on the other hand there has been some whose cases did not appear at all doubtful, who received little or no benefit from my medicine, and in those fatal cases I have generally discovered that their diseases were hereditary, or proceeded from their an-

casters; so in cases where the consumption runs in families, there is but little or no hopes of performing a radical cure; and where it is well seated in the system, the probability of recovery is not much greater. It is a flattering complaint and creeps on the patient like a thief in the night, and indeed, it is becoming one of the most prevalent complaints incident to the inhabitants of the western country; for I am of the opinion that one sixth of the deaths amongst us are occasioned thereby, and it is a stubborn fact, that the number of its victims increase rapidly. It is the province of physicians to account for, (and try to put a stop to,) the progress of this disorder. The effects of this disorder upon the human mind are of the most serious nature, and consequently demand general attention. The circumstance of this complaint, being so flattering and yet so fatal as we really find it to be, while we have in view its prevalency and increasing progress, renders it a circumstance demanding the most serious attention and active ingenuity of any other now existing among us. There is nothing more common than to hear persons whose nerves are somewhat weak, and they a little debilitated in some way or other, cry out that they have got the consumption, and believe it so firmly and it is very difficult to convince them otherwise, but when you see a person that really has got the consumption, the tone is quite different, for they are generally inclined to say that they have got a bad cold, cough or phthisic, and probably add that they are afraid it will turn to the consumption. So it deludes the mind and reduces the system, till at length they will begin to drink a little hoar-hound tea or a little tar water; then go to business, and take fresh cold, which lays them up for a few days. They then turn into sweating, saying that they have been so often, and this spell will soon wear off; but the next is probably worse. They then hear that such a man or such a woman has a receipt which is infallible, which when tried, proves unprofitable. At last the fevers begin to rise, and night sweats begin to make their appearance; they then conclude that such quackery will not do—they must get the advice of a Doctor, and at length, the patient somewhat cast down, begins to think or dread that they have got the consumption coming on them; when, in fact, at the same time, they are in the last stage; but the Doctor not willing to discourage them, gives them a little tonic medicine to strengthen them. One Mr. Whitaker, who was a man of good understanding, and had travelled a great deal

through the world; under whose notice had came numbers in this unhealthy state, (viz:) the consumption, and on whose return home to his friends with the same complaint, gives the following advice:

I know that the generality of mankind are so far from having any formidable apprehensions of the consumption, that they think it affords a most happy opportunity to prepare to meet their God, and in hopes of dying such a lingering death, too often alas! puts off that which their conscience tells them is their duty, and which they would not for the world have left finally undone; but when they think of the fever, the palsy, the apoplexy, or the cholic, they are vastly alarmed—fear chills their blood and weakens all their nerves, and they are almost induced to seek the face and favor of God; but as to the consumption, it carries no terror with it, and indeed, so far from it, that they think if they could be so happy as to die with this complaint, all would be well enough—thinking that they would then have a plenty of time to reflect on their past lives, to humble themselves before the Lord—to apply to the blood of Jesus, and the grace of the spirit; and that they moreover will have so many daily calls to attend to, and improve this favorable opportunity that there will be but little danger of their failing to improve it; but this is a delusion, a dreadful delusion; big with the eternal ruin of most if not all who trust in it. The consumption affords none of those favorable opportunities of acquainting ourselves with God, and preparing for an awful eternity, which it speedily promises. No! like the Harlot it smiles only that it may the more delude.

Courteous reader, this is not the rash hasty conclusion of a recluse immersed in his closet, but the deliberate opinion of one who has passed through all the various stages of this most deceitful disorder; and bottomed on his own observation, during a long course of trial—of one whose firm persuasion, it is concerning his own soul; that if he had not have been prepared to meet his maker before he fell ill, he would have been undone for ever: though no one was carried on in a manner, apparently more favorable and whose experience makes him as certain, that if thou trust to it for making thy peace with God it will as certainly undo thee.—Bear with me christian reader, while I offer you some of those reasons which have induced me to be of an opinion so very different from that possessed by the generality of mankind. If they appear to be only the hasty conclusions of a

person rendered fretful by a long course of suffering, then condemn thy former hopes; but if thy conscience tell thee better, which I am persuaded it will, I intreat you not to pursue one step farther, a course which may be attended with the worst of consequences. Oh! remember that awful declaration, that the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lives, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place, and your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then shall ye be trodden down. The reason why, I presume that this disorder has been thought so favourable to the great work of faith and repentance, is, that it is in itself extremely dangerous, yet attended with no great pain, apparently and generally continues for a very long while; hence I suppose it has come to be thought favourable both as affording calls to thoughtfulness, and time for exercising it. It must be confessed that there appears to be something special in this circumstance, one would imagine (considering how fatal all kinds of consumptions are) that they would at once alarm all persons siezed with them, and put them on an immediate attention to the things which belong to their peace, in which case, they would generally have considerable time for it, yet surprising as it may appear, this, is so far from being the case, in fact, that it has passed into a common proverb, viz: that a consumptive man never thinks himself in danger of death. The correctness of which proverb, I scarcely knew or allowed until taught by experience; but I am now convinced that it is an awful truth deserving the attention of all those who depend upon this season for repentance.

This disorder alarms others, but it seldom creates much alarm to the patient himself, until he comes to the very last stage of it; and perhaps not then: neither, as nothing is more common than for a consumptive person to die on their chair or couch. To this insensibility a variety of things contribute, one, is the gradual and uninterrupted manner in which this distemper progresses. When the impetuous warrior abruptly breaks into a country, he creates instant terror wherever he approaches, even the most ignorant and simple are alarmed and conclude on making use of every means of defence in their power: whilst he who proceeds more cautiously by safe steps, notwithstanding he may give great occasion of alarm, yet the inhabitants of the garrison who are apprised of the danger scarcely ever alarm those

who are exposed until they see all around them ready to crumble into ruins; thus when the furious emisaries of that great conqueror, Death, make their appearance, such as the fever, the plague, the apoplexy, the palsy, &c. they excite instantaneous alarm, in fact, their subjects cannot have the least apprehensions of their approach without terror; but the consumption gives no such alarm, its approaches are so gradual, that it does not appear to bring death much nearer to view than whilst in perfect health. On the first attack of the consumption, what is more, than for a person to say, I have only got a little cough, or a slight fever, it will leave me again, I have often such complaints before now and never was any the worse for them, in fact, colds generally affect me in this way, but I shall be better in a few days. And indeed it is quite likely that his complaint does abate a little in a few days, and he concludes that he is entirely well; but to his dismay it returns again in a few days—he still hopes and talks as before, he sees his flesh wasting away, and feels his strength failing, but hopes soon to get rid of his cough, fever, and sweats; and then says he will recover his flesh and strength without a doubt. Thus he goes on deluding himself, while all around him, see his danger plain enough, and would enable him to do the same is, that a person's flesh and strength depreciates moderately until towards the last; therefore, the patient should compare himself not by what he was yesterday, or the day before, but by some more distant period, which in such circumstances, people are seldom disposed to do. It is natural I believe for every person to make use of the shortest period to compare themselves. The conclusion is very obvious—in consequence of the slow progress of this disorder, but little alarm is created, seeing that it affords hope for futurity, which other disorders does not give time for. The patient finds himself indeed growing weaker and weaker, yet he argues that it is owing to the excessive heat of the summer, saying, that in the autumn he will get better, and perhaps indeed he does feel himself somewhat recruited by that mild season. Then winter makes its appearance, when he becomes confident that it will brace him up; but to the contrary, he finds his cough increasing by the season, finding that confinement contributes further to break down his constitution. Well, he yet hopes, and his friends encourages him to hope that the spring will set all right, and deliver him from all his complaints. And in this way

his loving and kind friends will encourage him on to his dying hours, for the purpose of keeping their spirits up, while the patient is entirely easy about the affairs of either soul or body. There was a young lady once under my care, who when I first went to see her, told me that she wanted me to be plain with her, that she might prepare for a better world; I told her as it was her wish, I would tell her my opinion, but not to take it hard, for we all come from the dust, and to dust we must return, and that God had appointed that all men once, should die, and after death to judgment, and that there was something to carry us all out of the world, and that I was suspicious that the complaint which she had, was to end her days. After which she grieved a while, and made this reply: "That I had cured many people who were past going about, with the consumption, and that her's was nothing but cold, and that if the menstrual complaint was brought on, that she would be a well woman;" at which time she had the swelling of the feet and legs, greenish yellow spots on the arms, subject to spells of puking at almost every term of coughing, severe night sweats, a troublesome dysentary, with the palms of her hands, and soles of her feet dry and husky—the phlegm which she discharged would sink in water, or stain a cloth of a yellow colour, hot fevers, sore throat, shortness of breath, and a throbbing at the heart. On the next day, in the morning her friends took me out privately, and told me not to discourage her, and when I returned to the house, she with a smile told me, that I was the man who could cure her, but she continued on in this way, sometimes better, and sometimes worse, for two months, and the day before she died she was so smart that she sat up and made a dress for her child, and said that she thought that she would get well and her friends still encouraged her to the last, speaking a word of hope, love would forbid despair—look out, they would cry, beyond the gloomy damps while winter hangs heavy on nature and congeals her power, look cheerfully forward to the vital influence of the returning spring. Thus do our friends fatally flatter us with the hopes of a May sun beam, whilst not one of them are kind enough to give us a hint of those bleak North-east blasts which we must experience before the arrival of that reviving season, by which so many thousands of souls who are hurried every spring into an awful eternity, and so many more so, broken down as soon to fall a prey to the heat of the summer. Old

Such kindness, such friends are fatal indeed. But this is not the only instance in which our friends lend their cruel assistance, to help forward the delusion of this naturally too delusive disorder, for when you are under dominion of this complaint some friend will bring you a remedy, as he says, for the consumption, which has cured this, that, and the other person, and never was known to fail, if taken in time, if you have faith in such nostrums, it will just serve to keep your hopes in exercise, till the event deceives you, and proves that it is a broken reed which pierces the hand instead of supporting it. Another, bids you not to be discouraged, assuring you that nothing more common, than for persons to continue weakly for a long time, and afterwards recover their health; for I, myself, says another friend, heard of a man who recovered after being confined to his house for the space of five years; and when recovered a little from one of your paroxysms incident to this disorder, your friends are sure to tell you, that you look much better than when they saw you last. And this they will continue not only in the commencement of this complaint, but even to the very last, if they can recollect any period in which you looked worse than at the present, and in fact, as it is known to be one of the most fatal diseases in the world, and the situation of those who are siezed with it, consequently most hopeless, so there is no condition in which a person can be placed, wherein it seems to be more the united views of all around them to keep out of sight as much as possible every thing which might have a tendency to alarm the patient, and indeed if any should be so much their friend, or so candid as to tell them the probability of their death, and it in any way depress their spirits, ten to one if such a person is not kept out of the room, or advised to avoid such conduct.— But O deluded patient! let me tell you, that the consumption is a flattering complaint and don't you depend too much on yourself nor the arm of man, for it is too certain a fact, that your friends of different stamps will get about you to keep up your spirits, or in other words to keep off reflection, and in this respect they are too successful. Thus do friends and disorders apparently join to keep the patient ignorant of his true case, thereby preventing him from making any spiritual improvement on their inch of time. My dear reader, you know this is but too often the case, and no doubt you can witness it with a solemn heart, having lost a loving wife, or husband, by this complaint under the very

circumstances just hinted and left with a gang of little children to lament the loss; and again I ask if there is no period in this disorder in which this deluder cannot cheat the patient, when the patient cannot but be sensible of the eminent danger in which they are situated. I answer there is, particularly when they feel the following symptoms, Oh! the agonizing pains, when every breath they draw appears to tear the most tender membranes in the human body. Oh! the inexpressible anguish which is felt in consequence of an obstructed respiration, when the lungs refuse to fill and the patient is brought almost to the agonies of death; Oh! the insupportable depression of others, whose souls almost faint in them; their feelings none can tell, but those who have felt the like; these are truly alarming scenes, but not suitable times for acquiring christian graces. In the various scenes which has come under my notice, produced by this complaint, viz: the consumption, I think that the christian finds it quite labor enough to keep his mind in a composed frame and in a mild and calm temper, so as to submit to the afflictive hand of providence. In some cases I have heard patients of mine say, (when the paroxysms were on them) that they gave many a sigh, and shed many a tear to keep themselves in their duty. I ask you then, humble reader, if you think it to be a suitable time to prepare to meet thy God.— If you think it is, I ask you to apply to some man in this situation, not for to know whether he thinks he has ability to settle his own account with God, but ask him to settle some accounts with you or talk over some intricate affairs and see if his answer will not be, do not trouble me with your accounts, &c. Do you think that I am in a condition to settle affairs now. No, not if my life was at stake. My reader, if you leave that important work of thy souls salvation till such a period as this, I assure you that the chance will be bad enough; for if you cannot run with footmen without being weary, how wilt thou be able to contend with the horses. Jer. 12th and 5th. But when this extremity of pain is abated, may it not be hoped that it will afford a favorable season for repentance? I answer no, for the old delusion soon returns, and the intermissions are regarded, even to the very last, as sure earnest, or at least as affording good reasons to hope a recovery, and no sooner is the severity of pain or languishing of the disorder a little abated than the patient begins to think himself in but little danger.

Here is a gentleman who is in the last stage of the con-

sumption, still with a good understanding, to know his case, he knows what soon will be his doom. I am, says he, hastening fast to a land, from whence there is no return, and if I had not a perfect understanding of my case, though my legs have swelled so as to become burthensome; although I am every night emmaciated with the most dreadful sweats, and every morning cough up large quantities of thick matter from my lungs, and although my pen which used to be the pen of a tolerable ready writer, now shakes so badly in my hand that I scarcely can write legible, yet if I did not exercise my reason and judgment, there are times in which I should think myself in but little danger; but what reasons have I to think that he who is conscious that he is entirely unfit for death will exercise his reason, and who expects after death to experience nothing but blackness and darkness, how much more ground is there to fear that he will indulge the pleasing delusion until it ends in his everlasting ruin, by this distressing complaint, the consumption, and now oh! reader, take warning and seek for relief on or before the first attack.

GARRARD COUNTY, Ky.}

March, 1815. }

THIS is to certify that I was taken with the dropsey, (or rather in the winter) I first was taken with a pain in my wright side, which still increased more and more as also did the swelling. I was in such a condition that I thought I never should recover, and it was the general conclusion of my friends and neighbors, that I would soon depart this life. I then applied to a great Doctor, under whose care I was for a considerable time. The swelling still increasing every day, until he tapped me, at which time he got three gallons of water: during which operation, I like to have died. I could recollect my friends but it was as much. In the course of two weeks I was swelled as bad as ever, but much weaker than before, and for some months I had to be helped up and down, not being able to walk alone. I then sent to a Doctress woman, who lived near Mountsterling, and who, report said, never failed to cure the dropsey. She sent me a gallon of medicine with the word that if it failed to perform a cure, I need not send back any more, for it never had failed. I took the medicine as directed, but received no relief at all. I then heard of a man on Dick's river, who report said, never had failed making a sound cure in cases of the dropsey, to whom my father went, and got a considerable

portion of medicine, which done no good, except giving me a little ease sometimes when I first commenced taking it. I then came from Madison County to Doctor Richard Carter, who began to give me medicine to expel the dropsey water, and continued for some time before it did commence; before which, I think I had some very sore spells, and I think that I discharged a gallon and a half in twenty-four hours; sometimes more and sometimes less. I continued taking his medicine until I was restored to perfect health, and now think that I am as well as ever I was, and have continued so ever since until now, and cannot yet perceive any appearance of the return of the disorder. I quit taking medicine last January, 1816, and now with Doctor Richard Carter's skill and God's blessing, I give him the praise for a sound cure; and yet think no hardship of the rest, but believe all done their duty by me, and consequently, have no charge against any of them. Given under my hand, this fifth day of March 1817.

RUTH WRAY.

Attest:

JAMES VANCE
JOHN DESHA,
SAMUEL EWING,

JAMES ROW,
JOHN PULLIAM,
MASON VANDY.

Mrs. Wray's dropsey was of the ascites, and rather connected with the anasarca, i. e. inclining to the whole system but it had not proceeded far in the anasarca. She had a dreadful swelling of the belly and the symptoms were as Buchan states, mostly on the ascites. There was often a fluctuation which might be perceived by striking the belly on one side and holding the palm of the hand on the opposite side. This may be distinguished from tympany by the weight of the swelling, as well as by the fluctuation. When the anasarca and ascites are combined the case is very dangerous, and even a simple ascites is said by some authors to seldom admit of a radical cure. They state that the most that can be done, is to let off the water by tapping, which seldom affords more than a temporary relief. Doctor Rush advises sea bathing, travelling, sudden surprise, or scaring the patient. When this disease comes suddenly on the patient, and he is young and strong, it gives some reason to hope a cure, especially if medicine be given early; but if the patient is old and has led an irregular or sedentary life, or if there be reason to suspect that the liver, lungs, or any of the

vicera is unsound, there is great reason to fear that the consequences will prove fatal. Three patients have come under my notice with this complaint, two of which, died spitting of blood, the other died with bloody corruption, passing downwards through him. These had a violent cough, great thirst, pain in the side, high fevers, and shortness of breath. Doctor Townsend states, "of the dropsical swelling of the abdomen, or belly, the swelling is tense, scarcely elastic, but fluctuating when considerable; the patient has great thirst, scarcity of urine, and some degree of fever." It has the same causes, says Doctor Townsend, both proximate and remote with anasarca, but the most usual sources from which it is derived, is the morbid effusions of the liver, occasioned either by the sudden application of cold when the body has been heated, or by indolence and a sedentary life, or by the abuse of acids, or by the unseasonable exhibition of powerful astringents in haemorrhages and intermittant fevers, or by hard drinking. In cases of ascites, it is not uncommon to observe the spleen, or in other words, pancreas, and the mesenteric glands, as well as the liver enlarged, and schirrous; but agreeable to the opinion of Hufman, the former are affected merely by consent of the latter, which is the viscus, or organ by intemperance. Sauvage has not less than twenty-nine species of ascites which Doctor Cullen has very properly reduced to two, viz: Ascites abdominalis, and ascites saccatus. First, ascites abdominalis, with a uniform swelling of the abdomen and evident fluctuation, relaxation and debility; ascites, saccatus, with the swelling of the abdomen at first partial, and less evident fluctuation, not preceded by paleness, restlessness, loss of appetite, or other symptoms of relaxation and debility, nor attended with thirst or scarcity of urine, and is considered as being incurable by Dr. Townsend.

I have tried the state of different causes and stages of the ascites, and now proceed to state the regimen and medicine, as practised on Mrs. Ruth Wray. In the first place, I got a good handfull of camomile flowers, and a pint of fresh butter, (neither washed nor salted,) and put into a skillet and stewed them slowly down together, until the butter became an oil, with which I had her abdomen side and short ribs well annointed, and rubbed before a hot fire, just before she went to bed. I also got a handfull of horse radish roots, a handfull of parsley roots, two table spoonfulls of mustard seed, one spoonfull of refined nitre, and a small

Handfull of alicumpane, and put in three pints of hard apple cider, and gave her two spoonfulls three times per day, for ten days; and for her constant drink, I gave her a tea, made of the roots of summer grape vines, debarring her from coffee, salt, bacon, and sweet milk, directing her to live on such as dried beef, mutton, squirrel, rice, biscuit, Irish potatoes, &c. The pain soon began to abate, while her urine increased considerably, her weakness and the swelling still continuing nearly the same. I then gave her a dose of calomel and jallop, which appeared to reduce the swelling considerably, on the next day I gave her a dose of castor oil, with ten drops of laudanum, well mixed together, which had a very good effect, but she still remained weak. I then put into a quart of wine, a spoonfull of pulverised columbo, a spoonfull of Jesuit barks, half a table spoonfull of jentian roots, a handfull of cammomile flowers, and a fourth of an ounce of the elixer of vitriol, of which I gave her a dram, three or four times a day, which strengthened her vastly in a short time, and when the medicine was half exhausted, I added another pint of wine, and in nine or ten days, the swelling appeared to return again. I then burnt egg shells in an oven, until they were nearly black, then beat them as fine as possible, and searched them through a silk handkerchief, and made a mixture thus:—a half a pint of egg shell powders, a pint of jallop, and a pint of the cream of tartar; which I mixed well together, and gave her a tea spoonful three times per day, and to take a dram of the bitters whenever she felt weak at the stomach, and when the water did not expell freely, by both urine and stool, I gave her a table spoonfull three times per day, and then let rest a day or two, and when she was not taking the powders, I gave her a medicine made thus: I beat a tea spoonfull of squills to a fine powder, and mixed well with three tea spoonfulls of refined nitre, and gave her as much as would lay on the point of a case knife, each night, in a little honey, just before her going to bed. Forbidding the use of cider spirits and all kinds of smoked or salted diets, and of the first powders, (i. e. those made of egg shells, jallop, cream of tartar, &c.) did not expell the water fast enough, I mixed equal quantities of egg shell powders, cream of tartar, and jallop together and gave her half a table spoonfull two or three times a day, which started the water afresh, and after it was nearly all expelled, she complained of a great soreness all through the abdomen, which is

very common. It would not be amiss here to let the reader know which is the best way to give the above powders, which is in a little warm water. When the water was nearly expelled, I mixed fifteen grains of squills, ten of opium, forty of calomel, and one hundred of nitre, well together, and gave her of the mixture seven grains every night, in a little sugar, for three nights in succession; forbidding the use of any other medicine, or hog meat, or sweet milk, or cold water, which produced a plentiful discharge of water, and on the third night, she was taken with a violent cramp in her breast and side, and in fact nearly all through her whole system. To relieve her, I put her over the steam of warm water, and made her grasp a roll of brimstone in each hand and gave her a teaspoonfull of Bateman's drops in a little clean white hen dung tea, which soon caused the pain to abate and she continued to mend very fast. I then got a handfull of cammomile flowers, a handfull of sweet medley, a handfull of burvine, and a little pulverized columbo, and steeped it into a quart of whiskey, of which she took half a table spoonfull three times a day; continuing the first ointment in the manner first directed, guarding against heating herself over the fire &c. And with this regimen, medicine and treatment, she soon became sound and well.

A few lines of Poetry composed on the above complaint.

Behold a female in distress,
 Afflicted with the ascites,
 Her system swell'd and rack'd with pain,
 While she upon her bed is lain;
 The Doctors they have had their will,
 While Doctresses have tried their skill,
 And yet the patient's growing worse,
 So what to do they're at a loss;
 Observe the last alternative,
 They all agree she cannot live;
 So then to me she is conveyed,
 To see if I could give her aid;
 With all my might to work I went,
 And used my skill to the extent;
 And through God's mercy did direct,
 The mea is which did a cure perfect;
 So notwithstanding I'm abused,

And by some folks my means refused,
 Yet as God calls me I remain
 Rebuking both disease and pain.

GARRARD COUNTY, Ky.

I DO CERTIFY, That in the year of our Lord 1816, that I was taken with the dropsy, and became very low. I sent for a Doctor, and mended a little, but never left me, but still grew worse for two years, I then applied to Doctor R. Carter, who gave me medicine from which I recruited very much, so that I thought I was nearly well, but it returned again and swelled all over my system. So that it appeared that there was no chance for my recovery, even my eyes were swelled like bladders of water, and my feet and legs swelled to that degree that they bursted and run a great deal. Then Doctor Richard Carter began to administer medicine to me again, at which time I could not lie down nor walk at all, and when he applied the means in the evening—against the morning following, I had discharged about a gallon and a half of dropsy water, and he continued to give me medicine, until I became sound and well, and have not taken any of his medicine for about thirteen months, during which time I have been perfectly well. When I commenced taking medicine of Doctor Carter I was about fifty years of age, and since that I have had a fine daughter. I do also certify that I had a child about six years old who was taken with cold chills and high fevers, who became so low, that she could not speak a word for a whole day, so that we had all given her out to die in consequence of which we had spoken to a man to bring her burying clothes, I likewise applied to Doctor Carter, for her, who sent some medicine which we gave according to his direction, but saw no visible change. I then gave her some of the drops which he had sent, and she became easy in a short time, and continued to mend every day until she got quite well. I do certify that I also had a daughter who who had a white swelling in her leg, which was hollow from the knee to the ankle, and out of which came sixteen pieces of bone, and this same Doctor Carter attended on her and she has got nearly well, so that it don't hinder at all from walking. I also visited Eliza Lasure who Doctor Carter attended on, and who was given out to die by all of the family with whom she lived, so that I sent

for her parents to come and see her die, but Doctor Carter came and attended on her, by which she got immediate relief and soon got well, likewise another young woman at the same house by the name of Sarah Silvy, was in a deplorable condition, so that she would die away with fits, and for a long time there would no appearance of life. Doctor Carter attended on her also, and she soon got well. Given under my hand this 6th March, 1817.

SARAH LASURE.

Attest,

HENRY ROGERS,
NATHANIEL LEWIS,
CASANDER LEWIS,
JOHN WOLFSCALE.

RICHARD WRIGHT,
FANNY LEWIS,
SAMUEL LEWIS,

Mrs. Lasure's complaint was the dropsey, and I shall only state its treatment in the last case, because I did not keep a journal of the first. Her dropsey was of the anasarca, which generally begins with a swelling of the feet and ancles towards night, which for some time disappears in the morning. In the evening the parts affected, if pressed with the finger will pit: the swelling generally ascends and occupies the trunk of the body—the arms and head and afterwards the breathing becomes difficult, while the urine depreciates, and the thirst increases; the body commonly bound and the perspiration greatly obstructed, to which exceed torper, heaviness; a slow wasting fever and a troublesome cough; the last of which is generally a fatal symptom, as it shows that the lungs are affected; it is likewise a preternatural collection of serous fluid in the cellular membrane immediately under the skin, says Doctor Townsend, and usually appears first in the lower extremities towards night, but disperses before morning. The urine is diminished in quantity while the thirst increases and becomes intense, atrophy or weakness without hectic fever; all the fat with oily portion of the marrow is carried off by absorbents or strong doses of different medicines. I will state a few more of the causes to be more particular, and then proceed to the treatment of the both remote and proximate. A preternatural collection of serous fluids, whether in the cellular membranes or in the cavities of the body is caused by absorption falling of exhalation, in these cells, and cavities, and this effect may be produced, either by increased effusion from the exhalent arteries or from diminished action of the absorbents, but as in drop-

sies the lymphatics and thoracic ducts are much enlarged: it is clear that absorption is increased, although not in proportion to the inhalation and that therefore, the cause of the dropsy is in the exhalents. Increased effusion from the exhalents may arise from their relaxation, which may be occasioned by fevers, whether typhus or protracted intermittents; by grief, by excessive evacuations of any kind; by the several species of intemperance, by indolence, or inactivity, or by drinking only stagnant water. Superabundance of serum in the blood may be occasioned by all the above mentioned cases, by a penurious diet, by a profuse hæmorrhage, by repeated venesection, by weakened powers of digestion, defective chylification, and diminished energy of the lacteals, by an interruption of the watery excretions of either urine or of perspiration or by jaundice. It might be thought that the superabundant serum would more readily pass by the kidneys, as it does in healthy subjects; then by the exhalent arteries, but when the stimulus of well exogenerated blood is wanting, the kidneys become torpid, then their vital action ceases, and the quantity of urine is diminished; so from a continued pressure on the veins, as in cases of pregnancy, obstinate flatulence and scerrous tumours increases the determination of the blood to the exhalent arteries, in which cases, dropsies are merely symptomatic, for when the obstruction is removed, the dropsy ceases: from the stimulus of inflammation, a blow on the testicles produces an inflammation, the consequence may be dropsy of the tunica vaginalis, or that which invests the testicle and spermatic cord. A child's brains inflame and hydracaphalus ensues, viz: a deposition of fluid in the ventricles of the brain, pleuritis or pleurisy frequently terminates in hydrothorax or a paleness of the face and paritoneal inflammation in the ascites; and it is in this way that the cold water drank by dancers and reapers, when hot by exercise, produces the dropsy.—Mr. Crookshank says that he has often taken fifty or sixty pints of water away from a patient, which had collected in abdomen in the few days which the peritoneal inflammation lasted, during the usual species of the puerperal fever. He very probably remarks, that when the arteries of that part has once acquired a habit of increasing their secretions, that they commonly continue for a considerable time, or the lymphatics may be so altered by the inflammation as not to absorb in proportion to the discharge made by the exhalents. The proximate cause therefore of the dropsy is not as Sydenham

conceives the serous fluid as collected in the cells: but a diminished tone in the system, as stated by Doctor Cullen: 1st. The first case now to relate is Sarah Lasure, and as I have stated the symptoms of, and different causes which may produce this complaint, as plainly as possible in every branch thereof;—it is sufficient to say that the following is the regimen, means and manner with which I treated the complaint, when I was first called in to see this patient, her legs were bursted, her eyes shut up and the water plainly to be seen through the skin. The first thing that I gave her wa- powders made thus: I took fifteen grains of squills, ten grains of opium, forty grains of calomel, one hundred of refined salt, all well pulverised in a spice mortar, as fine as possible, and mixed together, of which I gave her eight grains in a little sugar every night for three nights, debar- ing her from the use of cold water, sweet milk, and hog meat directing her to keep out of damp air, allowing her to make use of chickens, squirrels, or the broth of either, as well as Irish potatoes, &c. Every morning and noon I gave her half a table spoonfull of powders in a little warm water, made thus. I browned egg shells in an oven until they were about as black as burnt coffee, and beat them to a fine powder and searched through a silk handkerchief, and combin- ed with a gill of said powders, a gill of jallop and a gill of the cream of tartar, which I mixed thoroughly together, and against the third day the swelling had considerably assuag- ed. I still continued the powders, (made of egg-shells, &c.) three times a day, in doses of half a table spoonfull, dissolv- ed in a little warm water; the dropsy water not appearing to expell quite fast enough, I gave her a dose of the powders made of squills, opium, &c. and in the course of nine or ten days the swelling became vastly assuaged; at which time the system and stomach were both very weak, for the strengthening of which, I got a handfull of the bark of the roots of dog-wood, as much of the bark of the root of yellow poplar, and as much of the roots of sassaparilla, and put in- to ten gallons of water, and boiled it down to a quart, strain- ed it, and gave her half a table spoonfull three times per day, with half a table spoonfull of Madeira wine, and every day or two, I gave her a dose of the powders made of egg- shells, jallop, &c. increasing the dose of diet drink and wine slowly to a table spoonfull of each, forbidding the use of hog meat or sweet milk; but directing her to make use of any other light diet that agrees with her. In taking this, she

strengthened very fast, while her appetite increased in proportion; but if the swelling seemed to increase, I would omit the liquid for a day or two, continuing the large powders as her strength would permit, until the swelling entirely disappeared, and when I had reason to believe the water was entirely expelled, I gave her of the following preparation, to prevent its return, viz: I got half a gallon of strong apple vinegar, and two ounces of black snake roots, and a good chance of rusty iron, and put them all into an iron pot and boiled it half away, then strained it, and added a pound of brown cane sugar and an ounce of refined nitre, and one pint of wine, and stewed it down to 3 half pints, of which I gave her a table spoonfull, as often as she could bear it without being sick. This strengthened her and changed her system and put the blood in a real good state. This receipt has cured several in a very distressed condition, in the course of ten days. I then took one nut of the oil of beaver castor, a handfull of camomile flowers, a table spoonfull of pulverised columbo, and put in a quart of wine, and gave her half a table spoonfull three times per day, and in a short time her menses flowed properly and regularly, so that she soon became in a pregnant state, and was safely delivered, and has been hearty ever since.

This woman aged fifty years,
The dropsy had, as it appears;
Who was laid low and almost gone,
Until her legs did burst and run.

While at the point of death she lay,
Without the hope of the next day;
Then by God's blessing and my skill,
She was restored, sound and well.

Observe the means which I did give,
Has almost made the dying live;
And from affliction now has free'd,
And made this aged woman breed.

The second case to consider now, is that of Mrs. Lasure's little child, which was about six years old. Its complaint was the billous fever. It was first taken with chills, a pain in the head, back of the neck, and small of the back, dryness of the skin, a thick crust on the tongue, a sick stomach, and ching in the bones. The first thing I gave it, was four

grains of calomel, two grains of the flower of sulphur, and one grain of refined nitre in a little sugar, about noon, and in the evening I gave it a little tea, made of Seneca snake root, and the day following I put a tea spoonfull of salt-peter into half an ounce of aquafortis, and after the peter had desolved, I added as much water as aquafortis, and gave it five drops in a table spoonfull of ground ivy tea, and also gave it five drops of the sweet spirits of nitre in a spoonfull of the same tea, three times per day, and made use of castor oil occasionally, to keep its bowels open, and it soon recovered its health to the astonishment of all who saw it.

POETRY.

Return, O God of love return,
Earth is a tiresome place;
How long shall we, thy children mourn,
Our absence from thy face.

Let Heaven succeed our painful years,
Let sin and sorrow cease;
And in proportion to our tears,
So let our joys increase.

Thy wonders, to thy servants show,
Make thy own work complete;
Then shall our souls thy glory know,
And own thy work is great.

The third case is Mrs. Lasure's oldest daughter, with the white swelling on her leg; which appeared to me that the flesh was all rotten from the bone, from the ancle to the knee, except the skin on the out side; five or six holes were just ready to break out. In the first place, I lanced her leg, which ran vastly. I then got a considerable quantity of the inside bark of slippery elm, as much of the inside bark of the roots of dog-wood, and as much of the inside bark of lynn, boiled it all well together, until the ooze became strong. I then thickened it with flour and new milk, and applied a fresh poultice three times per day. I then got and broke about a dozen new laid hen eggs in a clean skillet, which I sat over a hot fire, where I fried and stewed them, until they appeared as if they would burn up, and the oil began to run out of them. I then took off the skillet and pressed the eggs up to one side, and thereby extracted all the oil that I could,

which I mixed with the same quantity of British oil and anointed her leg well, before the application of the poultice; I also put a tea spoonfull of the sugar of lead, and half a tea spoonfull of red precipitate in a pint of water, and washed out her leg once or twice per day.

This course I pursued for two weeks, and sometimes changed the wash, by substituting dog-wood ooze. This course of practice eradicated the inflammation entirely, appeased the pain and assuaged the swelling. I then changed the poultice, and adopted one made of flax seed, new milk and rye meal. I then made a wash in this way, viz: I got a quart of spirits, to which I added two table spoonfulls of English rosin, a large tea spoonfull of camphor, and a piece of castile soap as large as a partridge egg, with which I washed the sore twice per day, and sprinkled a little red precipitate in the holes, and applied some precipitate salve; and in this way, I healed up the sores; but there would at times small splinters of bones work out, and cause small sores but I still kept on the salve which healed all the sores up, except one large hole just above the ankle, in which I discovered a loose bone, I then split the leg, and took out a piece of her shin bone, as large as your finger, after which she soon got about again, and the place soon healed up, and she can run or walk nearly as well as ever.

This poor girls leg was swelled large,
When first committed to my charge;
She came to me with aching heart,
For to relieve her pain and smart;
I quickly then did do my best,
To ease this girl who was distressed;
And soon some medicine did give,
Which did this poor girl soon relieve;
I often by this plan have cured,
When pain could scarcely be endured;
So by God's grace, this girl can tell,
That she is hearty, sound, and well.

The 4th case was that of Eliza Lasure who had the bilious fever, and was about half grown. She had violent fever, a distressing misery in her stomach, a dryness of the skin; the feet and hands peeled, cold chills at times, no appetite, and an aching in the bones; the first thing I done was to give her a dose of ipecacuanha, and when it

operated upwards sufficiently three or four times. I gave her a dose of salts, and some cinnamon bark tea, and applied a blister to the pit of the stomach, and roasted poke roots to the soles of her feet and on the same night gave her a strong tea made of seneca snake root, with a little refined nitre in it. This treatment broke the fever, and she remained in a moderate sweat. The day following, I made her drink freely of ground ivy tea, and for her constant drink I put a tea spoonfull of the cream of tartar to a pint of water; also fifteen drops of the elixer vitriol in a little water two or three times per day, keeping her bowels open with castor oil; and if the fever appeared to rise, I gave ten or twelve drops of the sweet spirits of nitre in a little water two or three times per day, prohibiting her from drinking any thing cold, and when the fever appeared to be entirely broke, I got a handfull of the bark of the root of yellow poplar, a handfull of the bark of the roots of dogwood, and a handfull of the roots of yellow sassa-parilla, which I put in a pot to ten gallons of water, & boiled it down to half a gallon, then strained it, and simmered it down to a pint, and added a pint of wine, and gave her a tea spoonfull three times per day, and as she strengthened, I increased the dose to half a table spoonfull three times a day. I debarred her from the use of cider, spirits, milk, and beer, and cautioned her against going in the wet or damp air, and she soon became sound and well, and has remained so ever since.

This Lady the fever had, as you may plainly find,
Which did reduce her vastly, in body and in mind;
She lacked for a stomach, while fevers burnt within,
Sad pains did rack her system, and dryness of the skin;
Her feet and hands by fevers, were peeled near all o'er,
Sure such a sad condition, was never known before;
Then quickly application, to me their parents made,
To see if I'd the knowledge, to give their offspring aid;
And by Jehovah's blessing, much aid I did afford,
And thus relieved her quickly, until she was restored;
Thus with my simple physic, I've often done the same,
And yet do my opposers, still try to blast my fame.

The fifth, was that of Sarah Silvy, who was in a distressed situation, with fits, with which she would die away, and remain apparently dead for some time. These spasms would return about every full and change of the moon. It

was my opinion that the cause of these spasms was on account of the menstrual discharges not making its appearance earlier at an early enough period of life.

This discharge ought to make its appearance with all healthy females at the arrival of twelve or fifteen years of age, and to continue until they are forty-five or fifty years of age, and as it is natural to their sex, they cannot be healthy without it, and every mother ought to instruct their daughters at this period, for by so doing, it often has, and still may have a good effect, and if the mother is the least intelligent, she may by observation, tell when this complaint is about to begin or ought to commence, because, at this time they have a considerable sense of heat, and weight with a dull pain in the loins, a swelling and hardness of the breasts, with the head aching, loss of appetite, uncommon weakness of the limbs, paleness of the face, and often a slight degree of fever—hot feelings, followed immediately by cold chills, a fluttering at the heart, and a numbness of the flesh, with various hysteric and nervous affections, and likewise many fatal complaints take place, such as, dropsies, consumptions, spots on the skin, and sometimes fits—likewise in healthy women there is a considerable difference, for the discharge of some, return so regularly as not to vary a day, or may be an hour, while others will vary several days, without any inconvenience, and while it terminates on some in a few hours, it continues on others from one to ten days, but an intermediate time, (i. e.) from three to six days, is the most usual which they continue.

But we will return to the case of Sarah Silvy. In the first place, I gave her eight grains of jallap in a little water and directed her to drink plentifully of chicken soup, well salted, during that day; but to abstain from cold water, milk, and hog meat, by this treatment she was worked very well, after which she appeared to be considerably better, but the fits still continued, but not so severely. On the second day I bled her; and gave her some tonic medicine, (viz.) a strong bitter, made of columbo roots, orange peelings, jactian roots, camomile flowers, and a piece of beaver castor as large as a partridge egg, all of which ingredients, I stewed in madeira wine, of which I gave her a good draught three or four times per day, just as she could bear it, directing her to live as light as possible, to abstain from the use of hog meat, cider, spirits, and milk, and I directed her to soak her feet in warm water and wheat bran. This course relieved her vastly, so that her fits began to abate, I still

continued the same treatment for about ten days, and then got iron weed roots, tanzy, hoarhound, the twigs of spice wood, and boiled to a strong decoction and bathed her feet and legs in it every other night, having them well rubbed from her knees downwards and then wrapped in bed, continuing bleeding her every three or four days in the foot. She now only had spasms at times, I then gave her two grains of calomel and two of aloes, every night for three nights, in a little sugar, disallowing the use of cold water, milk, or bacon, but let her drink freely of a tea made of cammomile flowers, and gave her a dose of castor oil to work it off, I then pulverized birch bark, fennel seed, and pechoon roots, to a fine powder, and to a quart of hard cider, I added a table spoon full and a half of each of the powders, and gave her a table spoonfull three times per day, forbidding the use of bacon or milk, but allowed her to make use of any other light diet, which agreed with her; In a pint of fresh butter which was neither washed nor salted, I stewed a handful of cammomile flowers, until the butter became like oil, and directed her abdomen to be well rubbed downwards before a hot fire, and annointed with it, just before going to bed. By the time she had made use of half this medicine she was entirely free from fits, but had a severe pain in the stomach like a cholic, which was very severe at times, for which I put a piece of asafoetida as large as a pullet egg in a mortar with a tea spoonfull of aloes, and a tea spoonfull of rheubarb, on which I poured a little spirits and beat to the consistency of pills, and gave her a pill as large as a pea two or three times per day, according as necessity required, and in a short time she had a good appetite, a regular discharge of the menses, and every appearance of the fits vanished, and I believe she was restored to perfect health, and hope that in a short time she will make an affectionate bride for some worthy man, because in such cases as her's it is thought to be of service to marry, (if they have age on their side) not only for company sake, but to promote health. At this time many changes takes place in the constitution and appearance of women; the complexion is improved, their countenance becomes more expressive and animated, their attitudes more graceful, their conversation more agreeable and intelligent, and in fact, the very tone of their voices become more harmonious and agreeable to the ear, and they abandon their childish pursuits and amusements.

In contemplating on the above recommended preventers

Give against the return of Miss Silvy's complaint. I am induced to insert the following lines.

ON A WEDDING NIGHT.

O call the bridegroom to the bride,
 All decked in her beauteous pride;
 May all the pleasures and the sweets,
 Which does attend the genial sheets;
 And Hymen's chains and loving bands,
 Be now resigned into their hands.
 And may soft joys now them re-wed,
 And be the curtains of their bed;
 And may fair honour and delight,
 Now crown their day, and grace their night;
 While thus their oft repeated kisses,
 Unite in both their happy wishes;
 And may the mild embrace of love,
 Be soft and sweet as Venus' dove.
 But, oh! the raptures of that night,
 What sweet concussions of delight;
 Now in each other's arms involved,
 They lay confounded and dissolved;
 Body's mingled, sexes blending,
 Which shall be the most contending;
 Darting fierce and flaming kisses,
 Thus plunged into boundless blesses.

I DO CERTIFY, That in July 1814, I applied to Doctor Richard Carter, when I was in a distressed condition, and had been under three Doctors, and given out by them all. My complaint was a distressed ulcer, which was called by some, the fistula. Doctor Carter worked with me, and relieved me more than ever I expected to be relieved by any Doctor, and I dont expect it ever will return to injure me. I was also taken in a consumed manner, and became very low, and I supposed that it originated from the medicine which I took from other Doctors in the case of the fistula. Doctor Carter attended on me also, with the consumption, and I mended surprisingly, and soon became sound and well, and am now as fleshy as ever I was in my life, but not quite so strong. I do give Doctor Carter the praise for my relief, with the blessing of God. If this should be disputed, I appeal to a number of my friends and neighbours who live in Madison county Ky. who were eye

Witnesses to the circumstance, for it oftentimes was reported in the neighborhood of Drowning Creek that I was dead, but I have been well six months. I do certify the above to be true. Given under my hand, this 10th April 1817.

RICHARD BENTON.

Attest,

MARTHA KELLY,
HENRY ROGERS,
GILES KELLY,

JOHN WOLFSKILL,
ANDREW HOOD,
SAMUEL MCHATTEN.

The fistula is a serous ulcer of that part which communicates most frequently with the urethra or the urinary passage, which runs from the neck of the bladder down the penice. This is not strictly confined to ulcers of this kind in the perinaeum organ of generation, it is also applied to sores of a similar nature opening into the scrotum which cover the testicles, or terminating in any part of the penice. The fistula is of that species of sinus in which the edges of the sore become hard and callous, but custom now applies it indiscriminately to every ulcer which is not superficial, but lies deep, and discharges its contents by one or more narrow openings in the external teguments. In consequence of the latitude given to the meaning of the term fistula, a great variety of appearances are exhibited under this general denomination of fistula in perinaeas. In some instances, a single opening is met with in one part or other of the perinaeum or penis discharging matter mixed with the urine, and thus without any hardness or inflammation of the contiguous parts; but in others instead of this simple form of this disease along with one or more external openings communicating with the urethra, by which all or at least the greatest part of the urine passes through. The parts contiguous to these openings are very much diseased. In some instances, they are found nearly in a hard callous state, without much enlargement; but in others they are not only exceeding hard, but much swelled, inflamed and very painful, in a few cases this hardness and enlargement is confined to a small space, but most frequently when the disorder has been of long standing, it extends nearly from the anus or fundament to the scrotum, or, in teguments which cover the testicles, reducing the perinaeum, or the space between the anus, and organs of generation, which is moist, to a state of collasity or hardness. In ma-

ny instances, the malady does not stop here, but the scrotum and forepart of the penis are liable to be effected by it, and when the urine unfortunately escapes into the cellular substance of the parts, particularly when it lodges in any part of the scrotum, it is apt to terminate in a great deal of mischief, as a considerable part of the urine and sometimes all of it is evacuated by sores of this nature.

They are on every occasion productive of much distress and merit the greatest attention of those who profess skill in this complaint. In the treatment of this disease, the causes which gave rise to it, ought first to be considered, they are generally as follows, wounds and other injuries of the urethra, and bladder from external violence in whatever manner they may be produced from some cause or other however, it happens in a few instances that the urine does not flow freely by the penis, and as it finds a ready passage by the wound, it continues to come off in this manner, until the edges of the sore becomes callous. The disorder in question, is produced in some cases of this nature, a direct communication is kept up between the neck of the bladder and the sore; but in others the urine passes first into the urethra, and from thence is discharged by the wound into the perinaeum. This disease is sometimes the consequence of incisions made in the urethra, for the purpose of extracting stones lodged in it; when the wound closes not up, but continue open, and give vent to the urine, which may continue for a considerable time. Inflammation in any part of the urethra, let the cause be what it may, if it terminates in an abyss is very apt to corrode the membrane of the canal, and to produce a sinuous opening at which the urine is discharged along with pus, this species of the disorder may be remarked as not an unfrequent consequence of virulent gonorrhoea for when the inflammation spreads along the perinaeum towards the anus if it be not quickly removed by blood letting, and such other means as is necessary to employ in such cases, it will be very apt to terminate in supuration. Abscesses which form originally in the soft parts about the anus, are known to give rise to it, by communicating inflammation and stricture terminating in supuration to the cellular substance, connected with the urethra. This disease sometimes induces obstruction of the urethra by impeding the natural discharge of the urine and frequently gives rise to other diseases. It may be thus induced by a variety of causes, and the first thing for the

physician to do, is to ascertain the source from which it originated, and then apply suitable means. The fistula is sometimes brought on by long and severe spells of the piles, and various other causes, such as hard riding, hard drinking, bruises, laes-venerie, or the venereal disease, scrophula, kings evil, or scurvy, and except we know the primary cause, a permanent cure cannot be expected for it is highly necessary to first give suitable medicines to remove the cause by which it was produced, and then with simple means and good management, it will cease and then we may look for a cure, particularly if it proceeded from any of the aforesaid disorders. The next plan to fall on, is to remove the effects of the disorder out of the system, and of course the fistula will alter; then apply mild ointment and salve. Most authors recommend the surgical application of the knife, or instrument, &c. but I would earnestly advise all who wish to acquire further information on the subject, to read Doctor Cooper on surgery; Doctor Benjamin Bell's first volume on surgery, and Doctor Townsend's works, from which source they will get a more full account, than I can give in this small work, although I have given as short and plain account on the subject, as circumstances would permit.

I shall now proceed to lay down the manner in which I treated Mr. Richard Benton's fistula. The Doctor who attended on Mr. Benton before myself, had given him a great deal of mercury, and the fistula had become a hard callous and in the course of a night it would grow out half an inch, and in the day the Doctor would eat it off with wet fire, so as fast as he would eat it down in the day, just so much it would grow in the night, and in this way he suffered for a month or two. In the first place I got some white arsenic, and burnt it in a skillet as long as any smoke would arise from it, keeping it well stirred, and then added the same quantity of red precipitate, the same of calomel, and the same of burnt ailum, all of which was well pulverised, and mixed together, a little of which mixture or powders I put on the callous, and repeated the application twice a day, for three days in succession, which put him in a great deal of misery and to some degree inflamed it. I then got some of the inside bark of slippery elm, beach leaves and swamp lillies, all of which I boiled in water, and thickened the ooze with oat meal and wheat flour and applied a poultice thus made twice a day, and kept his bowels open with salts and

castor oil, and continued this course three days in succession, in which time the callous came out. I then applied precipitate salve made of sheep suet, sweet oil, bees wax, and red precipitate.

I also made an ooze of red oak and dog-wood bark, to a pint of which, I put a tea spoonfull of the sugar of lead, and syringed in a little, once a day, and would sometimes wash it in allum water, sweetened with honey, which cleansed the sore nicely. I then washed it with weak musle shell lime water, to which had been added a few drops of elixer vitriol. I then burnt old shoe soles and beat them fine and boiled them together with as much jesuit barks, which I settled and strained, and then syringed a little in the sore, twice per day, & made a diet drink to cleanse the blood & heal the sore, thus: I beat a handfull of lignumvitæ, do of yellow sassaparilla roots, 2 ounces of gum guaiacum, an ounce of rock antimony, a handfull of burdock roots, and a handfull of china roots; simmered all these down in ten gallons of water, in a close covered vessel, to one gallon; of which drink, I gave him a table spoonfull three times per day, and increased the dose slowly to a spoonfull and a half three times per day, not suffering him to eat any hog meat, or sweet milk; but recommended him to eat light wheat bred and wheat bran beer, or rather a beer made of imported molasses and wheat bran, which he ought to have drank constantly: and with this manner of treatment, he was entirely relieved of the fistula; but he had a bad cough; for which, I made a medicine thus: I got a handfull of the bark of the roots of sassafras, a handfull of heart leaves, a handfull of the roots of alicumpane, a handfull of the roots of compfrey, and a handfull of ground ivy, all of which, I put into a large earthen pot, and added half a gallon of cider, one quart of honey, and a table spoonfull of salt-petre; I then covered the pot closely with English doe, and set it in a hot dirt oven and let it remain there until it became cold; I then strained it and added half a table spoonfull of beat dry indian turnip, and fourth of an ounce of elixer vitriol, after this was well mixed together, I gave him from half a table spoonfull to a spoonfull three times per day, directing him to live on any light agreeable diet, and when he had taken two or three quarts of this medicine, he became sound and well. Those who may not be acquainted with the nature and effect of arsenic, should omit it and in its place make use of verdigris.

I've oft succeeded in this way,
 In cases of the fistula;
 Consumptions too, I oft have cur'd,
 When they could scarcely be endur'd.

PAINT LICK, GARRARD COUNTY Ky.)

April the 7th, 1817. }

I DO CERTIFY, That about thirty-one or two years ago, I was taken with a sore leg, supposed to have been poisoned in a meadow, and it continued to break out every year in sores, until the year of our Lord, 1792; at which time I applied to a Doctor in Virginia, who was called a great surgeon, and he applied a blister plaster all over my leg, & caused it to be distressed sore, and it continued on very bad. I was on Wayne's campaign from the year 1792 until the year 1794, and a great many of the Surgeons of the army tried their skill on my leg, but the most they could do, was to heal it up, but it would soon break out again, and after it would heal up, it would swell and inflame to such a degree as to throw me into violent fevers, and cause me to pulse, until it would break out again; and in the year 1794, I got the same leg broke; the bone was set and my leg got well, except the old ulcer, which continued sore, and in the year following, I went to Detroit and applied to four eminent physicians, and none of them could cure it. They would heal it for a little while, but the least hurt or exposure would put it in the same condition again. In the year 1816, it got so bad that it threw me into such a condition, that my life was despaired of. I then sent for a Doctor who relieved my inward complaint, but done nothing to my leg; but it still continued to swell until it bursted in several places and turned black, and it was supposed that a mortification was taking place. I then sent to Doctor Richard Carter, who administered medicine, and my leg mended very fast and soon got well, and the skin has been broke three times since, and healed up of itself; which it never did before. Since which, I have been as sound and hearty as ever I was, and my leg appears clear of fevers, and a good skin remains on it, and I think that first and last, that my leg has cost me an hundred pounds. I do certify the above to be

time, and my leg has been well about a year. Given under my hand, this 7th April 1817.

SAMUEL TATUM.

Attest,

HENRY ROGERS,
NANCY ANDERSON,

JOHN ANDERSON,
CATHARINE TATUM.

Now the first thing in consideration is to state a few things which will produce sore legs, for there are many causes, from which they originate, and for many ages back, there has been but few authors who have treated but slightly on the subject, and it has been thought one of the most difficult cases to relieve. I have had great success in cases of this kind and have relieved many. Sore legs are often brought on by a general debility, and hard labor; violent and long straining, standing a long while under a heavy burthen. Washer-women and those who are mostly on their feet are subject to sore legs, because the blood vessels and muscular fibres, muscles, vessels and nerves of the legs are so overstretched that either a rupture or such a languid action in the vessels are induced so that an accidental wound from any cause whatsoever, even the scratch of a pin, a briar, or a bruise will induce an inflammation, swelling and fever, turn purple, or black and sometimes blister. This is not the only causes which produce sore legs; for hard drinking of almost every description is liable to have this effect. When persons labour hard, drink spirits pretty freely, lift hard, and take hearty draughts of cold water when their blood is thus hot, is often the causes of sore legs, if not a liver complaint; but this is not always the case, for by hard drink, high living, and an indolent life; the gout in the legs is often produced, which commences with pains, something like the rheumatism, which sometimes causes the legs to inflame, turn to running sores, and even to a mortification. Sore legs are connected with a morbid, infectious, corrupt state of the whole system. The correctness of which position, may be established by reverting to the sources from which they proceed, all of which act more or less upon every part of the system, for it is a stubborn fact, that fevers, dysenteries, consumptions, and appoplexys, have all been frequently occasioned by the suppression of a habitual discharge from sore legs, the cause of which, is debility in those organs, by which their vessels were more easily excited into action and effusion by the stimulus of the plethara or fullness of the

vessels, induced upon the system by confinement of the fluids, which were formerly discharged from the leg, in form of pus, or matter which can only do harm where there is previous debility through the system. This shows that sore legs, often prove the outlet of many general disorders, and all the medicines which effect their removal, act more or less upon the whole system. The best method, is to keep the system cool and open with salts, cream of tartar and sweet spirits of nitre, (from fifteen to twenty drops of the latter in a little water, is sufficient for a patient,) cool and pure air, bathing in cold water, using a flannel bandage, blood letting, taking a table spoonfull of the juice of elder berries, twice or three times per day, made as thick as tar, applying a poultice made of the same kind of juice and roots of elder and shoe-make roots, thickened with light wheat bread crumbled fine, with a little of the sugar of lead in it. It is well to keep the leg higher than the body, on a stool, chair, or something of the kind: abstaining from spirits, cider, beer, and smoked or salted meats, drinking nothing stronger than buttermilk whey or water. It is also very good to make a poultice of oat-meal, new milk and a little burnt dirt out of the back, beat fine and put in it and applied twice per day. All of the above mentioned applications and regimen are very necessary in cases of sore legs; but I will now proceed to lay down the manner in which I treated Mr. Tatum's sore leg; and he that wishes to be more enlightened on this subject, (if I mistake not) may read the following medical authors, viz: Rigby, Rush, Underwood, Pysick and Brooks; but the most of their applications are mild and softening poultices; opium and mercury, which I have not experienced in cases of this kind, except a few of his poultices, which I found to be very serviceable. In the above certified case, I applied in the first instance a flannel cloth, wet in ether to his leg, three or four times per day, and then washed the leg well in sugar of lead water. I then got a double handfull of swamp lillies, a handfull of the bark of the roots of sassafras, a double handfull of the inside bark of slippery elm, a double handfull of the roots of lynn, and boiled them all well in water until it became a kind of jelly—I then took out the bark and added a little common salt—then thickened it with rye-meal, and wet a little flax tow in the elixer vitriol, and rubbed over the leg, and in a short time applied the poultice, which I renewed twice or three times per day, and so continued this treatment

For three or four days, and then applied mild poultices made of new milk and light wheat bread, and he drank of a drink made thus: of lignumvital, sassaparilla, gumguaiacum, china roots, rock antimony, &c. (as directed in Mr. Benton's case of the fistula,) his bowels was kept open with salts and castor oil, and when his leg began to heal, he used a poultice made of burnt, or rather browned flax-seed, beat fine, boiled in water and thickened with new milk and flour, and spread fresh butter or sweet oil over the poultice, and then applied it to the leg. This seemed to keep out the fever while it healed gradually until it became sound and well, and he has since been a trip to New-Orleans, and one to Carolina, and has returned again, and I have never understood that it hurt him in the least.

For thirty years this sore has run,
 I sought relief, but could find none;
 Says he, to speak in reason,
 "My leg has cost an hundred pounds;"
 Without relief he soon must die,
 'Then unto me he did apply;
 And soon my skill and means he found,
 Restored his leg both safe and sound.

PAINT LICK, GARRARD COUNTY Ky.}

December 11th, 1817. }

I DO CERTIFY, That I had the consumption, and a dreadful cough for about two years, so that I was reduced to nothing but skin and bones, comparatively speaking; and in the first of August 1816, Doctor R. Carter began with me, and I mended very fast, and recruited so that I got, as I think nearly as fleshy as ever I was. I can stand to work at my business as well as any person of my age and sex. I likewise had a rising on my shoulder, which commenced with an itching and burning, and was eighteen days before it discharged any matter, and in the eighteen nights I never slept to do me any good; it then turned to eating and eat a place as large as the top of a tea cup, and for two days after, Doctor Carter applied his medicine, I did not feel it; but after that, it was very sore, but the said Doctor Carter cured it up, and it appears to be sound, but when I hurt myself it itches a little.

ELIZABETH BOLIN.

Attest,

SARAH LASURE,
 ANDREW HOOD,

JOHN WOLFSKILL,
 GEORGE BAST.

I will state Mrs. Bolin's case which she was in as near as I can. In the first of her illness, I think her complaint was the phthisic; but by heats and colds it turned to a pulmonary complaint, i. e. a consumption, which came on her by heats and colds. She frequently had an oppression in her breast, with a very great shortness of breath. She coughed mostly of evenings and mornings, and spit a great deal of tough, thick corruption, which was sometimes of a frothy nature. Her thirst was great, and hectic fever very considerable. She had also night sweats, a burning in the palms of her hands, and soles of her feet, a dryness of the skin, pain in the side and sometimes she would puke by coughing; but neither the dysentary nor swelling of the feet had taken place. In the first place I gave her five grains of calomel, one of squills, and one of refined nitre, in a little sugar, just before she went to bed at night; debaring her from the use of hog meat, sweet milk, and cold water. The second night I gave her a dose of salts in warm water, and the third day I gave her a liquorice, made thus: I got a handfull of the bark of the roots of sassafras, a handfull of the roots of comphrey, a handfull of the roots of horse reddish, a handfull of the roots of green plantain, a handfull of the roots of spikenard, a handfull of the bark of sycamore, a handfull of white plantain, and a handfull of the roots of sassaparilla, and put them all into a vessel with five gallons of water, and boiled the strength out, then strained it and added half a gallon of honey, a table spoonfull of salt peter, and a quart of cider, and simmered it down slowly to half a gallon, then added the fourth of an ounce of elixer vitriol to each quart. I then gave her half a table spoonfull of this liquorice three times per day, with a tea spoonfull of sweet oil mixed with it, and continued increasing the dose of liquorice slowly, until it became as much as a table spoonfull, three times per day, and every tenth day, I gave her four grains of the small powders, such as was used in Ruth Ray's dropsy, viz. made of calomel, nitr, opium, squills, &c. and continued the same for three days in succession. I continued this mode of treatment for forty days; in which time, she took just twelve doses of the powder omitting the liquorice while taking the powders. She also took ten or fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, in a little water, two or three times per day, if her fevers appeared to rise high. She was also directed to live light, on such as soups and fresh meats; but by no means to make use of high seasoned victuals. I then made her a tonic thus:

Get a handfull of the bark of the root of sassafras, a handfull of the bark of the root of dog wood, and a handfull of the bark of the root of yellow poplar, and put the whole into ten gallons of water and boiled it slowly down to half a gallon; then strained it and boiled it down to a pint, and gave her a tea spoonfull three times per day, in about a table spoonfull of Maderie wine. I dis-allowed the use of hog meat, sweet milk, salted old butter, cider and spirits, and by the time she had taken three pints of this liquorice and an ounce phial of the tonic, she became well, fleshy and free from the cough and oppression in her breast; and remains so until now, and can execute her business as well as she ever could.

The second case was an ulcer on the back of her shoulder, which had turned to a rose cancer; which is truly a distressing disorder, and when they begin to eat, they rise a little above the skin, and turn the inside out, and spread a good deal like a mush-room; having a kind of reddish colour, discharging a kind of greenish or yellow matter; sometimes clear water, and sometimes a kind of bloody paz, or matter, with an itching or burning in the sore, particularly about the edges; the veins around it look of a blue cast: pains shoot at times from it, with a little stinging, and after it is cured, it is often the case, that there will shooting pains attend the parts which were affected for some months after it is well, which often keeps the patient distressed in mind, when there is not the least danger; but there are many who lets a corcinama or cancer, run on them until it terminates in the foulest kind of ulcers, before they will under-go the operation of a cure in any way, until at length it effects the muscles, and the muscles being attached to the bones, may affect the bones, and even the glans and vessels which are very numerous, and which extend to the neighboring parts, and are connected one with another, and to other parts of the system, by a cellular structure which is the connecting medium of every part of the system, and when this is the case, the gig is over, and the patient will take chills and fevers, and perhaps will almost conclude that he has got the fever and ague; but it is only a token that he will need his coffin very shortly, for all medical means will then fail, in consequence of the effects of the disorder having disseminated itself throughout the whole system.

I will now insert the manner in which I treated Mrs. Bollen's cancer; which was as follows: In the first place, I wet

a bunch of cotton in the elixer vitriol and put it in the cancer, bound it up and let it remain until the morning following. I then beat a tea spoonfull of brimstone, a tea spoonfull of coperas, a tea spoonfull of blue vitriol, and a tea spoonfull of dried beech nuts, all well mixed together, and filled the cancer up pretty well with this mixture. That evening I made a poultice of the bark of dog wood roots, the bark of sassafras roots, and swamp lillies, by boiling them well in water and thickening the ooze with oat-meal, and applied it to the cancer that night. The next morning and evening and the morning following the sore looked clean and the edges began to break and part from the sound flesh. I then mixed well a tea spoonfull of the sugar of lead with half as much red precipitate, and sprinkled it that evening round the edge, where the separation was taking place, and repeated it the next morning; and the evening following, I applied the poultice again. On the next morning, I put in a considerable quantity of the sugar of led, and that evening the whole body came out, which had considerable roots. I then put into a skillet, a gill of tallow, half as much bees wax, and a table spoonfull of sweet oil. I then put the skillet on the fire where it remained until all was melted, then took it off and added a tea spoonfull of red pricipitate, and stired all well together, until it became cold. I then applied a plaister of it twice per day, and sprinkled a little red precipitate once per day. With this treatment it healed very fast and there appeared to rise small lumps in it like proud flesh; to remove which, I wrapped a little cotton around the end of a little stick and wet it with aquafortis, and touched the lumps and edges of the sore as often as necessary. Sometimes I washed it with salt and water and sprinkled jusuit barks in it. At other times, I washed it in water where led had been boiled, and sometimes in castile soap suds. (Considering the size of the sore,) I am inclined to think there scarcely ever was such a place cured in less time. In cases of this kind it is adviseable to give the patient a dose of salts once a week, and let blood, take barks, or a tea made of dog wood bark, especially when the patient is gross and inclined to be feverish.

This woman was brought low and weak;
 Consumpted so she scarce could speak;
 But by my simple means and skill,
 She is restored sound and well;
 Likewise she had a Cancer too,

With which she knew not what to ~~do~~
 But by the means which I prepare,
 She nothing has now but the scar.

BACK CREEK, GARRARD COUNTY Ky.

December 16, 1817. §

I DO CERTIFY, That I was in a distressed condition, and that four Doctors has attended on me without contributing any relief, and in fact, while taking medicine from two of them, I got so much worse, that all my neighbors gave me out to die; and in fact, it was a doubt with them whether I could ever reach Doctor Carter's or not; but I got there with difficulty and took his medicine, and have been taking of it about eight weeks, and have mended greatly, and more than ever I expected to have done, for the medicine which I have taken; and feel myself a well woman, to what I was when I applied to him. The complaint was an inward one. Given under my hand.

SARAH CAMP.

Attest,

JOSEPH WRAY,
 JULIA WRAY,
 CANTLY WALLACE.

JOHN WOLFSKILL,
 ANEREW HOOD,

Mrs. Camp's complaint was the Hydrometra or Dropsy of the womb. This complaint proceeds sometimes from wind, sometimes from water; the abdomen swells, and increases slowly, so that persons often mistake it for pregnancy. I once knew a woman with this complaint who had a mid-wife called in three times, and consequently to no effect. In cases of this kind, the swelling is raised by the gathering of water, from moisture mixed with the menses. I knew one who swelled gradually and appeared hard from the lower part of the abdomen in a hard ridge, to the alimettary canal or stomach. and remained in that condition for some months, so that she was not able to help herself, and yet had her menses every month regularly, with as severe pains as a woman in labour, and when I got to her, (which was after having been sent for) there were three mid-wives collected; two of which agreed with me in saying that the woman was not with child; but the other swore that she would show us a fine child in two weeks; to which I replied that if there was no game in the mountains the hunters might lay up their guns and if there is a child the sooner you find it the better; but

she never found it, and the woman has since become sound and well.

This reminds me of a circumstance which happened with a gentleman who was very desirous of becoming rich; and who, on account of his not progressing as fast as he imagined, became in a melancholy state, and appointed three or four times when he should die. He at length sent to a water doctor, about whose house there lived a young woman who was in a pregnant state, and who poured out the gentleman's urine privately and put in her own. After a while, the old Dutch Doctor put on his spectacles and examined the vial of urine. He told the bearer that it must be a woman's urine, who was in a pregnant situation, but he affirmed that it was not—however, he returned and told the gentleman what the Doctor had said. The gentleman concluded that it was a fact, that he was in a state of pregnancy, and would soon go to shut-eye town. But it happened that this gentleman, for a particular purpose, stepped out and placed himself against an old stump, and just at the critical moment, out jumped a rabbit from the stump, which he owned for his child, but it being rather fleet for the old man, it escaped, and he returned to the house with great joy, &c. But to the subject of the hydrometra or dropsy of the womb again, which was Mrs. Camp's case. When this complaint proceeds from wind, it is termed tympanites, which I shall write more particularly about, towards the latter part of this work. The symptoms are a swelling of the hypogastrium or lower part of the belly, without suppression of urine or pregnancy, attended with fluctuation, and somewhat resembling the grovius aterus, to these symptoms, Sauvage has added borborygmus or rumbling noise in the intestines and continual difficult respiration without sense of stricture, accompanied with cough, uncommon foetor of the stools, obstructed catamenia, pain in the abdomen, and loins, rigor, febril, symptoms, softness, and flaccidity of the breasts, and difficulty in either walking or bending the body forwards. This affliction of the womb is sometimes the cause of abortion, or miscarriage, when the placenta, or after birth is left behind for this may degenerate into a congeries of hydatides or watery bladders. Bladders of this nature have been found in the abdomen of women afflicted with the dropsy, but the unmarried and barren are more subject to it, than the married and child bearing women.

There are but few authors who treat on this disease. Dr. Fowles and Boerhaave gives the most information on the subject.

The next thing in consideration is to lay down the manner in which I treated Mrs. Camp's case. The first medicine I gave her, was made thus: I put a gallon of hard apple cider into a pot and added a handfull of pine tops, nearly as much of the roots of yellow sassaparilla, a handfull of white plantain, and a large handfull of rusty nails, and boiled them all slowly in the cider, till it was reduced to a quart, I then strained, and bottled it, and added a table spoonfull of salt petre, and gave her half a table spoonfull of this medicine three times per day, and increased slowly to double the quantity three times per day, and forbid her making use of hog meat, sweet milk, cider, spirits or any high seasoned diet, as well as to guard against damp air and heating herself over the the fire. This course was followed for about ten days, I then changed the treatment, (viz.) I mixed equal quantities of the cream of tartar and jallap together, and gave her a tea spoonfull of it, three times per day in a little water, and twenty drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three times per day, in a little water. This course was continued for about a week, during which time, she seemed to mend very fast. In the third, and next place, I got a handfull of the roots of summer grape vine, and as much of the roots of parsley, as much horse radish roots, and double this quantity of water melon seed, and a handfull of marsh mallows, put them all into water, and boiled the strength well out of the herbs, &c. then strained the syrup and added a pint of honey, a quart of cider, a tea spoonfull of salt petre, and then simmered it down to a quart, and added a tea spoonfull of squills. I gave her first a tea spoonfull three times per day, and increased it slowly to a large table spoonfull three times per day, and as much refined nitre as would lie on the point of a case knife, in sugar. This course of treatment, broke loose the water. I then got a quart of wine, to which I added a table spoonfull of jesuit barks, a tea spoonfull of pulverised columbo, half a table spoonfull of pulverised jentian, the fourth of an ounce of the elixer vitriol, and a piece of assafoetida as large as a partridge egg; I gave her a tea spoonfull three times per day at first, and increased the dose slowly as she strengthened, until it became as much as half a table spoonfull three times per day, and when this was half gone I ad-

ated a pint of wine to it, and in case of a sensitiveness, I gave her salts or castor oil. Twice while she was under my care I gave her eight grains of calomel at bed time, in a little sugar, and if it did not work off well, I made her take freely the next day of jallap and cream of tartar, not permitting her to make use of any thing cold, and I forbid her hog meat, and sweat milk on the next day. This is every thing that I administered in this case, that is worthy of attention.

She has physicians four employed,
And while with them, like to have died;
But last of all she came to me,
To see if she could healed be;
While of a cure she did despair,
My means with care I gave to her;
And by God's mercy I am sure,
I did her health to her restore.

PAINT LICK, GARRARD COUNTY, Ky. }

January 22d, 1818, }

I DO CERTIFY, That my sister was taken last summer, two years ago with a violent flowing of the menses, and continued in that state almost continually, until 1816, at which time she was an object of pity; she was about fifty-five or sixty years of age. She was often taken in such a way that we thought she would not live from one day to another, and she had spasms in which we thought life was gone and it was in this situation that she applied to the Indian Doctor, (Carter;) and at that time you could not see the least appearance of blood in her lips, or hardly in her whole system, she was also bloated all over the whole system, and Doctor R. Carter attended on her in 1816, and with his skill, and the blessing of the Creator of us all, she has got sound and hearty, and has remained so all, this Summer and Fall, and looks fleshy, has a good colour, and can attend to her business as well as ever she did in her life, (considering her age.) And I give God thanks for all his mercies which he extends to all the sick and afflicted in all quarters of the world, and pray, that Dr. R. Carter's means may still be blest while he remains on earth, and that the Lord may prepare his soul for glory hereafter, and that all who attends on the sick may meet with the smiles of Heaven, in their efforts to promote their fellow creatures health.

Given from under our hands, this day and date before written.

JAMES SPARKS.

MARY VASSER.

WM: DUNNEAY.

Attest,

ANDREW HOOD,
WILLIAM COOPES.

MARTHA BOBBITT,

N. B. This certificate was certified by James Sparks, her husband, William Dunneay, her brother, and Mary Vasser, her sister.

I am now about to treat upon a difficult case, which was the approach of old age; at which period, women generally cease to menstruate, but the time of this cessation is commonly regulated by the original early or late appearance of the menses. With those who begin to menstruate at ten or twelve years of age, the discharge will often cease before they arrive to the age of forty-five or fifty, but if the first appearance be protracted to sixteen or eighteen years of age, independent of disease, such a woman may continue to menstruate until they have passed the fiftieth and even the approach of the sixtieth year of their age; but in this country, the most common time of this cessation is between the forty-fourth and forty-eighth year of their age, after which, women never bare, or if they do, it is something extraordinary, and would cause as much astonishment as the circumstance of the rabbit jumping out of the old stump did, when the man was standing against it and thought he was delivered of a rabbit.

By this constitutional regulation of the menses, the propagation of the species are in every country confined to the most rigorous part of life, and if it was not so, it would frequently be the case, that children would become parents, and old women might have children when they were not able to supply them proper or sufficient nourishment. If an old woman, upwards of fifty years of age should gain her health and become in a state of pregnancy after having been barren for many years, she would then begin to think that she was in a desperate situation; thinking that she is too old, yet acknowledging that something is the matter, and fearing that it is to take her life. Here comes on low spirits, palpitation at the heart, and all the train of hypochondriacal affections, and she keeps a greater uproar than the people did when the mountain was in labour, before it was de-

livered of the mouse. I thus write because I have been an eye witness to three similar cases, and found it as difficult to make them believe that they were pregnant, as it was that old granny was walking in the air with her feet upwards. I have endeavoured to shew you something of a change which takes place with women at the approach of old age, and shall now proceed to inform you of the situation in which Mrs. Sparks was when she first came under my care.

Mrs. Sparks was a woman of a soft delicate habit, had experienced much fatigue, a long duration of the flowing of the menses, and had frequently a pain in her hips and loins, and became bloated all over like a person who had the dropsy through their whole system. In fact she had the dropsy in the addomen and complained of a pain in the side, with a little tickling cough, the hectic fever, and night sweats slightly, with a frequent thirst. In the first place I gave her a table spoonful of the juice of green plantain, three times per day, and put a tea spoonful of the cream of tartar into a pint of strong cinnamon bark tea, and gave her of it to drink frequently as necessity required, to keep her bowels moderately open. I gave her a grain of opium every night, and five grains of epecuanha, to be put into five table spoonfuls of water, and directed her to take a spoonful every two hours until gone. The next day I gave her a spoonful of the same mixture every three hours, and so continued for three days; which treatment checked the menses. I then mixed half a table spoonful of jesuit barks, a tea spoonful of columbo, a tea spoonful of beat gentian roots, and 2 or 3 pieces of orange peelings in a pint of Madeira wine, and gave her a tea spoonful three times per day, not suffering her to make use of bacon, sweet milk, but any other light cooling diet. This tonic strengthened her, and caused the colour to return in her lips. She continued taking the tonic for a week, and also a little of the above drink occasionally. But when the time rolled round for the menses naturally to flow, she was taken with a violent flooding. I then directed the application of wheat flour to the abdomen and groins. I beat cinnamon bark and allum, of each equal quantities into a fine powder, and put a tea spoonful to a pint of new milk, and gave of it as circumstances required, i. e. if her menses flowed freely she drank freely, but reduced the doses as her menses abated. She also took a medicine at the same time made thus: I got a handful of blackberry briar roots, a handful of white oak twigs, a handful of

the bark of the roots of black haw, a handful of the bark of the roots of black gum, and put them all in a sufficient quantity of water and boiled the strength out, then strained it and boiled it down as thick as tar, and gave her a table spoonful three times per day. As her menses abated, I decreased the doses, until her menses entirely ceased. I then got a handful of the bark of elder roots, a handful of sassaaparilla roots, a handful of green plantain roots, and a handful of beech bark, boiled them all well in water; strained it, boiled it down to a pint and added a pint of wine. I gave her half a table spoonful three times per day, and increased slowly to a table spoonful three times per day, and thus continued for ten days. I then mixed two grains of calomel, two grains of nitre, one grain of squills, with a little English rosin and assafoetida, all of which I worked up into a pill and gave her at night, and followed the plan every other night; during which time, she refrained from cold water, hog meat, and sweet milk; but eat any light diet that her stomach could bear, and after she had taken three of those pills, her menses abated entirely, and her strength considerably increased. I then got a handful of feather fue, a handful of sweet basil, a handful of sweet fennel, a handful of penneroyal, and a table spoonful of callendar seed; all of which, I put in an oven and dried them well over a fire. I then beat them to a fine powder, mixed it well with a pint of honey, and a table syoonful of pulverized steel dust. After it was well worked, I rolled it out on starch into pills about the size of a homany bean, of which I gave her at first, three per day, i. e. one morning, noon and night and then she took four in the day, and increased gradually until she took as many as six or seven per day, during which time she made no use of coffee, bacon, sweet milk, cider nor spirits; but I allowed her to sup a little hard cider, weakened with water, and sweetened with honey, and with this treatment she became a sound woman.

“When blooming youth is past and gone,
 O! then old age comes creeping on;”
 So at this time ’tis common fate,
 That females cease to menstruate;
 That you her case should plainly know,
 Her menses to excess did flow;
 So her disease when well defined,
 Was with the ascites combin’d;

She was reduced so very low,
 Her friends knew not what they should do;
 But by my skill she found at length,
 The means by which she gained her strength;
 Although she was by most give out,
 Yet I have made her strong and stout;
 So thus the means which I do use,
 The worst of all complaints subdues.

TROY WEIGHTS OF SIMPLE AND COMPOUNDS.

TROY WEIGHTS.

A pound,	℔j.	}	CONTAIN	}	Twelve ounces,	℥xii.—12.
An ounce,	℥j.				Eight drams,	ʒviii.—8.
A dram,	ʒj.				Three scruples,	℥iii.—3.
A scruple,	℥j.				Twenty grains,	gr. xx.—20.

WINE MEASURE.

A pint,	℔j.	}	CONTAINS	}	Sixteen ounces,	℥xvi.—16.
An ounce,	℥j.				Eight drams,	ʒviii.—8.
A gallon,	gal.				Eight pints,	℔iii.—8.

N. B. liquids are not to be weighed, but measured, unless it is expressly ordered to the contrary.

NOTE. Likewise, that gut. in any medical author, signifies a drop; also, that a common spoonful contains about half an ounce, and that ℥ put after any of those characters, signifies half, thus ℥℥, is put for half an ounce; but the handiest way for common farmers to understand, is the one which I have adopted, i. e. to take the liquids by measure, either by the tea or table spoonful, as directed in the receipts in the second part of this book. Likewise the different kinds of powders which I use, and as is mentioned in the second part of this book, is administered in the same way.

The following table is intended to show the doses of medicines proper for persons of different ages; thus, supposing one dram of any medicine a sufficient dose for an adult, i. e.

for a person of twenty-one years of age, then the other ages will require as follows:

Regard must always be had to the particular constitution, age, sex, and customary way of living, of the patient.

Ages.	Common dose. 3j.	Proportionate doses.
Weeks. 7	1-5	gr. iv-4.
Months, 7	1-12	gr. v-5.
Do. 14	1-8	gr. viij-8.
Do. 28	1-5	gr. xij-12.
Years. 31-2	1-4	gr. xv-15.
Do. 5	1-3	℥j.-1
Do. 7	1-2	℥ss.-1-2.
Do. 14	2-3	℥ij.-2.
Do. 21	—	3j.-1.
Do. 63	11-12	gr. lv.-55.
Do. 77	5-7	℥ijss.-2 1-2
Do. 100	4-5	℥ij.-2.
Hooper.		

Take of tar, two pounds, of spring water, one gallon, and put them into a glazed earthen vessel and stir it well, and after it has remained in this way two or three days, the water may be poured off. This (says the bishop of Cloyne) is good for agues, fevers, the small pox and measles, as well as the scurvy, jaundice, rheumatism and gout; in all of which diseases it must be used warm, in others, cold or warm as the patient chuses. In cases of the fever, the patients can't begin too soon, nor drink too much tar water.

Tar water strengthens the stomach, throws bad humours out on the surface of the skin. It is also efficacious in cases of obstinate sores, ulcers, and more particularly, women's sore breasts, if sore be they, wash their breasts with it also. This tar water is excellent in cases of cancers, the lues venerea, and leprosy; and a quart a day, for a few months will cure a hereditary king's evil; it also agrees well with infants, who may be brought to take it by spoonfuls, the nurse or mother (as the case may be) drinking of the same also, by

which means, they are preserved from fits, and rendered sprightly and forward, and may take as much as half a pint per day. This simple and cheap medicine has cured many children of inflammations in their throats and lungs, and is a great preventative against those disorders which attend the cessation of women's monthly evacuations, and is a specific in all cancerous cases, even the very bleeding cancers, and indeed, is a sovereign remedy against gangrenes. This same tar water has cured the dropsy, when the patient had been turned out of the Hospital as incurable. It is also useful in pleurisies, inflammations of the lungs, gout in the stomach, and ulcers in the bladder, and may be taken in quantity from one to three pints per day.

OF THE BAD EFFECTS OF MERCURIALS.

Mercurial medicaments are strong remedies made of quick silver, with the addition of salts, which greatly effect the glands and by a violent stricture promote the motion of the lymphæ, and being corrosive, produce spasms in the nervous parts. It is the peculiar property of mercury to effect the fauces with the Lyrænx, tongue and teeth, if the joints or other parts are anointed with a mercurial ointment, the tongue and amygdalæ will swell, the fauces will be full of apthæ, the saliva will dribble away with a stench, the gums will be placid, and the teeth loose. There are instances of a salivation from the unction of mercurial buboes, with a mercurial powder, being sprinkled on an ulcer.

Ten grains of mercurial dulcis given at twice, (and the patient having gone into the cold afterwards,) has produced an apoplexy. Quicksilver is of itself innocent, and has no drastic effects alone, but acquires its force and virulence from the addition of salts. As there are so many kinds of salts in the body, we are not to wonder why violent effects are produced by its being internally given, or externally applied. Wherefore in some diseases, wherein the secretions are deficient, and the acrimony of the salts increased as in the arthritic gout, itch, and some intermitting fevers, it is no wonder if the mercury becomes corrosive, and consequently pernicious. Therefore, mercurials are improper, both internally and externally applied, when the fluids are greatly impure with a saline dyscrasy, as in the scurvy, gout, and diseases proceeding from salts. Without this caution the practitioner will frequently see salivations arise

when they are the least expected, and even from a very moderate dose of mercurous dulcis; consequently, where there is a suspicion of a saline discracy; the blood should be well cleansed from the acid corrosive, billious viscid sordis, before mercurials are ventured upon, and more especially in infants, when the excrements are tinged with a greenish colour.

OF SIGNS FROM THE URINE AND OTHER EXCRETIONS.

It has been said by Sanctorious, that perspiration exceeds all other secretions put together, which may be true in all hot climates, but in the northern country, the excretion of urine exceeds that of perspiration, which yet depends upon the quantity of liquids drank. Urine that is light, thin and pellucid or clear like water, denotes greivous spasms of the internal membranous parts, violent hypochondriac and hysteric affections, a cardialgia or violent pain at the orifice of the stomach, coliculous or stone and nephretic, or an inflammation of the kidneys, or the convulsive cholic. The urine is also very thin and light in greivous diseases of the head, as in violent head aches, the vertigo or giddiness, phrenzy, madness, melancholly, and the epilepsy. The same happens also in greivous affections of the nervous parts, in convulsions from nervous parts, in convulsions from caustic persons, or the gnawing of worms. This kind of urine will often appear two or three days before a fit.

Thin watery or whitish urine, if copious in the height of a fever before the critical days, foretells a phrenzy, or grievous internal inflammation, as of the uterus, lungs, or stomach, but this prognostic sign failes if the patient has just recovered from a dysentary, spotted fever, or small pox, for in such cases it shews a defect of heat and spiritus cency in the fluids, on which account there is plenty of crude, turbid, pale, thin urine, of a greenish or citron colour in the cachexy or a bad habit of body. Leucophlegmatia or dropsical habit of body, enormous haemorrhages or excessive discharges of blood, in the beginning of an anasarca, or dropsey of the whole system; in the greensickness, and suppression of the menses; likewise, in the flour albus, which is the offspring generally of the cachexy, and suppressed menses, the urine is generally pale and turbid, or thick, sometimes with a sea-iment like scales. The urine in all preternatural or irreg

ular, and fibrine cases, or constituting fever heats, is reduced in quantity and becomes higher coloured than usual, and is either yellow or reddish, more or less in proportion to the cause either in intermitting or continual fevers. In the paroxysms or fit of a disease of intermittents, or in the exacerbation of continual fevers, the urine is thin clear and reddish, and without sediment: in burning and bilious fevers, it is generally transparent and of a flame colour. In intermittents, some hours after the fit, the urine is thicker and less full of sediment; when this happens in continual fevers about critical days, it shows a salution of the fever and an approach to health. If the urine is clear and deposits no sediment after a paroxysm of an ague, it is a bad sign. In childred it is the forerunner of fatal epileptic fits. In all internal inflammations, if the urine is thin and pellucid, or clear like water, of a purple or deep brown, with froth, and without sediment, it is a dangerous sign. In a continual fever, if the urine is turbid or thick, and yet without setting after it has stood some time, it is a presage of the worst kind. It is likewise a bad omen in continual fevers, when the urine is turbid on the first days, and on the rest, (and particularly critical days,) thin and without sediment. In the declination of cattarrhat fevers, the small pox and measles, if the urine was agueous and pettucid in the height of the disease, and then becomes thick and higher coloured with a sediment, it promises a good event.

After a phthisis, or other violent cronic diseases, if the urine continues thick, scarce and of a darkish red, with a copious sediment and fatty substance on the top, adhering to the sides of the vessel, while the body wastes away, it is a sign of a slow fever and a hectic full of danger. The same danger is portended in dropsies, if the urine is like that of hectic persons. Thick heavy urine, of a deep reddish brown colour, shows a confirmed scurvy, an arthritis or gout, a scarbutic palsy or extreme old age.

In the yellow jaundice, the urine is of a deep saffron colour, wherewith it tinctures linnen, but when it is of a blackish brown, it denotes the black jaundice. Urine which leaves a tartarous crust in the chamber-pot, shows a disposition to the gravel, but when sand or gravel is discharged it proves that the disease is already formed. Sometimes there are shining yellow crystals on the sides of the chamber-pot, which indicate wandering arthretic or rheumatic pain; but if the urine is bloody and white from the mixture

of pus, and sometimes glutinous, and of an ill smell, and which sticks to the bottom of the pot, and will not re-mix with the urine by shaking, it is a sign of an ulcer in the kidneys or bladder. In a chronic or virulent gonorrhoea or preturnatural flux, the urethra or vagina, the bladder is sometimes alcorated, and then the urine will be turbid and thick, with a copious mucous sediment, which, when thrown on the fire is very foetid. In the stone of the bladder, when it or its sphincter is eroded, then a thick branny urine is excreted with small caruncles or threads. In the strangury, there is a frequent stimulous to make water, when there is but little made, and that, turbid, salt and sharp, with filaments that sink to the bottom, which generally shows a spasm of the sphincter. When blood is mixed with the urine, like the washing of flesh, or red wine, and sinking to the bottom and is purple, it is a sign that it comes from the kidneys, but if of a blackish brown, it proceeds from the bladder. Sweat which is copious on every part of the body on critical days is an excellent omen, particularly when attended with an alleviation of the symptoms and signs of coction or boiling in the urine or stools, either preceding or succeeding: those sweats are best which begin when the pulse is quick, violent or hard, and render it more soft and quiet.— All sweats which happen in the commencement of fevers and not on critical days, with no alleviation of the symptoms, but are attended with costiveness, a thin urine, without sediment and a preturnatural pulse, are always bad.— Those sweats are likewise of an ominous kind, which break out in one part of the body, as the head, breast, &c. Sweats are often large after the cure of fevers, and are excited by a slight cause, such as a gentle heat or sleep; but sweats are at no time more profuse than in miliary fevers, which shows that the whole mass of blood and humours are thrown into a colliquative dissolution. In malignant fevers with great loss of strength, a feeble and less frequent pulse, and urine like that of healthy persons; the sweats are copious, foetid, and fatal. In hectic with an abcess or ulcer in the noble parts, there are a plenty of debilitating sweats, commonly called colliquative. In scorbutic cases, arising from a default in the liver, such as defective bile, the sweats are excessive, especially if the patient be in a costive habit of body. To restrain profuse sweats, gentle laxatives are good, such as manna, or tamarinds, with a nitrous powder, and when they are long and large, analiptics or proper sub-

stances used for food and in medicine, strengthens, gentle astringents or binding medicines, and acidulated medicines are proper. When the excrements are white or gray, it shows a defect of the bile which is not duly excreted, as in the jaundice. Scybals of a deep brown colour, denote its redundancy. In bilious fevers, tertians, and burning fevers, the excrements are very bilious, especially at their decline. Likewise in the hypocondriac, melancholly, madness, cacexy and hysteric passions, the belly is slow, the feces hard and intensely brown or almost black. Green stools are common to sucking children with the gripes, restlessness, and epileptic fits. In hysteric and hypocondriac fits, green stuff is often avoided by vomit, and stools. In malignant diseases, and dysenteries, if scybals are evacuated of a most foetid smell, it is a forerunner of death; but when the stools are not only foetid but frothy; frequent, and of various colours with a burning pain, and a tensmus or a continual inclination to go to stool, as in the dysentary, this prognostic never fails. Mucid foeces with a thick pulegm, denotes a weak digestion, or crude aliment; but if like the glare of an egg, accompanied with sharp pain, and tenderness, it proceeds from the blood, a stagnation in the rectum, which deposits mucus very plentifully in the glands. When the excrements are copious, and liquid, and the appetite good while the body wastes away, it denotes that the finer ducts of the villous coats of the intestines are beset with a viscid mucous, and is productive of a chylous diarrahaea; on the other hand, when the scybals are very hard, it shews an obstruction of the mucous glands, or excessive heat with a debility of the peristaltic motion.

Excrements, with pure blood and without great pain, the blood proceeds from the veins of the annus; but when there are grievous pains about the navel and frequent dijection, it is a sign of the dysentary. When the foeces are black like pitch, with great loss of strength, and a filthy stench, it is a presage of the black disease, especially if attended with vomiting of blood. Generally regular stools are a mark of health, but if they err, either in time, quantity or quality, it denotes some disorder. Costiveness creates and exasperates diseases of the head, as is obvious in the head-ache, hemicrania, or a pain in the head, which afflicts one side only, epilepsy, madness, melancholly, paralytic affections, or the loss of sense and motion in any part, the apthalmia, or inflammation of the eyes, and hardness of hearing. When the

body is costive and the feet cold, it foretells constrictive anxieties of the praecordia, or the parts about the heart, the cordialgea, or violent pain at either orifice of the stomach, difficult breathing, the melancholly, the head ache, want of digestion, or flatulent pains in the hypocondria. No fever makes its attack without previous costiveness, and when the dejections begin to be natural, it is a promising sign of health. In putred, malignant and bilious fevers, if a looseness happens on critical days, (other signs concurring therewith) is a salutary omen.

In all diseases, if the body is costive, it should be kept open with laxatives, but if loose, it should be restrained, unless the discharge is critical; but not with opiates, but rather with mild, fixed diaphoretics, or medicine which promotes perspiration, such as a few grains of nitre, with one or two of cortex, eleutheriae, or cascarella.

Take of verdigris, finely powdered, five ounces, of honey, fourteen, and of vinegar seven, boil these gently to the consistency of an ointment: this is used to keep down fungus flesh; to deterge ulcers, to eat away the callosities of fistulas, to stop a mortification, or gangreen, and to cure venereal ulcers of the mouth.

Take of olive oil, one pint, yellow wax, yellow rosin, and burgundy pitch, of each a pound, and of common turpentine three ounces, melt the wax, rosin and pitch with the oil, over a gentle fire, then take it off and add the turpentine and strain it while hot: this is used to incarnate and heal wounds.

Take of cantharides four ounces, yellow rosin and yellow bees wax, of each half a pound, of mutton suet dried, four ounces, and of vinegar seven ounces, mix these all well together, and it constitutes an excellent blister plaster.

OF THE CRISIS.

The Crisis is defined by some to be a sudden change of the disease in favour of either life or death. These changes happen on certain days, which are called critical days. Galen says the principle critical days are the 7th, 14th, and 21st; and affirms that there are more recoveries on those days than die. But Hippocrates reckon them by septenaries and

semi-septenaries. The crisis is performed on those days by excretions, i. e. by sweat, stool, or an Haemorrhage, on all other days, they are only symptomatical. An Ephemera or quotidian fever, terminates in twenty-four hours. A mild syrocha or inflammatory fever on the fourth day, a more grievous on the seventh by a bleeding at the nose with sleepiness, or by a large sweat, burning and billious fevers go off on the fourth or eleventh day, by a profuse sweat, and after by a flux of the belly. A continual tertian or intermittent, remits on the third or fourth day and turns to an intermittent. Catarrhal and epidemic fevers, with grievous symptoms have been known to end on the fourth day, with pustules about the nose and lips, accompanied with an itching sweat. A slight pleurisy and peripneumony or inflammation of the lungs, have gone off between the third and fourth days, with the expectoration of bloody matter, by a cough; in young persons, on the seventh and in adults when the disease was laid on the fourteenth with a large sweat, copious spitting and a free respiration. A bastard pleurisy and hespatites or inflammation of the liver generally ends on the seventh or eleventh day, by sweat or looseness. An erysipelaceous fever or St. Anthony's fire, which often makes its attack, with shivering cold, violent heat, and a delirium: abates between the third and fourth day, at which time, an acid billious matter is thrown out to the skin. Some writers say that the plague is nothing but a pestilential erysipelas, which throws out buboes or carbuncles on the third, fourth or seventh day. The small pox and measles generally appear between the third and fourth day and then the fever ceases, but in some cases of the small pox, it does not until the eleventh day, at which time the secondary fever comes on. If it is fatal, the patients die on the eighth or eleventh day. In spotted fevers, the spots appear on the fourth or seventh day. Many epidemic fevers of all kinds, go off happily on the eleventh day with a copious flux from the belly. Authors observe that the crisis happens sometimes on the eighth, tenth, &c. days; but this crisis, from the inequality of the moon's motion. If copious sweats break out in inflammatory, or eruptive fevers before the usual time; and if the matter of the small pox is expelled before the proper time, and that without an amendment in the pulse, it is a fatal omen. There is a kind of crisis in intermittents, by purulent eruptions about the lips, in quartans by scabby and ulcerous pustules. Many chronic diseases

go off by breaking out in the skin, ulcerous pustules and the like, and sleepy diseases, such as the bertego, or gidiness, convulsive asthma, &c. have been changed into the gout.

TO MAKE MERCURIAL OINTMENT.

Take of quick silver two ounces, hogs lard three, mutton suet one, rub the quicksilver with an ounce of the lard in a warm mortar till the globules or little balls, or lumps are perfectly extinguished, then rub it up with the rest of the lard and suet, which should be previously melted together. The principle intention of this ointment is to convey mercury into the body by rubbing it upon the joints; but great care should be taken to keep the patient out of the wet, damp, and even night air, and in fact, exposure of every kind.

TO MAKE SULPHUR OINTMENT.

Take of hogs lard four ounces, of the flour of sulphur one ounce and a half, crude salamoniack two drams, and the essence of lemmon ten or twelve drops, mix them all well together, and they will constitute an ointment, which by being rubbed upon the parts affected with the itch will generally cure the same. It is both the safest and best application for that purpose, and when it is thus prepared it has no disagreeable smell.

Take of olive oil one pint, white or bees wax three ounces, spermacity or the oil obtained from the skull of a whale three ounces, melt them together with a gentle heat, and keep them constantly and briskly stirring till quite cold; this is excellent to heal ulcers.

TO MAKE A LINEMENT FOR BURNS.

Take equal quantities of florence oil, or fresh drawn linseed doe, or sweet oil and lime-water, and shake them well together in a wide mouth bottle, so as to form a liniment, which has been found to be an excellent application for recent scalds or burns, and may be used as a plaister or an ointment, which should be repeated two or three times per day.

OF THE RHEUMATISM.

We conclude that this affect proceeds from the congress and mutual offervency of salts, which are of a different origin and nature, viz. of the fix salt arising from the blood, and of the acid salt coming from the nervous liquor, the subjects of both of which salts are superfluous dregs, deposed from the aforesaid humours, forced into certain teogescencies, and discharge sometimes on one part, and t' en on another of the system; wherefore, that the disease may be cured, let both the turgescencies of the humours be appeased, and their superfluous dregs be purged forth, and let the salts degenerated both ways, be reduced to a state of volatility; for which two intents, the patient should be gently purged and bled, which ought to be repeated occasionally, not reducing his strength too much, and also let diuretics, and diaphoretics, be occasionally given, which in any way can discharge the saline serosities and that the evacuations (proceeding calmly and with a well bearing, and nature consistency,) may succeed the better, let opiates frequently be used. For the other intent, in which the chief stress of the cure consists, alterateues and especially such as are endowed with a volatile salt greatly conduce; for which reason, in this case it is a vulgar but no contemptable medicine, to give the patient twice or thrice a day, four or five ounces of the infusion of a stone horses dung, made in small wine or ale, or in an appropriate distilled water; and a medicine somewhat more greatful, and no less efficacious, may be prepared, if a water be distilled from the same kind of dung, with antiscarbutic ingrediencies, infused in white wine, or cider which may be given from three to four ounces twice a day. I have often prescribed spirits of harts horn, and let blood in this case with vast benefit to the disease.

For the gout rheumatisms, cramps, infirmities of the sinews, joints, &c.

Take a young fat dog and kill him, scald and clean him as you would a pig, then extract his guts through a hole previously made in his side, and substitute in the place thereof, two handfuls of nettles, two ounces of brimstone, one dozen hen eggs, four ounces of turpentine, a handful of tanzey, a pint of red fishing worms, and about three fourths of a pound of tobacco, cut up fine; mix all those ingredients well together before deposited in the dogs belly, and then sew up the

whole, then roast him well before a hot fire, save the oil, anoint the joints, and weak parts before the fire as hot as you can bear it, being careful not to get wet or expose yourself to damp or night air, or even heating yourself, or in fact you should not expose yourself in any way.

A REMEDY FOR WEAK NERVES RHEUMATISMS, &c.

Kill the fattest young dog that you can get, in the month of March or April, clean him as you would a pig, gut him and stuff his belly with a pint of red fishing worms, a pint of red pepper, a considerable portion of the bark of the root of sassafras, and water frogs, then sew up the incision, roast the dog well, and save the oil to anoint sores, gouts, weak nerves, &c. &c. guarding against getting wet and exposure of every kind.

OF INDICATIONS AND CONTRA INDICATIONS.

An indication is the judgment which a physician or surgeon ought to form concerning the choice of the means which ought to be used in the cure of a disease, in consequence of the circumstances which accompany the disease, i. e. the causes, symptoms, and accidents; or whether it be simple—compound, or complicated. Regard must also be had to the patient's age, strength, sex, and structure of the body. The circumstances which accompany the disease are called the incidents; the judgment which is formed in consequence of those circumstances are called the indications; the means or remedies which those circumstances direct to be used, are termed the things indicated. The assemblage of all the circumstances which attend a disease in general, which determine what means should be chosen, and the particular method of cure, is not only called an indication, but every one of the circumstances in particular. It often happens that these circumstances do clash, and the means which are indicated by one, may be opposed by another; from whence arise the terms co-indication, contra-indication, and contra-co-indication. It is easy to perceive that the co-indication favour the indication, and that the contra-indication and contra-co-indication are against it. When different or opposite things are indicated, the practitioner is often embarrassed; in which case recourse must be had to the axioms of this art, that he may determine what course would be at-

tended with the least possible danger; the principle of which axioms are as follows:

1st. Whatever indicates in a disease, requires its own preservation or removal.

2nd. Whatever is agreeable to nature in the patient, ought to be preserved.

3d. Whatever is contrary to nature in the patient ought to be removed.

4th. The body consists of those things by which it is nourished.

5th. Like things are to be preserved with like.

6th. The cause which cures diseases by the assistance of remedies, is the like which remains, and the particular temperament, therefore, if nature fails, remedies must be entirely useless.

7th. When a vital indication is urgent, as well as some others, the vital indication must be principally regarded.

8th. When two unequal indications offer themselves the strongest must be preferred to the weaker.

9th. The indications are chiefly taken from the *juvantia*, and *laedantia*, what is helpful, and what is hurtful.

10th. Diseases are cured by their contraries.

11th. Nature delights in customary things, and bear with difficulty those which are not found then.

12th. In great diseases we should make use of the most efficacious remedies, which should be administered as soon as possible.

13th. Mild diseases require mild remedies, which should be administered moderately though often.

14th. In mortal diseases it is better to employ uncertain remedies than to abandon the patient to certain death.

15th. If any application is likely to do more hurt than good it should be entirely abandoned. An example will make what has been said of indications appear more plain. Suppose (for example,) that a patient has a fistula in ano; the solution in this case of continuity indicates a re-union of the divided parts, but the callosities which attend this ulcer requires a painful operation, which ought to precede it, if the patient is too weak, this weakness is called a contra indication, and forbids the operation; but if the patient is a sedate and has no fever, this circumstance encourages the operation, and is called a co-indication. If the patient has a looseness, or if the fistula extends itself higher than can be reached by the finger. the operation ought not to be under-

taken. Those circumstances are called *contra contra* indications.

Huffman lays down certain rules to be observed in the cure of diseases, which are as follows:

1st. In all diseases we must carefully observe the order and succession of the spontaneous actions and motions, as also the times in which nature itself makes an attempt to throw off the morbid matter, which motions and times are in no disease more evident than in the small pox.

2nd. Diseases are to be encountered seasonably and in the very beginning, and the morbid matter should be evacuated in the shortest and most direct manner, thus a vomit is proper at the first onset of all contagious diseases, such as the plague, dysentery, camp and spotted fevers, as also in the small pox, measles, miliary, billious and burning fevers, gout, &c. that the diseases may, if possible, be crushed in the bud, or the symptoms be rendered more mild. Internal inflammations require immediate bleeding and diaphoretic, or sweating infusions. Slow fevers require a gentle vomit and laxatives.

3d. Evacuations are never to be made in diseases, unless the matter is fit for excretion and the passages open: therefore, the first intention in all chronic diseases, is to render thick humors fluid and moveable, to soften hardnesses, and to relax the constricted passages; after which, the obstructions are to be opened, and the morbid matter expelled. This rule holds good, not only in the scurvy, lues venerea, dropsy, quartans, hypocondriac, melancholly, stone and asthma, but also in acute diseases, for no evacuation is to be made in the height of the paroxysm, or on those days which are not critical.

4th. Evacuations should be made through those passages which are most convenient for the excretion of the humour. Corrupt billious humours in the stomach, and primæ viæ, or first passages should be evacuated by vomit; the infected intestines should be emptied by laxatives and glisters; the water in a dropsy by diuretics and the like.

5th. The cure of diseases is never to be attempted nor evacuations to be made by violent methods, but rather by degrees and gentle means, waiting for a suitable opportunity: therefore, in most cases, the strongest medicine and largest doses are to be avoided.

6th. Sometimes it is necessary to restrain the inordinate motions, neglecting the cause for some time. This re-

guards all violent spasmodic, and convulsive motions, yet this is not to be done by opiates, strong sedatives, or narcotics, for by these means the dry belly ache for instance, has turned into a pancy, or even a true palsy.

7th. While a paroxism is in its vigour or a fit is coming on, every thing must be forborne which occasions violent commotions or evacuations, such things should rather be used which gently restrain the motions, and restore the body to a proper temper. This rule is generally violated by old women, nurses and the like; by which means, persons have lost their lives. In cases of the small pox, miliary fevers, and plague, how many have been cut off by volatiles and hot alexipharmics, or those medicines which counteract poison?, which is only adding fuel to fire.

8th. When the motions have become languid, anodynes or that which procure sleep, and strong sedatives, such as opium, &c. are to be avoided; instead of which, medicines which restore the strength and excite motion, should rather be employed. When the body is feeble, the pulse small and weak, and all the motions sluggish, opiates will produce sleepy distempers, especially on old men, and will suppress secretions in the plethoric, or fullness of vessels, in fevers, and other malignant distempers with prostration of strength, they kill the motions necessary to conquer the disease, and bring on a mortification and death; in cholics and other paines, though they seem to give ease at first, they will afterwards become obstinate and dangerous: therefore, it would be better to make use of antispasmaties, or that which removes spasms, such as balsamics, or mitigating corroborants or strengthening medicines, analeptics, or restoratives, and the more fixed bezoordics, and restorative diets in cases of weakness. In violent paines the most gentle anodynes mixed with balsamics friendly to nature should be employed, and not opiates.

9th. Critical and salutary excretions should be promoted, (not suppressed) evacuations which happen on the seventh day or half that number of days compounded, are generally for the benefit of nature, therefore nothing can be more imprudent than to retard or intercept them; for I ask you my humble reader, what fatal symptoms have been produced by the retrocession of exanthemata, or pustules, and eruptions of every kind? what damage has been caused by healing of old ulcers and issues? the answer I presume is well known. Diarrhœas in continual and malignant fe-

vers are often salutary, and consequently ought not to be stopped. To restrain hæmorrhages or eruptions of the blood, which often supervene in continual fevers whether on critical days or not, has proved fatal. When excretions are excessive, the motions should be mitigated, and the flux diverted to other parts.

10th. When the disease or paroxism is ended, the practitioner should use strengtheners to prevent the return, or the access of a new disease, the neglect of which has proved fatal in many instances, but in none oftener, than the small pox and the measles.

11th. Weak remedies are more suitable for weak persons, and strong remedies for strong persons.

12th. A few select medicines are most proper for the management and cure of any disease.

13th. To assist nature in the cure of diseases, those remedies which are mild, gentle, dietetic, and un-compound are better than those which are more active and compound.—By dietetic remedies are meant, such things as are necessary for life and health, which are commonly called the non-naturals—Manna is a gentle laxative, and in some degree corrects acids and allays spasms of the intestines, therefore, it is to be preferred to all other purgatives in hypocondriac cases, as well as diseases of the breast. Rheubarb is not only a stimulous, but is subadstringent, and strengthening, and is consequently a safe laxative in diarrhœas, and dyenterys. Barks correct the faulty acid in intermittents, invigorates the blood, and strengthens the nervous system. Powders of camomile flowers are gently opening to the bowels, mitigates pain, and is antispasmodic, or removes spasms, &c.—Mint is a strengthener, and anodyne, and therefore, is excellent in vomitings. Nitre or salt-petre allays intestine heat, temperates billious acrimony, promotes urine, and loosens the bowels. The powders of crabs eyes absorps acids in the premeæ viæ, or first passages, and therefore may be properly mixed with nitre when that is the entention. Opium is judiciously blended with aloes and other purgatives, as also with soap, &c. lest it should stop the excretions too powerfully. When there is danger in delay, chemical and metallic preparations of the gentle kind, are most likely to exterminate the cause of the disease.

14th. It is a bad practice to change medicines too frequently, for a prudent physician will continue those reme-

ties which have been approved and experienced, though their good effects may not immediately appear.

Mineral waters are seldom of much efficacy, unless their use be continued a considerable length of time. Milk, particularly that of asses, is good in a consumption, atrophy or emaciation and weakness, gout and scurvy; but then, it must be taken a long while and in no small quantities. Sweet whey is good in chronic diseases, but must be continued a month or two. In the lues venerea or venereal complaint, hypocondriac and hysteric affections, phthisic, or pulmonary consumptions, chloroses, or green sickness, suppression of the menses, and uterine affections, no good can be done unless proper remedies are continued a long while. Cinabarine (or a mineral substance of a red colour, composed of sulphur and mercury,) is useless in the virtigo, or giddiness, convulsions and epilepsys, unless persisted in. The same may be said of mercurices dulcies, and acthiaps mineral in the lues venerea, and defecations of the skin, of the bark in agues; and likewise of the baths, laxatives, and strengtheners in the flour albus.

OF THE BAD EFFECTS OF ACIDS AND SALTED MEATS.

Among the common errors of diet, there is none more destructive to the human body than acids, for it is of a nature repugnant to the blood, because it coagulates its thicker parts and fixes the fine subtile, sulphurious parts. All aliments which abound with acid juices, retard the excretions, inspissates the blood, and lymphatic fluids, cause coagulations, dispose the viscera to obstructions and infarctions; stop the customary excretions of blood, and consequently generate long and grievous disorders. Acids immoderately taken hinder the generation of chylous fluid, so that neither good blood nor fit nourishment can be produced therefrom: hence a little vinegar given to puppies for two or three months, will stunt their growth. Acids are extremely hurtful to a weak stomach, in which the contents readily turn sour, and being retained there becomes still more so, for mixing with the billious juices they assume a corrosive and virulent quality, and by eroding the nervous parts of the stomach and intestines (which are endowed with a most exquisite sensation) they draw the nervous genius into consent, and produce the most grievous symptoms. Acid cru-

Quities in the premeae viae or first passages by corrupting milky, sweet and fat things, turn them into a kind of poison; from which proceed cardialgia, or heart burn, inflammations of the stomach, intestines, headaches, and obstructions of the abdomen, corrosions of the intestinal tunics, with pain, a tenesmus, or continual inclination to go to stool, and pale excrements, troublesome eructations, which often excite a cough and vomiting; whence it appears why hypocondriac, hysteric, and feverish patients, and those who are troubled with costiveness, flatulences and spasms, are never amended by taking the best aliments. Acids are the cause of grievous and tedious illnesses; such as palypus concretions, the stone, arthretic pain, gout, scurvy and hypocondriac affections. Acids are very pernicious to women who are pregnant, as well as those in child-bed, or who give such, or who have their menses deficient through age. However, in hot summers when persons are young or of hot constitutions or are in the habit of excessive exercise, acids rather preserve health, excite the appetite, and promote digestion. Acids are easily corrected by absorbents, shells, crab eyes alkaline salts and the like, which being joined to laxatives, balsamics, and strengtheners, and judiciously given, may either mitigate or prevent many chronic and grievous diseases.

Salt and smoke dried meats may justly be ranked in the class of unwholesome diets, which is known from experience: but salt itself is wholesome, and provokes urine, and stools: however, if it remains too long in the body it vitiates the sweats and viscid parts of the blood and lymph, and causes diseases which proceed from salt, of which kind are various pustules and ulcers, pains of the joints, rheumatisms, Catarrhs, salt and acid fluxions, Diarrhoas, gripes, erosions of the skin, calculous concretions in which all kinds of salts are noxious, and exasperates the symptoms. The remedy against diseases occasioned by salts, is water drank copiously, which dissolves vicious humours, opens the obstructed vessels and carries off the excrementitious salts by urine and sweat. It is likewise unwholesome to make too great use of sweet things, or compositions with honey or sugar, or sweet fruits, sweet ale or wine, because they are apt to turn sour, and by rendering the humours glutinous stuff the viscera. The free use of eclegmas or mixtures of oils and syrups, &c. weaken the tone of the lungs, and cause a sense of weight in the stomach, Hypocondriac or

hypoed, and weak persons such as women, children and those who exercise but little should avoid this kind of diet.

INTERNAL DROPSY OF THE BRAIN.

This disorder is sometimes the consequence of a stroke on the head, received by falling or otherwise, it may also be excited by different kinds of fever. In every case where there are pains in the limbs, head, sickness at the stomach, dilations of the pupils of the eyes and sleepiness; the disease should be suspected. In Doctor Rush's treatment of this complaint in his enquiries, he gives the following description of it: (as taken from the writings of Dr. Guinn.)

In general the patient is at first languid and inactive, often drowsy and peevish, but at intervals cheerful and apparently free from complaint; the appetite is weak, and in many cases a vomiting occurs once or twice in the day; the skin is observed to be hot, and dry towards the evening. Soon after these symptoms have appeared the patient is affected with a sharp headach, chiefly in the fore part and if not there generally in the crown of the head. It is, however, sometimes confined to one side of the head, and in that case when the posture of the body is erect in sitting, the head will often incline to the side affected. The vomiting is less troublesome when the pain in the head is most violent, and on the contrary there is always pains in the limbs or the bowels, but more constantly in the back of the neck, and between the shoulders. In these cases the head is less affected the patient dislikes the light; at this period cries much, sleeps little and when asleep apt to grind his teeth, picks his nose, appears to be uneasy, and starts often, screaming as if terrified. The bowels are in most cases bound, though sometimes in a laxative state, and the pulse is not very irregular in the early stage of this disorder. These symptoms are subject to great fluctuations, but whatever may be the degree or order of them after some days one eye will be turned inwards as if looking at the nose, and the pupil of the turned eye will be more dilated than the other, and if both eyes be turned, which is sometimes the case, both pupils will be larger than ordinary at the same time and in the same degree of light. After this the vomiting becomes more constant, and the headach more excruciating, and every symptom of the fever makes its appearance. The pulse is frequent, the breathing quick, the fe-

ter returns with more violence at night, and the head and face is flushed, usually one side more than the other, there are temporary sweats, and sometimes bleeding at the nose, but neither affords any relief, the patient is sometimes violently delirious. After proceeding on in this way for fourteen days, (often a much shorter space of time) the disorder undergoes a change, and passes into a second stage, when the pulse becomes slow and unequal both in time and strength, the pain seems to abate, a deep sleepiness ensues, the pupils are more dilated, the patient lies with one or both eyes half closed, which are found on examination to be insensible to the light, the vomiting ceases, the patient swallows with greediness whatever is offered to him, and the bowels remain obstinately costive and if not relieved the second stage is soon succeeded by the third, which speedily terminates in death. The symptoms in this stage are weak and quick, but equal pulse, difficult breathing, with deep snoring, the eyes suffused with blood, alternate flushings and deadly paleness in the face, red spots or bloches on the limbs, difficult swallowing, and lastly convulsions close the scene.

I must here observe that neither the dilated, or insensible pupil, nor the puking, delirium, or the squinting always attend this disease. Children of every age, but more commonly those of four or five years old are most subject to it. This complaint was but little understood until lately, and was commonly called the worm fever, and as worms are in some instances discharged in this complaint, ignorant and injudicious persons may readily enough be deceived. In every instance, therefore, where the symptoms are suspicious, parents ought to be alarmed, and if possible procure relief on the first attack. The remedies proper to be employed in the cure of this (too often fatal) complaint, are bleeding and purging, which should be repeated as often as may appear necessary to subdue the inflammation; if there be pain in the head, cold water or vinegar and water, or even ice water might be applied by cloths being wet therewith, for which purpose they should be frequently changed, sometimes the symptoms abate after two or three bleedings, but return in the course of a few days, in every such case the bleeding must be repeated and more especially if the pulse be full and light. In the last stages of this complaint bleeding is seldom proper; the principal dependance is to be placed on mercury. The patient should be salivat-

ed at any stage of this disease. After the inflammatory symptoms are subdued, blisters should be drawn on the back of the head, neck, and temples.

I HERE INSERT A FEW RECIPES.

Flies, (also called cantharides) are used for the purpose of drawing blisters; and the best mode of application is in the following manner, (viz:) take of cantharides finely powdered and wheat flour equal weights, make them into a paste with vinegar, and then apply it where you wish a blister drawn: it is of a softer nature than the common blistering plaster, and is consequently far preferable on that account.

TO MAKE A VOLATILE EPITHEM, OR PLASTER.

Take equal weights of common turpentine, and spirit of salmomiac, stir the turpentine in a mortar, and drop in the spirit gradually, till the whole is reduced into a white mass. This composition is greatly acrid, and is very proper to be applied to relieve the pain of the hip gout by inviting the humour to the external parts and may sometimes be applied to pains which lie deep in the rheumatic complaints; it is also useful in recalling the blood, &c. to a weak part; as in the palsy, and atrophy, or emaciation and weakness.

TO MAKE A TURPENTINE GLYSTER.

Take of the decoction, or strong tea of camomile flowers, ten ounces of turpentine dissolved in the yolk of an egg and honey of each half an ounce; mix them well together, and it will constitute an excellent injection in cases of fevers and all bilious habits, being well calculated to keep the bowels open.

Take of horse raddish roots shaved, of bruised mustard seed, each four ounces and of boiling water half a gallon; steep them in a close vessel for twenty-four hours. This greatly stimulates in paralytic disorders, and palsies, and may be of great use in the scurvy. It promotes urine, and perspiration. The dose is half a pint twice a day.

Take a handful of horehound, a handful of mullin, a handful of sage, a handful of heart leaves, a pound of ground ivy,

a handful of featherpew, a handful of hyssop, and a handful of potmargeny, braise them all well, add as much water as will enable you to get a quart of juice, to which you may add a quart of peach brandy, a quart of honey, a pound of fresh butter, and a pound of brown sugar, then stew them all together down to three pints, then give a table spoonful night and morning, living on light cooling diet, such as rye, mush, and butter milk, or honey for breakfast, but eat no smoked meats nor salted fish, &c. This medicine is good in cases of colds, coughs, phthisics, and consumptions, &c.

FOR THE YELLOW JAUNDICE.

When the yellow jaundice first makes its appearance the practitioner should administer a dose of ipicacuanha, then a purge of calomel and jallap. I have cured the yellow jaundice, and even the black jaundice by the following prescription, (i. e.) I pulverised a well burnt brick, boiled, or steeped it in water, of which I made the patient drink heartily at bedtime, and on a fasting stomach the next morning, gave him a couple of new laid eggs, beat up well and mixed with a little new milk, (which I repeated for two or three days,) and then gave a diet drink made thus: I got a handful of the inside bark of wild cherry tree, a handful of the inside bark of yellow poplar, a handful of sarsaparilla roots, and a handful of the inside bark of the roots of dogwood, to which I added about ten gallons of water, and boiled it down to a strong decoction and directed him to drink of it pretty freely, abstaining from the use of bacon, sweet milk, &c. and to guard against exposure of any kind. If the patient could not take this, I directed him to steep the same ingrediencies in spirits, and take a dram three or four times per day. This course never failes to make a sound cure, and is also good for bad blood, weak stomachs, &c.

I have already given a short description of the effects and symptoms of worms in children, but now will treat more fully on this so frequent and fatal complaint which prevails with children of this country.

The symptoms pointing out the presence of worms are various, and are as follows, viz. grinding of the teeth, starting in sleep, a dry cough, bringing up a frothy spittle, a sighing, and suffocating manner of breathing, pain in the side, hick-up, heart burn, vomiting, lax, sudden urgings to go to stool,

costiveness, slimy stools, night sweats, sour breath, flushing of one cheek, itching of the nose, excessive appetite, lying much on the belly, a swelling of the partition of the nose and upper lip, the actual voiding of more or less worms, a wasting away of the limbs and whole body, jaundice, head-ach, deadly snoring in sleep, convulsions, &c. &c.

Our first care should be to prevent the dangerous effects of worms; and there are various articles of food which will answer this intention. Nature, "says Dr. Rush, (in his medical inquiries)" has wisely guarded children against the morbid effects of worms, by implanting in them an early appetite for common salt, ripe fruit or saccharine substances, all of which appear to be among the most speedy and effectual poisons for worms."

Ever since I observed the effects of sugar and other sweet substances upon worms, I have recommended the liberal use of all of them in the diet of children, with the happiest effects. The medicines proper for the removal of worms, are common salts, which may be given in doses of thirty grains upon an empty stomach in the morning; and is an excellent remedy. Sugar or molasses, in large quantities, so that they may pass out of the stomach without undergoing any material change from digestion; in smaller quantities they will destroy worms in the stomach only. The pressed juice of onions and garlic are said to be considerably efficacious against the excess of worms. A tea spoonful of gun powder, given in the morning upon an empty stomach, is said to be very good for worms; but three-fourths of the same quantity of salt petre would answer just as well. Carolina pink root, if it be properly used, is a certain remedy; about half an ounce of which, may be gently stewed in half a pint of water, till its strength is properly extracted, then let the sirop be strained and well sweetened with honey or molasses, and give one fourth of it every two or three days, to a child four or five years old. I have generally thought it best to add to each dose about one eighth of an ounce of manna; the importance of which addition, will appear when it is remarked, that the pink root is poisonous, and if given in too large quantities, kills the child to whom it is given. Aloes, from four to six grains; rhubarb, from eight to fifteen grains; jesuit bark, bear's foot, and worm-seed, are said to be wonderful worm medicines; calomel, also is an excellent and safe remedy, given either by itself or combined with jallop. It is most effectual, however, when

given in large doses: from six to eight grains, might be given to a child of from four to six years old.

But of all the medicines that I have administered, says Dr. Rush, "I know of none more safe and certain than the simple preparation of iron, whether given in the form of filings or of the rust of iron. If it ever fails of success it is because it is given in too small doses." I generally prescribe from five to thirty grains every morning, to children from one to ten years old. I have been taught by an old sea Captain, who was cured of a tape worm, ten feet and a half long by this medicine: from two drachms to half an ounce of this medicine may be given every morning, not only with safety, but with success. I generally give it in honey. Considerable benefit has been derived from giving a piece of allum as large as a big bean beat fine and mixed with honey, for three or four mornings in succession.

FOR THE FEVER AND AGUE.

Get a handful of the roots of mullen, and a handful of sa-safras roots, boil them well together, until they become as strong as they can be taken; and when you feel the approach of a shake take a good drink of it, and wrap yourself up warm in bed; a repetition of which, for a few times, was never known to fail perfecting a sound cure. If you will take three large pills, made of cob webs at the approach of a shake and repeat it for several times, you will, quite likely, put an end to this disagreeable disorder.

FOR CONVULSIVE FITS, PALSYS, APPO- PLEXY'S, &c.

Get a handful of whiteoak mistletoe, a handful of star roots, and steep them in a quart of rum for nine or ten days, then take a table spoonful of the composition three times per day; also take a tea spoonful of the mistletoe in a little honey three times per day; abstaining from spirits, cider, bacon, &c. as well as exposure of every kind. You should bleed every full moon.

Mistletoe is a wonderful medicine for epilepsies and other convulsive disorders, either alone or combined with star roots.

There has a considerable inquiry arisen in my mind lat-

terly, with respect to mistletoe; endeavouring to ascertain whether or not, its medical properties were derived from the tree on which it grew, or whether or not, all mistletoes possessed the same medical virtues.

Pliney says, "that mistletoe is apt to exhaust the tree on which it grows very plentifully." I cannot agree with him, but would sooner conclude that the reason why it is oftenest found on old and declining trees, is that the bark, branches, &c. of such trees are most liable to cracks, flaws, &c. suitable for the propagation of it, which I am of the opinion, is produced in the following manner, viz. There is a bird generally known by the name of the mistletoe thrush, which name is derived from the circumstance of its feeding upon the berrys of the mistletoe during the winter season, which by the pulp of the berrys receives nourishment, but the seed is discharged uninjured, in the excrements, which being of a slimy, sticky nature, cleaves to the branches of the tree on which it falls, and if there be any cracks, flaws, &c. in the bark, the seed will settle into them, and from the moisture of the living tree, as well as that afforded by rains, dews, &c. the seed sprouts and grows; and I am of the opinion, that it may be produced, or ingrafted into any tree the same way, and whether its virtues vary by being propiged on different kinds of trees or not, remains to be decided by experience; but it is a doctrine that I am not willing to admit. I do not conceive that mistletoe derives its full nourishment from the tree on which it grows; yet it is true, that it survives through the summer, but it is equally so, that it does not appear to flourish in vigour until the sap of the tree is spent and about the last of December, (which is the dead of winter,) the seed become ripe and in full perfection, and it also appears, that the severer the weather is, the more flourishing the plant appears; at which time, we must acknowledge the sap of the tree is extinct or gone, and consequently admit that its nourishment is derived principally from the air; and Mr. Penney observes, "that he would as soon believe that the virtues of any other plant or herb varies with respect to the soil in which it grows, as he would that mistletoes medical properties depend upon the kind of tree on which it is propagated."

If mistletoe be used, it should be continued for a considerable length of time, if a sound cure is anticipated. By continuing the foregoing receipt for a long time, considerable numbers have been cured of convulsive fits, &c. while oth-

ers have been cured by eating a clove of garlick every morning, fasting for twelve months.

FOR THE HYSTERIC.

Misses are sometimes subject to hysteric affections about the time of their first menstruation; which is an unfortunate circumstance, when it occurs, in as much as such will be liable to the same for many years afterwards.

A complete cure of this disease is seldom obtained; but there is ground to hope for a recovery, if proper remedies be employed on the first attack, or before it is deeply rooted in the system. This truly distressing complaint, assumes a variety of shapes; and is called a proteus of diseases, imitating almost every disorder to which the human body is subject: I shall only confine myself to the description of those symptoms which are most remarkable, and which are a peculiar kind of suffocation, which generally begins with a perception of a globe or ball rolling around seemingly among the bowels, and rising up to the stomach and throat, terrifying the patient with the fear of strangling. This generally excites great alarm, with most excruciating fear of immediate death; consequently it will be attended with great paleness, and a profuse discharge of limpid urine; an unusual gurgling of the bowels, as if some little animal was there in actual motion; with wandering pains, constituting a cholic of a peculiar kind; frequent efforts to vomit without any evacuation. This is sometimes mistaken for a symptom of an inflammatory affection of the stomach, and the intestines, in which case there is always a great weakness of the stomach, a considerable degree of indigestion and anxiety, and sometimes a difficulty of breathing, with alternate flushings of heat, and chilly sensations over different parts of the body. To those particular distinctions may be added alternate laughing and weeping, without any humour or adequate cause; faintings, convulsions and palpitation or fluttering of the heart. Hysterical convulsions may be distinguished by the great fear of dying, which is peculiar to hysterics.

For the cure observe the following plan: If the first attack of the hysterics be the consequence of difficult or obstructed menstruation, let blood freely from the foot, and more especially if the patient was strong and healthy previous to the attack. If the dense of the suffocation be vio-

lent, apply strong vinegar or spirits of hartshorn to her nose; bathe her feet in warm water; apply pretty severe friction to the region of her stomach, with a flesh brush or flannel, and in some instances an injection of very cold water affords instant relief. When her health and spirits begin to decline by no means be persuaded to confine her to her room, nor expect to restore her by the heat or medicine only. Instead of confinement, carry her abroad into agreeable company, turn her attention to some interesting employment, and let her diet be light and cooling. There are many causes which produce this complaint; according to the state of the general system, I shall mark three variations, the first of which is generally brought on by some kind of exposure or accident. In this case there will be sensible fullness or increased motion of the blood, producing a swimming of the head, giddiness, and a dull heavy pain in the head, which are increased by stooping down, a redness, fulness, with a sense of weight across the eyes, an aversion to motion; an unusual sense of weakness and heaviness of all the limbs; and sometimes a bleeding at the nose, a dead heavy misery across the small of the back. Where these symptoms occur, let blood from the foot, ten or twelve ounces, which should be repeated as often as occasion may require. Second bathe her feet half an hour just before her going to bed. Third, then give her a portion of calomel and aloes, of each three grains, sirop of some kind may be added so as to form it into a pill, or two, or so much as to make it of the consistence of honey. Continue the bathe as well as the calomel for three successive nights. If the disorder came on her suddenly, and she was healthy before, you may use the lancet with more freedom, but if she was delicate and feeble before the attack, use the vinegar or spirits of hartshorn and warm bath to her feet, &c. But if the obstruction of the menses be not the cause, as above, according to circumstances, be cautious about blood letting. For a radical cure in this last case, apply a blister to the stomach; use frictions nearly all over the skin; give a strong camomile tea to drink, wine, bark and steel; riding on horse back; cheerful company and interesting engagements; and in many instances I have derived great benefit from the following pills, (*viz*.) take asafetida, half an ounce, rusian castor the fourth of an ounce, and opium quarter of an ounce, all of which ingredients are to be beaten carefully and thoroughly mixed together, and the whole rolled out

into two hundred pills of equal size; of which two or three may be given at night, and one or two in the morning. Where the patient is subject to a costiveness; I have found considerable benefit from the following composition, (viz:) An ounce of aloes, half an ounce of asafetida, half an ounce of russian castor, and the fourth of an ounce of opium; the whole to be well beaten and mixed together, and rolled out into two hundred pills of equal size, and taken as above increasing or lessening the number according to the requisition of the bowels. The vitriolic ether given from thirty to fifty drops in a cup of some kind of drink, sometimes affords instant relief. Where the suffocation is considerable and distressing, the ether must be given speedily to prevent its loss by evaporation, and must not be opened too near a burning candle, because of its great readiness to take fire, &c.

I have known gold filings given in doses (night and morning in honey) about as much as would lay on the point of a penknife, to cure a person who had been too weak to work for three years. Or take bear's gall and put in rum and drink as a bitter, is excellent for this disorder; and when the choaking is bad, a tea spoonful of wheat flour mixed in water and drank, will stop it; or chew orange peels and swallow your spittle, &c. And if jealousy be the cause, you must make as good a trade of a bad bargain as you can, and give your husband good words. See how honey will gather flies, and vinegar drive them away.

In the above statement you have a full description of the hysterics in women. Now there is a complaint of the same nature in men, called the hypo or hypochondriac disease, which is often nothing but a disease of the mind; but to be more plain, I will insert a few observations taken from the writings of Dr. Ewel, which are as follows, viz: "Some are afflicted in one way and some in another, according to the agitations of the mind, for it is so affected as to produce many strange notions, which are hard to be eradicated, and the patient brought to his right mind again. Some have insisted that they were tea pots, and others, that they were town clocks, while one conceits that his belly is very large, another affirms that his legs are made of glass, one that he is very ill, and another, that he is actually dying. But I never heard of any of this blue Devil Class, whose extravagance ever yet came up with the following, which was rela-

ted to me by my noble hearted old friend, the late Dr. Stephenson, of Baltimore, whose very name always sounds in my ears as the summary of every manly virtue. This hypochondriac, who, by the by was a patient of Dr. Stephenson's, after ringing the change on every mad conceit, that ever tormented a crazy brain, would have it at last, that he was dead, actually dead. Dr. Stephenson having been sent for one morning in great haste by the wife of his patient, hastened to his bed side, where he found him stretched out at full length, with his hands across his breast, his great toes in contact, his eyes and mouth closely shut, and his looks cadaverous. Well sir, how do you do? how do you do, this morning? asked Dr. Stephenson, in his blustering, jocular manner as he approached his bed. "How do I do," replied the hypochondriac, faintly—"a pretty question to ask a dead man," "dead!" replied the Doctor, "yes sir, dead, quite dead! I died last night about twelve o'clock!!" Quick as lightning Dr. Stephenson caught his cue, which was to strike him on the string of his character, in which the Doctor happily recollected he was very tender: having gently put his hand on the forehead of the hypochondriac, as if to ascertain whether it was cold or not, and also felt of his pulse, and exclaimed in a doleful note, "yes, the poor man is dead enough. It is all over with him, and now the sooner he is buried the better." Then stepping up to his wife, and whispered her not to be frightened at the measure he was about to take; he then called to his servant, saying, "my boy, your poor master is dead, and the sooner he can be put in the ground the better. Run to Mr. C——m, for I know he always keeps New England coffins by him ready made, and do you hear? bring a coffin of the largest size, for your master makes a stout corpse, and having died last night, and the weather being warm, he will soon begin to smell." Away went the boy and soon returned with a proper coffin. The wife and family having got their lesson from the Doctor, gathered around him, and bawled no little. They were putting the body in the coffin: presently the pall bearers, who were quickly provided and let into the secret, started with the hypochondriac for the church-yard.

They had not advanced far, before they were met by one of the towns people, (who having been properly drilled by the fractious Stephenson,) cried out, "Ah Doctor! what poor soul have you got there?" "Poor Mr. B——," sighed the Doctor—"left us last night." "Great pity he had

not left us twenty years ago replied the townsman, "for he was a bad man." Presently another of the townsmen met them with the same question, "and what poor soul have you got there Doctor?" "poor Mr. B——," answered the Doctor again "is dead"—"Ah indeed!" said the other, "and the devil has got his own at last." "Oh vile wretch!" exclaimed the man in the coffin; "if I was not dead how I would pay you for that." Soon after this, while the pall bearers were resting themselves near the church yard, another one stepped up with the old question again, "what poor soul have you got there Doctor?" "poor Mr. B——," he replied "is gone," "yces and to hell said the other, for if he is not gone there I see not what use there is for such a place." Here the dead man bursting off the lid of the coffin, (which had been designedly left loose,) leaped out exclaiming: "oh you villain! I am gone to hell, am I!—well I have come back again to pay such ungrateful rascals as you are." A race commenced immediately between the dead and living man, to the petrifying consternation of many of the spectators, at the sight of a corpse, bursting from its coffin, and in all the horrors of the winding sheet, racing thro' the streets. After having exercised himself in a copious perspiration by this fantastic chase the hypocondriac was brought home by Doctor Stephenson, freed of all his complaints, and by strengthening food, and generous wine, cheerful company, and moderate exercise, was soon restored to perfect health.

To demonstrate further the happy effects of possessing quick wit, "to shoot folly as it flies," I will cite another case of hypocondriasm, which came under the care of that philanthropic, and learned physician, the late Doctor Crawford of Baltimore, who in every thing amiable and good was not unlike his intimate friend Dr. Stephenson. A certain hypocondriac who for a long time fancied himself dying of a liver complaint, was advised by Dr. Crawford, to make a journey to the state of Ohio.

After an excursion of three months he returned home apparently in good health, but upon receiving information of the death of a twin brother, who had died of a scirrhus liver, he immediately took the staggers and falling down roared out that he was dead, and had as he always expected died of a liver complaint. Dr. Crawford being sent for immediately, attended, and asked the hypocondriac, how he could be dead seeing he could talk, but still he would in-

sist that he was actually dead: whereupon the sagacious Doctor exclaimed "oh yes the gentleman is certainly dead, and it is more than probable that his liver was the death of him. However to ascertain the fact, I will hasten to cut him open before putrifaction takes place;" and thereupon getting a carving knife and whetting it as a butcher would to open a dead calf, stepped up to him and began to open his waistcoat, when the hypocondriac horribly frightened, leaped with the agility of a rabbit, and crying out "murder! murder!! murder!!!" ran off with a speed that would have defied a score of Doctors to have caught him. After running a considerable distance, and until he was all exhausted he halted; and not finding the Doctor at his heels soon became composed. From that period this gentleman was never known to complain of his liver, nor had he for more than twenty years afterwards any symptoms of the disease.

Dr. Moore in his medical sketches, relates a cure so strongly in point, and attended with such singular circumstances that it is worth inserting here. A lady who had great aversion to monkeys, happened unfortunately during the course of her pregnancy, to visit in a family where one of those animals were the chief favorite; and on being showed into a room she seated herself on a chair which stood before a table upon which this favourite was already placed, and he not being of a reserved disposition naturally, and being rendered more petulant and wonton by long indulgence, suddenly jumped on the lady's shoulders. She was terrified and screamed; but on perceiving who had treated her with such familiarity, she actually fainted, and through the remaining course of her pregnancy she had the most painful conviction that her child would be deformed by some shocking feature, or perhaps the whole countenance of this odious monkey. The pangs of labour did not overcome this impression, for in the midst of her pains she often lamented the fate of her unfortunate child, who was doomed through life to carry about a human soul in the body of an ape. When the child was born she called to the midwife, with a lamentable voice for a sight of her unfortunate offspring; and was equally pleased and surprised when she received a fine boy into her arms. After having enjoyed for a few moments all the rapture from this change, from pain and misery, to ease and happiness, her pains returned, and the midwife informed her that there was still another child, "another child!" exclaimed she, "then it is as I have

dreaded, and this must be the monkey after all!" She was however once more happily undeceived, and the second was as fine a boy as the first. DOCT. EWEL.

ON THE HYPOCONDRIACS.

Such patients as I have describ'd,
Will have most strange conjectures;
By which they are much terrifi'd,
I pity such poor creatures;
Some think their legs of glass are made,
And some will break asunder;
By which to walk they are afraid,
Which causes some to wonder.

CHORUS.

This is the way the hypo goes,
It works them like a daisy;
Before the approach the patient knows,
It runs the creature crazy:
This is the way the hypo goes, &c.

2d. When one was seated on a log
To get his body rested,
He soon conceiv'd 'twas crawling off
As he to me protested,
Some have conceived that they were dead,
And had their coffins furnish'd,
And in them had their bodies laid,
By which all were astonish'd.
This is the way, &c.

3d. Some have conceived that living duck's
Were in their bowels kicking,
But when the fact was ascertained,
'Twas neither duck's nor chickens—
Some folks have puked living frogs,
As they have certified,
Before they could be brought aright
They had like to have died.
This is the way, &c.

4th. I've heard of some who did affirm,

That on their heads were burning
 Six candles, of immense great size,
 Which blazed from night till morning,
 They said the light appear'd so great,
 That they could see to travel,
 The darkest night that ever came,
 But they out lit the Devil.
 This is the way the hypo goes, &c.

FOR THE GRAVEL.

Get a clear white flint rock, beat it to a fine powder, and take as much thereof as will lie on the point of a case knife for nine nights in succession, and a little honey, and omitting wine. Practise this until the complaint is removed, or as long as you deem it necessary: I have known this prescription to cure when the case has been very alarming indeed.

Take a table spoonful of the juice of horse mint, and the same of the juice of red onions every night and morning, and live on light cooling diet. I have known this to do wonders. If it does not cure, it will greatly relieve the afflicted patient.

Get muscle shells and burn them well, and beat them fine, then soak the powders thereof in water until it becomes clear, then pour off and drink it occasionally several times per day, and make broth of a wood cock and drink it frequently. This course when persisted for a long time has cured desperate cases. The patient should not eat any heating diet in this case.

FOR OLD RUNNING SORE LEGS.

Press the juice out of ripe elder berries, and boil it down to the consistency of molasses; then take a table spoonful of the same night and morning inwardly, and apply salve to the sore, abstaining from the use of bacon, cider, spirits, &c. This has cured distressed sore legs, and even the consumption when it was entering in the second stage. It is good to keep the bowels open and cool inward fevers.

TO MAKE CITRON OINTMENT.

Add quicksilver to aquefortis as long as the aquefortis

consumes the quicksilver; then melt a quart of hogs lard in a vessel with a gill of tar, to which you must add an ounce of aquafortis, and keep it all well stirred together until it gets cold. This ointment or salve will always keep pliant, and is excellent to cleanse and heal up old sore legs, ulcers, and the like. It should be spread on a cloth or lint, and laid in the sore twice a day.

FOR THE PHTHISIC OR CONSUMPTION.

Get a double handful of dried groundivy leaves, a double handful of maidens hare, a handful of hyssop, a handful of colts foot, the same of horehound, the same of the roots of alliacampaine, the same of florentine, an ounce of annis seed, and a handful of polly poddy, all of which ingredients should be boiled in three gallons of water down to one, then strain it, and add a pint of wine, a quart of honey; and then cover it up close in a vessel and simmer it slowly down to a quart. It is now ready for use, and should be given in doses of about half a table spoonful three times a day, while the patient is debared from the use of bacon, sweet milk, &c. as well as being kept from exposure of every kind. This medicine is excellent in cases of consumptions, phthisics, and coughs of every kind. If the cough keeps dry and hard, steep a handful of mullin roots in a point of rum, and take a dram of it once or twice per day, and it will loosen the phlegm.

FOR THE CONSUMPTION.

Get unslacked lime and put it in water, until the water becomes slippery, into a gallon of which you must deposit a little bag containing a handful of dried ground ivy leaves, a handful of dried horehound roots pulvertized, a handful of sweet annes seed beat fine, and a table spoonful of English rosin. Let this bag hang in the jar or vessel of lime water ten or fifteen days before you commence using of it; then pour it off as you make use of it. A dose of this medicine should vary from half a table spoonful, to a spoonful, which should be given three times a day (i. e.) morning, noon and night. If the patient's lungs are sore and his cough hard, it should be given in a little new milk. This is a wonderful medicine to heal and strengthen the lungs, is good for dysenteries, and the consumption in the last stage; but if the

practitioner wishes to be successful, he should direct the patient to live on light cooling diet, such as is not high seasoned, but is easy of digestion.

FOR A COLD APPROACHING TO A CONSUMPTION.

Get a double handful of the flowers of elder, a handful of calamus or race ginger. Put this into a gallon of water and boil it down to a quart, then strain it and add an ounce of cane sugar, and a pint of honey. Stew this down to a quart, and take from one half, to a whole table spoonful of it every night, with a teaspoonful of fresh butter or sweet oil warm before going to bed. This medicine is wonderful for any complaint of the lungs or breast, but while taking of it you should avoid exposure of any kind.

FOR THE WHITE SWELLING.

When you first discover the approach of a white swelling, you will observe that the patient is in a great rack of misery.

For a remedy; take and combine a quart of whiskey, a pint of salt, a pint of well burnt dirt out of the back of the fire place, (after having beat it fine) together, cut up a little tobacco in it and thicken it with rye meal to the consistency of a poultice, and apply it to the rising, where it must remain about half an hour, at which time it should be removed and succeeded by one made of new milk and wheat or rye flour, and left to abide about the same length of time, and when removed, the place should be washed in strong apple vinegar, and then apply a large blister plaster, and keep the place running by the application of cabbage leaves. It would not be amiss, perhaps, to mention here, that the upper side of a cabbage leaf will cause a sore to run, while the opposite side will dry it up. The patient's bowels should be kept open with salts, cream of tartar, castor oil, &c.—This course of treatment will put bank any white swelling, if taken in time.

SILK WEED ROOT.

The root of this weed is an excellent thing to cleanse the blood, and relieve griping pains in the bowels; and is also

beneficial in cases of the gleet and venereal disease, as well as the nervous cholic. It may be taken in the form of a tea, or take a good handful of the roots and steep in a quart of spirits; let it stand five or six days, and take from a half a table spoonful to double the quantity three times a day, refraining from the use of bacon, sweet milk, green fruit, &c. This root will puke the patient if his stomach be foul, and will keep the bowels moderately open; it is also cooling to fevers. This root will cure a snake or spider bite sooner than any thing that I ever tried. It may be dried and beat to a fine powder and taken in quantity, about a tea spoonful three times per day in a little honey. Dr. Ewel recommends this root as a great medicine in cases of the dropsy and gravel.

The stalk of this weed grows about three feet high, and most frequently in old fields and poor land; and has a lint on it like flax. The stalk branches out toward the top, and when either the leaves or body is wounded, milky juice immediately issues forth. The stalk is round and has no joints. The roots are about as large as a pipe stem, and runs some distance under the ground, and parallel with the surface of the same, and it is often the case, that two or three stalks will put up from the same root, and yet be some distance apart from each other. This root has a hard white stem in it, which appears tough like wood or the inside stem of young pine roots; its stalk bears small pods, which open like cotton, and is borne away by the wind. There is a larger kind, bearing large pods, which is called rattle snake master piece.

FOR THE LUNGS.

Where a person's lungs appear to be weak, let the cause be what it may, particularly when it is caused by loud speaking, &c. the patient will do well to take a new laid egg every myrning on a fasting stomach, well mixed with a gill of new milk, and half as much fresh spring water, a little loaf sugar, and a little wine. This is not only good to strengthen the lungs, and lengthen the mind, but to relieve the flour albus or whites.

FOR THE STOMACH ACH, &c. &c.

Make lie of the ashes of blue ash bark, and drink it as ne.

terely require. This is good in cases of the cholic, as is also the simple ashes.

FOR THE CONSUMPTION.

Get young hickory saplings, burn them to ashes, obtain the lie and bottle it, and commence taking it in new milk, three times per day. Let the lie be weak when you first commence, and as you strengthen increase the strength of the lie. This has done wonders.

FLOUR ALBUS OR WHITES, &c.

When a discharge of whitish matter flows instead of the menses, it is called the floor-albas or whites. If it be of a long standing, it will sometimes assume a greenish or yellow colour, becomes acid, sharp and corroding, and is highly offensive to the smell. When it happens to young women, it is in most cases a local disease; by which, I mean it is not usually brought on by any general affection of the system, but is wholly confined to the parts which are its seat; and indeed it is the case sometimes, that the menses are entirely discharged in this way. For the cure, take the rust of iron prepared one ounce, of gum myrrh one ounce, two nutmegs or cinnamon half an ounce. These should be finely powdered, carefully mixed and kept in a close vessel. If the rust of iron cannot be had, the salt of steel will answer by using half the quantity. Of this preparation, you should take from four to six times per day. If prepared with the salt of steel, from four to six grains will be the dose; the portion of either ought to be increased according as circumstances require. If it excites a sickness at the stomach, or if a puking or too violent sickness takes place, the dose must be decreased: on the other hand, if no considerable effects are observed, the dose may be enlarged. Or take service bark tea for your constant drink, is an excellent remedy: or turpentine in its soft state, mixed with an equal quantity of honey; of which mixture, a tea spoonful may be taken three times per day: or steep rosin and brimstone in spirits and use as a bitter, or boil pine buds for tea, or the roots of pine; or for those who can procure it, balsam-copavia, of which should be taken twenty drops in a little new milk, three times per day; frequently cleansing the affected parts with milk and water. Sometimes an ejection made of sixty

grains of white vitriol, dissolved in a pint of spring water thrown into the passage by the help of a syringe three or four times per day, is a most effectual remedy; or blue stone dissolved in old brandy, and used in the same way. And lastly, if ulcers attend, give two or three grains of calomel every third night, and touch the ulcers with a little mercurial ointment, or with an ointment made of white or red precipitate of mercury.

Here it might be well to observe that a disease in some degree similar to the flour albus, (or more commonly of a mixed kind between this and immoderate menses,) is sometimes the effect of a polypus or excrescence from the inner surface of the womb; if, therefore, the discharge should continue after using the proper remedies, a polypus ought to be suspected, and a physician should be called to your aid.

It is a wonderful remedy, to dissolve allum in water and syringe with that two or three times a day, and more especially in cases where there is a burning or pressing, or bearing down, pregnant motions, and but small quantities of urine discharged. It is very good also to dissolve a tea spoonful of the sugar of lead, and a tea spoonful of red precipitate in a quart of water, and inject twice a day with it, which is both healing, cleansing, and cooling: red oak ooze syringed is very good also, if applied twice or three times per day. If there is an appearance of a polypus in the womb you should proceed as follows, i. e. put half a tea spoonful of the sugar of lead, and a tea spoonful of camphor in a quart of olive oil, and syringe with that in the morning and at night, and at noon with a weak salution of lime. This course of treatment has made a sound cure, when the case was a very distressed one. The whites have been cured by boiling the hulls of white oak acorns in new milk, and drinking freely of it while taking a stout pill of turpentine every night, in which case the diet should be light and cooling, while the patient guards against cold or damp air, or heating herself over the fire or straining in any way.

A CAUTION TO THOSE WHO DRINK MINERAL WATER.

Many persons after they have been taking medicine for sometime, (and not perceiving a great change for the better) march to the mineral water, and think that it will cure every complaint. I admit that most mineral waters are a

great tonic, and is good to work off mercury if they are used in a right manner, and that mineral waters are good in chronic cases, gouts, cholics, and dropsies, but you hardly will find two springs impregnated alike, because there are some springs which are impregnated with substances of a very active and penetating nature, and of such insidious qualities, that while they promote certain secretions, and even alleviate some disagreeable symptoms, they weaken the powers of life, undermine the constitution and lay the foundation of worse diseases than which they are designed to remove. It is very necessary that the patient who makes use of mineral water should be extremely cautious, how he does it, for notwithstanding purging is very useful in many disorders, yet it requires the exercise of an informed judgment to proportion it agreeable to the case in which it is used if success is anticipated; for if in nervous diseases, dispepsies, cholics, or pulmonary complaints, mineral water is resorted to, what will be the effect? why such strong stimulents applied to the stomach and bowels, for a considerable length of time, must consequently destroy their dejestive powers, because it is more than likely that if the patient uses this water freely, that it will work him every day as severely as would a dose of physic. And now my humble reader, I presume that you will admit that those bowels must be strong indeed, which can undergo the daily operations of such a course for months together, and not sustain great injury. It is a very strange idea indeed which some persons have formed on this subject, i. e. that the more mineral water they make use of, the more benefit they will derive. This idea is not only strange but erroneous, because I must contend that the patient should just use so much of this water as will keep his bowels moderately open from one day to another; if he expects to derive any benefit from it, and live on light diet while he gradually increases the portion of mineral water. It would not be amiss to let the patient know that he should eat small meals, but frequently, and that his supper should be small, and that he should not lie down shortly after eating. If the patient does not observe the above directions the water will be very apt to swell him, and cause cholic pains to arise in the stomach and bowels. If the use of mineral water should exhaust the strength, depress the spirits, destroy the appetite, produce fevers, gripe the bowels, and increase or create a cough, and the patient dont desist he will soon need his poplar chest.

The cold bath is very strengthening to weak nerves, beneficial in the first stages of the consumption, and in fact, is useful in any weak or debilitated systems, except it should produce the headach, chillness, loss of appetite, pain in the breast or bowels, and increase a cough, then it should be omitted. The best time to take a cold bath is in the morning, and that after the head of the person is well wet, and the best time in the year is the first of May. After a bath the patient should wipe dry, then put on their clothes and walk half an hour. Young ladies often injure themselves, and in fact, sometimes fetch instant death on themselves by going into rivers, and staying in too long, and thereby chill their blood, by which many fatal complaints are produced. Another very pernicious practice to the human system, now extant, is that of persons taking hearty draughts of cold water when the blood is hot, or to cool themselves too suddenly, or when they have got extremely wet, to run to the fire and heat themselves suddenly; or from being exposed to the cold till their feet, &c. is almost froze, to expose them suddenly to heat or fire, until they are almost burnt. If you will only consider the effect which exposing frozen fruit, &c. to boiling water has on it, you would soon abandon this practice; for only observe how soon they will get spungy or rotten, and will even appear to mortify; but only look on the other hand, see it put into cold water when frozen, and see how firm and sound it will appear. This is the way in a goodly degree with the human system, so it is with a person who is almost froze to death, for when there is scarcely any appearance of life in them, if you will rub them and wash them in cold water, or even with snow, and then with flannel, it will restore them if any thing in this world will. With this treatment they will come to their natural warmth by degrees, you should then increase the warmth of the room, or remove them to a warm bed, and give them warm tea of some kind to drink which should be sweetened with honey.

OF THE URINE.

So many things tend to change both the quality and appearance of the urine, that it is very difficult to lay down any determined rules for judging either. Dr. Cheyne says that the urine ought to be equal to three fourths of the liquid part of our aliment.

But suppose any person was to take the trouble of meas-

uring both, they would find that every thing which altered the perperation would alter the proportion of urine; and likewise that different kinds of aliment would afford different qualities of urine. For these and other reasons, no rule can be given for judging the precise quantity of urine which ought to be discharged, yet a person of common apprehension will seldom be at a loss to know when it is in either extreme. As a free discharge of urine, not only prevents, but cures a great many diseases, it ought by all means to be promoted, and every thing which may be obstructive thereto should be carefully avoided. Both the secretion and discharge of urine is lessened by a sedentary life, such as sleeping on beds which are too soft and warm, food of a dry and heating nature. Liquors which are astringent and heating, like unto red port, and claret wines, &c. to those who suspect the susition of their urine is too small in quantity, or who may have any symptoms of the gravel, ought to avoid them, and every thing which has a tendency to lessen the quantity of their urine. When the urine is too long retained, it is not only re-absorbed or taken back again into the mass of fluids, but by stagnating in the bladder, it becomes thicker by the thinner parts flying off first, and the grosser and more earthly parts remaining behind. By the constant tendency which those circumstances have to concrete the formation of stones and gravel in the bladder, is promoted. Hence indolent and sedentary persons are more liable to those disorders, than persons of a more active life.—Many persons have lost their lives, and others have brought on themselves very tedious and even incurable disorders, by retaining their urine too long from a false delicacy. When the bladder has been over distended it often looses its power of action altogether, or becomes paralytic, and is rendered unable either to retain the urine or expel it properly. The calls of nature should never be postponed.—Delicacy is a virtue, but that which induces persons to risk their health or hazard their lives cannot be deemed a genuine virtue.

It is true, that the urine may be discharged in too great, as well as too small quantities, for it is very obvious, that it may be increased by drinking large quantities of weak watery liquors; by the excessive use of alkaline salts, or any thing that stimulates the kidneys, delutes the blood, &c.—This disorder very soon weakens the system and induces a consumption. It is difficult to cure, but may be mitigated

by astringent medicines and strengtheneng diet; in which case, the patient should not eat any thing heating, particularly any thing acid; his bowels also, should be kept moderately open by injections, such as salts, chicken broth, ooze of slippery elm bark, &c. or take a tea made of roses, castor-oil, sena and manna; or drink allum curd; or take five drops of laudanum in a little water, two or three times per day: drink a tea made of the roots and tops of mullen; or a tea made of marsh mallows, or drink a bitter made of jesuit banks, columbo and wine, with a little of the elixer vitriol in it; or get a good portion of the roots and tops of mullen, spice wood tops, catnip, and horehound, boil them all well in water, and add a little wheat bran; then wet flannel cloths and apply warm to the belly and groins.

A letter from a gentleman at a distance, to his wife at home, thrown into poetry.

TUNE—YANKEE-DOODLE.

I can't refrain, my loving wife,
In your solorn condition,
To sympathise with you my dear,
And that with much contrition:
When I remember your ill health,
Your pain, fatigue and trouble,
Which is produced by my absence,
My care increases double.

CHORUS.

Without my wife I cannot live,
Her absence proves distressing,
I long to be with her at home,
In her fond arms caressing.
Without, &c.

2. My farm and family concerns,
Are to thy care committed,
Which must produce immense fatigue,
By me you are much piti'd;
You constantly are in my mind,
While with my God I'm pleading,
That I may soon return in health,
And so renew our wedding.
Without my wife, &c.

3. There's nothing in this world my dear,
Except my sore affliction,
That should induce me thus to stay
From my most dear connexion,
But when I think of getting well,
All trouble seems to vanish,
For soon as I can get my health,
So soon I will walk spanish.
Without my wife, &c.
4. That I may by the will of God,
My former health recover,
At present is my chief concern,
And then to see my lover:
Please to except those lines my dear,
In token of my fondness,
And wait with patience my return,
Which shan't be long, I'll promise.
Without my wife, &c.

AN ANSWER TO THE ABOVE LETTER.

Your letter, which I've just receiv'd,
Affords me utmost pleasure;
'To think that you'll return in health,
Exalts me out of measure:
When I reflect upon your case,
Which your kind pen expresses;
I fain would with you bear a part,
In all of your distresses.

CHORUS.

Without your presence I can't live,
Your absence proves distressing;
I long to witness your return,
Which sure would be a blessing.
Without your presence, &c.

2. I do confess my husband dear,
'That I'm to grief no stranger;
But chiefly grieve on your account,
'To think your health's in danger:
On your account I cannot rest,

I feel for your affliction;
 But wish to Providence resign,
 And trust his benediction.
 Without your presence, &c.

3. My chief desire in this world,
 Is that you should recover;
 And speedily return again,
 And have your suff'rings over:
 Accept from me those lines I pray,
 A pledge of my affection;
 'Till I behold thy face in health,
 And witness thy protection.
 Without your presence, &c.

FOR THE BILLIOUS CHOLIC.

In the first place, it may be necessary to lay down a few symptoms which attend this complaint. It is generally attended with vomiting a greenish or frothy matter, with feverish heat, and violent thirst, a bitter taste in the mouth, and little but high coloured urine. This cholic is attended with a violent pain in the pit of the stomach, with considerable depression of the spirits, often a costive habit of body, violent pains through the whole system, if not relieved by puking, &c.

For a cure: give a table spoonful of sweet oil every hour. This has cured when the patients appeared to be at the point of death. Take one table spoonful of castor oil mixed with as much lemon juice or sharp vinegar every hour, until it purges. This is a safe, easy and effectual purge, not only in all those complaints where the bowels are the seat of the disease, but also in the intermitting and remitting billious fevers, as well as the fever and ague; or take a table spoonful of castor oil and fifteen drops of laudanum, well mixed together, and get in a tub of warm water about the heat of blood, and stay there until you become in a warm sweat, then wipe dry and put on your clothes. This has done wonders: or drink spirits from off tar as a bitter, and take half a table spoonful of salts at going to bed, or drink warm lemonade.

INDIAN LEXICON.

Ham-mi,	✓	-	(or)	.	One,
Hoc-co.	-	-	-	-	Two.
Tot-che.	-	-	-	-	Three.
Osta.	-	-	-	-	Four.
Chaw-cha.	-	-	-	-	Five.
E-por.	-	-	-	-	Six.
Cho-lup-per.	-	-	-	-	Seven.
Chu-nup-per.	-	-	-	-	Eight.
O-us-te-per.	-	-	-	-	Nine.
Par-ley.	-	-	-	-	Ten.
Nork-hoc-kif-cut-te.	-	-	-	-	What is the name.
Tute-cor.	-	-	-	-	Fire.
E-char.	-	-	-	-	A gun.
To-hut-to-war.	-	-	-	-	Powder.
Eth-le.	-	-	-	-	Bullets.
Flaw-nat-to.	-	-	-	-	Flints.
Put-chu-so-or.	-	-	-	-	Hatchet.
Put-chu-o-or-luc-co.	-	-	-	-	Axe.
Stil-e-pi-ger.	-	-	-	-	Mockason.
Stil-c-pi ger-te-cock-se.	-	-	-	-	Cloth boots.
Ec-hoor.	-	-	-	-	Head.
Te-war.	-	-	-	-	Hair.
Toth-lo-war.	-	-	-	-	Eyes.
Es-to-o-po.	-	-	-	-	Nose.
Tun-nut-te.	-	-	-	-	Teeth.
Choc-ko-war.	-	-	-	-	Mouth.
Tul-lus-so-war.	-	-	-	-	Tongue.
Hats-cho.	-	-	-	-	Ears.
Win-nor.	-	-	-	-	Face.
Noc-co-war.	-	-	-	-	Neck.
Sac-por.	-	-	-	-	Arms.
In-ke.	-	-	-	-	Hands.
Flu-le-war.	-	-	-	-	Shoulders.
E-nor.	-	-	-	-	Body.
In-tow-ler.	-	-	-	-	Ribs.
Huf-fa.	-	-	-	-	Thigh.
Hil-la.	-	-	-	-	Legs.
Chul-le.	-	-	-	-	Feet.
Cap-pe-to-o-ker.	-	-	-	-	Hat.
I-o-cuff-kit-tar.	-	-	-	-	Shirt.
Cuff-ke-tor-luc-to.	-	-	-	-	Coat.
Hat-te-pi-ger.	-	-	-	-	Breeches.

Chal-le-saw-hos-cor.	(or)	Stockings.
Itch-cor-pos-so-war.	-	Sand flies.
O-chu-hor.	-	Moschetoes.
Tock-cut-cher.	-	Ants.
Chit-to-lus-tec.	-	Black-snakes.
Chit-to.	-	Snakes of any kind.
Al-le-put-tor.	-	Alligator.
Chil-lock-cho-put-taw-ger.	-	A saddle.
Sock-soe-hor.	-	A bridle.
E-con-nor.	-	The earth or ground.
Put-taw-gut-te.	-	Below.
Mis-se.	-	God.
So-taw.	-	Skies.
Cut-che-cum-per.	-	Stars.
Hos-sa.	-	The sun.
Nith-le-hos-sa.	-	The moon.
O-hol-lut-che.	-	The clouds.
O-us-ke.	-	The rain.
O-ho-tal-le.	-	The wind.
Ton-nit-cor.	-	Thunder and lightning.
Jim-ma-caw-fe-go-o-fer.	-	Let your hearts believe it.
Jim-ma-caw-fe-go-o-for.	-	Believe it.
Ae-il-le-zas-ta.	-	In your hearts. [you.
Me-hin-no-war-chim-pou-i-os-cha.	-	—That is the truth I tell
On-co-now-che-can.	-	If you dnot believe.
E-le-law-che-ho-for.	-	When you are dead.
Tate-kor-che-o-ko-e-hes-cha.	-	Throw in.
On-nich-e-och-cha-ja-ma-hant-ly.	-	—The fire.
Nis-oh-lits-cha.	-	By it.
In-gaw.	-	Yes.
Se-cas-che-a.	-	No.
Cho-co.	-	A house.
Chith-loc-co.	-	A horse.
E-chu.	-	A deer.
E-che.	-	Tobacco.

CATARACT.

The Iris contracts by a strong light and in the shade expands. Vision is less perfect in proportion to the quantity of light reflected from an object. Minute objects appear to be covered with a mist, increasing in density as the opacity extends. The disease may arise, either from a membrane formed in the posterior chamber of the aqueous humor or in

spissated pus, floating in the aqueous humor, and moveable by the slightest inclination of the head. This is caused from external violence, exposure to great heat and strong light. Seatens are good, as also giving tonics, we find cataracts proceed from a disease of the stomach. I have cured many by making sores on the shin bones with costick, and keep them running for some time. Setting pieces of new flax linen a fire, place them between two pewter dishes and wash the oil or smoke off, or make an eye water of white vitroil and the sugar of led, and to an ounce vial of this eye water, of common strength, add five drops of the elixer vitroil.

THE BEST OF WIVES.

A man once had a vicious wife,
The most uncommon thing in life,
Whose days and nights were spent in strife,
Unceasing.

Her tongue went glibly all the day long,
Sweet contradiction still her song,
And all the poor man said was wrong,
And ill done.

From a truce without doors or within,
From speeches long as statesmen spin,
To rest from her eternal din,
He found not.

He every soothing art display'd,
Tri'd of what stuff her back was made,
Failing in all to Heav'n he pray'd,
To take her.

Once walking by a river side,
In mournful terms my dear he cri'd,
Let no more feuds our peace divide,
I'll end them.

So tie my hands as fast behind,
As art and nature both combin'd,
Then to my fate I'll be resign'd,
While drowning.

With eager haste the dame complies,
While joy stands glistening in her eyes,
While in her thoughts her husband dies,
Before her.

But when I view the rolling tide,
Nature revolts, he said beside,
I would not be a suicide,
And die thus.

While here I stand upon the brink,
If I was in soon I should sink,
So push me in, nay never shrink,
But do it,

Her ill designs now to perfect,
Some twenty yards she ran direct,
To give the blow the more effect,
And drown him.

But he being far more wise than brave,
Did slip aside himself to save,
So swce she dashes in the wave,
Of water.

Dear husband help! I sink she cri'd,
Thou best of wives the man replie'd,
I would but you my hands have ti'd,
God help you.

GUTTA SERENA.

This complaint is a loss of sight when there appears to be no defect in the eye; the pupil is somewhat enlarged and motionless; the pupil is generally larger or smaller. This complaint is a palsy in the optic nerve, or the artery pressing on the eye and convulse the eye; or from poison, heavy lifts or strains. This complaint is found most commonly in people of weak nerves. The size of the eye is enlarged when the rays of light fall directly on the pupil and will not contract nor dialate. Sometimes this complaint is attended with pain in the head and as the pain decreases the disorder increases. I have known some with sound eyes, with good sight, from heavey hard claps of lifting, go blind in twenty-

four hours and never gain their sight again. When the disease comes on slowly or affects only one eye, specs or flies, or colours appear before the eye. The patient should live very low and keep from spirits, heats or cold.

I have known pukes to be of great service and bring the patient to their sight. Blistering each temple, and when they would stop running apply to a above them till they would meet on the fore part of the head. Wash the head and temples with vinegar and mustard. It sometimes relieves the patient to be often shocked—to cup the temples once or twice a day—to keep a seatern in the back of the neck and apply blisters behind the ears, &c.

POETRY. .

In the first of this book, you may learn at your ease,
How to make diet drink, and what portion you please;
My receipts will prescribe, what you should procure,
Your disease to subdue, and your strength to restore.

And after the case of Mrs. Sparks, you have past,
Refer to receipts from that to the last;
If your case in this book, described should be,
You may seek for relief, if you do but feel free.

And if I have herein, described your case,
Make use of my means, while you plead for God's grace;
For if all the Doctors, should join for your ease,
Yet you could not be healed, unless the Lord please.

My medicine, though it is simple and plain,
Will give you relief, in both sickness and pain;
Although it in part, does consist of good drugs,
Yet the ballance is made of our barks, roots and herb.

Some people condemn it, wherever its seen,
And say thus prepared, it cannot be clean;
While others abuse it, as I've understood,
And say they do'nt like it, because its not good.

While thus they are scoffing, they swear by their God,
And say that I practice, deception and fraud;
But when by sore sickness, and pain they are griev'd,
No doubt it will then be, most gladly receiv'd.

Each receipt in this book, is laid down in that way,
That any may make and not go astray;
For in each receipt, at the bottom you'll find,
Each herb stands described, their sort and kind.

With care I've described, the herbs which I use,
The soil and the season where each of them grows;
Their colour, their height, and their taste and their smell,
Described so nicely that children may tell.

I shall now insert a few tables to which I shall have reference after I pass the case of Mrs. Spark's throughout this book, and if it is not convenient for the practitioner to make such large quantities of medicine he may pursue the directions contained in the fore part of this work, and extending to Mrs. Spark's certificate, by which he may learn how to make smaller quantities, and how to use it in different cases: so if this book should fall into the hands of any poor distressed person who should be in the same or a similar situation that through the mercies of heaven they may receive benefit in the same way.

The reasons why I have obtained a few certificates are in the first place, because of my enemies: and secondly, because of the unbelief of mankind. It is true that there has been numbers who have died under my care, but the most who come to me from afar, have been given out by other physicians, some of whom have died on their way to me, and others before they had received any of my means. Yet I do not deny but what I fail in performing radical cures in many instances. When I lose a patient my enemies manifest as great ecstasies of joy and rejoicing as the philistians did when they plucked out Sampson's eyes: but when I recollect that it is written, "wo unto you if all men speak well of you," I am enabled to look upon them with impunity. It is true that nothing more than a frail worm of the dust, and it will be but a short time until I shall have to meet a just God to whom I shall have to give an account of the deeds done in this body, whether they be good or evil, and if I have not improved my talent, it will be taken from me; but I hope the blood of no man hangs over my head, for I think that I have treated my fellow creatures with as much kindness and justice as I could of desired them to have shown towards me, had I have been in their situations, but my dependence for Heaven and eternal happiness is on the wise

disposer of all events, for I doubt not but the Judge of the whole earth will do right. I am fully convinced that the Lord has called me to the healing of the sick, and as long as he stands by me I shall never fear, even while passing through the gate of death, but I hope before I die to be able to give the world a treatise on the herbs, roots, &c. which grow in our soil in plates, with directions how they should be manufactured, as well as instructions how they should be used, with their virtues, but if I never live to do it, I hope there are some in the world who will increase in knowledge to a greater extent than I have. I shall now proceed to insert the table, dose and manner of administration, as well as the diet which the patient should use, so that when I have reference to a receipt, you may know how to administer it to the patient, and if there is any other medicine made use of besides that which is described in this table of receipts I shall inform you how it is made and given.

RECEIPT THE 1st.

Allum is used in floodings, and in long continued fluxes. It is given to grown persons in doses from five to twenty grains. In cases of floodings, beat up cinnamon bark fine with the same quantity of allum, and after both is mixed well together, put a tea spoonful to half a pint of new milk warm from the cow, stir this well together, and take it as necessity requires, reducing the dose as the flooding abates, not to stop too suddenly, abstaining from the use of milk, bacon, spirits, and cider, but use such as fresh beef, mutton, squirrels, fermy, rice, and cooling teas, such as balm, ground ivy, cinquefoil, &c.

A DESCRIPTION OF THE HERBS USED IN THE ABOVE.

Cinquefoil is an herb which grows in old fields, pastures, or barren ground, and in a goodly degree resemble strawberry vines, but has five leaves instead of three. This vine runs along the ground, and at some its joints, roots, put out and cleave to the earth. It bears a beautiful yellow flower. Ground ivy is a garden herb, but in this country it grows about hedges, ditches, old pastures and fences, and has a round leaf to the stems, and at every stem it takes

fresh root. This herb is of a dark green cast, the stem or vine being about the size of a small straw, with a purple or white blossom. Balm is a garden herb, and so well known that it needs no description, being nearly in every garden.

RECEIPT THE 2nd.

Calomel is an excellent medicine, and may be used as a purge, either alone or combined with jallap; but it is most effectual when given alone. It sometimes when given in too large doses or too often, produces a salivation. The dose should be for a man, from five to twenty grains, for a child two of years old, from two to four grains. If given for worms it may be combined with a little jallap. In all bilious fevers is a very useful remedy. The patient ought not to use cold water, milk nor hog meat, till it works off. You should work it off with chicken soup well salted, or water grewel seasoned in the same way. If it does not work off well, the safest chance is to work it off the day following with a dose of salts or castor oil.

RECEIPT THE 3rd.

Three grains of calomel given every night for three nights in succession, in a tea'spoonful of English rosin, well pulverized and mixed in a table spoonful of honey, forbidding the use of sweet milk, cider, bacon, spirits, and every cold thing, it is good in women's cases, when the menses abate, and the flour albus takes place. The diet should be some kind, and the patient be very careful of taking cold or heating their blood in any way.

RECEIPT THE 4th.

Ether if applied externally removes pains, and if applied internally, it removes phthisics, hiccoughs, &c. If it is applied to an inflammation and suffered to evaporate, it cools and relieves wonderfully, and if applied to a chronic rheumatism in a state of confinement, (so as to prevent its evaporation) as with a cloth wetted with it, and covered with the palm of the hand, and repeated, it often proves beneficial.

RECEIPT THE 5th.

Precipitate of mercury, is either red or white, which if

applied in a dry powder to a foul ulcer, it will cleanse it, and if combined with mild ointment it is a great salve for drying up old ulcers, or sore breasts, nipples, &c. The following is the most correct manner for making precipitate salve, viz. get a point of hogs lard, a point of sweet oil, half a pound of sheep tallow, and as much beeswax as will so temper it as to make it a good pliant salve, all of which you must melt in a vessel, keep stirring it until it becomes moderately cool, then add as much red precipitate, (still continuing to stir it) as will make it of a tolerably red colour, you may make it either stronger or weaker as necessity requires, applying the weaker salve as the sore heals up.

If it is made for an ointment for the breast or nipples, you should thin it with sweet oil, and anoint the sore or breast, but in the healing of ulcers or cancers, the salve should be spread on a linen cloth, and if it is too severe for the sore, you should put lint in the sore and the salve over it, but if not, let the salve to the naked sore. The patient should guard against getting wet, &c. and if this ointment or salve is rubbed pretty freely over the system it will produce a salivation.

RECEIPT THE 6th.

Salts of tartar, also called alkaline, is used in making the saline mixture, viz: take salt of tartar fifteen or twenty grains, lime juice or vinegar, as much as will saturate it, or till it ceases to effervesce, pure water one ounce and a half, and sirup two ounces, the whole may be taken in the course of four hours, to be repeated as often as necessity requires, it may be given also in a simple solution in pure water, in which shape the dose may be from ten to thirty, or more grains, but should always be sufficiently deluted. Every three or four grains require an ounce of water. The saline mixture given in its boiling state, frequently corrects vomiting. The simple solution of tartar, relieves heart burns, colds, fevers, gives an appetite, and strengthens the stomach; but the patient should not use sweet milk, bacon nor cabbage, nor any other heating diet.

RECEIPT THE 7th.

Get a double handful of cedar tops, a double handful of fresh studs dung, and a hundred rusty nails, put these all

into a gallon of strong apple cider, and boil it down to a quart, then strain it and put it back in the pot, and add a quart of good Madeira wine, a pound of cane sugar, then simmer it slowly down to a quart, bottle it, and take a spoonful three or four times per day, and keep the bowels open with castor oil, or cream of tartar, and now and then a dose of salts to change the purgatives, that they may not lose their virtues, and get a good handful of angelica, and put it to a quart of wine, and take a good dram three or four times a day you are not to drink any cider except it is well worked and add a little water, you must not use sweet milk, bacon, cheese nor strong coffee, but use light drying diet, such as sea biscuit, and fresh meats, and take care of going in wet or damp air.

RECEIPT THE 8th.

Get a handful of black snake roots, a handful of horse radish roots, a handful of golden rod, a half pint of the ashes of summer grape roots, and fifty rusty nails, to this add two gallons of hard cider, which must be boiled down to a quart, and strain it, and take a table spoonful three times per day. This receipt and the seventh are nearly of the same nature, and is used in dropsical complaints. They are good to expel the water, but the best method is to give this medicine after it is nearly expelled for the purpose of preventing the return of the complaint, and to brace up the system as well as to increase the appetite, the dose may be increased or decreased, as the strength of the patient will permit.

DESCRIPTION.

Horse radish is a plant which mostly grows in gardens, and is frequently used at our tables, it effects the organs of both taste and smell with a quick penetrating purgency, it grows about three feet high, has a long broad leaf, somewhat resembling the leaf of tobacco, and has a large yellow flower on the top of the stalk. Black or Virginia snake root is an herb well known, and grows in old fields, and by old logs, stumps and the like, as well as in rocky cliffs and oak ridges. It grows in large bunches, and has a quantity of fine roots. The stalk grows about six inches high, and considerably leaning, and the leaves put out alternately on each side, resembling fern.

Golden rod grows in barren or swampy land, and grows about two feet and a half high, it produces spikes of yellow blossoms in the month of August, its leaves are moderately astringent and bitter in their taste.

Summer grape vines grow generally in hedges and old fence rows, bears larger grapes, and ripens sooner than the winter grape, and when ripe possesses much less acid juice, and its roots is of a slimy sweetish taste when chewed.

RECEIPT THE 9th.

Get a handful of the roots of parsley, a handful of horse radish roots cut fine, an ounce of squills, and an ounce of juniper berries, put these to seven or eight gallons of water, and after it stands ten days, you may then drink as you can bear it, from a wine glassful to a gill three times per day, but you should not take enough to nouciate on your stomach. You should abandon the use of salt, bacon, sweet milk, cider, spirits, fish, &c. you should live on dry cooling diet, giving yourself moderate exercise, riding on horse-back, carriage, slide or the like; this is beneficial in cases of the dropsy and different complaints of the womb, suppression of the urine, gravel, &c. This is good in any stage of a dropsy of any kind, i. e. either ascites or anasarca.

DESCRIPTION.

Parsley is an herb that grows in gardens, and is frequently made use of in different kind of diets. Squills are sea onions, and are obtained in the apothecaries shops. Juniper berries or the shrub which bear them, grow in different parts of Europe, and is imported to America; they possess a strong though agreeable smell, a pungent sweet taste. The horse radish grows in gardens, and is so well known that it needs no description.

RECEIPT THE 10th.

Get three ounces of China roots, two do. of the shavings of lignumvita, the same of gunguicum, a handful of the bark of the roots of sassafras, a handful of the roots of yellow sarsaparilla, an ounce of rock antimony beat fine, and tied in a linen cloth, and a handful of burdock roots well sliced, put all these into ten gallons of water, and boil them

in an iron vessel, paste an oven lid on it with wheat paste, and then simmer it down to a gallon, of which you must take first a table spoonful three times per day, increasing same slowly to three times the same quantity just as of should be kept bottled, and let to stand in a spring of water, to prevent its souring, and while you are taking it you must refrain from the use of ardent spirits, but let your diet be as light as possible, using neither hog meat, sweet milk nor cider, nor any strong or rusty bacon, but make beer of wheat brand and molasses well yeasted, and use it constantly, and for your diet make use of soup made of fowls, squirrels, beef, mutton, veal, shoats, &c. you may also eat of all those different kinds of meat. The patient should take great care of wet, cold or damp air, or heating himself over the fire or otherwise. This medicine is to be taken in cases of cancers, king's evils, jaws, leprosy, surfeit, ulcers, catarrhs, white swellings, itch, &c.

DESCRIPTION.

Guaiacum, the tree from which this gum is obtained, is a native of the West India Islands. The wood, gum, bark, fruit, and even the flowers have been found to possess medicinal qualities. From the hardness and beauty of this wood, it is used in various articles of furniture, turning ware &c. It scarcely discovers any smell, unless when heated and then it yields a slight aromatic one. Chewed it produces a slight acrimony, biting the palate or gums. It is of a deep greenish colour, and sometimes of a redish hue. This gum is obtained by bruising the tree. The wood is called *lignumvita*, and the resin *gumguaiacum*. *Sarsaparilla* is a root which grows on the sides of branches, and in hedges, it has a small vine resembling a bramble briar, but quite smooth and runs around shrubs. Its roots are long and yellow, running just under the surface of the earth, and has a bitter though palatable taste. The imported *sarsaparilla* possesses the same medical properties. *China root* is to be found in apothecaries shops. It is longish and full of joints, of a pale redish colour, possesses no smell, and but little taste. *Sassafras* is a tree or shrub which grows plentifully and is well known in Kentucky. *Antimony* is a ponderous brittle mineral, composed of long shining streaks, like needles intermixed with a dark leady substance. It possesses no manifest taste or smell. *Burdock* is a wild

herb which grows about old gardens, stables, pastures, &c. and has very large rough leaves of a bitter taste, it blossoms in July and August, and has a purplish blossom, and when it becomes ripe in the fall, it has a rough prickly bur containing small seed. Its roots grow straight down in the ground.

RECEIPT THE 11th.

Get a good handful of peach kernels that has nearly sprouted, and stew them in half a pint of fresh butter that has neither been washed nor salted, slowly keeping it stired until it becomes a pure oil, then strain the oil from the kernels, drop a few drops of this in your ear three or four times per day, for three or four weeks, keeping your ear stopped with black wool greased with the same. This is a great oil for the hearing, and after you have used it as directed for three or four months, you should get the oil of an eel and drop five or six drops of that in your ear three times per day, and wash the ear out well once a day with casteele soap-suds, and if the patient is a man, let him get the wax out of a healthy woman's ear, and put in his every night, and take a dose of salts once a week, refraining from the use of ardent spirits, but avoid exposure of every kind. It is advisable to let blood occasionally, this course has cured when all hope was gone.

RECEIPT THE 12th.

Get one quart of good rum, a handful of the roots of angelica, a handful of the bark of the root of sassafras, an ounce of Rusian caster and an ounce of cinnamon bark. Put these all together in an oven—cover it close with the lid and paste it well, then sit it on embers just so hot as to make it simmer and let it continue in this way until it is reduced to half the original quantity. The dose is a table spoonful three times per day i. e. morning, noon and night. The patient should not eat sweet milk nor bacon, nor drink cider nor spirits, but any other light diet that agrees with him. He also should be careful to avoid wet or damp air, or heating his blood in any way. He would do well to let about eight ounces of blood every full and change of the moon.

This medicine is wonderful to relieve convulsive fits, and has cured many. If the patient expects relief permanent

he should continue taking the medicine for a long time after the fits disappear, and if he should feel symptoms of a relapse, he should take a dose and a half three times per day, for a few days, which will prevent it; and after he has done taking this, he should take the cold bath every morning, during the month of May, if it does not make him chilly.

DESCRIPTION.

• Angelica is an herb which is frequently planted in gardens, but is very often found in marshy ground, glady woods and hedges: it flowers in June and July, and in its growth somewhat resembles wild parsnip: its top and leaves, when young, resembles ginseng. Its root possesses a fragrant aromatic smell, and a bitterish though pleasant and warm taste glowing upon the tongue, lips and palate, after having been chewed. Cinnamon bark is brought to us by merchants. The Russian castor is the inguinal glands of the beaver (a four footed amphibious animal.) The castor which comes from Russia, is far superior to that obtained in America.—Sassafras is described under receipt the tenth.

RECEIPT THE 13th.

Get a tea spoonful of coperas, a tea spoonful of blue vitriol, and a tea spoonful of refined nitre: beat all these well together, and add a small portion of white arsenic—mix it well with the above and mix the whole with good clean turpentine that runs out of pine trees, spread a little of this on lint or a fine linen rag, and lay it in the sore. This is an excellent salve for cancers, old ulcers and callows flesh, and may be applied as often as necessity requires, but should not be applied to the head or neck, unless it is by the direction of a person of considerable judgment.

RECEIPT THE 14th.

Burn arsenic in a clean skillet slowly, keeping it well stirred, as long as there arises a fog or steem from it, then beat it fine.—Then melt and strain clean rosin that runs out of pine trees, which should be done in a pewter or led vessel; then add as much thick cream as will make it of the consistency of soft salve, (after having been well worked;) then add a little of the burnt arsenic and mix or work it and the other well together, and it is then fit for use, and may

be spread on a linen rag and after the sore or cancer is covered with a little lint, you may lay the salve over it. If this salve does not eat away the cancer fast enough, you should add more of the arsenic to the salve, and in this way proportion it to suit the case in hand.

This is a valuable cancer salve, and will eat out the cancer and cleanse the sore. It will also cleanse all kinds of ulcers, and may be applied to sore legs of a long standing.

RECEIPT THE 15th.

Get the young growth of red or black oak and burn it on a clean hearth, make a strong lie of of the ashes, and after it is strained and settled you must boil it down to a sublimate and apply a plaster of it to suit the cancer, but it should not be permitted to stay on more than five minutes at a time. When the pain produced by the application of the plaster has subsided, you may then take off the plaster, cleanse out the blood with a sponge, and apply the second, third and so on until you judge it to be killed. Then cleanse it and sprinkle in a little burnt alum, fill the sore with lint and apply a poultice made thus: boil the inside bark of slippery elm well in water, and thicken it with milk and flour. This poultice should be repeated three or four times per day, until the cancer comes out by the roots. You should keep the blood which comes out of the cancer while it is eating from touching the sound flesh or edge of the sore, if possible.— You should have some dragon's blood, that in case you should eat a vein into, you might be able to stop it. Then make a mild salve of bee's wax, sheep suet and rosin, and apply it once a day, continuing the same kind of a poultice, which should be renewed once a day also.

RECEIPT THE 16th.

Take fifteen grains of squills, ten of opium, forty of calomel, one hundred of refined nitre, and after you have pulverised each of them separately as fine as they can be made, you may mix them well, beat them together. The dose is from five to ten grains, to be given at night in a little sugar, for three nights in succession; but if you design to produce a salivation, you should continue until your gums become sore, then stop, and in two or three days take a dose of salts, and repeat it about every third day, until it works it off; du-

ving which time, you must not drink any cold water. This is good for the consumption, phthisic, palsy, pleurisy, fevers and the venereal complaint.

If the consumption is in the last stage, it will not answer a good purpose. You should not eat any hog meat, nor sweet milk while you are taking these powders, but any other light diet that agrees with you. You should guard against exposing yourself in the damp air, or heating, or straining yourself, as well as refraining from the use of spirits, cider, wine, beer, and green fruit.

RECEIPT THE 17th.

Beat and mix well together, one ounce of steel dust, six ounces of race ginger, a handful of worm wood, a handful of rue, and a handful of Southern wood; then mix the whole with half a pint of honey, and roll it out into pills about the size of a large grain of spice or Anderson's pills. Take one pill every morning for a week, the second week, one every morning and night, and the third week, take one morning, noon and night; during which time, you should not use any salted meat, bacon, sweet milk, spirits nor cider, but any other light diet that agrees with you, but be careful of exposing yourself to wet, night or damp air, or any kind of exposure. Those pills are beneficial in the following cases, viz: nervous cholic, billious cholic, weak appetite, dispepsy, debility and dropsy, after the water is expelled, &c.

RECEIPT THE 18th.

Get hard cinder that comes out of a blacksmith's fire, beat it to a fine powder and sieve it. Get refined nitre and treat it in the same way, and coperas likewise, and to every table spoonful of the cinder add a tea spoonful of the nitre and the same of coperas, and to every pint of this mixture add an ounce of antimony, and when it is all mixed well together it is fit for use. The dose is a tea spoonful every night in a little honey, and after a few days you must take a tea spoonful night and morning, which course may be continued nine days, and omit nine and so continue for a month or two; during which time you must abstain from the use of sweet milk and bacon, but make use of any other light diet. This medicine is good in cases of all nervous diseases, cholics, dispepsy, gout, worms, &c.

RECEIPT THE 19th.

Get a handful of the inside bark of the tree of white walnut, the same of the root of white walnut, the same of the roots of elder, and the same of the bark of the roots of dogwood; boil all these well together in water, strain the sirop through a flannel cloth, put it back in a clean vessel and boil it down slowly to the consistency of molasses, then bottle it and add half a table spoonful of refined nitre, shake it well together, and it is fit for use, and may be given from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful three times per day, and should be worked off with gruel or chicken soup; but if you cannot conveniently do this, you may use cold water. This medicine is called black snap, and will work a passage when all other means fail, and operates with no more severity nor gripings than common cathartics: it is excellent in a costive habit, in all kinds of inflammatory fevers, because it cools the fevers, and promotes perspiration. It is a quick relief for all kinds of cramp and bilious cholics.

DESCRIPTION.

White walnut is a tree which grows almost all over America, and is most frequently to be found in bottoms, hedges and rich land. It bears a long, sticky walnut, inclined to be sharp at each end, and when unripe has an astringent, bitterish taste, and is used in some parts of the world as a pickle.

Elder is a large pithy shrub, which grows very plentifully in this country, and may often be found in pastures, hedges and meadows: It flowers in June and July, and bears large heads of small, dark, purple coloured berries.

Dog-wood is so well known as to require no description.

RECEIPT THE 20th.

Put a handful of the bark of yellow poplar, the same of the bark of the roots of dogwood, the same of sarsaparilla roots in a clean iron pot, to ten gallons of water, boil this down to half a gallon, then strain it and after it is settled, pour it off the dregs, put it back in the pot again, and boil it down to a pint and add a pint and a half of good Madeira wine. The dose is from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful, three times per day, debaring the patient from the use of

salt, bacon, sweet milk, or spirits, directing him to live on light cooling diet and to keep out of dews, or damp air.

This is a great tonic in all debilitated cases, such as the fever and ague, consumption and yellow jaundice: it is a great medicine to break the hectic fever, and to strengthen the system after a salivation, or going through a course of physic, and for the dyspepsia, and nervous cholic: it also renews the blood and makes it pure. The best way to take it is to take it for some time, and then cease as long, unless the case is too urgent.

RECEIPT THE 21st.

Get a peck of the bark of elder roots, a peck of wild cherry tree, half a bushel of the bark of sassafras roots, a bushel of horse radish roots, a bushel of sarsaparilla, and half a bushel of the bark of dogwood roots. Now after all those barks are well dried and finely pulverised, you may put them into a thirty gallon barrel, and pour in twenty gallons of boiling water: let this stand where it will keep warm until it works well, and becomes settled—then pour it off and strain it, and boil it down in an iron pot to ten gallons—then keep it warm until it works again, then boil it down to five gallons, and work it as above, then boil it down to one gallon, and let it work again. This will become more acid every time you boil it down, and let it work until it becomes similar to the elixer of vitroil; but far superior to it in cases of the consumption, dropsy, gravel, epilepsy, palsy, fevers, pleurisy and poison. The dose is from half a tea spoonful to half a table spoonful, and may be taken three times per day, in wine or water. You will find it very difficult to make this medicine until you learn how to temper the warmth of it while working. The patient may eat any light diet when taking it, and if a person is travelling and make use of this medicine, they will never take any epidemic disease, neither will the change of the atmosphere or weather hurt you.

RECEIPT THE 22nd.

Fill a twenty gallon kettle with sliced elecampane roots, and boil them well in water, pour off the sirop and fill the kettle with water again, and boil the same roots the second time, pour off the sirop as before, then clean your kettle and

strain all your sirop through a flannel cloth, into it, and boil it down to about eight gallons and a half, then strain it into your barrel. Then get green comphry slice fine and fill a ten gallon pot with it, and boil it down in the same way, until you have about six gallons of sirop, then strain it and add it to the same barrel. Then boil half a bushel of angelica roots well to a gallon of sirop, strain it and add it to the barrel. Then fill a twenty gallon pot full of life-everlasting, boil it well in the same way, down to two gallons, and add that to the barrel after you strain it well. Then boil thirty gallons of spikenard roots in the same way, down to six gallons of sirop, strain it and add it to the barrel. Then boil ten gallons of the roots and tops of ground ivy well, strain the sirop in a tub. Then boil five gallons of white plantain leaves well, and strain the sirop in the tub with the other. Then boil the same quantity of heart leaves in the same way and strain the sirop in the same tub. Then put the whole of the contents of the tub in a vessel and boil it down to two gallons, and add it to the barrel. Then fill a ten gallon pot full of the bark of the roots of yellow poplar, and boil it down and strain it, and then reduce it to two gallons, and strain it in the barrel. Then fill a five gallon pot with mul-len roots and boil and strain it as the rest were done and then strain it in the barrel, when it is reduced to half a gallon. This makes in all twenty-eight gallons, to which you must add five gallons and a half of good clean honey, a quart of good Madeira wine, a pound of pulverised columbo, a pint of the elixer of vitroil, and ten gallons of good apple cider (after boiling it down to five.) Then let it work well and settle, and if it is too sharp or strong for the patient, you may add more honey. There will be agreeable to this arrangement about forty gallons, about thirty of which, is pure medicine. The dose may be varied as necessity requires, from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful, and in most cases should be given morning, noon and night, and in pulmonary complaints, coughs, &c. a tea spoonful of linseed oil, sweet oil, or dog's oil should be added to each dose; but if the patient's stomach will not bear it, fresh butter warmed, and neither washed nor salted will make a very good substitute. This medicine is wonderfully efficacious in all cases of consumptions, phthisics, hooping cough, measles, a cough proceeding from the last stage of a fever, and a cough proceeding from the dropsey. The patient should not make use of any salted hog meat, sweet

milk, cider nor spirits, but may be permitted to use fresh shoat, beef, chickens, squirrels, mutton, panado, rice, butter-milk, and a little water and wine.

DESCRIPTION.

Sarsaparilla, sassafras and horse radish, are described in the preceding receipts. Elecampane is a garden herb, but may often be found in old fields and lanes, and more especially where the ground is moist and shady: its growth is from two to five feet high: its flowers (which are large and yellow,) are in full bloom in the months of July and August: its seed are long, narrow and papaverous: its root is thick, carneous and ; yellow without, and white within: possessing an acid, aromatic, and somewhat bitterish taste: its smell, when dry, is sweet and agreeable. The leaf of elecampane is large and somewhat yellowish.

Spikenard is a wild herb, and generally grows in hedges, old fence corners, rich sink holes, mountain sides, cliffs, &c. Spikenard is often planted in gardens, in which place it flourishes wonderfully. The height of this herb varies from two to five feet, in proportion to the strength of the land: it has a vast number of leaves: its stalks vary in their size, some being as large as a man's thumb, and many less: its stalks are forked, and full of joints. The stalks of this herb are of a purple colour, and produces a flower which is very small, bearing berrys very much resembling those born by the shrub elder; possessing a sweet pleasant aromatic taste: its roots are long and very commonly as large as a man's finger, and grow in a large bunch at the roots of the stalk. The roots have a taste somewhat like tar or turpentine, and is inclined to spongy and stringy.

Comphry is a rough, fuzzy garden plant, but grows also wild, particularly, on the banks of rivers, creeks, branches, &c. The leaves of this herb are large, and resemble very much, those of water dock; the flowers are of a pale, blue colour; the roots are about the size of a man's finger, or a little larger; black outwardly, and white within; full of a viscid juice, and possesses no particular taste. The stalk of comphry grows from two to four feet high.

Life-everlasting or old field balsam, is an herb which grows in old fields, meadows, &c. and grows from one to three feet high, has a small, long, fuzzy, frosty coloured leaf. It has small, white blossoms, somewhat larger than camomile flowers. The stalk of this herb is generally about the

size of a pipe stem. The leaves and blossoms of this herb possesses a mild bitter taste and a strong aromatic smell.

Heart-leaves or colts foot, is an herb that generally grows in wet, swampy ground, but is seldom to be found in this country, except in the vicinity of Goose creek, Salt works or in the wilderness about Rockcastle. It grows about seven or eight inches high, bears a yellow bloom soon in the spring before the leaves put forth. The leaves of this herb resemble hearts and are about as large as the tops of large tea cups, being nearly round, except a little point at the end; they are very thick and remain green all winter. The leaves of this herb are smooth on the upper side, but hairy underneath; their taste bitter, though somewhat mild and slimy, and sheds a sweet balsamic odour.

White plantain is an herb that grows in poor, glady, oak woods, under dogwood and sourwood bushes. This herb grows in bunches about four inches high, has a whitish, fuzzy leaf, and imitate very much in its shape the ear of a sheep. Sheep and deer are very fond of this herb: its roots are small and incline to be dry, and appear somewhat slippery when chewed.

Mullen is an herb that grows in old fields, pastures, lanes, &c. has a very fuzzy, large, soft leaf, a tall, strait stalk with a long spike of yellow blossoms on the top, affording an agreeable honeysmell, and when ripe, the upper end of the stem where the bloom was is compactly covered with small cups, containing a vast number of small seed. The taste of mullen manifests a glutinous quality. It grows from one to eight feet high, and its leaves make an excellent wick for a lamp.

RECEIPT THE 23rd.

Get thirty gallons of good strong apple cider, and put three table spoonfuls of ground black mustard seed, and a hardful of beat horse radish roots to every quart, and three pound of salt petre to the thirty gallons. Fill a ten gallon pot full of dried elecampane roots, and boil them well in water, strain the sirop, and boil the same roots the second time in the same way, strain the two sirops together, and boil it down to four gallons, and add it to the cider, then add a gallon of parsley roots, and let it stand about ten days and it is fit for use, and may be given in doses from the contents of half a table spoonful to a table spoonful, which

may be given three times per day, and in severe chronic complaints, may be increased to two table spoonfuls three times per day. The diet of the patient should be light and cooling, and consequently he or she should abstain from the use of sweet milk, strong coffee, and rusty bacon, and keep out of wet, damp or night air, but breathe freely in the open morning air. This medicine and regimen is good in cases of sciatic gout, rheumatism, palsies, ague, apoplexies, convulsive fits, gravel, dropsies, &c.

RECEIPT THE 24th.

Fill a ten gallon pot with sour wood leaves, then fill the pot up with water, and boil it, keeping it well stired about two hours, then skim out the leaves, and fill the pot with fresh ones, and boil and stir them as above, keeping a plenty of water in the pot, then drain them out, and fill the pot with wild cherry tree leaves, boil them, and manage them in the same way, in the same sirop, still adding water as necessity requires, then skim out these leaves, and put a good handful of black snake roots, and boil them well, and take them out, strain and boil the sirop down to the consistency of good thick molasses, then beat brimstone as fine as it can be made, search it through a silk handkerchief, then add a table spoonful of the brimstone, and a table spoonful of beat coperas to the sirop, and keep stirring till it gets thick enough to roll into pills, then roll them out about as large as Anderson's pills or an Indian pea, they may be rolled out in starch or in their natural state, the common dose is one morning, noon, and night, but if the patient be strong, two may be given at night, and if this should produce a soreness, you should reduce the dose until it leaves you, you should not suffer the patient to make any use of sweet milk or bacon, and keep from wet, cold, or damp air. These pills are good for the king's evil, cancers, dropsy, yaws, pleurisy, cachexy, and gout, and is a great tonic after the fever, or fever and ague is broke.

RECEIPT THE 25th.

Get a half a bushel of the bark of prickly ash roots, a peck of dry poke berries, a peck of the saw dust out of fat pine knots, a pound and a half of dry seneka snake roots, two pounds and a half of refined nitre, a pound and a half

æflignumvitæ, three pounds of beat brimstone, a double handful of dry horehound, and a pound of guaiacum; put all those articles to thirty gallons of proof spirits, and let it stand about ten days, it is then fit for use, and may be given from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful three times a day, according as necessity requires. If it is the rheumatism you should just take enough to produce and keep up a gentle perspiration, but you should take particular care that you do not take cold by exposing yourself to wet or damp air, heating yourself or taking heavy draughts of cold water, &c. This medicine is good for the rheumatism, sciatic pains, king's evil, weak nerves, &c. and is good in the first stage of the consumption, pleurisy, biles, surfeit, night mare, and almost any disease of the blood.

DESCRIPTION.

Seneka snake root grows on mountains, glady and deadened woods, &c. This root grows nearly as large as a persons little finger, and is variously bent and contracted, and appears as if composed of joints, it has a blew stalk, and a blossom very much resembling the tail of a rattle snake. The taste of this root is at first acid, and afterwards very hot and pungent to the taste; in fact it resembles in its flavor very much mountain tea or birch bark.

RECEIPT THE 26th.

Get a bushel of dry vervine roots, a bushel of sweet modley, a gallon of camomile flowers, and a peck of elecampane roots finely sliced; all of these must be well dried and put into a cag to twenty gallons of good proof spirits, and after it has stood fifteen days, it is fit for use. The dose is from half a table spoonful to a table spoon, which may be given in the morning, at noon, and at night. There is no danger in this medicine unless a women should force her menses on her too much. This is a wonderful medicine to remove after pains, and for a woman who has taken cold in childbed, as well as for young women, who has taken cold more particularly if there is a tickling cough, pain in the side, coldness of the feet, or pains in the limbs, it is also good in cases of the fever and ague, nervous cholic, &c. &c.

DESCRIPTION.

Vervine is an herb that grows about yards, old barns,

gardens, &c. It grows about three feet high, with a square stem about the size of a pipe stem, with the leaves putting just opposite each other, at the joints the stalk branches out considerably below the top, and has small white blossoms which are fully blown in the last of June or the first of July. It may be remarked that the leaves of vervine cross each other, or shift alternately from one side of the stalk to the other at every joint, and the roots grow in large bunches of small roots, which possesses a bitter taste.

Sweet modley grows in gardens, and commonly is about two feet high, having a small green stem, about as large as a large rye straw, with yellow flowers, about the size and shape of camomile flowers, which possesses an aromatic bitter taste.

RECEIPT THE 27th.

Boil two bushels of ripe dogwood berries well in water, and strain the water from them; then beat the berries well, and mash the seed as well as possible; then boil them again in water, pour off the water, and squeeze out all the juice you possibly can through a piece of tow linen, then strain all of the liquor and juice through a flannel cloth into a clean pot, and boil it down as thick as molasses, then put it in a small cag, and get a half a gallon of good Madeira wine, half a pound of pulverized columbo roots, and two ounces of jesuit barks, stir or shake this together two or three times per day, for four or five days, then let it settle, and pour off the top, and add it to the cag of dogwood sirop, and shake it well once a day for three or four days, and in ten days it is fit for use, and is a wonderful remedy for all kinds of cholics, inflamations, cramps, consumptions, child bed fever, fever and ague, inflammation of the womb, billious inflammatory, and nervous fevers.

The dose is from half a tea spoonful to a tea spoonful, which should be given three times per day in a little water, while the patient abstains from the use of bacon, but may eat any other diet that agrees with him.

RECEIPT THE 28th.

Add quicksilver to half an ounce of aquefortis until after it has stood half a day there will be a white sediment in the bottom. (It probably will take near a tea spoonful of

quicksilver.) Then mix a little of the quicksilver, and aquefortis with a little hogs lard, and let it stand an hour or two, stir it a little every now and then, until it becomes hard enough for salve, which is easily regulated with the mixture of aquefortis, &c. This salve is good for cancers, sore legs, a surfeit on the skin, king's evil, leprosy, an itch. If this is to be rubbed on the skin, it should not be made so hard; but in every case the patient should take care of cold, wet, damp or night air.

RECEIPT THE 29th.

Get a good handful of the inside bark of water oak, twice the same of the inside bark of pine, a double handful of the inside bark of persimmon tree, a double handful of sour dock, a double handful of the bark of elder roots, a double handful of running brier roots, & a handful of the inside bark of white oak: put all those barks, &c. in a large pot or kettle, & boil the strength well out of them in water, (keeping it well filled up with the same) then strain it, and put it in a clean pot, and boil it slowly down to the consistency of tar, this produces a salve that is both cleansing and healing, for cancers, ulcers, sore legs, catarrhs, and white swellings. If in case the white swelling is sore and hollow, you should mix some of this salve with water, and surrince in it, and apply a plaster of the salve to the sore.

DESCRIPTION.

The water oak is a scrubby low tree, which grows on poor rock ridges, and has the thickest coat of bark of almost any other tree. It bears the largest acorn of any tree growing. Its bark is excellent for tanners and has large furrows in it.

The brier grows in old fields and fallow land, and runs on the ground. It frequently takes root where the leaves put out. It bears a large, black berry, when ripe, and resembles very much, those of the large brier. Its leaves also resemble those of the common black berry brier. This brier is also called dew-berry brier.

Persimmon tree is a well known tree, which bears an excellent fruit, though rough like allum when unripe.

Sour-dock is a wild herb that grows in meadows, fence corner's, barn lots, &c. and has a leaf from a foot to eigh-

teen inches long, and from two to three inches wide. This plant grows from two to four feet high, and bears a small three square, black seed. Its roots grow straight down, and is not inclined to branch out into very small parts. It is yellow without and not very large.

RECEIPT THE 30th.

Get hard burnt dirt out of the back, that has never been wet, beat it fine and boil a pint of it well, in a quart of good, hard cider, thicken it with rye meal and make use of it as a poultice; because it is excellent in cases of sore legs, white swellings, &c. It will draw out the fever or inflammation from the bone, and reduce the swelling. This poultice is also very good in cases of cancers and the yaws, after they have been eaten out and there remains callous edges.

RECEIPT THE 31st.

Get a bushel of ivy leaves, a handful of May-apple roots, and a good handful of the roots of young poke. Boil all these well in water, and strain the liquor clean from them, and add a gallon of old chamber lie, then boil it down to a quart and bottle it. This is a great salve for white swellings and old sores; it will cleanse the bone and bring away all the rotten flesh and filth. When you apply this salve, if it appears too strong, you may weaken it with water.

DESCRIPTION.

May-apple is a wild herb, that grows in low and damp woods, most frequently, but may often be seen in upland, meadows, pastures, &c. It grows up about eighteen inches high, then forks and and formes two large leaves, which are thick and very smooth on the upper side. In the fork of this stalk there puts forth a yellow blossom, which produces an apple, which, when ripe, is nearly as large as a hen egg, and of a nice yellow colour, possessing a fainty, sweet taste and affording a very pleasant sweet smell. The leaves of this plant, when rubbed between the fingers, affords a very disagreeable smell. Its roots are of a running nature and inclined to fork very often, and of a yellowish colour.

Ivy grows abot the cliffs, and banks of rivers and creeks, and has a narrow leaf, and in June and July affords reddish

blossoms. There is another bush that is very much like the ivy bush and nearly of the same nature, but not so strong. The blossoms of which, are white and tinged with red, and its leaves as well as growths are larger than those of the ivy.

Poke is a plant that grows very large and tall, affording in the fall a great quantity of very red berries. The roots and tops of this plant is of a medical nature.

RECEIPT THE 32nd.

Get a double handful of the bark of the roots of wood-bine, a quart of red pepper, a double handful of James town leaves, a handful of tanzy, a handful of camomile flowers, and a handful of horse radish roots; boil all well together in water, strain the sirop, then put it back in the pot, add a quart of rum, (or if it can not be had, whiskey) a pint of fresh butter that has neither been washed nor salted, a quart of red fishing worms, a pint of hog (or cow's) feet oil, and a spoonful of salt petre. Stew this down slowly, until it becomes an oil, which must be kept in a bottle well stopped. This ointment will relieve any rheumatic or sciatic pains, or the gout, and is good to give elasticity to the leaders in cases of chronic contractions, and will supple stiff joints, &c.

DESCRIPTION.

Wood-bine or bitter-sweet grows about hedges or thickets, and amongst grape vines, and wraps around saplings like grape vines or sarsaparilla. The bark is smooth, the root yellowish, the wood brittle and rather spongy. Some people split this vine in quarters and smoke it instead of a pipe or sigar. The knowledge of the other ingredients are so general as to supeced the necessity of their description.

RECEIPT THE 33d.

Get a handful of mustard seed, a pint of red pepper, a handful of the bark of the roots of sassafras and a handful of camomile flowers, boil all these well in water and strain the sirop well which proceeds from them, put it in a clean pot and add a pint of sweet oil, a pint of proof spirits, a half pint of fresh butter that has neither been washed nor salted.—Simmer these down slowly to an oil; then let it cool and add half an ounce of pennyroyal oil and stir it well with the above.

This constitutes an excellent oil or ointment to kill or ease any kind of a pain. It should be rubbed on warm by the fire. It is a very efficacious remedy for the pleurisy, cold fever, pains from poison, rheumatism, cramp pains, spasms, broken bones, or pains occasioned by mercury, &c. &c.

RECEIPT THE 34th.

Get three gallons of cider, a good double handful of young pine tops; place then in an iron pot, and put in rusty pieces of iron until the cider and pine tops are covered, then boil it down to a gallon of cider, strain it and put it in bottles.— To every quart add a tea spoonful of refined nitre. This is good for any weak or debilitated person. It is also good for worms, first stage of the consumption, dropsy, cachexy, nervous cholic and in cases where women's menstrual discharge is not regular. The dose may vary from a tea spoonful to a large table spoonful three times a day, just as the patient can stand it.

The patient should not make any use of sweet milk or bacon, but any other light diet that agrees with him. The patient should be careful that he or she does not expose themselves to wet or damp air, or heating themselves in any way.

RECEIPT THE 35th.

Get a peck of the bark of elder roots, half a gallon of red pepper, a handful of the roots of young pine, a handful of horse radish roots, and boil them all well together in water, strain it in a clean pot, and add a quart of dog's oil, a pint of fresh butter, (that has neither been washed nor salted) a pint of red fishing worms, an ounce of asafœtida, and a pint of turkey buzzard's oil: stew these slowly down to an oil, then let it cool, and add a vial of opadildoc, and half an ounce of opium; then stir it all well together. This ointment is to strengthen the leaders and joints; is good for the palsy, gout, stiff joints, rheumatism, white swelling, pain in the side, deadness in the legs, and all kinds of pains that require an external application. This ointment should be rubbed on the affected parts warm, before the fire, just as the patient is going to bed, and wrap the part affected in flannel.

RECEIPT THE 36th.

Ipecacuanha is an excellent puke, and is the safest and mildest yet known. The dose for grown persons is from five to thirty grains and for a child of two years old, from one to five grains. It may be given in form of tea, or warm water. It may be put in four table spoonfuls of warm water, in which case you may give a spoonful every two or three minutes until it works; then drink warm water or camomile tea. You may turn it down with chicken soup made salt.

The patient should not drink any cold water nor eat any sweet milk, during the day this medicine is taken. In cases of the fever, where the bowels are the seat of the complaint, Ipecacuanha is excellent; as well as in cases of a foul stomach, dyspepsy and acid on the stomach, &c.

RECEIPT THE 37th.

Brown egg shells in an oven as black as you would coffee, then pulverise them to a dust, search them through a silk handkerchief and mix half a pint with the same quantity of cream of tartar and an even pint of jallop; stir them all well together and they are fit for use. Those powders are generally used in cases of the dropsy. The dose is from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful three times per day in a little warm water.

If this course appears to expel the water too fast, you should rest a day or two and then pursue as above, or decrease the dose. The patient should not use bacon nor sweet milk, but may be permitted to live on any other light diet that is agreeable, except coffee or tea, which should be used very sparingly. The dropsy water is expelled by digestion and urine, and is of a yellowish colour, and sometimes appear like a jelly. The water from dropsical patients is much heavier than other water. The patient should keep out of the wet, damp or night air, and should by no means make use of spirits or cider; neither should they heat their blood over the fire or any other way.

RECEIPT THE 38th.

Mix and beat well together, equal quantities of cream of tartar and jallop. This preparation is good to start the wa-

ter in dropsical persons when receipt the thirty-seventh has not had the desired effect: to effect which, you should give a large table spoonful once a day, or half as much three times per day, and when the water starts omit this and give receipt the thirty-seventh again. The patient should use moderate exercise, and live on light, dry and cooling diet.— This medicine may be taken in cold water, but warm water is far preferable, and also drink water with the cold taken off.

RECEIPT THE 39th.

Get a pint of the cream of tartar, a pint of the egg shell powders as mentioned in receipt the 37th, and mix them well together. This preparation is designed to expel the water from dropsical patients by urine, and is also used with great success in preventing the return of the dropsy after the water has been extracted by the means prescribed in the foregoing receipts, or any other medicine. It is also good in a debilitated and bloated state of the system, after the fever and ague, the gravel, &c. We generally give half a table spoonful of this medicine in a little warm water, three times per day, and increase the dose to a table spoonful, and give it as often. It is necessary that the patient should abstain from the use of hog meat and sweet milk, but may be permitted to use any other light diet that agrees with him. The patient should not use spirits or cider; neither expose himself in any way, not even to wet, damp, nor night air.

RECEIPT THE 40th.

Slice a double handful of the roots of summer grape vine finely, a double handful of the roots of horse radish; also, a handful of parsley roots, a double handful of arse smart, and a double handful of water mellow seed a handful of pumpkin seed; add all these to eight gallons of water, and boil it down to a gallon, strain it and put it back into a clean pot; add a pint of good Madeira wine, a pint of good clean honey, and a table spoonful of nitre; simmer this down to three pints, and it is then fit for use. The dose may be varied from a table spoonful to a wine glassful, and should be given three times per day, i. e. morning, noon and night. This is designed for dropsical persons. where the urinary evacuation is depressed, and is very beneficial in severe spasms of the gravel; but if it is given too freely, it

will cause the urine to flow too freely. The patient may eat any light diet that agrees with him.

DESCRIPTION.

Arse smart is a weed that grows in moist ground, old gardens, yards, barn lots, &c. Its leaves are narrow and sharp, with a dark spot in the middle of it. It grows about two or three feet high and has a roughish, burning taste.

RECEIPT THE 41st.

Fill a twenty-five gallon still with elecampane roots and water, distill it and preserve the proceeds, then fill the still with spikenard roots and water, and still it in the same way, and in like manner preserve this, then fill the still with horehound, and treat it likewise, then run off two still fulls of ground ivy in the same way, after which clean the still, and put back all the liquid that has been extracted from all those herbs and roots above mentioned, and add five gallons of good whiskey, run it off as you would in making whiskey and save it as long as there appears to be any strength in it. Then put it in a cag, and to every gallon add half a gallon of honey, a table spoonful of refined nitre, a table spoonful of dried pulverised Indian turnip, and a pint of middling strong lie made of the ashes of dry cow dung.

Then get a peck of pollepody, a peck of cinquefril, and a peck of white plantain; put these into a pot and boil them well in water, strain it, add three gallons of cider to it, boil it down to three gallons, and to every gallon of this add a quart of the above sirop. This medicine may either be taken in a little wine and water, or new milk. We give from half a table spoonful, to a wine glass full, three times per day, during which time the patient must not eat any thing high seasoned, strong nor sweet, and he should be very careful that he does not take cold or even heat his blood. It is best to commence with small doses at first, and increase the dose as the patient's strength increases. This medicine is not at all dangerous unless you give too much for the patient's strength. If this medicine causes the patient to sweat, produces a soreness in the breast, or increases the cough, you may know that it is too strong, and consequently it must be weakened with honey until those symptoms abate. This is good to break any fever, and is excellent in the last

stages of the consumption, phthisic, and the cold plague. If the cough is very hard add to every dose a tea spoonful of sweet or linseed oil.

The herbs and roots that you are herein directed to distill, will not produce as well in the heat of summer, as they will in the spring or fall, so by these directions, you may know how to regulate it so as to get all the strength and should not run it too far.

DESCRIPTION.

Pollypody is an herb that grows on cliffs, branch sides, old walls, and at the roots of trees. The stalk grows long and gradually stooping. The stalk is somewhat rough, and the leaves grow regularly one above another. The roots are long and slender, of a redish brown color on the outside, and greenish within. The roots of this herb are full of small tubercles which resemble very much the feet of an insect. They have a sweet and nauseous taste, and if chewed a good while appears somewhat bitter.

The other herbs are described under the foregoing receipts.

RECEIPT THE 42nd.

Get three bushels of ground ivy, three bushels of pollypody, three bushels of maidens hair, three bushels of Indian turnip tops, three bushels of spinkenard roots, three bushels of the inside bark of dogwood, one bushel of pepper mint, and half a bushel of mountain tea. These ingrediencies are all to be scalded in a tub or tubs, with rye meal, yeasted and worked, as you would to make whiskey, and when it is worked off, you must still and double it in the same way, and procure it as long as it appears necessary to leave just common whiskey proof. The dose is from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful, which should be given three times a day, and the person who takes it, should abstain from the use of spirits, cider, bacon, and sweet milk, but may be permitted to live on any other diet that is of a light nature unless it disagrees with his or her stomach. The patient should be careful that he dose not expose himself to wet, cold, or damp air. This medicine is good in cases of the dropsy consumption, billious fever, nervous cholic, epilepsy, king's evil, and thick gross blood.

DESCRIPTION.

Mountain tea is a small vine that grows on mountains and poor ridges, the leaves grow from the ground up, and is about the size of a round half dollar, and is very smooth, resembling the leaf of black haw. It blossoms in September and October, and bears a berry resembling those born by mistle toe. Mountain tea keeps green all winter, and if the leaf is chewed it has a taste resembling mountain birch or seneka snake root.

Indian turnip is a wild herb that grows in the woods, pastures, meadows, and swamps, and grows from one to two feet high, forks like May apple, and leaves a large pod of red berries. Its leaves are of an ovel shape and grows three on a prong.

RECEIPT THE 43rd.

Get a pint of Seneka snake root that has been well dried and beat fine, a table spoonful of refined nitre, a piece of camphor as large as a large Indian pea, put all these in a quart bottle; and fill it up with Madeira wine. This constitutes a great medicine to break any fever in its first stage, especially when the skin is dry and hot. This medicine operates by perspiration, and may be given three or four times per day, half a table spoonful at each time, in fact, you may give it oftener if the case is urgent. The patient should guard against wet or damp air, or drinking hearty draughts of cold water, spirits, cider, sweet milk. Bacon should not be used by the patient, but any other light cooling diet may be admitted.

RECEIPT THE 44th.

Get a new earthen crok that has never been used, and put a pint of tar, a quart of honey, and three quarts of pure spring water in it, and let it stand where it will keep warm, and stir it frequently every day until it works off and settles, which will be about four or five days. Then put it where it will cool, pour it off from the sediments, and take from a table spoonful to a wine glasseful three times a day, and refrain from bacon, fat gravy, salted or smoked meat, and sweet milk, and live on light cooling diet. You should by no means expose yourself to cold, wet or damp air, nor heat yourself over the fire, or any other way.

This medicine is excellent in cases of the nervous cholic, weak stomach, coughs, colds, and bad digestion.

RECEIPT THE 45th.

Get half a bushel of the bark of the root of wild cucumber, half a bushel of pleurisy roots, (also called butterfly root) a pound of camomile flowers, a peck of star roots, and a peck of sarsaparilla roots, add all these ingredients to thirty gallons of spirits, and let it stand fifteen days. A dose is from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful three times a day.

The patient should not make any use of bacon, but may be admitted to use any other light diet that agrees with him. This is a great tonic after any fever is broke; and is also good for the pleurisy, rheumatism, old stubborn pains in the back, yellow jaundice, cachexy, debilitated cases of women, dropsy where the water has been expelled, and for bad blood.

DESCRIPTION.

Star roots are a kind of wild root that grows in barren land, by path sides, and in the edge of swamps, &c. It grows about two and a half feet high, with a stalk and blades, somewhat like rye, but has no joints underneath the blades. The first or under blades grow all around the stalk, and lay flat to the ground. The root is about the size of the little finger, and has small hairy roots around the large one. The roots have a bitter taste. Cucumber is a tree that grows generally on river banks and the adjoining land. Its growth is commonly low and crooked, with a rough thick bark, somewhat like that of large sassafras, but the bark of the small shrubs is quite smooth. The leaves are middling large, and the outside of the bark of its roots is yellow, and smells very much like yellow poplar. The cucumber tree bears a large, long, lumpy fruit containing a vast number of seed, one of which is contained in each of those lumps or pods.

RECEIPT THE 46th.

Get two pounds and a half of orange peelings, two pounds of imported gintian roots, two pounds of columbo roots, half

a pound of lignumvitæ, and a pint of the elixer vitroil: and put all these in twenty gallons of Madeira wine; let this stand ten days, and it is fit for use, and may be given three times per day. The dose may vary from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful. The patient should make no use of sinoaked or salted meats, cider, spirits, nor sweet milk.

This is a great tonic in all debilitated cases, such as the fever, dropsies, dispepsia, flatulence, and nervous cholic, as well as the consumption when the hectic fever has taken place.

RECEIPT THE 47th.

Get a handful of stramonium, or Jamestown weed leaves, a handful of young pine roots, a handful of the roots and tops of wild rats bane, half a pound of tobacco, a handful of tanzy, and boil them all well in water, then strain it and add a quart of good rum, a table spoonful of salt petre, two pounds of hogs feet oil, a quart of turkey buzzard's oil, a quart of dog's oil, a quart of red fishing worms, a pint of snails, and a gill of soft turpentine that runs out of a pine tree. Simmer all these slowly down to an oil, then strain it when warm.

This ointment must be rubbed on warm before the fire, just before the patient goes to bed, but if necessity requires that it should be rubbed on during the day, the place where it is to be applied, should be wrapped well in flannel. This is the most excellent ointment yet known, agreeable to my judgment, to ease pain, strengthen weak joints and leaders, as well as for the palsy, gout, cramp pains, sciatic pains, old sprains, broken bones, &c. but the patient should avoid going in wet or damp air, and be careful also that he does not use his crippled limb too soon, nor stretch the leaders too much at first.

DESCRIPTION.

Wild ratsbane is a plant that is known by a variety of names, which are as follow:

Evergreen plant, bitter sweet, wintergreen, rheumatism plant, pipsissaway and pyrola. This plant grows in pine woods, and under dogwood saplings mostly, and keeps green all winter, and grows five or six inches high. Its leaves put out nearly from the ground up, and is inclined to be

striped, and has a white blossom which appears in the last of August or first of September, and has a bitter pungent taste, and has been deemed a poisonous herb.

Stramonium is a weed that grows in old lanes, barn lots, rich sink holes, burnt places, &c. Some of the largest of its stalks, grow as large as a mans rist, and as high as a mans head, branches out like an apple tree, has a large white purple blossom, in the shape of a funnel, which tobacco flies are very fond of. This weed bears a large prickly apple about the size of a guinea hen's egg, which when dry, splits in four quarters like cotton bowls, and is full of rough black seed, which resemble the grain of cockle. The leaves of this herb produces a very disagreeable smell when rubbed between the fingers. This herb is also known very well by most farmers by the name of thorn apple.

RECEIPT THE 48th.

Beat a tea spoonful of the sugar of lead, and the same quantity of camphor, and mix them well together, to which add a pint of sweet oil, and after it is well stired, it is fit for use, and is designed to be injected into a womans womb, to cleanse it in case of an inflammation, and is good to anoint the abdomen. This has relieved patients who were at the point of death, and has given great relief to many distressed persons in cases of this kind.

RECEIPT THE 49th.

Get a ten gallon pot, and fill it full of ivy leaves, then add water enough to boil the strength well out of them, and strain it in a clean vessel, then get a good chance of cow dung that is perfectly dry, an armful of dry black ash bark, an armful of white hickory bark, a good handful of dried poke roots, and an armful of tobacco stems, and burn them all well, put the ashes in a hopper, and water it moderately until you extract the lie, and then add the lie and ivy sirop together, and boil it down until it becomes as thick as thick molasses, and then bottle it, and when you use it you must weaken it as necessity requires. This medicine is to be used in casses of white swellings, and where there is callous flesh formed. It will cleanse the bone, and take out all rotten bones and splinters, and is sometimes used in cases of the king's evil, with considerable advantage.

RECEIPT THE 50th.

Get a handful of dewberry brier roots, a handful of burdock roots, a handful of the inside bark of cherry tree, a handful of white ash tops, and a handful of the inside bark of the sassafras tree, put these in a clean iron pot, and put three pints of water to every handful, and boil it half away, then strain it, and bottle it, and set it in some cold place, such as a spring house, cold water, cellar or the like, to prevent it from souring. The dose is a wine glassful three times per day, and take ten or fifteen drops of the essence of peppermint in a little water when you are going to bed. This diet drink is good to cleanse and renew the blood, and the essence of peppermint is to enliven it.

Applications of this medicine is made in cases of the nervous cholic, and night mare, dispepsia, and the king's evil in its first stages. This medicine will produce curious feelings to come over the patient sometimes, and sometimes a sick stomach.

DESCRIPTION.

The real white ash is very rarely to be found in this part of the country; but most frequently in marshy barren land. It grows about the highth of sarvice bushes, blossoms in June and July, has a tassle about a foot long, has a strong smell, which may be discovered before you see the ash. The small growth of white ash has joints similar to those of elder, and its bark is thin. I have made use of what is generally called white or blew ash in this country, with considerable success, but it is not by any means equal to this small kind.

RECEIPT THE 51st.

Get a handful of the roots of high black berry brier, a handful of white oak twigs, a handful of the twigs of common cherry tree, a handful of the inside bark of the roots of black haw, and put them all in a pot, and boil them well in water, then strain it, and boil it down until it becomes as thick as molasses. The dose is from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful, which may be given from three to six times per day, agreeably to the necessity of the case. This medicine is to be administered in cases of floodings, dysenteries, griping pains, fluxes, &c. The patient's diet should be light and cooling.

RECEIPT THE 52nd.

Get a handful of the bark of the roots of black gum, a handful of the bark of the roots of black haw, a handful of the inside bark of pine, a handful of brier roots, and a handful of the inside bark of white oak, and boil them all well together in water, strain the sirop, and boil it down as thick as honey, bottle it and keep it in a cool place. This is for fluxes and dysenteries of any kind, and should be given more or less, as the judgment of the administrator directs.

RECEIPT THE 53rd.

Get a handful of privy, a handful of sage, a handful of the inside bark of persimmon tree, a handful of black berry brier roots, a small handful of the inside bark of white oak, and boil them all well in water, then strain the sirop, and boil it down to a pint, and add a gill of honey, a tea spoonful of salt petre, a tea spoonful of allum, a piece of camphor as large as a grain of black pepper, and a little hard cider. This is good for the thrush, sore mouth or throat occasioned by mercury, the quinsy, sore mouth occasioned by fevers, &c. you should use a swab to wash the mouth and throat with, or wrap a fine linen rag around your finger, and dip your finger in this mouth water, and rub the affected part well three or four times per day.

x
Siver

RECEIPT THE 54th.

Take of glauher salts one ounce and a half, lemon juice or sharp vinegar one ounce, half a pint of water, and a sufficient quantity of sugar to sweeten it, or, take an ounce of manna, and an ounce of cream of tartar, finely powdered, and dissolve it in half a pint of water.

Either of these preparations may be taken every hour, and a spoonful or two at a time, until it operates. This is taken from Dr. Ewell's writings; is an excellent remedy in cases of inflammations of the womb, and the child-bed fever.

RECEIPT THE 55th.

Take two ounces of olive or sweet oil, and one of harts-horn, and mix them well together. This is for sore breasts and nipples; and where there is a fever or pain in them. It

is also good for any kind of a sore that is dry and hard. This is also taken from the writings of Dr. Ewel.

RECEIPT THE 56th.

Brake the end of a new laid egg and pour out the white, and fill up the shell with common table salt, then mix the salt and yellow of the egg well together, and roast it in hot embers until it becomes brown and dry, like browned coffee, then take off the shell and beat it to a fine powder.—The dose is as much as will lie on the point of a case knife, which may be taken a dozen times per day, in a little water; but if the patient's stomach is weak and cannot take it in water, you may scrape a mellow apple and lay the powders on some of it, in a spoon and take it in that way. This will remove the most severe griping pains, dysentary, and bloody flux, that prevails in this country, and even patients in the last stage of the consumption, when the dysentary comes on them, has found great relief from those simple powders. The patient should not make any use of diet that is not light and cooling; but such as fowls, soups, muttons, squirrels, wheat flower put in a cloth and boiled well in water, for five or six hours and then gritted in new milk, and a tea made of the roots and tops of spear mint.

RECEIPT THE 57th.

Get a double handful of the bark of the roots of dogwood, a handful of ground ivy, a handful of mullen roots, and a handful of the bark of the roots of sassafras; boil them all well together in water, strain the sirop and put it in a vessel to itself, and then get a quart of good clean cow dung and put it in a tight, little linen bag and boil it well in water, then strain it with the other sirop, and boil it down to a quart, bottle it and add a tea spoonful of refined nitre.—This is a great medicine in cases of the bilious, nervous, and putrid fevers, and the pleurisy, and the fever and ague—This medicine is to be given three times a day, and from half a table spoonful to a large table spoonful at each dose. It cools, cleanses and purities the system, promotes perspiration, and increases the appetite. The patient should live light, making no use of swine's meat nor sweet milk.

RECEIPT THE 58th.

Slack lime in water, so as to make it very strong, and to every pint of water add half a pint of honey, bottle it and shake it well every time you make use of it. This is to heal up the flesh of white swellings, after the humour is killed, as well as cancers, ulcers, old sore legs, after the sore is cleansed or eat out as much as you intend, and will take out a fever where it is settled in any sore.

RECEIPT THE 59th.

Burn half a bushel of mussle shells well, beat them fine and steep them in water, so as to make it as strong as possible, then let it settle and pour off the pure water, and mix it with sweet oil, stir it until it becomes as thick as butter, and to a pint of this add half a vial of opadildoc, and mix it all well together. I have never seen a better ointment for burnes, scalds, and sore legs, in my life. It will take out the fire of a burn or scald, as well as cleanse and heal any kind of a sore: it is both drying and cooling.

RECEIPT THE 60th.

Get a good stone jar or one that is very well glazed, and put a pint of water, a pound and a half of the oil of vitroil, and two pounds of refined nitre in it, and then get a glass jar that will just fit in the other like a still cap would in a still, then paste it nicely, and set it away where it will keep cool for twenty-four hours, then pour off the liquid in a glass bottle, and let the dregs remain, then grate four nut megs in, and add half an ounce of cinnamon oil to the liquid, which is nitric acid. This preparation is excellent for all kinds of cancers, putrified sores, fungous flesh, tetter-worms and scald heads. You may add water to weaken it, if it is too severe, and when your sore is ready for healing, you may mix a little with fresh butter and use it as a salve, or if you have a surfeit on the skin, you may use this salve as an ointment. This medicine is when taken inwardly, a great tonic, and is healing, cooling, cleansing and strengthening; and is a great preventative against the approach of the consumption. The manner in which it should be taken internally, is to put a small table spoonful to a quart of pure spring water, and by shaking it and tasting of it, you ascer-

tain whether it is too strong or not. We generally give from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful, three times a day; but, if after the patient has taken it three or four days, he discovers a flushing of heat through the flesh, the dose should be lessened. It may be given in a glass of sweet milk or flax seed tea.

This medicine is also very efficacious in all debilitated cases produced by, or following any fever or the fever and ague. The patient should not make any use of strong coffee nor tea, nor any bacon, sour milk, cider or spirits: nor should he (or she) expose him (or herself,) to wet, damp or night air, but try to change their apparel, &c. as near with the weather as possible.

N. B. This medicine is good in cases of the gleet, venereal disease, after mercury has failed; in cases of the king's evil and dropsy, after the water is expelled.

RECEIPT THE 61st.

Beat puccoon root fine and press the juice out, and put a spoonful and a half of the juice, a large spoonful of beat birch bark, and a table spoonful of beat fennel seed, to a quart bottle full of hard cider, and let it stand five or six days. I generally commence with half a table spoonful of this medicine and increase the dose slowly to a table spoonful, which I give three times per day. This is a great medicine in cases of obstructed menstruation, especially when there is a general debility of the system. When there is a pressing or bearing down in the lower part of the abdomen, there should be an ointment made thus; stew a handful of camomile flowers in a pint of fresh butter, until it becomes an oil and anoint that part warm by the fire at going to bed, especially if there is a great propensity to make urine, attended with small evacuations. The patient should take care of heats and colds, and heating herself over the fire, and abstain from the use of sweet milk and bacon, but may be permitted to live on any other light diet that agrees with her. This prescription has often succeeded when all other means have failed.

DESCRIPTION.

The birch tree grows wild in most mountaneous countries, and by the sides of rivers and creeks, as well as on

cliffs. It has a thick reddish, brittle bark, possessing several very thin, smooth membranes, of a white, transparent appearance. The taste is highly inflammable, and appears to abound with resinous matter. In taste it resembles very much that of mountain tea, and Seneca snake root. The thick bark is less resinous and in taste roughish.

Puccoon is a wild herb or weed that grows in rich, loose, low grounds, meadows, branch sides, &c.

Fennel is a garden herb which grows large, having small leaves, with a blossom and seed, somewhat like those born by parsnips and parsley. The seed of this plant has a sweet, strong, pleasant and subacred taste. Some people call this herb sweet annis.

RECEIPT THE 62nd.

Get a large handful of ipecacuanha, (Indian physic or bewman root, as is called,) dry it and beat it fine and put it into a quart of good spirits, and let it stand three or four days. The patient should commence with taking a tea spoonful three times per day, and increase the dose slowly to half a table spoonful; but if it produces a naucious feeling on the stomach, it should not be increased. This preparation is wonderfully efficacious in cases of the nervous cholic, wind in the blood, dysentary, water-brash, dispepsia, cramp in the stomach, and dead palsy. It promotes the appetite, renews the blood and expels worms. The patient should not expose himself to cold, heat, wet, nor damp air; nor should he eat bacon, sup sweet milk, cheese, drink spirits, nor cider.

DESCRIPTION OF IPECACUANHA.

This herb (which is known by the names of ipecacuanha, bowman root, &c.) grows from one to three feet high, with its stalk generally naked up to the branches; its leaves are small and long. This plant bears a white blossom and has fine roots which are variously and suddenly bent, and contorted into a variety of figures, having not much smell, but a bitter taste.

RECEIPT THE 63rd.

Roast a large red onion well in the fire and squeeze the

juice out and sweeten it with honey, until it becomes a midling thick sirop, and then add two drops of the spirits of turpentine. This may be given to children of six months or a year old in the course of the day, and if it does not appear strong enough to remove the disorder, and the child's strength will permit, you may add a drop or two more of the spirits of turpentine, and if that does not entirely relieve the child, you may repeat the dose on the day following, in the same way; but you should keep your child out of the wet or damp air.

This is the greatest receipt yet known for the croup (or hives;) for I have relieved children with it, that were apparently out of the reach of medicine. The properties of this medicine are striking out, opening to the lungs and destructive to the complaint.

A TABLE

Shewing the medical properties possessed by some of those Herbs and Roots, which were described in the foregoing Receipts.

CEDAR TOPS

Are increasing to the urine and warming to the blood.— Ten or fifteen cedar berries taken every day, is good to keep the bowels open, in cases of costiveness.

VIRGINIA OR BLACK SNAKE ROOT,

Is good in cases of the fever and ague, in the last stages of nervous fever, and all other cases of general debility: it promotes perspiration, and raises the pulse.

HORSE RADISH ROOTS,

Stimulates the solids, attenuate the juices, and promotes the fluid secretions: it seems to extend its action through the whole system and glands: it is also good in cases of coughs, colds, dropsies, scurvies, &c. as well as a promoter of the urine.

SUMMER GRAPE VINE,

If cut in the spring, yields a clear, limped water, which is excellent to wash weak or sore eyes, being healing and strengthening in its nature. The root of this vine possesses cooling and astringent properties.

GOLDEN ROD,

Is strengthening to the system and the blood. It is also an excellent febrifuge and promoter of the appetite, &c.

PARSLEY,

Is an herb that is mild and cooling, and consequently is good to be used in diets, for the purpose of strengthening the stomach. A strong tea made of parsley roots is good in cases of the gravel, suppression of the urine, hectic fever, and night sweats.

JUNIPER BERRIES,

Are excellent to expel wind and ease pains, a good stomach and strengthening to the bowels.

SQUILLS,

Powerfully stimulates the sallids and attenuates the viscid juices, and thereby promotes expectoration, urine, (and if the patient is kept warm) sweat.

CHINA ROOTS,

Is a great remedy against any surfeit of the skin, promotes insensible perspiration and the urinary discharges: it is also good in weak, dull habits.

GUACACUM,

Is of a warm stimulating nature, and of course, strengthens the stomach and other viscera, and remarkably promotes the urinary and cuticular discharges: it is also good in cases of other disorders which proceed from obstruction of the excretory glands, and where sluggish, scrous humours abound, rheumatism, weak nerves, and old, stubborn pains in the back.

SARSAPARILLA ROOT,

If taken plentifully, promotes perspiration, where more acrid medicines are improper; it is good also in venereal complaints, strengthening to the lungs, increasing the blood and cooling the fevers.

BURDOCK ROOT,

Sweetens the blood and increases the urine, and perspiration; the leaves of burdock, made into a strong tea and drank, is very useful in cases of the cramp cholic.

SASSAFRAS.

The bark of the root of this tree, made use of as a tea, is excellent to sweeten and thin the blood and juices: the bark of the tree boiled to a strong decoction, and drank at the approach of a shake from the ague, will put a stop to it immediately.

The oil applied externally, will help the rheumatism, stiff joints, &c. The tea made of the roots, is good in cases of the venereal complaint.

THE RUSIAN CASTER,

Is useful in hysterical and hypocondriacal complaints, as well as the lock jaw, epilepsy, cramps, fevers, &c.

CINNAMON BARK,

Is a very elegant and useful aromatic, being more grateful to both the palate and stomach than most other substances of the kind. This bark is of great use in cases of fluxes, flour-albus and floodings, and may be taken more or less, in the form of a strong tea, as the nature of the case requires.

BLUE STONE, OR BLUE VITROIL,

Is generally used externally in sores as a costic, as well as in stopping of blood, which is effected by its coagulating the blood and contracting the mouths of the vessels; but it is very good taken internally, in cases of the yaws and king's evil.

NITRE OR SALT-PETRE,

Is a medicine of great use in many disorders, particularly gargarisms, inflammation of the fæces, the arch of the palate, acute fevers, &c. It thickens the salival, moisture and spittle upon the palate and fæces, so as to produce a liquid, the consistence of mucous; and if not used in cases of fevers, a dryness of the mouth might take place and thereby terminate in ulceration.

TURPENTINE,

Is useful in cases of old stubborn pains in the back, gleet, flour-albus, or a strain in the back, and may be used alone or combined with honey; a lump as large as a bean, taken twice or three times per day, is most commonly given: it is also used in sear-cloths and ointments, for the purpose of strengthening the leaders, &c.

SLIPPERY ELM.

When there is a tea made of the inside bark of this tree, and taken inwardly, is good in cases of the bloody flux, grey flux, dysentary, coughs, pleurisies, and sometimes it has been extremely efficacious in cases of the quinsy; and when used as a poultice, it is a great preventative against mortifications and sore legs; in fact, it will take the fever out of almost any rising or inflammation.

OPIUM,

Is a cordial which eases pain, but increases the circulation of the blood, and of course, is very improper to administer in cases of inflammatory fevers, and more especially, if the brain, lungs, liver, stomach or bowels should be the seat of the complaint. Opium should be used when the pulse is tense.

GINGER,

Is a very useful spice in cold, flatulent cholics, and in laxity and debility of the intestines; it does not heat so much as those of the pepper kind, but its effects are more lasting.

WORM WOOD,

Is a strong, bitter herb, and is used in medicated wines and ales, as a restorative to (or preventative against) weak stomachs.

BEEF'S GALL AND WORM WOOD,

Beat fine and made into a poultice, and applied externally to the navel of wormy children, will expel worms.

RUE.

This is an herb which when used in the form of a tea, is of great service to persons of cold phlegmatic habits. An infusion of the leaves of this herb, promotes perspiration, quickens the circulation and removes obstructions, &c.

SOUTHERN WOOD,

When used as a bitter, will destroy worms; or if it is applied to the navel of children it discharges phlegm, strengthens the stomach, expels wind, and creates urine.

WHITE WALNUT.

Either the bark of the tree, or the root of this tree, is used

as a purgative, and works very much like calomel; it is almost equal to Spanish flies, for the purpose of drawing blisters; but it is too severe to apply to the stomach unless Spanish flies should fail.

ELDER.

The juice of elder berries simmered down to a sirop, as thick as molasses, and given a spoonful once or twice a day, will remove costiveness, and makes a good salve for sores. The leaves boiled to a strong tea, and taken freely, opens the bowels. The bark of its roots when stewed in salves or ointments, is very good in cases of burns, scalds, eruptions, and the itch, and is said to be a great preventative against dropsies, the piles, gravel, and the dyspepsia, when taken internally.

DOGWOOD.

The bark of dogwood roots, when dried and powdered, and used internally, is equal to Peruvian barks, and consequently is good in cases of the fever and ague, white swellings, &c. and if added to poultices and applied externally, it is good where there is appearance of fever or inflammation in any sore leg, or the like; it also makes a good wash for to cleanse sores, &c.

YELLOW POPLAR.

The bark of this tree is an excellent tonic well calculated to strengthen the nerves and loosen the bowels, and will answer instead of ginitian roots, or the Peruvian bark, and of course is useful in cases of the fever, &c.

WILD CHERRY TREE.

The bark of this tree when taken inwardly, is cleansing and renewing to the blood, good for the suppression of the menses, yellow jaundice, bilious fever, &c. This bark also makes a good wash for sores, ulcers, carbuncles, and cancers.

ELECAMPANE.

The root of this herb expells poison, and is generally recommended in humoured asthmas, and coughs; it assists expectoration, increases urine, and raises perspiration.

COMPHREY.

This root boiled in milk, and taken inwardly, is good in

cases of dysenteries and the bloody flux; it is also good for the whites, the gleet, running of the reins and the gravel.

SPIKENARD.

This root taken internally, is strengthening to the stomach, renewing to the blood, loosening to a cough, and good for pregnant women to take, two or three times a day, for a few weeks previous to delivery. It is good when made into poultices, in cases of risings, &c. being healing and cooling.

GROUNDIVY, WHITE PLANTAIN & CINQUEFOIL,

Are all nearly of the same nature, being cooling to fevers, healing to the lungs, and strengthening to the kidneys. They are also good for hectic fevers, and a suppression of urine.

HEART LEAVES OR COLTS FOOT,

Are good for coughs, colds, and a cessation of the menses. Half a pint of water poured on a double handful of these leaves after they have been well bruised, and steeped twelve hours, then pressed out and drank, constitutes an elegant emetic. If the leaves are dried and powdered, and used as snuff, it is excellent for the headach or sun pain.

MULLEN.

The root of this herb is good in cases of the consumption, when taken inwardly, and in cases of the strangury and piles. It is very beneficial either drank or boiled, and cause the steam to be applied to the affected parts. The roots or leaves boiled in sweet milk and drank is excellent for the dysentary or flux. Boil the roots and leaves of this plant in strong chamber lie, and thickened in rye meal, constitute an excellent poultice for risings.

COLUMBO ROOT.

This root is a wonderful tonic, and is used with great success; in all weak debilitated habits; it is strengthening to the stomach, increases the appetite; useful in billious fevers, and coleramorbus; it may be taken either in wine or water, and that as often and as much as the patient can bear.

BLACK MUSTARD SEED.

By the acrimony and pungency which they possess, stimulates the solids, attenuates the viscid juices, excites appe-

tite, promotes digestion, increases fluid secretions, and when applied externally, relieves pains and draws blisters.

BRIMSTONE.

This combustible when taken internally, is loosening to the bowels, cooling to fevers, and promoting to perspiration. It is also very good to drive out the itch, measles, small pox, &c. and is good for all complaints of the skin. It manifestly transpires through the pores of the skin, for if silver is carried in a persons pocket, who takes this combustible inwardly, it will change its colour. It is taken inwardly or carried externally as a preventative against contagious diseases; but the persons who makes use of it should be very cautious that they do not expose themselves to wet or cold.

PRICKLEY ASH.

The bark of the root of this shrub, is good in cases of the palsy, rheumatism, sciatic pains, and old stubborn pains in the back; it is warming and rather thinning to the blood. This bark is also good in cases of venereal ulcers, and all such humours of the blood. It may be taken in spirits or water, as the patient chooses, and in quantities agreeably to the requisitions of the case.

SENECA SNAKE ROOT.

This root is a great remedy against the bite of a snake, when applied externally in a poultice, and when taken internally as a tea, it is excellent in cases of the pleurisy and depression of the urine: it likewise produces an excellent sweat; to effect which, you should steep the root in spirits or boil it in water, and drink small draughts, until it raises a sweat, but the patient should be very careful that he does not take cold.

INDIAN TURNIP.

This root, when dried and beat to a fine powder, and taken inwardly, is good for a cough or soreness in the breast. The dose is as much as will lie on the point of a case knife, which should be taken twice or three times per day. It is also good when applied in a salve to sore legs, cancers, ulcers, &c. because it both heals and is cleansing to wounds. The top of this herb is cooling to fevers and healing to the bowels.

POLLYPODY.

The top and roots of this herb are cooling to fevers, healing to the lungs, cleansing to the blood, and rather loosening to the bowels, and is very good in cases of the bilious fever and coughs. It should be made in the form of a weak tea, and drank plentifully.

MAIDEN'S HAIR.

This herb is excellent for fevers, consumptions, hoarseness, coughs, hectic fever, night sweats, and the king's evil. It should be steeped in water and drank more or less, as necessity requires.

MOUNTAIN TEA.

This herb or vine, is excellent to bring a woman to her milk after delivery; good for the phthisic, first stage of the consumption, and to promote the menstrual discharge. It should be made into a strong tea and drank as the nature of the case requires.

PLEURISY ROOT.

This root dried and beat to a fine powder, and taken inwardly is excellent in cases of colds, coughs, pleurisies, rheumatisms and poison. A handful of this root should be put to a quart of water and boiled down to a pint, and taken until it raises a sweat, or take a tea spoonful of the powders in a little warm water every half hour, until it produces the same effect. This root is also a great medicine for a pain in the stomach, flatulence, cramp cholick and dysentary.

ANGELICA.

This herb or its root is used with great benefit in cases of the dropsy, pain in the stomach, gravel, &c. in which cases it is taken in wine.

Boil this root in water, to a strong sirop and wash the ear frequently, is good against deafness, or obtain the juice, wet lint in it and bind it to the eyes at going to bed, strengthens the eyes, and draws out a humor in cases of the sore eyes, even when they are afflicted with a dry humor. In cases of foul stomachs, colds, and cloyed lungs; it is very beneficial when taken as a bitter, for it digests cold phlegms from the stomach, opens the lungs and relieves coughs. These roots boiled to a strong sirop and used as an injection, is very good in cases of different kinds of cholicks and griping

pains. This root, when dried and powdered and put in old sores, is excellent to heal and cleanse them. When it is boiled to a strong sirop, mixed with honey and vinegar, and taken warm going to bed, it is good for colds, coughs, pleurisies and for pregnant women, when there exists a flatulence or wind on the stomach or bowels, or even when they are subject to the cramp.

IPECACUANHA OR BOWMAN ROOT.

This root constitutes the mildest and softest puke yet known. You should boil a double handful of this root in a quart of water, down to a half pint, and take a good swallow every two or three minutes, (and drink warm water in the intervals) until it vomits you, and by taking a little salt water grewel, or chicken soup, it will work off as a safe purge. In cases of a raging fever, or a delirium, you should beat this root fine and wet it with strong vinegar, and bind to the soles of the patient's feet. This course will draw the fever downwards, and thereby relieve the patient.

MOUNTAIN BIRCH.

The bark of this tree, when taken internally, is good in scorbutic disorders, and other diseases of the blood, and to promote the urinary discharges. It is wonderfully efficacious when used as a tea, in spasms of the phthisic, and in cases of inward fevers.

PUCCOON ROOT.

This root, when beat fine and mixed with honey and a little yeast, is an excellent application to stop a mortification or to cure a horse's sore back. If a handful of this root is boiled in three pints of water, down to a quart, and half a gill given to the patient every three hours, it will give great relief in cases of the dropsy, yellow jaundice, and in similar cases, and also in cases of a suppression of the urine.

FENNEL SEED.

These seed are good, when taken internally, in cases of a vomiting, sick stomach, cholic in children, griping pains, and has been recommended as an aperient and diuretic.

WILD RAT'S BANE.

This herb is good in cases of the flour-albus or whites.—Take a handful, put it in a quart of whiskey, and give the

patient a dram three or four times per day, prohibiting the use of strong diet. This same preparation is good against the rheumatism, coughs, and colds. It is also good when used in a salve for sores and ulcers. When this herb is boiled and thickened with wheat flour and applied as a poultice to any sore or ulcer, it is very good, or when boiled with the same quantity of dogwood bark, down to a sirsope it is good to wash the sores with, or for the rheumatism; when made into an ointment.

STRAMONIUM, OR JAMESTOWN WEED.

This weed is of a poisonous nature, and when used in an ointment, is good in cases of weak nerves, when in the form of a poultice, for white swellings, and when the roots are dried, beat fine and smoked, (the patient swallowing his spittle) it relieves phthisics. If children should suck the blossoms or swallow the seed of this weed, it is very apt to produce convulsive fits; to relieve which, you should give a puke of ipecacuanha, or a purge of castor oil, not permitting the patient to drink any cold water.



PART

THE SECOND, CONTAINING

2

VALUABLE, VEGETABLE, MEDICAL PRESCRIPTION;

WITH A TABLE OF

DETERGENT AND CORROBORANT MEDICINES,

SUITABLE TO THE TREATMENT OF THE DIFFERENT

CERTIFICATES,

— ::::::::::: —

BY DR. RICHARD CARTER.

— ::::::::::: —

With a quotation from different Authors.

— :: :: :: :: :: :: —

VERSAILLES, KY.

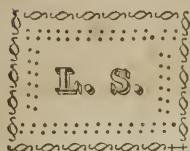
Printed by JOHN H. WILKINS, Commonwealth Office.

::::::::::

1825.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
DISTRICT OF KENTUCKY. }

Scr.



BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the 27th day of June, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-five, and in the forty ninth year of the Independence of the United States, RICHARD CARTER of the said District, has deposited in this Office the title of a Book, the right whereof he claims as Author and proprietor, in the words and figures following, to wit:

“A short sketch of the Author’s life, and adventures from his youth, until 1818, in the first part. In part the second, a Valuable, Vegetable, Medical Prescription, with a table of Detergent and Corroborant Medicines, to suit the treatment of the different certificates, by Doctor RICHARD CARTER.”

In conformity to the act of the Congress of the United States, entitled “An Act, for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts, and books to Authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned,” and also, the Act entitled “An Act entitled an act supplementary to an act, entitled “An Act, for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the Author’s and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned,” and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving and etching, historical, and other prints.

JOHN H. HANNA,
Clerk of the District of Kentucky.

INTRODUCTION.



Courteous reader, you have been favoured in the first part of this book with a brief sketch of my travels, from my youth up to the year of our Lord 1818; but I have omitted two very-severe conflicts with which I have met. One was that of my being poisoned, from which, I lay bed-fast for the space of five weeks; three of which, I was entirely blind; but by the mercies of Heaven, I recovered my health again. The other conflict was with the measles. I took cold when the measles were out on me, which drove them in; and in this deplorable situation I remained for the space of three weeks; at which time we all concluded that it was gone fawn-skin with me; and after all other means had failed, I directed an Indian turnip to be scraped fine, and combined with it, as much salt-petre, and as much of the flour of sulphur, and after it was well mixed together, I took as much of it as would lie on the point of a case knife at three times, in a spoonful of honey, for three nights in succession; which caused the measles instantly to return to the surface of the skin, and so remained, until I recovered in a goodly degree; but ever since that spell, I have been subject to a weakness in my breast, by which I am rendered unable to undergo much hardship and fatigue.

I find that the surest method for securing happiness in the married life, is to be mutually accommodating; to which end, the parties should look over each others faults, and dwell on their excellencies. Nothing else will do; for we all have our faults, and it is much better to dwell on your own than those of your companion, for by so doing, you gradually correct yourself to your own advantage: but if you pry deeply into your companion's faults, you will make discoveries which may serve only to lessen your esteem, and of course detract from your happiness.

A certain man bought a farm, and after a year or two, in conversation with one of his neighbors, he complained heavily of having been disappointed. Did you not see this land (says his neighbour) before you bought it? oh yes, I saw it

frequently. Do you not understand sales? I think I do, tolerably well. Did you not examine it with care? not so much as I should have done. Standing at a certain place, it looked admirable, the fences were new and looked exceedingly neat. The house had just been painted a stone colour with pencelling, the windows were large and elegant, but I did not examine the sufficiency of the materials, nor the disposition of the apartments. There were in the month of April, two beautiful springs, but since I have lived here they have been dry every year before the middle of June. Did you not enquire of those who lived on the place concerning the permanence of those springs? No, this I omitted. Had you the full measure you were promised? yes, every acre. Was the right complete? yes, yes, perfectly good: no man in America can take it from me. Were you obliged to take it up in part of a bad debt? nothing like it sir, for I took such a fancy to it, all at once, that I pestered the man from week to week, to let me have it. Why, really then, says his neighbor, I think you had better keep your complaints to yourself, for cursing and fretfulness will never turn stone into earth, nor sand into loam. But I can assure you that frugality, industry and good culture will make a bad farm very tolerable, and an indifferent one truly good. The application is easy and you may occasionally read this story of the land purchaser, to your companion, and if you will act wisely, you will consider on either side, that you are bound to be companions during life. How foolish it is to indulge in disposition and petty quarrels! whoever may have been in fault, do not wait one for the other, to shew marks of contrition; but rather let it be the emulation between you who shall have the credit of making the first advances towards a reconciliation. It sometimes is the case, that after a couple have slept in separate beds, and like two foolish children, have refused to speak to each other for a week or two, or more, they must at length make peace. Well then, it certainly is better to negotiate immediately. This is the way the cards are stocked, until at last, they often begin to hate each other, and in fact, they sometimes try to help their maker kill each other; but sometimes they are like the school boy who was at prayers, (as the fashion used to be in schools;) who seeing a rat run down a rope, which was suspended from the joist to the floor, burst out in a hearty laugh. After prayer was over he was called to an account for his mis-conduct, and was consequently hoisted to take

the lash, but was promised by his master, to be relieved on his making a good speech; in answer to which, the boy cried out in the following strain:

There did a rat for want of stairs,

Come down a rope to go to prayers.

Now if all parties would look over each others faults, and pass them by, as easy as did the school-master, there would be fewer ill-natured husbands and peevish wives, than there now is.

NERVOUS DISEASES.

The nervous cholic (or wind in the blood,) is a very distressing complaint; and is said to be one of the most difficult to cure, that the human system is incident to; for its symptoms imitate those which attend almost every other disease to which the human system is subject. The symptoms of this complaint differ on different systems, and in fact, it does not affect the same at every time alike; the patient is often discovering new symptoms that he has never before felt, which confuses his mind very much, and consequently he becomes peevish and fretful, and of course concludes that he is not long for this world. His friends seeing him in this melancholy situation, are very apt to attempt to laugh him out of it, which is very apt to make bad worse, by impressing on his mind an idea that they think there is not much the matter with him but the hypo, and consequently he concludes that he will linger away and die without any tenderness being shown him by his friends. The patient begins to reflect on his past feelings, and compare them with his present, which still has a tendency to sink his spirits lower and lower. At length his memory and hearing begins to fail him in some degree, and a throbbing in the head, and roaring in the ears ensue. The patient often belches up fainty sweet wind off his stomach, sometimes a tough phlegm or white frothy spittle is expectorated. This complaint is produced by sudden heats and cold, hard drinking, broken rest, (or setting up late,) damp countries, longing for riches, hard studying, the loss of friends, distress, loss of a sweet heart, and very often by some other complaint, leaving the system in a debilitated and disordered state. There are a great many other causes which promote, and in many instances produce this complaint, (such as,) the frequent use of coffee, long fasting, &c. The dis-

tressed sufferer under this complaint often wants an appetite, having a weak stomach, which is sometime mitigated by eating a little; but at other times it makes him worse, his digestion is sometimes quick, and at others he suffers costiveness, and towards the last of the discharge of his excrement, a kind of looseness may be discovered, sometimes his victuals appears to sour on his stomach, and produce something like the heartburn. Sometimes there is a kind of resembling noise in the bowels. Sometimes by taking physic there is a black frothy slime, evacuated by digestion. The patient with this complaint, sometimes experiences sudden flashes of awful feelings passing all over the whole system, which causes great uneasiness and alarm.

The patient experiences a difficulty in his urinary discharges, which are small and attended with a kind of burning, and at other times it is free from every impediment, and perfectly transparent. The patient is sometimes affected with a straitness (or swelling) in the breast, attended with a difficulty of breathing, and a throbbing, (or fluttering) at the heart; sometimes sudden flushings of heat, passes over different parts of the system, at other times cold, chilly sensations pass over the body, as if cold water had been poured on it, and there are often pains flying through the system, which sometimes appear to be in the breast, arms, short ribs, shoulder blades, small of the back, in the neck, and between the shoulders. The patient has often a swimming in the head, aching and dizziness in the eyes, aching in the bones, soreness in the teeth, sleepiness in the feet and legs, and a twitching in the flesh, like a beef when just butchered. The patient has sometimes strong symptoms of the gravel. The pulse is very fluctuating, being sometimes very slow, and at others exceedingly quick. Some patients are troubled with the hiccough, attended with a kind of choaking. The patient's sleep is generally unsound, and by no means refreshing, he will often dream foolish dreams, and short in his sleep, frequently afflicted with the cramp in different parts of his system, he appears sometimes to struggle in his sleep, or as if he was smothering to death, sometimes he will have a throbbing between the navel and stomach, like the beating of his heart, in consequence of which some patients have concluded that their hearts had sunk from its proper place, and did not beat in the left side at all. Some have complained of a cracking in their breast-bone, like a joint and a soreness between the skin and bone,

when he rides he feels a weak stich down his side or bowels below his short ribs, and in fact, the whole system is relaxed, and the mind is thrown into the most confused state, and ultimately hurried into the most perverse disquietudes, terror, sadness, anger, diffidence, wild imaginations, extravagant fancies, &c. The memory at length becomes short and treacherous, the judgment imperfect, and the patient falls into an unhappy situation, having a continual dread of death on his mind.

In this situation he has no resolution to pursue any one course of treatment long enough, to derive any relief from his disorder; but runs from physician to physician, which is one great reason why so many patients of this kind reap little or no benefit from medicine. Nervous patients are very apt to imagine that they labour under complaints that they are entirely clear of, and will get insulted if their friends undertake to convince them of the true fact.

The patient should not make any use of any strong or windy victuals; but should live light, eat small meals particularly suppers; he should eat a small snack between meals, and avoid lying down shortly after eating. He ought to take particular care to ascertain what articles of food disagree with him, and avoid them; and thus change his diet as his stomach requires, for it is a certain fact, that what will suit the stomach one day may not the next. The patients clothes should be proportioned to suit the weather, and in the winter season wear red flannel; he should ride on horse back into different climates, make no use of spirits, cider, strong beer, salt bacon, fish, beans, nor cabbage.

The patient may take a little wine and water occasionally, if it does not produce an acid on the stomach; but above all things keep his bowels open with mild medicines, breathe in the open cool air, use the cold bath freely, and rub the skin with flannel. He should be kept in cheery agreeable company, and endeavor to strengthen and purify the blood. If you wish to keep the bowels open and remove the acid of his stomach, you should use magnesice, taken in fennel seed tea, and get a handful of burdock roots, a handful of dewberry brier roots, a handful of the inside bark of the roots of sassafras, a handful of wild cherry tree bark, and a handful of white ash tops, put them into a pot with a gallon and a half of water, and boil it down to three quarts, and take it for your constant drink; also take fifteen drops of the essence of peppermint mixed with some of this diet drink

every night before you go to bed. If the weather is warm, you should bottle your diet drink, and set it in a spring or spring house, to keep it from souring. The patient should eat no pork or bacon, nor make use of sweet milk, but may use any other light diet that may agree with him.

Or get a handful of young pine tops, half a gallon of strong apple cider, a considerable quantity of rusty iron, and if you cant get it, a handful of nine star roots; put all these together, and boil them until there is but about a pint of the cider; then strain it and bottle it, add the white of two eggs, shake it well together, of this take a table spoonful morning and night, and take five drops of laudanum on going to bed. The patient while taking this medicine should be guarded against taking cold, or getting wet.

Or get a handful of ginseng roots, a handful of orange peelings, and a handful of camomile flowers; put them all into a quart of good rye whiskey, and take a dram of that twice or thrice per day.

Or make water just slippery with lime, and drink a gill or two of that per day.

Or put a gill of nice tar, to a quart of spirits, and drink of that two or three times per day.

Or take a tea spoonful of glauber salts, every night on going to bed.

Or get a quart of strong apple cider, and a handful of sawdust out of fat pine knots; put them together, and let them stand three or four days, and take a good dram of that twice a day.

Or get a gill of brimstone, a gill of rosin, and add to a quart of rum, and take a table spoonful three times a day.

Or get an ounce of assafoetida, a tea spoonful of rheubarb, and a table spoonful of aloes; and add to a quart of spirits, and take a half a table spoonful of that three times per day, or so much as will keep the bowels moderately open.

Or get a handful of the sawdust of light wood, a handful of dried horehound, a handful of dried poke berries, a table spoonful of salt petre, a table spoonful of beat brimstone, a table spoonful of beat rattlesnake root; and add to these three pints of whiskey, take a table spoonful of this night and morning. The patient should live on light cooling diets, and avoid all kinds of exposure to cold. This medicine is excellent for the first stage of the consumption, for the rheumatism, and for the pleurisy.

New milk and peach brandy has cured, when taken three

or four times a day, a patient who had spent all his substance with physicians.

Blistering at the pit of the stomach, has often proved efficacious, as also has the application of a plaster below the throat, made of camphor, sheep suet and whiskey, beat well together.

This preparation makes as good a searchcloth as any extant, and is an excellent application to the throat, when there is a soreness in the breast and throat. Now he that wishes relief from nervous diseases, should follow the above recommended prescriptions, and ride very frequently on horse back, endeavoring to relieve his mind from every embarrassment, and amuse it by shifting it from one pleasant thing to another.

If the patient's stomach should be weak, and his bowels in a costive habit, he should make use of receipt the 62nd. as directed, and it will increase the appetite, expel the wind from off the stomach, and keep the bowels moderately open; or if the complaint has produced a cough, (as is often the case,) and there should be grounds to suspect the approach of the consumption, the patient should resort to receipt the 44th, by the use of which the cough may be relieved, the bowels opened, and the wind expelled from his stomach; but if this should fail to keep the bowels open, then give salts, castor oil or the cream of tartar for that purpose. If none of the before mentioned means should afford relief, you may suspect the complaint to be entirely of the mind, and of course the employment of the mind should be attended to, and the patient not be permitted to run from one doctor to another, until his system and bones become ruined by mercury, and then he concludes that the rheumatism will soon drag him into his grave. When this is the case the patient is ruined forever: but if the patient should appear to be deceased mostly in his mental powers, it would be well for him to read the following extract from Dr. Ewell's writings; which was thrown into poetry by Wm. W. Penny, (a patient of mine) for the express purpose.

POETRY

ON THE TREATMENT OF HYFOCONDRIAC.

There did reside in yonder's plain,
A man whose chief desire was gain;

Who by his farm and artful trade,
An independent fortune made.

2. His thirst for wealth became so great,
That it he could not satiate;
But when his disappointment came,
His peevishness brought him to shame.
3. That he was dead he did conceit,
And on that subject oft would treat;
And soon concluded he was dead,
So stretch'd himself upon his bed.
4. His tender wife alarmed indeed,
Soon for a Doctor sent with speed;
The Doctor soon approach'd his bed,
And saw him lying as if dead.
5. His eyes and mouth were nicely clos'd,
While on his breast his hands repos'd;
His great toes too in contact brought,
While thus the Doctor him besought.
6. How do you do this morning sir?
Exclaim'd the Doctor with an air;
A question nice the patient said,
'To ask a man who's lying dead.
7. Not dead the Doctor said and sigh'd?
Yes dead, quite dead the man repli'd;
The statement sir is just and right,
I did decease about mid-night.
8. The Doctor felt his pulse and head,
And said Oh! yes, the man is dead;
'Then whispering to his wife said he,
I pray be not alarm'd at me.
9. Then loudly to his servant said,
My boy, your master's surely dead;
And that he soon should be interr'd,
By all his friends is much preferr'd.
10. Your master's large as you know well,

And shortly will begin to smell;
 So go with haste to Mr. King,
 And quickly a large coffin bring.

11. The boy soon with a coffin came,
 They laid the corpse within the same;
 While his poor wife and children too,
 Did 'round him make a sad to do.
12. The pall bearers were soon appris'd,
 Of this device which was practis'd;
 While for a grave they went in search,
 They took the road that leads to church.
13. They had not far advanc'd that street,
 Before a man the corpse did meet;
 Who well had understood the joke,
 And thus unto the Doctor spoke.
14. Oh! what poor soul is this you have,
 That you are taking to his grave?
 Repli'd the Doctor Mr. B——,
 Has gone from time to 'ternity.
15. O! what a pity 'tis he said,
 But what long since he had been dead;
 To do him what justice I can,
 He surely was a wretched man.
16. They'd not much further went that way,
 Before another man did say,
 Who in this world, is that you have,
 Whom you're conveying to the grave?
17. Poor Mr. B——, the Doctor said,
 Who lived near this is surely dead;
 The man repli'd, as by he pass'd,
 The Devil's got his own at last.
18. At this the corpse replying said,
 You villain, if I was not dead,
 For that remark which you just made,
 Soon you completely should be paid.

19. When they laid down the bier to rest,
 Soon they by one was thus address'd;
 Pray what poor corpse have you got there,
 Which now is lying on the bier?
20. The Doctor quick to him repli'd,
 Our neighbor B—— has lately died,
 To hell he's gone I'm sure, he says,
 Or else it is a needless place.
21. He hearing this no longer laid,
 But bursting from his coffin said;
 I've gone to hell you say, am I?
 But wait my fate until I die.
22. But if I am, back I have come,
 To teach ungrateful men their doom,
 At this a frightful race began,
 Between the dead and living man.
23. A dismal sight, one of the worst,
 To see a corpse his coffin burst;
 Spring from his coffin to his feet,
 And chase a man along the street.
24. Behold the corpse whose winding shroud,
 Is flying like a snowy cloud;
 Pursue a man with all his might,
 Who does escape with rapid flight.
25. After a lengthy race was ran,
 Between the dead and living man;
 The corpse retired to take his rest,
 Which doubtless proved for the best.
26. After the hypochondriac
 Was rested, he was taken back;
 And by high living soon could tell,
 That he was healthy sound and well.

CERTIFICATE.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

April the 15th, 1813. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken in the latter part of February last, with a pain in my left side, which worked from that through my breast and stomach, and between my shoulder blades: attended with inward fevers, and wind rumbling through my bowels, which would be worse of a morning than any other time.

This complaint became so severe at length, that it disabled me to that degree, that I could not follow my occupation. I then applied to Doctor Richard Carter, for medical aid; by whose prescription, and the blessing of God, I soon began to mend, and in a short time was restored to perfect health. Given from under my hand, this day and date above written.

GEORGE GUILLIAMS.

Attest,

NATHANIEL MCCLURE,
CANTLEY WALLACE,

ISAAC BATES,
WILLIAM BRADSHAW.

Mr. Guilliams's complaint was the dyspepsia, (or indigestion.) The symptoms of this complaint are want of appetite, nausea, vomiting, flatulence, heart-burn, pain in the stomach, costiveness, soreness under the short ribs, and a dull heaviness through the whole system. These are the general symptoms, of which, the most remarkable, as being always present is a disposition to create wind through the stomach and bowels; but as to want of appetite, it is so far from being present in all cases, that I have known many dyspeptic patients, who perhaps, from the distention of their stomachs, and the stimulus of acedent sordes, have had voracious appetites, and have indulged them without restraint. The cause of this disease is certainly a relaxation of the muscular fibres of the stomach; in consequence of which, viscid mucous is collected, and the quantity of gastric juice diminished.

As to the pre-disposing cause of this complaint, it is evidently debilitated fibres, for persons of that description, are most subject to the dyspepsia. The occasional cause of this disease is, indolence, intemperance in every shape, passions of the mind, intense application, unseasonable hours of repose, viciated air, and heat in crowded assemblies, hæmorrh-

hages, or loss of blood and excessive evacuations, the abuse of tea, and exposure to cold fogs.

Doctor Townsend states, that in the first place, you should cleanse the stomach and alimentary canal from visciated muceou, that you may act upon the living fibre; and secondly, that you should give tonics and astringents; such as bark and steel, or take four ounces of Peruvian bark, gentian and orange peelings, an ounce and a half each, and brandy half a gallon, digest it for six days in a sand bath, and take five or six drams in the middle of the day. The patient may take of all the means in the known world, and then gape for more; i. e. and not obtain a cure unless the mind be kept tranquil, and care be taken to avoid all the occasional causes of debility. The patient should rise early in the morning, and breathe constantly in the open air: he should use the cold bath and avoid crowded places.

Riding horse-back is a great remedy for dispeptic patients, temperance and reasonable exercise is good medicine, particularly when the air is dry and healthy. This course of treatment is more likely to administer relief than all the harsh medicines in the world.

Doctor Townsend states, that he had a student who lived buried among his books in a close room, for fourteen hours in each day; but in addition to this he had a hæmorrhage, by which, he lost many pounds of blood within the space of twenty-four hours. Dispepsia followed, such as I never witnessed, says the Doctor, either before or since. The wind was so great for three hours every day after he dined, that by this circumstance, independent of natural inclination and contracted habit, he was compelled to live alone. From this disposition to flatulence, he was obliged to abandon the use of wine, and all fermented liquors, as well as fat, butter, vegetables, tea, sugar, and almost the use of bread. He lived entirely on meats which were roasted almost to a crisp, and toasted bread: while for liquids, he was confined to brandy and water only. Notwithstanding this degree of abstinence, the distressing flatulence continued as long as he confined himself to his books and study, which was for the space of two years at least. He applied to many physicians, but in vain, until Doctor Whytt advised him to take three grains of James's powder every night, five grains of rhubarb every morning and tonic's with astringents in the middle of the day.

This gentleman had a favorite Spaniel, which was always

at his side. This faithful animal, which should have been ranging through the woods, being thus confined, was afflicted with a most deplorable disease, being troubled exceedingly with flatulence, and borborigmi and wind always in motion, grumbling through the colon. With these symptoms of dyspepsia, poor old rover from being sprightly, became remarkable for languor, want of energy, and depression of spirits. This poor animal was evidently jealous, and suspicious, inasmuch, that if any person would call poor old rover by his name and speak kindly of him, he would lift up his eye lids; then drop them and slink away to hide himself.

It was a fortunate circumstance, that at this time some friendly persons decoyed this indefatigable student from his books; prevailed on him to mount on horse back and except of grey hounds, and repair early in the morning to the field for sport. Poor old Rover followed, but with great reluctance; and by degrees, both the student and his poor old Spaniel contracted a fondness for the sport. The consequences were such as might have been readily supposed, and were expected by his friends. By those means a long separation took place between the student and his books; and he thus escaped from the occasional causes of debility; whilst he enjoyed the diversions of the field with fresh air, and exercise on horse back, he lost every symptom of his disease, and his faithful Rover participating in the same diversions, without the assistance of any other tonics or astringents, regained his energy and spirits.

If the reader will recollect what has been already said upon digestion, he will easily understand, that a greater quantity of food being collected in the stomach, than can be quickly operated upon by a diminished gastric juice, must ferment and produce that flatulence which would not have subsisted, without either such a deficiency in the solvent, or such superabundance of matter to be digested, and reduced to un-fermenting feces and chyle.

The reader will also remember, that the food is not always retained in the stomach, until it is submitted to the action of that part; because part of it escapes through the pylorus, and fermenting through the whole alimentary canal, which also produces distention. Hence, we find that dyspeptic patients should eat frequently and only so much at a time as they can digest without flatulence; while their minds should be kept un-inbarassed and free.

This is a true description of the dyspepsia, by which you may discover its effects upon the system of both man and beast.

It no doubt appears fabulous to some of my readers, that there should be so great a similarity between the effects of disease on the systems of humans and brutes. But Doctor Rush states, that when the influenzy prevailed in Philadelphia, the cats kept such a sneezing about the house, that the citizens could scarcely rest of a night, and one of the dogs kept such a coughing that his mistress gave him ten drops of laudanum, which caused him to lie perfectly serene and composed during that night.

I will now proceed to insert the manner in which I performed a sound cure on Mr G. Guillian, notwithstanding it may appear very simple to some of my readers.

I gave him of receipt the eighteenth. He took ten doses, but before he had taken more than five, he was entirely clear of misery. But the best way to proceed, is the following, viz: take of those powders for five days and omit five, for the space of a month or two.

By sore affliction and distress, the patient is pursu'd,
From day to day by sick'ning pain, and scarce could be
rescu'd.

His head was sick, his heart was faint, which did reduce
him low,

So that about his business, he was not able to go.

In this condition of distress, he came to me for aid,

And in six weeks or something more, a perfect cure was
made;

My medicine, though made of herbs, doth wond'rous cures
perform,

And yet each one may practice it without producing harm.

GARRARD COUNTY, Ky.}

May the 3rd, 1818.

I DO CERTIFY, That about the twentieth of March 1817, I was taken with a violent pain in the right side of my breast, which soon became so severe, that for several nights, I could not sleep or rest in any way, unless I was sitting up.

I told my case to a physician, and he prescribed for me, but I obtained no relief. About the first of May, my complaint grew worse. I took a violent cough, attended with fe-

vers and night sweats, all of which appeared to come on at once. The cough grew worse every day, until at length I began to spit an abundance of phlegm, mixed with blood; while the fevers increased, and the night sweats grew more severe; which reduced me to that degree, that by the 18th of May, I was scarcely able to walk about, at which time, I left home, and came to see Doctor Richard Carter, of this county. When I started to the Doctor's, my connexions and neighbors who saw me, bid me a final farewell, (as they have since stated,) concluding that I never would recover, or even be able to get home again; but on the twentieth of May I began to take of the said Doctor's medicine, and began to mend in a few days, and in the course of four weeks I returned home, clear of cough, fever and night sweats, to the astonishment of all who saw me. I continued to gain strength until the last of August following, at which time, I was taken with a violent fever and pain in the head. I took some medicine, which I think broke the fever, and immediately my body commenced swelling, and soon increased to that degree, that I was not able to bend myself. I was prevailed upon to send for a doctor, who was Dr. P. Major, of Frankfort, and who accordingly waited on me. I think I took of his means for three days, and found no relief; but it rather made me worse. I therefore, resolved to take no more of it. Another physician was sent for, who was a worthy, good man. He prescribed for me, and gave me medicine for several days, which I think gave me great ease; but he could not remove the swelling. I then sent to Doctor Carter, (not being able to ride,) who sent me medicine, which, in a few days so removed the swelling, that I was enabled to ride and see him myself, where I remained and took of his medicine until in October, at which time I was clear of the complaint. I have gained strength very fast ever since, and am now nearly as fleshy as ever I was; yet, I am not entirely clear of a pain in my breast. I live in Franklin County, near Frankfort. Given under my hand, this day and date above written.

JOHN PULLIAM.

Attest,

JOHN R. WHITE,
WILLIAM SALLE,
CANTLEY WALLACE,

JAMES TOOBY,
JOHN WOLFSKILL,
JAMES WEAY.

Mr. Pulliams complaint was the consumption, which is described in the writings of Doctor's Townsend, Ewell and Buccan. The general symptoms which mark its first stage, are, a slight fever, which is increased by the least exercise, a burning and dryness in the palms of the hands, more especially towards evening, rheumy eyes upon awakening from sleep, increase of urine, dryness of the skin, as also of the feet in the morning, occasional flushing in one, and sometimes in both cheeks, hoarseness, slight or acute pain in the breast, a fixed pain in one side or shooting pains in both, occasional sick fainty feelings, deficiency of appetite, and a general indisposition to action of any kind.

The first appearance of this disease vary in different cases, but I think that the most common symptoms which characterize it, are a cough and spitting of phlegm, resembling matter, of which at length it becomes entirely composed. The general causes which produce this complaint, are obstructions and inflammations of the lungs, depending most frequently on small tubercles in the substance, which coming to superation, bursts and discharges a perulent matter. Sometimes it is induced by a general affection of the system, and sometimes it is the consequence of other diseases, viz: cold, measles, small pox, pleurisy, &c. &c.

The next thing that comes before us is, to show how the cure was performed on friend Pulliam. The first medicine given was that prescribed in the sixteenth receipt, of which I gave him five grains every night, for five nights. I then gave him a table spoonful of receipt the twenty-second, with a tea spoonful of sweet oil, which he took three times per day for ten days. He also took five drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three times a day, and five drops of the elixer of vitroil twice a day; while he abstained from the use of bacon and sweet milk, but was permitted to make use of any other light diet that agreed with him. The fever and night sweats were soon gone. I then added a table spoonful of jesuit barks, a tea spoonful of pulverized columbo, and a table spoonful of pulverized allum, to a quart of the 22nd. receipt, of which he took half a table spoonful, (with a tea spoonful of linseed oil) three times per day. He took of this for some considerable time, while he mended as fast as the nature of the case would permit. He then took a table spoonful of receipt the 22nd. three times per day, for two weeks, during which time, he took also a tea spoonful

of receipt the 27th, three times per day, not omitting the use of the elixir of vitroil as before mentioned.

He then returned home with a good appetite, and nearly destitute of a cough. He took with him a quart of the 22nd receipt, which he was to take as above directed, and in this way he was relieved of that distressed complaint (viz.) the consumption.

I shall next proceed to take into consideration Mr. Pulliams last complaint, which was the Anasarca, i. e. a dropsy of the whole system. In the first place I gave him three doses of receipt the 16th, i. e. eight grains per night in a little sugar for three nights in succession. On the fourth day he commenced taking of the 39th. receipt, of which he took half a table spoonful three times per day, in a little water, until he got able to ride to my shop. He then took of the powders as directed in the 37th. receipt, and also two doses in a week of the 16th. receipt, until the swelling disappeared but during the same time, he took fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, three times per day in a little water, and when he returned home, he took with him a quart of the 22nd. receipt, and an ounce phial of receipt the 20th. both of which he took three times per day, as directed in said receipts, and in going through this course of physic, he became a sound man, except a pain in his side.

Consumptive souls dismiss your fears,
And see how God for you appears;
"Though you appear next door to death,
Yet he may lengthen out your breath.
This man with one foot in the tomb,
Has been reliev'd, and yet there's room.
Observe how I restore the sick,
And strengthen them when they are weak,
The dropsy had friend Pulliam too,
And by it was laid very low;
But by God's blessing he can tell,
That I have made him sound and well.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY.

APRIL THE 26TH, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, that about three years ago, I was afflicted with the fever, insomuch that my neighbors as well as myself, had concluded that I never should recov-

er, but I have great reason to bless the Lord, that through the instrumentality of Dr. R. Carter and his means, I soon began to mend, and continued so to do until I recovered my health perfectly well. I do further certify, that I was attacked this fall with the fever, by which I was so reduced, that I was not able to sit up without fainting, and consequently had lost all hopes of recovery, but by the attention, skill and means of the same physician, I was soon restored to my perfect health: this day and date above written.

POLLY BRADSHAW.

ATTEST.

BELINDA CARTER,
JAMES WILLS,
POLLY WOOLY, and

ANDREW HOOD,
WILLIAM WOOLY,
NATH'L M'CLURE.

Mrs. Bradshaw's complaint was that of the remittant bilious fever. The first cause of this complaint, was the circumstance of her falling into a spring when her menstrual discharge was on her, which caused that discharge to cease. This was a serious case indeed, producing violent pains in her bones, a stoppage in the urine, a weakness in the back, and such a giddiness in her head that she could not bear to be raised in her bed. The first thing that I gave her, was six grains of a composition made thus, viz: equal weights of calomel and aloes well mixed together; of which I gave her the same on the day following, seeing that she was not in the same misery. But the fever appeared to increase, while the symptoms decreased.

She had nearly all the symptoms as described by Doctor Ewell, which are as follows, viz: a remission or abatement of its violence, but not a total cessation as in cases of other fevers. It commences with a sense of coldness and shivering, accompanied by violent pains in the head and back, great dejection of spirits, sick stomach, giddiness, loss of strength, and difficulty of breathing. Those cold stages were succeeded by a considerable degree of heat. The pulse which in the cold fit was small and quick; becomes in the hot one, more full, but retains its quick motion. The pain in the head and back increases, and the nausea is augmented, frequently terminating in copious vomiting of bile. These symptoms continuing, the skin which hitherto had been hot and dry, soon becomes moist, soon after which the symptoms abate, and sometimes entirely cease. In this situation the patient is apt to flatter himself with the hope of

his health speedily returning, but alas! their pleasing delusions are soon blasted by another attack, which comes on with increased violence, and if the fever be not opposed by means in an early stage, and those sufficiently powerful, a constant delirium and restlessness will ensue; in which case the discharges will become very offensive, followed by twitchings of the tendons, profuse clammy sweats, and convulsions which soon terminate in death.

Now I shall proceed to describe the manner in which I managed Mrs. Bradshaws complaint. I mixed eight grains of calomel, with four grains of nitre, and as much finely pulverized brimstone as would lay on the point of a small case knife, and gave it to her in a little sugar in the evening, which worked moderately and sweated her completely, during which operation she drank chicken soup well seasoned with salt, while she abstained from the use of cold water, sweet milk and bacon, I then gave her a tea spoonful of the cream of tartar, in a pint of water, which she was to keep warm, and use for her constant drink, fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre in half a table spoonful of the juice of ground ivy, three times per day, and applied a blister plaster to the back of her neck, I then split a live pullet, and bound it to the soles of her feet going to bed. She was prohibited the use of bacon, sweet milk, spirits or any thing cold; I also gave her ten drops of the elixer of vitroil in a little water three times per day, and made her keep clear of cold or damp air. This course broke the fever entirely. I then gave her of the 46th. receipt, of which she took at first a tea spoonful three times per day, and then increased the dose slowly to half a table spoonful, which she also took three times per day, and when she became costive, I made use of castor oil, while she lived on light cooling diet, and thus performed a sould cure.

Behold this female in distress,
 Whose pains and fever 'can't express,
 Observe, she in her bed appears,
 While friends around her shed their tears,
 But when my medicine she took;
 With speed her sad disease was broke;
 So she was by my physic bless'd,
 As also, were 'most all the rest.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

APRIL THE 14TH, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY, That I was out under Governor Shelby in the late American war, during which tour I suffered immensely in lying on the cold ground, &c. &c. and as I returned home, I was taken with a violent dysentary, which was accompanied with cold chills, high fevers; and loss of appetite.

I still grew worse until I reached home, after which I got better, and continued to mend for a short time, but soon took a relapse and become so violently afflicted that I could compare myself to a man torturing in a pile of burning logs.

I still continued to grow worse and worse, until I suffered so immensely with a cough and pain in my side, that I scarcely could contain myself in any way at all. I then applied to Richard Carter, (a physician who lives in Garrard County, Ky.) and when he came to me, I was entirely out of my senses, (as I have been told,) and continued so for the space of four weeks, that I knew but very little of what transpired. Under these symptoms I became so reduced, that I think that I never saw any person lower in my life who afterwards recovered. The said Dr. Carter attended on me throughout my illness. I at length took a very severe shake or chill, and was so likely to have died, that I was given out by all my friends, and I think nearly so by the Doctor himself, but at length I began to mend, and continued so to do, and that as fast as the nature of the case would permit, until I became sound and hearty, except a deadness or sleepiness in my legs and feet.

I give the said Dr. Carter the praise, under the smiles of Heaven, of performing said cure.

We or either of us, do certify the above to be true. Given under our hands, this day and date above written.

ALEXANDER BOYLE,
MARY BOYLE.

Attest.

JOHN WOLFSKILL,
MARY BOYLES.

ROBERT BOYLES,

This complaint of Mr. Boyles was of an inflammatory kind, and somewhat of a putrid nature, which in many cases terminate in pleurisies, rheumatisms, consumptions, quin-sies, &c.

It is evident that cold produces a disposition to diseases of an inflammatory kind, for those who have been out on long

campaigns, taking violent exercise in sultry weather, or accidentally falling to sleep on the ground, where they were exposed to wet and dry, heat and cold are very liable to diseases of this kind, as well as those who live in marshy countries, drink stagnated water, or use spirits, fast excessively, or fatigue themselves greatly. Mr. Boyle had continual fevers, nausea, thirst, delirium, weakness, wasting of the flesh, watchfulness, and his sleep not refreshing, a giddiness in the head, an entire loss of appetite, claminess of the mouth, excessive heat, excessive and involuntary discharges by both stool and urine, wasting sweats, sometimes a coldness of the feet, with a fluttering or creeping slow pulse, loss of hearing, pain in the breast and side, and two violent spasms of shivering, similar to those which attend the fever and ague, which symptoms are very dangerous. In the first place I gave him fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre in a little water three times per day, and five drops of the elixer of vitriol in the same way, twice a day; and bound roasted poke roots to the soles of his feet every night, gave him of receipt the 42nd. and 46th. while he abstained from the use of bacon, sweet milk and cold water. From this course of treatment, he soon began to mend, and continued so to do very fast. Sometimes when he would be very much distressed with a pain in his breast and side, in which case I gave him five drops of laudanum on going to bed in a little balm tea. In the course of ten days he had so recruited, that he was enabled to walk about a little, but he took a fresh cold, which produced a return of the dysentary with great violence, but his fever was not very considerable. I then gave him of receipt the 52nd. and 56th. and used the sweet spirits of nitre as before, and split a live pullet open and applied hot to the soles of his feet for three or four nights in succession. After he commenced taking this medicine, his fevers never appeared high; but he mended very fast, notwithstanding he appeared delirious, generally talking idle, while his flesh continued to waste away, and his appetite failed. At this time he took chills and a cough, for which deplorable relapse, I gave him of the 57th. receipt, and at the same time a tea spoonful of the following composition, viz: equal quantities of the sweet spirits of nitre and Dr. Robertsons nervous cordial, well shook together, which I gave three times per day. It may not be amiss to remark that on the reception of the first dose of the 57th. receipt, he took a violent shake, which continued for the

space of half an hour: it also may be noted that he began to mend from that time, and had never another shake during his illness, but still continued to mend until he became sound and hearty. It would not be amiss to state that after he had become fleshy and nearly well to all human appearance, there still remained a tengling in his feet and legs, to relieve which, I had them well anointed downwards before the fire every night at going to bed, with that ointment described in the 47th. receipt, while he at the same time took a pint of the 46th. receipt as therein directed.

The dysentary entirely left him, and he continued to strengthen, and regained his senses as usual, and ultimately became a sound man.

Affliction 'though it seems severe,
Is incident to mortals here,
For raging fevers scorch and burn,
While racking pains play in their turn;
The head is sick, the heart is faint,
And shivering spasms his complaint;
For several weeks out of his head,
While friends lament around his bed.
Then unto me he did apply,
When by his friends gave out to die:
And by my means was soon restored,
Which gives me cause to praise the Lord.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

APRIL THE 15TH, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY, That about five years since, I was taken with a violent pain in my right shoulder and side, with wandering pains through my whole system, and in the course of half an hour, I became entirely senseless, in which situation I remained for the space of eight or nine days. During this scene I was excessively scorched by fevers, so that there came spots all over my body, and unfortunately for me, one made its appearance in my right eye, which caused it to burst open. The spots on my legs had like to have mortified. My big-toe rotted entirely off at the second joint, and my little toe at its first. Dr. R. Carter attended on me during my illness, who took large pieces of rotten flesh out of my leg. Notwithstanding it may appear fabulous, yet it is a fact, to which I cheerfully subscribe, that under the blessing of God the said Doctor was enabled

to perform a perfect cure on me, and I have been as hearty ever since as ever I was in my life. I do further certify, that there were a great number of persons in my neighbourhood, who had the same complaint, all of whom applied to regular bred physicians, and if my memory fails not, there was not any of them who recovered. Given from under my hand this day and date above written

ELIZABETH STEEL.

Attest.

ANDREW HOOD,
MARY BESTE.

THOS. T. HASLEY.

Mrs. Steele's complaint was the Yellow Fever, and I think she suffered more (as it were) than a thousand deaths; for I think that a thousand persons have died without enduring as much misery as this woman did during her illness.

I shall now proceed to state, as near as I can, the situation in which this woman was placed by her disease. She was a robust, hail woman, and first broke out all over her body with pale, purple spots, about as large as a nine-pence, which was accompanied with great debility, heavy moanings, and great thirst. Her tongue, mouth and teeth were covered with a brownish, black crust, somewhat resembling a kind of fur, attended with a continual delirium, quick and offensive breathing, great pain in her head and eyes, and between her shoulders, while her countenance exhibited a deadly aspect. Her skin looked of a deep yellow colour, her feet and legs appeared to be very much corded, with violent pains in her back, sides and breast, with great flatulence or wind on the stomach. Sometimes there was a total suppression of the urine, and great costiveness; her excrements rather inclined to be of a dark or blackish colour, great aching and uneasiness in her bones, and when the fever first arose, she broke out in spots. Now if these spots should strike in or disappear immediately, it foretels death. If any person wishes to be more extensively informed respecting the causes and symptoms of this complaint, they may read Thomas's Practice, or Buccan, on the subject.

I was applied to by Mrs. Steele's father, to whom I indirectly refused to administer any means, pleading my inexperience with the complaint, but he replied, that he would not employ any other person, and if I would not undertake her, that he would give her up into the hands of her maker and do no more for her. Under these circumstances I a-

greed to employ means for her relief; and in the first place, I gave her of a mixture made thus, viz: three grains of calomel, two of pulverised brimstone, and three of refined nitre, which I mixed well together and gave her every morning. I also gave her every night, one grain of squilla, two of nitre, and one of camphor, which was well mixed together and taken in a little sugar. I also gave her a strong tea made of spice-wood and ground-ivy; while I debared her from the use of sweet milk, bacon and cold water, and had her feet bathed every night in weak lie, and then bound black mustard, beat fine and wet in vinegar, to the soles of her feet; which course I pursued for three days, and then gave her a dose of salts; and by this time, the fever appeared to abate a little, while the spots still continued, but became paler. She then took violent pains in her neck, shoulders and breast. I then gave her five drops of laudanum, three times per day, fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, three times per day, five drops of the essence of pennyroyal, three times per day, a pill every night of the twenty-fourth receipt; washed her mouth three or four times per day with the fifty-third receipt, and had her back and shoulders well rubbed before the fire every night, with an ointment made thus, viz: I got a handful of the bark of dogwood roots, a handful of the bark of sassafras root, a handful of mullen, and a handful of red pepper, all of which, I had boiled down to the consistence of an ointment, and the residue I had thickened with rye-meal, and hound warm to her back and between her shoulders, after the ointment had been rubbed on, and as the pain sunk downwards, I followed it with the poultice and ointment, until it got down into her legs and feet. At this time, the spots on her legs appeared as if they would mortify; notwithstanding, the fever appeared to be in a manner broke.

The danger now appeared to be that of a mortification's taking place in her legs. I then got a handful of the inside bark of slippery elm, a handful of the bark of lynn roots, a handful of the inside bark of dogwood, and boiled them all well, then thickened this decoction with flour, and applied the poultice around her legs, after putting the sugar of led and red precipitate in the sores. This course soon set the sores to running. I then gave her of receipt the eleventh still directing her to live very light; then went home, and returned to see her in a few days, and cut the rotten flesh out of her legs. The flesh had rotted off her great toe to

the second joint, and off the little toe to the first joint. I cut off the bones of both her toes, and applied salve of the fifth receipt to them, and saive of the thirty-first receipt to her leg. This was, to be sure, a very severe remedy, but it cleansed the sore, which soon began to heal. I then applied a poultice made of buttermilk, thickened with wheat flour, which made the sores all clean and white. I then applied the salve of the fifth receipt, which soon enabled her to walk about alittle. I then gave her a pint of the forty-fifth receipt, to be taken as therein directed, which brought on her monthly discharges, the ultimate result of which, was a healthy, sound woman.

Alas! alas! who can but feel,
 A sympathy for Mistress Steele?
 Whose system's rack'd with horrid pain,
 Which language fails me to explain.
 Behold her eye to burst and run,
 While fevers burn and senses gone;
 And from her feet two toes are lost,
 While from her legs great lumps are tost.
 In anguish so she scarce could sleep,
 While friends around her wail and weep;
 In this afflicted state she lay,
 Without a hope from day to day.
 While thus she lay in pain and grief,
 She sent to me to get relief;
 And by God's blessing and my skill,
 She was restored sound and well.

MADISON COUNTY, Ky. }
May the 4th, 1818. }

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That Mr. Warren Parker's wife was taken in Virginia, in the forepart of the year 1816, with a violent rheumatism, insomuch that she became entirely helpless. She then applied to two or three Doctors in King and Queen county, Va. but scarcely derived any benefit. She then removed to Kentucky, where she applied to two physicians in Richmond, Ky. but without receiving benefit. She then applied to Doctor Richard Carter, of Mason county, Ky. who gave her directions, in pursuance of which, she became perfectly cured, after two applications of the means prescribed. Given under our hands this day and date above written: one of us being the father and the

other the brother of Warren Parker; being perfectly acquainted with the fact.

his
WYATT X PARKER,
mark.

his
JAMES X PARKER.
mark.

Attest,

ELIZABETH BOWLING,
ANDREW HOOD,

JAMES CUNNING,
WILLIAM LAMPTON.

The following are a few symptoms of Mrs. Parker's complaint, which was the rheumatism. Doctor Rush represents the gout and rheumatism as being nearly the same, but Doctor Buccan gives a more plain and full account.—He says that the rheumatism has often a resemblance of the gout; it generally attacks the joints with exquisite pain and is sometimes attended with inflammation and swelling. It is most common in the spring of the year, and towards the end of autumn, and is usually distinguished into acute and chronic, (or the rheumatism with and without a fever.) But this woman's rheumatism was of the chronic kind. The causes which produce rheumatisms, are frequently those which are productive of an inflammatory fever, viz: the immoderate use of strong liquors, obstructed perspiration and the like; as well as sudden changes of the weather, and all quick transitions from heat to cold. The most extraordinary case of a rheumatism (where every joint almost in the whole system was distorted) was in a man who used to work one part of the day by the fire, and the other in the water.

Very obstinate rheumatisms have likewise ensued by persons allowing their feet to remain wet for a long time, who were not accustomed to it. The same effects are often produced by persons wearing wet clothes, lying on damp beds, sitting or lying on the damp ground, travelling in the night, by excessive evacuations, or the stoppage of customary discharges. The same causes may produce other chronic diseases, such as the scurvy, venereal disease, obstinate autumnal agues, &c. The rheumatism is most prevalent in cold, damp, marshy countries, and especially among the poorer sort of peasants, who are illy clothed, and live in low, damp houses, and use coarse, unwholesome food, which contain but little nourishment, and is hard of digestion. The chronic

rheumatism is seldom attended with any considerable degree of fever, but is generally confined to some particular part of the body, such as the shoulders, the back, or the loins, which is seldom attended with any inflammation or swelling. Persons in the decline of life, are most subject to the chronic rheumatism, in which cases it often proves extremely obstinate, and sometimes incurable.

In the first place I directed Mrs. Parker a handful of the bark of the roots of sassafras, a handful of the roots of young pine, a handful of the roots of bitter-sweet, a handful of red pepper, and a handful of good tobacco. These ingredients were all well boiled in water, and the sirop to be strained and add a pint of whiskey, a pint and a half of fresh butter, that has neither been washed nor salted, and stew the whole down with a pint of red fishing worms to an oil.— I directed her to annoint the affected parts warm by the fire, with this ointment every night at bed time, and in the morning, and to keep the joints which were affected wrapped in flannel. At the same time, she drank a bitter made thus, viz. she got a handful of the saw-dust of pine knots, a handful of the bark of wild cucumber roots, a handful of black snake roots, and put them into three pints of spirits, while she took great care that she did not expose herself to wet or damp air, and lived on light cooling diet; in this way she soon became a sound woman.

Behold her joints immensely swell'd, and nerves contracted too,
While darting pains are un-repelled, piercing her system through;
The sore affliction and distress, that this complaint affords,
I can't by symptoms now describe, nor yet express by words;
From one Doctor to another, she has frequently applied,
But never could relief obtain, until my means she tried;
When with my means she did commence, great benefit she found,
And when quite small was her expense, she was both well and sound.

BACK CREEK, GARRARD COUNTY, Ky. }

MAY THE 3RD, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken at night,

E

in my sleep, so that I awoke with a violent pain in my head, back and left side, which raged to that degree, that I soon become senseless, and remained so for seven or eight days and nights without any intermission; during which time, I was talking idle, and never known to sleep, (as my friends have since told me.) During my illness I was sorely distressed by high fevers.

Doctor Richard Carter was sent for, who said that the prospect for my recovery was very gloomy, seeing that I was apparently, as low as I could be to live; but he administered means, shortly after the operation of which, he said that there was some hopes of my recovery, and accordingly, I soon began to mend, and in a short time, I became sound and well; which I attribute to the blessing of God, together with the skill and attention of the said Doctor Carter.—Given from under my hand, this day and date above written.

NATHANIEL AUSTIN.

Attest,

OBADIAH MOORE,
JOHN WOLFSKILL,

JANE MOORE,
CANTLEY WALLACE.

Mr. Austin's complaint was the cold plague, or tiger-gripe.* This is as a serious complaint, and somewhat prevalent in Kentucky. It stands every citizen in hand to prepare himself with means of defence, should he not have an opportunity of calling to his aid a physician. This is a sudden and violent complaint, and if not soon checked, the patient soon may go down to his grave. We very frequently witness such complaints as this, which are generally produced by catching of cold, obstructed perspiration, &c. which depend generally on the changableness of the weather, and variations of the atmosphere, for we do not only see the weight of the atmospheric air vary with the different seasons of the year, but we observe it change from almost one extreme to the other, in the space of a day or two, and sometimes in the course of a few hours. The best method of guarding against those vicissitudes of the weather in sickly seasons, is to change the clothes to suit the weather, keep moderate fires when necessary, breathe and exercise in the open air early in the morning: for those who stick the clo-

* These names have been given to this disease by the inhabitants of this country.

rest to their rooms in sickly seasons, are apt to render themselves so delicate as to feel the slightest change in the atmosphere, and consequently take pains frequently, with an oppression of the breast, attended with coughs, colds, chills, fevers, rheumatisms, agues, &c.

We see that there are many minerals, as well as sulphur chacole and stagnated water in this country, by which, many very malignant disorders are produced.

We find that when we have experienced long, damp, hot and foggy spells of weather, the blood becomes gross and heavy. Heat rarifies the blood, quickens the circulation and increases perspiration: thus we see those who are in the habit of over heating their blood and cooling themselves suddenly, labor under the disagreeable consequence which naturally result therefrom.

Reason itself would teach us that laborers must certainly get too hot on some occasions; but they generally have it in their power to cool themselves moderately, which, in a great degree, guards them against those disorders to which they would be more liable.

Laboring men should, on quitting work, draw on their clothes and choose a dry place in preference to a damp one, to cool themselves in, and avoid the too common practice of taking hearty draughts of cold water; because, when your system is very hot, your stomach may be vastly gorged with water before the palate is cooled; to prevent which, you should wash your mouth and throat with vinegar, or chew fruit and swallow the spittle, or some kind of acid herbs, until the palate becomes cool, or hold water in your mouth for two or three minutes, which will have the same effect.

You have read the case and condition, in which Mr. Austin was when I was applied to for medical aid. The first thing that I gave him was fifteen grains of calomel, three of brimstone and three of nitre, well mixed in a little sugar, and worked it off with chicken soup made moderately salt, during which operation, I debared him from the use of cold water, milk, bacon, &c. This course worked him completely, but on the day following, he complained of a severe pain in his side and head, for which, I made a pint of whiskey boiling hot, placed the cup which contained it in a chair, set the whiskey on fire and turned the mouth of a still cap over it, while I put the arm of the cap under the bed clothes, through which, the steem of the burning whiskey was conveyed to the side where the pain was, and from thence a-

cross his breast as hot as he could endure it, and then applied a blister plaster to his side and the back of his neck, I then scarified his temples and drew blisters there; I then roasted poke roots and applied to the soles of his feet.— This course produced a great change in his system, while his pain and fevers gradually abated. I then mixed an ounce of the sweet spirits of nitre with the same quantity of Doctor Robertson's stomachic elixir of health, of which, I gave him half a tea spoonful three times per day, and ten drops of the elixir of vitroil in a spoonful of water as often. I then gave him a strong tea made of ground-ivy, which broke the fever, and in five or six days he was almost clear of pain and fever; shortly after which, his appetite became so good as to require restriction, in which case I directed him to eat often and but little at a time.

He soon took a hoarseness, accompanied with a cough, for the relief of which, I gave him a table spoonful of receipt the 23rd. three times per day, and in about an hour after he took each of these doses, he took a tea spoonful of the 21st. receipt, in a table spoonful of ground-ivy juice.— This medicine had the desired effect, so that in a short time he was not only relieved of his cough and hoarseness, but was brought to his former health.

This gentleman's wife and daughter was taken in the same way he himself was; both of which cases I treated in the same way, and after having removed their complaints by the above treatment, I gave them of the twenty-fourth receipt, for the purpose of strengthening their stomachs, which course of treatment, as instruments in the hand of a merciful God, restored them all to a perfect state of health.

Thus often when you're unaware, disorders on you
creep,

And often you attacked are, when you are fast asleep;
And for example you may read, the stated case above,
And view one sleeping on his bed, in wild distraction
drove;

Hear him exclaiming out aloud, alas what shall I do,
My head! my back! as well as side, by pains are pier-
ced through;

View him deranged by his pain, and never known to
rest,

For six or eight long days or more, he sorely was dis-
tress'd;

Though he in this condition lay, expecting soon to go,
 Either to reign with Christ above, or sink in endless wo;
 I did my own prescription give, in which relief he found,
 And shortly he did certify, that he was well and sound.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

APRIL THE 1ST, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY, That, about four years ago, I was taken with the king's evil, which run on me for about twelve months, at which time, I applied to a French Doctor, who said that he could cure it in a week or ten days, and who worked with me for about three months, while my disease grew worse and worse. I then abandoned him and applied to a physician in Montgomery county, who attended on me for about the same length of time, and with as little success.

By this time my case became so desperate that I was given out to die by all with whom I was acquainted; for the hole in my neck was almost large enough to lay a hen egg in, which left the neck bone and large vein of my neck naked, being also very much reduced in flesh. In this situation I remained for about six months, without the aid of any physician; at length, I heard of the Indian Doctor, who lived in Garrard county, whose name is Richard Carter, to whom I applied, and under whose care I was for about three weeks, and then returned home, taking some of his means with me, by which, in a short time, I was restored to perfect health without much pain or distress, to the astonishment of all who knew me: and further, that I have never experienced any symptoms of its return since. Given from under my hand, this day and date first above written.

SAMUEL PIKE.

Attest,

JOHN WOLFSKILL,

JOHN CONNER,

OBADIAH MOORE.

CANTLEY WALLACE,

ANDREW HOOD,

The king's evil or scrofula, is a very distressing complaint, and is becoming quite prevalent in this country, more especially, among the black people. Doctor Townsend, as well as Doctor Sauvage, enumerates eight species of scrofula, but Doctor Cullen reduces them to four, viz. vulgaris, misentirica, fugax, and americana.

1st. Scrofula, vulgaris, which is simple, external and permanent, to which the general description is more par-

ticularly applicable, and which frequently terminates in the phthisis.

2nd. *Scrofula mesenterica*, which is simple, though internal, and is attended with pale softer, of excrements and often terminates in a trophy, and on dissection, the mesenteric glands are found to be diseased.

3rd. *Scrofula fugax*, which is the most simple kind, and is fluctuating in its symptoms, and is occasioned, says Dr. Cullen, by ulcers in the head. Sauvage states, that it is occasioned by the drying up of the tenae, or the sudden stoppage of purulent discharges from the ears of children, and his statement is certainly correct, but neither of these professors have noticed a very common circumstance, which gives rise to this kind of scrofula in children of an irritable habit, which is lice, which harbour about the nap of the neck, and by their irritation occasion the glands in the vicinity to swell, but no sooner are these vermin removed than the effects subside.

4th. *Scrofula americana*, which is combined with framboesia, the strumous swellings are in the neck, the black and fungous excrescences in the head. This complaint often proceed from the measles, blows, bruises, sickly parents, sudden heats and chills of the blood, marshy countries, agues, hooping-cough, living on weak watery diet, sleeping on damp beds, and wearing dirty clothes for a considerable length of time. There are generally small knots in this case, which make their appearance under the chin, or behind the ears of the patient, which gradually increase in number and size, and frequently constitute one large hard cake or lump. These lumps are generally a long time in existence before they brake, and when broke they issue a thin watery matter similar to curdled milk. The whole system is subject to this disorder, particularly the arm-pits, groins, feet, legs, hands, eyes, breast, &c. as well as the lungs, liver, spleen, bones, &c. and indeed it is very common for the upper lip to enlarge, and in fact, I have known the joints to be swelled as in cases of the chronic rheumatism, although not accompanied with as much soreness and pains, yet very much swelled and inflamed, and when formed into an ulcer, its discharge becomes thinner, during its existence.

I have seen nine cases of this kind, the whole breast of the patient covered with holes or sores, like a honey comb. In scrofulous disorders the patient should live on very light cooling and nourishing diet, and keep his bowels mo-

derately open with a sirop made of elder berries, and for his constant drink make use of sliced burdock roots steeped in water, and once a week take a dose of salts, or castor oil, or (what is better) table salt in water. You have had a description of the case of Mr. Pike, and I will now proceed to describe the manner in which I treated said case.

In the first place I got a handful of the inside bark of pine, a handful of the inside bark of dogwood roots, a handful of the inside bark of peach tree, and put them all in a pot to a sufficient quantity of water, and boil the strength well out of them, and strain the ooze, and then add a table spoonful of cane sugar, a table spoonful of honey, and a tea ble spoonful of the sugar of lead, and then stew it down to a salve. Twice a day I washed this sore with casteel soap suds, then sprinkled in a small portion of jusuit barks, and then applied a plaster of the above described salve, and repeated the same treatment for a week; which cleansed the sore and caused it to discharge a white mucus. I then got a half a bushel of mussle shells, burnt them well; beat them to a fine powder, put them in a pot, covered it in water and stirred it well three times per day, for three or four days; I then let it settle, and took a pint of the lime water, to which I added a pint of sweet oil, and a vial of British oil, and shook it all well together until it became thick. I put a considerable portion of this preparation in the sore twice a day, and covered it with a plaster of the 5th receipt. When ever necessity required it, I wrapped a little cotton around the end of a goose quill, and wet it in aquafortis, and touched slightly around the edges of the sore, and washed the inside of the sore with a composition made of elixir of vitroil and linseed oil, and after pursuing this course for a few days, I changed the treatment by washing the sore in a weak salution of blue vitroil, thus I continued to use first one and then the other, for eight or ten days; and put a tea spoonful of pulverized blue vitroil to a pint of water, and gave him a tea spoonful three times per day: forbidding the use of green fruit, cider, spirits, bacon, or bacon greace, new milk, cream, &c. &c. and in a short time his neck began to mend, and continued to mend very fast for about two weeks. He then made use of the 28th receipt for salve, and kept his sores cleansed with a salution of casteel soap and blue vitroil, during which time he took of receipt the 10th. and when he had taken one pint, his colour began to recover, and his strength to increase, and his sores to heal

very fast, and if his sores appeared to get hard or manifest a callous disposition, I got the inside bark of slippery elm, and the inside bark of lynn roots, and boiled them well together in water, then took out the bark and thickened it with flour, salt and new milk, and applied to the sores, which removed the fever and hardness, after which I applied the salve again, and in this way soon restored him to the enjoyment of perfect health, and has never yet experienced any symptoms of return of that distressing complaint; but it should be observed that after a person has had this disorder they should continue to make use of the 10th receipt for a considerable length of time, and carefully avoid exposure to cold wet dews, or damp air, as well as over heating the system in any way; and in fact, it would be very serviceable to prepare a tub of cold water made brackish with salt, and bath in it occasionally, and anoint the neck with rabbits blood as often as convenient, and wear a neck cloth during the winter seasons for several years as a preventative against taking cold.

Ye living men this man behold, in his afflicted state,
 With his complaint a year or more, till dismal seemed his
 fate;
 Then to a doctor he appli'd, who said he would insure,
 That in a week or two, he would perform a perfect cure:
 But for three months or something more, with him he
 had his course,
 But he instead of getting well, did still grow worse and
 worse,
 Then to the second he appli'd, who practic'd the same
 space,
 But still instead of his relief, more desp'rate was his case;
 Then view him with his neck bone bare, as was his
 jug'lar vain,
 While his recovery all dispaired, before me he was lain,
 My means with care I did apply, this patient to restore,
 And in a short and easy way, perform'd a perfect cure.

ESTILL COUNTY, KENTUCKY, }
 Raven Branch, April the 27th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That my wife was taken with a pain in her head and right hip and thigh, which ultimately settled. I then, when she could walk about a little, applied to an eminent doctor for her relief, but he told me

that it was useless to administer any means to her, as it was a doubtful case. I then applied to another Doctor, who administered some means to her, but she got worse every dose she took. Then I applied to the third, who gave some directions, but to no effect. I sent then to a Doctor who lived in Tennessee, who said he could not help her, unless he was with her, and in fact he was doubtful whether he could relieve her or not if he was with her. I saw another doctor whom I advised with on her complaint, who said it was a doubtful case, because he did not believe that she ever could be cured at all.—By this time she had become so low that she had not been out of her bed for eight weeks, the three last of which, she could not bear to be moved in her bed, and for three months her menstrual discharge had entirely ceased. In this state of things I applied to Doctor Richard Carter of Garrard County, Ky. who administered means, and on the third day she turned herself in the bed, and in a week or ten days she began to walk a little, and continued to mend to the astonishment of all her acquaintances, and at length became entirely well and remained so for about two years, when she took another spell of sickness. I then applied to the same physician, under whose care she soon was restored to perfect health, and has since been delivered of a fine daughter. Given from under our hands this day and year first above written.

his
GARRET X GREEN,
mark.

her
POLLY H GREEN,
mark.

Attest,

PETER GOOSY,
ANDREW HOOD,
MARY DUNAWAY,

POLLY VASER,
SAMUEL VASER,
NANCY LILLES.

This complaint of Mrs. Green's is truly a distressing one, and many women die in this country with it. It is often brought on a person by exposure in sudden changes of the weather, particularly when menstuous, wading water courses, heating over the fire, washing in warm water and then, while hot and probably in a high perspiration, rinsing in that which is very cold; all of these

circumstances is liable to produce a suppression of the menses, which is generally accompanied with a florid complexion, usually combined with symptoms very different from those which occur when the countenance is of a pale appearance, and a course of treatment entirely reverse to that necessary in the former case is required, because the colour of the cheeks in the first mentioned case is often the flash of disease instead of the glow of health: this description of patients frequently have a slight cough, pains in the breast, difficulty of breathing, slight fever and other signs of a consumptive complaint; in which cases, instead of pursuing the common course of treatment, with the view of promoting the menstrual discharge, we must regard the disease and endeavour to give relief by bleeding in small quantities, by antiphlogistic and emollient medicines, by a vegetable diet and repose, while we forbid all exercise, but that which is of the most easy kind; and then the suppression of the menses may come under contemplation. The tincture me-lampetic has been strongly recommended, but the principal benefit is that which it produces by operating as a gentle purge, its other effects being very problematical. The menses are sometimes suppressed by violent exercise, or sudden exposure to cold during the term of their flow: even in these cases the patient is liable to some disease, such as pleurisy, peripneumony, acute rheumatism, inflammation of the uterus, &c. and under such circumstances the same treatment must be pursued as the particular nature of the case requires, without having any regard to the menses. The first cause of Mrs. Green's disease was an obstruction of the menses, but in its progress it had become complicated, and was (as often is the case) accompanied with a general debility of the system, in which case the menstrual discharge gradually diminishes in quantity; the patient then becomes irregular, and ultimately ceases entirely to menstruate; the natural result of which is dejected spirits, want of appetite, flushing of heat over the system, slight tickling cough, weakness in the small of the back, accompanied with a dead aching misery; sometimes a coldness of the feet, at other times a burning of the soles of the feet; at sometimes a pressing or bearing down in the lower parts of the bowels, great propensity to make water, attended with small discharges, and that often attended with a burning, pain in the

side, tingling in the feet and legs, like little bairds or pins sticking in the flesh, deadness and sleepiness in the flesh, a weakness on the stomach, attended with a pressure of wind and dull sluggish feelings all over the system, particularly at the fulls and changes of the moon. I have known sores to break out on different parts of the body and even effect the bone, among which was a case of a rising on a lady's thigh, somewhat like a white swelling, and although it may appear fabulous to the reader, yet it is a fact, that when ever the usual time for her monthly complaint to come on, the discharge of this ulcer was rapidly augmented and resembled a menstruous discharge, and when the discharge should naturally abate the discharge of this ulcer vastly decreased, and resembled very much the dregs of coffee. Another case of this kind came under my notice, in which a lady had an ulcer on her ankle which was very large, out of which had been taken several pieces of bone. This lady's menses had entirely ceased for the space of three years, during every month of which time there appeared to be a regular discharge of a menstruous nature from this ulcer. She had applied to a great many physicians, but derived no earthly advantage from their applications.—When she applied to me she was very fleshy and had a good appetite. I attended on her for a long time without any success: but as soon as I brought on her menstrual discharge I found no difficulty in healing the sore.

I directed Mrs. Green to anoint her hip and thigh with an ointment made thus:—I got a double handful of camomile flowers, a handful of tanzy, a double handful of red pepper, and boiled them well in water, then strained it and added to the sirop a pint of rum, a pint of sweet oil, and stewed it all down to an oil, and then added a vial of British oil, a tea spoonful of peneroyal oil, and stired it well together. This oil was rubbed on well by the fire every morning and evening, and she took three grains of calomel, and three grains of aloes combined in a little sugar, for three nights in succession, during which time she refrained from the use of milk, hog meat, cold water, &c. and made use of chickens and chicken soup, beef and beef soup, squirrels, &c. At the same time she stewed a handful of camomile flowers in a pint of fresh butter until it became an oil and anointed her abdomen and cross bone well downwards before the

fire on going to bed at night. After the calomel and aloes had worked off, she took of receipt the sixty first. This course of treatment brought on the menstrual discharge and removed the pain; but after some considerable length of time her menses became depressed again, and she took another bottle of receipt the sixty first, and two doses of the calomel and aloes, which accomplished a sound cure on her, and she has since had a fine daughter, and I am firmly established in the opinion that the same effects may be produced by the same treatment, if care is taken to avoid the patients taking cold.

Behold a sweet companion, in pain and deep distress,
Consulting five physicians; and that without success;
When to her bed confined, eight weeks or something
more,

Still getting worse and weaker, as fast as e'er before;
Physicians became hopeless, connexions view her lost,
'Tis then try my physic, although of little cost;
My means were freely given, which had a good effect,
And shortly did relieve her, though some do it reject,
Thus when all other doctors their means and skill do
try,

They'll run to Dr. Carter, when near to death they lie;
And often, by God's blessing, receives a perfect cure,
Which will promote his credit, and sink theirs down
the lower.

I DAVID WALDEN, of Bourbon County, Ky. do hereby certify, That I had a negro boy who was taken with the yaws. I applied to Doctor Cracket of Glasgow, who attended on him for some considerable length of time, but instead of his relief, he grew considerably worse. I then took him home and found that the yaws had eaten all the palate of his mouth, and two large holes from each side of his throat, out towards his ears as well as a large hole through his nostrils. In this situation, (though we despaired of his recovery) I applied to Doctor Richard Carter, who, I believe, has performed an entire cure. Given under my hand this August 1818.

DAVID WALDEN.

Attest,

Jacob Boyer,
Thos. Burch,

Charles Stewart,
Green Korbis.

The yaws is a very stubborn disease, and is subject to vary in its symptoms, on different patients. This complaint appears with excrescences, like rasp-berries or mul-berries, growing out of the skin in different parts of the body, but most frequently about the neck and groins, which in some cases are very hard and contain something like seed. This is an infectious disorder, and may be propagated by inoculation. The approach of this disease is attended with fever, and the appearance of small specks which become small pimples and gradually increase until the decline of the disease. Doctor Cullen places it in the class cachexial, but with Doctor Ludlow, I have arranged it among those cases with which it has a more natural connexion. Doctor Ledlow recommends a generous diet with diaphoretics for three weeks or until the yaws cease to increase, either in number or in size: then salivate for about ten days, or until the skin is clear, and then concludes by Aethiops with gumguaiacum.

Doctor Townsend cures this complaint by the application of blue stone. Doctor Thomas gives a very satisfactory account of the yaws, which is as follows. "The yaws is a very common disease in our sugar colonies, and imported no doubt originally from Africa. It never spreads by miasma floating in the air, but may be quickly propagated by cohabiting, or otherwise coming in contact with such as are affected with it; hence, although white people do not seem so susceptible of its influence as those of colour, they nevertheless sometimes become tainted. It likewise may be communicated by the application of matter from a yaw pustule or sore to a wound on a person who has never before had the disease; and it is no uncommon occurrence for negroes to inoculate themselves with a view of obtaining a long exemption from labor. It is one of those complaints which a person is subject to but once in their life-time. The yaws is sometimes preceded by pains in the limbs which somewhat resemble those of the rheumatism, and are particularly severe around the joints. These pains are attended with languor and debility, and frequently continue for many days without any further appearance of the disease. After a time these precursory symptoms are succeeded by a degree of pyrexia, sometimes attend-

ed with rigour, although in other instances the fever is slight and scarcely noticed.

The patient generally complains of head-ache, loss of appetite, and pains in the back and loins, which are rather exacerbated towards evening. When these symptoms have continued for a few days, they are followed by an eruption of the pustules more or less numerous, which appear in various parts of the body, more especially upon the forehead, face, neck, arm-pits, groins, pudenda and around the anus.

The eruption of these pustules is not completed over the whole body at one time, neither do they shew themselves in any regular succession on the different parts, but while one crop is falling off, a fresh one is making its appearance in another place. Every new eruption of pustules is usually preceded by a slight febrile paroxysm. On the first appearance of the pustules or pimples, they are not larger than a pin's head but gradually increase until they attain to the size of a sixpence or even a shilling, and are filled with an opaque, whitish fluid, and when they burst a thick viscid matter is discharged, which forms a foul and dense crust or scab upon the surface.

From the large kind of pustules there frequently arise red fungus excrescences of various magnitudes from the size of a pea to that of a large mulberry, which fruit owing to their rough granulated surface they resemble. These fungi, though they rise considerably above the surface of the skin, have but a small degree of sensibility and never supurate kindly, but discharge a sordid glutinous fluid which forms an ugly scab around the edges of the excrescence and covers the upper part of it when much elevated with a white slough. When these eruptions appear upon any part of the body which is covered with hair its colour is gradually changed from black to white. In general the number and size of these pustules are proportioned to the degree of eruptive fever. When the febrile symptoms are slight, there are but few pustules, but they are mostly of a larger size than when the complaint is more violent and extensive.

The duration of the yaws is very uncertain; but is generally supposed to depend very much on the habit of body at the time of receiving the infection. Sometimes they arrive at their full size and maturity in the space

of four or five weeks, while in others it requires two or three months. When no more pustules are thrown out, and when those already upon the skin no longer increase in size, the disease is supposed to have reached its height. At about this stage it happens that on some part of the body one of the pustules becomes much larger than the rest, equalling the size of half a crown, which assumes the appearance of an ulcer, and instead of being elevated above the skin like the others, it becomes somewhat depressed, the surface is foul and sloughy and pours out an ill continued icher, which spreads very much by corroding the surrounding sound skin. This is what is called the master or mother yaw. If proper attention is not paid to keep this ulcer (or rather its surface) clean the master becomes very acrid and when near a bone it sometimes affects it with caries.

When the excrescences appear upon the soles of the feet they are prevented from rising by the resistance of the thick hard skin, and produce so much pain that the patient is unable to walk. The fungi, thus situated are called by the negroes in the West Indies *tulba* or *cral-yaws*. They are sometimes so large as to cover a great part of the sole of the foot, at other times they are not larger than a shilling and very much resemble corns.—These places are frequently affected by different states of the atmosphere, but more particularly by rainy weather.”

I presume that the reader is prepared by this time with a pretty correct idea of the deplorable condition of this boy of Mr. Waldens; and if he will indulge a little more patience, I will lead him into the secret of the cure as near as I can relate, which is as follows, viz.

On examination, I found that he was very weak, his blood bad, and that he was very much affected with inward fevers. In the first place, I boiled a handful of burdock, a handful of sarsaparilla root, and a handful of the bark of the root of sumack in water thoroughly. I then strained the sirop and added a pint of honey, a pint of wine, and a tea spoonful of salt peter. I then simmered it down to a pint, and added half a pint of strong lie made of the ashes of dried cow dung. Of this preparation I gave him half a table spoonful three times per day and forbade his making any use of bacon or sweet milk, and as he strengthened he increased the dose a little at a

time until to a table spoonful. I then added a tea spoonful of allum and a tea spoonful of coperas to half a pint of spirits, and made him wash his sores and mouth with that, which proved very cleansing and caused the sores to matter very nicely. I then mixed equal quantities of olive oil and aquafortis well together and with a nice little mop made on purpose I wet the sores once a day, which entirely killed the humour, after which I washed the sores the same way with the elixir of vitriol until they began to heal. I then beat half a table spoonful of blue vitriol and added it to a pint of whiskey, of which I gave him a tea spoonful three times per day, and washed his sores twice a day with the same, which soon caused them to heal very fast. I made it a rule to give him a dose of salts once a week, and when he became in a costive habit of body I would throw a large tea spoonful of the cream of tartar into a pint of water and drink as necessity required to keep his bowells open. During this course of treatment I debared him from the use of spirits, cider, beer, sweet milk and bacon, and made him live on light cooling diet and out of damp air. He made use of the salts and cream of tartar as mentioned above for about ten days, during which time his appetite increased vastly, and at the same time he gained strength and flesh. I then gave him a pint of the twentieth receipt to take in the ordinary way, and at the same time to take ten drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three times per day in a little water, and five drops of the elixir of vitriol in the same way twice a day having an intermission of at least half an hour between any two of the doses, at the same time washing his sores twice a day in a weak solution of the sugar of lead.

This course nearly cured up the sores. I then gave him about a quart of receipt the tenth, to be taken as therein directed, which accomplished a sound cure; but he has to talk through his nose so that it renders it difficult to understand him.

This poor afflicted servant, distressed with the yaws
By Doctors not relieved, 'til holes eat through his
jaws;

The palate of his mouth too, by it away was eat,
As also did his nostrils meet with a sad defeat.

In this most sad condition, his case I undertook,

My medicine, though simple, in this way oft has
 cur'd,
 When pain and sore affliction could scarcely be en-
 dured.

I DO CERTIFY, That I was taken in the year 1815 (perhaps in July or August) with a complicated disease, the first symptom of which was a violent pain in my head, which shifted into my neck, shoulder, back and hips, and a part of the time, a violent pain in my breast.

The disease continued with increased violence for some time. I at length applied to one of the most eminent Doctors of Lancaster; but if I received any benefit it was scarcely perceivable, and at the time of my taking medicine from the aforesaid doctor, I was taken with a violent coldness in my breast and stomach, which I think excited such a feeling as would have been produced by the cavity of my body being filled with ice. Under these circumstances I was reduced so low that I could neither walk nor stand alone.

I then applied to Doctor Richard Carter, and in the course of about two weeks, I began to recover and continued to do so, until I became perfectly well, which was about August 1816. And ever since that time, I have considered myself relieved from complaints, which had it not have been for Dr. Carter, must have landed me in eternity before now.

Given from under my hand, this 27th of July 1818,
 Garrard County Ky.

JANE BROWN. [Seal.]

Attest.

James Cunning,
 Charles Brown.

William Cope,

Mrs. Brown's complaint was the acute rheumatism, accompanied with the sciatic. She was remarkably low when she applied to me, in fact it appeared that there was but little if any prospect of her recovery; indeed her husband frequently collected his neighbors, believing that she would die in a few minutes, or hours at furthest.

This complaint was nearly as Dr. Thompson states, i. e. The characteristics of the rheumatism, as described by Dr. Cullen, are pyrexia, pain about the parts fol-

lowing the muscles, attacking the knees and larger articulations in preference to those of the feet or hands, increased by external heat. This disease is distinguished into chronic and the acute, being known by the former name when there is no great degree of inflammation or fever present, but merely pains: and by the latter, when both fever and inflammation exist in a high degree.

It may arise at all times of the year when there are frequent vicissitudes of the weather from heat to cold, but the spring and autumn are the seasons in which it is the most prevalent; and it attacks persons of all ages, but very young persons are more exempt from it than adults. Those persons whose employments subject them to alternations of heat and cold are particularly liable to rheumatism. Although acute rheumatism somewhat resembles the gout, yet in some respects it differs from it. It does not usually come on so suddenly as a fit of the gout, but generally gives the patient warning by a slow and gradual increase of pain. Neither is it fixed to one spot like the gout, but is distinguished by its frequent wanderings from place to place, accompanied by a sense of numbness. It seldom attacks the small joints but is confined chiefly to the larger ones; as the hips, knees and shoulders. Acute rheumatism is generally attended with a continued fever, whereas the gout has periodical remissions. Like most of the pyrexia, or febrile diseases it is preceded by rigours and a sense of cold. A febrile, quick and hard pulse supervenes. The veins near the part affected swell, and a throbbing pain is felt in the arteries. By degrees the pain increases, and the patient suffers cruel torture, which is increased on the least motion. The sense of the pain resembles that of a slow dilaceration of the parts, and commonly goes off with a swelling of the joint or joints.

The rheumatism moreover is not preceded by dyspeptic symptoms as is usually the case with the gout, neither do chalky concretions form about the small joints and fingers as in the latter. Obstructed perspiration occasioned either by wearing wet clothes, lying in damp linen, sleeping on the damp ground, or in damp rooms, or by being exposed to cool air when the body has been much heated by exercise, or by being in a crowded assembly and then going into the cool air, are the causes

which usually produce the rheumatism. Those who are much afflicted with this complaint are very apt to be sensible of the approach of wet weather by feeling wandering pains about that time, in fact some of them may with propriety be called living barometers.

The proximate cause of the acute species of this disease at least is supposed to be an inflammation of the membranes and tendinous aponeuroses, or tendinous expansion of the muscles. Acute rheumatism generally comes on with lassitude, and rigours, succeeded by heat, thirst, anxiety, restlessness and a hard, full and quick pulse.—The blood when drawn from a vein exhibits an inflammatory surface upon cooling, and the tongue preserves a continual whiteness. After a short time, excruciating pains are felt in different parts of the body, but more particularly in the joints of the shoulders, wrists, knees and ancles, and perhaps in the hips, and there keep shifting from one joint to another, leaving a redness, and swelling in every part which they have occupied, as likewise a great tenderness to the touch.

Towards evening there is usually an exacerbation or increase of fever, and during the night the pains become more severe and shift from one joint to another. Sometimes the pains are confined to a few joints; but at others, it affects many at the same time.

In no disease do we meet with such remarkable instances of metastasis or changeableness as the present, no muscular part being exempt from the pain. The internal muscles, such as the diaphragm and heart have been said to be sometimes effected with metastasis. The pain is met with in every degree of violence and is highly aggravated by pressure or motion. The face is not in general flushed, there being seldom much head-ache, and in most cases there seems to be but little disposition to delirium; neither is the stomach much affected, but the bowels are generally in a costive habit.

Early in the progress of this disease, some degree of sweating usually occurs, but it seldom removes the pains or proves salutary or critical, and it is somewhat singular that the effected limbs remain dry when the rest of the body is in perspiration. In the commencement of this disease the urine is without sediment, but as the disease progresses and the fever admits of of considerable

remission, a leteritious sediment is deposited, but neither does this prove critical.

Doctor Townsend states this to be a disease of the sthenic diathesis, which does not only admit of calls for bleeding and the antiphlogistic regimens to the fullest extent. The practice of Dr. Clarke of Edinburgh, was to confine his patients to their bed, where he kept them in a continual sweat for forty-eight hours, but Doctor Whytt adopted a very different plan, by which he never failed to effect a cure. He bled frequently by applying a number of leeches to the joint affected, cleansed the alimentary canals by refrigerant cathartics, and occasionally applied a blister to the effected parts; forbidding at the same time the use of animal food and all kinds of fermented liquors. This method of treatment has proved very successful with me, but in addition to this, I always give small doses every morning of antimonial powders. The late Dr. Fothergill gave large quantities of Peruvian bark on the first remission, but Doctor Saunders very judiciously improving on this practice, gives it on the first attack; and contends that acute rheumatism assumes the quotidian type of intermittents. I am much pleased with this practice, and likewise with the method of cure recommended by Doctor Hamilton, who begins with bleeding, then cleanses the bowels and after that gives calomel with opium twice or three times a day. Were I to adopt this sweating process from Dr. Clarke, I should conduct it with Doctor Hamilton, by opium, tartarized antimony, camphor and calomel united.

I shall now proceed to insert the manner in which I treated Mrs. Brown's rheumatism. In the first place I gave her a pint of receipt the 23rd, to be taken in the ordinary way, and gave her an ointment made thus, viz. I got a handful of elder roots, a double handful of red pepper, a handful of young pine roots and a handful of camomile flowers—boiled them all well in water, strained the sirop from them, and added a pint of whiskey, an ounce of assafoetida, a quarter of an ounce of opium, and stewed it down to an ointment, with which she anointed her hips and joints two or three times a day for about ten days, which afforded considerable relief to her joints but the fever remained very high, still remaining sick at

her stomach. I then abandoned the former course, and gave her of the twenty-fifth receipt, kept her bowels open with salts, castor oil, &c. and still used the ointment as above, and gave her ten drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three times a day in a little water, and five drops of the olixir vitriol in the intervals, three times a day in a little water. I heated a pint of whiskey in a tin cup, set it on a chair by her bed-side, set it on fire, turned a still cap over it, directed the arm of it under the bed close to her hips and back, until it produced an extreme sweat. I then added a table spoonful of jesuit bark, the same of columba, the same of gentian, and the fourth of an ounce of the elixir of vitriol to a pint of wine, and gave her a table spoonful three times a day, not suffering her to make use of bacon, or sweet milk, nor even to expose herself to wet, cold or damp air. While she was taking this pint of bitter her appetite increased, her strength returned very fast, and the pains abated. I then gave her a good dose of calomel and jallap; (seeing that she had become in a very costive habit of body.)—This cathartic brought away a vast quantity of black bile. I then beat a good handful of silk weed root and steeped it in a pint of wine for five or six days, and gave her a tea spoonful of the wine three times a day, still forbidding the above mentioned diet and exposure, and recommending light cooling diet, and by the time she had taken half a pint of this, she was able to walk about the house and perform her business, still increasing in flrsh and strength as fast as could have been expected. I then kept her bowels moderately open with castor oil, sena and mana, and the cream of tartar, changing from one to the other.

In the next place, I gave her a pint of the 34th receipt, to be taken in the ordinary way, which kept up her appetite, strengthened her nerves and kept her bowels open. Notwithstanding the pains had entirely left her, yet her back was very weak, for the relief of which, I scraped some of the roots of comphrey fine, and beat some featherfew fine and stewed it all to a thick jelly, and mixed it well with a considerable quantity of clean turpentine, and spread it on a thick linen cloth and applied to her back, which soon strengthened and relieved her back very much. I then gave her a pint of receipt the

25th, directing her to commence with a tea spoonful three times a day, and to increase slowly to a table spoonful three times a day, and by the time she had taken that pint, she became as sound and hearty as ever, she was in her life and has remained so ever since.

Attend to what I tell you, believe me friends, 'tis true;

This woman was afflicted, and knew not what to do;
Her disease was complicated, and verily severe,
Which did reduce her vastly, as she has stated here,
So low she was reduced, as you may understand;
That she could not have walked, nor even could she stand.

Now in this sad condition, she did request my aid;
Which prov'd her restoration, though hopelessly she laid.

This poor afflicted woman, in this condition lay;
Until I was enabled, her anguish to allay.
As providence has call'd me, just so I yet remain;
Rebuking human sickness, and easing of their pain.

ESTILL COUNTY, KY. }

August 3rd, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That my wife was taken about ten days after having been delivered of a child, (as I supposed with cold.) She was taken with chills similar to those of an ague, from that a severe puking, with violent pains all through her whole system, ensued. I applied to four of the most skilful mid-wives in my acquaintance, all of whom, as well as our friends and neighbors, gave out all hopes of her recovery, as also did myself. She became so low that she could not bear to be raised in her bed without fainting, and indeed it often appeared that she never would come to life again. I at length applied to Doctor Richard Carter, and in the space of half an hour afthr she began to take of his medicine, she found ease, and in nine or ten days she became able to walk about the house, and has never had a backset since, and has her health as well now as ever she had.

We or either of us, do not think it any hardship to ascribe the above cure to the prescription of Dr. Carter,

but affirm the above certificate to be true, this day and year first above written.

GEORGE LARRISON,
NANCY LARRISON.

Attest,

Samuel Vaser,
Polly Vaser,
Peter H. Vaser,

Joseph H. King,
Rhoda King,
Thankful Vaser.

Mrs. Larrison's complaint was the puerperal (or child bed) fever, a few symptoms of which I will lay down in the first place; and then insert the manner in which I treated this woman's case.

This fever approaches gradually, commencing at from twenty-four hours, to thirty days, (and sometimes as many weeks) after delivery. Weak and delicate women, especially those accustomed to genteel life, are most subject to this disease. It commences with a chill, attended with nausea, pain in the head, loss of strength, restlessness, sometimes a dryness of the skin, and at others partially or unusually moist, dryness of the tongue, and it sometimes covered with a black crust. variation of the pulse, being sometimes weak and small, and at others full and tense. Wandering pains are felt in the abdomen, and sometimes they attack the sides, somewhat like the pleurisy, and in some cases they extend to the shoulder blades, short ribs, liver, and spleen, and then extend to the bladder and lower intestines. The pain becomes so acute in some instances that the patient cannot bear the weight of the bed clothes upon her.—The face of the patient has a sorrowful appearance, and every word and action, more or less manifests her extreme agony of both body and mind. In some cases the patient's abdomen swells, as in cases of pregnancy—pains are felt in the back and buttocks, the legs swell, and at length the breathing becomes difficult, and by the loss of strength, will be unable to turn in her bed.

Vomiting, diarrhea, and sometimes a stubborn costiveness takes the patient off. The lochia are sometimes suppressed, and at others, they continue throughout the disease. When the inflammation is confined to the uterus it is a favorable circumstance. The urine is scanty, turbid, and frequently evacuated. Spots appear upon the

joints, which continue from three to four days, and sometimes in the country for ten, fifteen and twenty days. Although the appearances vary in different patients, yet by this catalogue of symptoms the puerperal fever may be known; and if it should occur, a physician should be called in immediately.

I directed Mrs. Larrison to get a double handful of camomile flowers, and stew them in a pint of fresh butter that has neither been washed nor salted, until it became a perfect oil, with which she was to rub her abdomen and groins well downwards as warm as she could bear it every hour, and to get a handful of vervine roots, a handful of camomile flowers, and steep them in water, of which she was to make her constant drink. I also gave her three grains of calomel in a little sugar, forbidding her to make use of any thing cold during its operation, but to use warm chicken soup well seasoned with salt, and to keep herself cool, but to guard against the changes of the weather, avoiding carefully every circumstance that would lay her liable to take cold. I then gave her a quart of receipt the 23rd, which she took as directed therein, still making use of the above mentioned tea and ointment, and when her bowels wanted opening, she took castor oil, or injected with the ooze of slippery elm bark and new milk, abstaining from the use of bacon, sweet milk, and strong coffee. This course of treatment soon made a sound cure.

In cases of an inflammation, I have derived great benefit from the use of receipt the 27th, and that by giving immediate relief.

If the patient is strong, and the attack violent, it would not be amiss to let a little blood, proportioning the quantity to the strength of the patient and violence of the disease. I then administered a mild emetic of fifteen grains of ipicacuanha, with one quarter or one half grain of tartarized antimony, and afterwards a gentle cathartic, an opiate at night; glisters, fermentations, and an opening draught of sena and manna, and the cream of tartar combined, may be given every day. If the disease be prolonged for several days, it is the more necessary that a physician should be employed, because blood letting in the common way might be injurious; but where the propriety of bleeding is doubtful an emetic

may generally be given with safety. If there be frequent or involuntary stools, the administrator should be cautious not to give any thing which may do an injury. In such cases as this an injection of water in which a chicken has been boiled, or, of flour and water boiled to a proper consistency, or flaxseed tea should be often repeated. It requires judgment to determine the propriety of correcting this diarrhea.

If however, through the debility of the patient, it becomes necessary to check it, an infusion of columbo root or the flowers of camomile, may be used; as also the starch glisten, with an addition of fifty drops of the tincture of opium. Should a hiccoughing ensue, combine one quarter of an ounce of the sweet spirits of nitre, clean water half a pint, and white sugar at discretion; of which mixture you should give two spoonfuls every two or three hours, while the patient should be permitted to breathe in the pure air. Strict regard should be paid to her cleanliness, while her rest is secured, and silence carefully preserved. It is thought (but not with good reason) that this fever might be communicated by contagion, which circumstance, (were it true) would make it necessary for the mid-wife to use the utmost care that she does not convey it from one to another.

To make a tea of cinquefoil, white plantane, maidens hair, and mountain tea, and drink pretty freely is remarkably good in cases of this kind.

No man can read this passage, and disagree with
me,

But must say that the fair sex by them should loved
be.

See how this weakly woman, the world to populate,
Bore pain, distress and soreness, in her afflicted
state.

Behold her laying, fainting, and given out to die,
And in this situation, to me for help apply,
And by God's kind permission, her health I did re-
store,

Which gives me cause to praise him now and for-
ever more.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

March the 28th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY. That my daughter was taken with the fever, and, for the space of eight or nine days, was not known to be clear of an immense high fever, which raged with considerable rapidity. I applied to a Doctor, but his prescription were of no effect. I then applied to the second, who was equally unsuccessful in giving relief.

By this time she had become so low, that her eyes and jaws appeared to be set; her eyes in particular, which seemed entirely motionless. I then applied to Doctor Richard Carter, and in the course of twenty-four hours, the fever was broke, and she continued to mend rapidly from that time on, until she was restored to perfect health, which was but a short time. And now I think it no hardship to give Dr. Carter the credit of performing a sound cure on my daughter, through the indulgence of a merciful God. Given from under my hand, this day and year first above written.

ROBERT BURNSIDE.

Attest,

John Wolfskill,
Margaret Burnside,
Andrew Hood.

John Hager
James Burnside.

“Now, Richard, you are about to treat on a very intricate case, while there are many spies peeping through windows at you: in fact it may be said, mind your eye primus, for all the world is against you; and if some of them was to get it in their power they would put you where the dogs would not bite you.” Yes, this has been threatened, but only by a few, half of whom have since become my friends: but as it respects hear-say, it is a very uncertain author. Because a man once said that he had puked up something as black as a crow, the second said that he puked something as large as a crow, and the third said that he actually did puke a crow. This is the way hear-say multiplies any thing, and consequently gives an uncertain sound. One man affirmed the earth was balanced on an ox, and another, that it was balanced on a turtle. Now if we can find what the ox, or turtle stands on, it will direct us to the mark. So

we find that mechanics of every description are apt to differ; even the old ladies differ with each other, with respect to cookery; some being disposed to season their diets high, while others practice a different course. So we find the great secret is to suit the case in hand; and the scripture says he that seeketh shall find. Now if we discover fever raging in the human system, the first thing is to ascertain where the seat is, and if it should be in the stomach, the first thing required is to cleanse the stomach by emetics, cool and renew the blood. But if the seat is in the bowels—the bowels should be cleansed with cathartics, and keep them open with mild purgatives, injections, and cooling medicines. The patient should beware of a relapse; he should eat little at a time but often, because over charging the stomach very frequently produces a relapse.

I shall now proceed to insert my treatment with respect to the case in hand, which was the mesenteric fever. To every complaint there is a cause and a seat; hence we find that the whole system in many cases become affected, for example, take or stop one small wheel from a watch or clock, and see how soon the machine falters. Just so it is with the human system. The mesenteric glands are conglobate, and are situated here and there in the cellular membrane of the mesentery.—They are formed of a contortion of lymphatic vessels, connected together by a cellular structure, and having neither a cavity, nor an excretory duct. The chyle from the intestines passes through the mesenteric glands to the thoracic duct, and is separated from the blood by digestion, and is that fluid substance of which the blood is formed. There are a great many circumstances or causes which may produce the mesenteric fever on the human system. You may, in this little abridged treatise, obtain a pretty correct idea of the mesenteric arteries, plexus of nerves, veins, &c, as well as the great vein situate at the entrance of the liver, which receives the blood from the abdomen viscera, and carries it into the substance of the liver; it is also called a *porta*, because through it things are carried. It is distinguished into the hepatic, and abdominal portion; the former is ramified through the substance of the liver, and carries the blood destined for the formation of the bile,

which is returned by branches to the trunk of the vena cava: the latter is composed of three branches, viz. the splenic, mesenteric, and internal hæmorrhoidal veins.

The case in hand is the mesenteric fever, which has its principal seat in the intestinal glands, and may, therefore, be with propriety admissible in this place. It is a fever excited by obstructions in the mesentery, from which circumstance it has its name. Children are subject to it from infancy up to three or four, and even six or eight years. This fever remits, and sometimes has irregular intermissions, attended with loss of appetite, swelled belly, and pains in the bowels, and has often been mistaken for worms. If, therefore, the usual remedies for worms should fail, the child will sooner or later be affected with indigestion, costiveness or purging, irregular appetite, flushed cheeks, or total loss of colour, impaired strength and spirits, remitting fever, a hard swelled belly and emaciated limbs. These symptoms, therefore, sufficiently specify the disease. It frequently follows the measles and other eruptive fevers. Children that are confined to coarse and unwholesome food, badly clothed, not kept sufficiently clean, are most liable to this disorder, as well as those who are not permitted to take sufficient exercise. Hence we find that negro children in the southern states frequently perish with this fever.

When any symptoms of this destructive disease present themselves, enquiry should be made into the manner of feeding, clothing, and cleanliness of the child, and every error in those respects must be rectified; and if the patient has not too long labored under its influence, frequent purging with calomel will of itself perform a cure. In more advanced stages of this complaint it would be best to call in a physician to your aid; but where this is impracticable, you may proceed to give the following bolus three times per week; i. e. take two grains of calomel, two-thirds of a grain of ipecacuanha, six ounces of powdered nutmeg or ginger, all of which must be mixed up in sirop of honey, which constitutes one dose for a child of from two to four years old; and fifteen or twenty drops of antimonial wine may be given the intervening nights when the calomel bolus is not used. Having continued those remedies till the fever is

removed, hardness of the belly subsided, &c. then the strength of the patient should be raised by the use of the bark, steel, cold bath, bitters made of columbo and orange peelings or camomile flowers &c. accompanied with gentle exercise, friction, light nourishing diet, &c. &c. All greasy or fat substances should be avoided in this case, as also those preparations of pastry which are generally of a clammy nature.

This little daughter of Mr. Burnside's was between eight and nine years old. In the first place, I gave her three grains of calomel, one of the flour of sulphur, one of refined nitre, and one of camphor, all of which was mixed well together in a little honey and warm water, and she was prohibited the use of cold water, milk or bacon. I had a pullet split open and bound warm to the soles of her feet, and gave her as much pulverised columbo as would lie on the point of a case knife, in a little balm tea, three times a day; and the day following she took two grains of calomel, one of nitre and one of the flour of sulphur, in a little sugar and water, and ten drops of the sweet spirits of nitre in a little camomile tea, three times a day. I then gave her of a decoction made thus:—a handful of the inside bark of the root of dogwood, a handful of the inside bark of yellow poplar root, and a handful of yellow sarsaparilla, and put them all in a pot and boiled the strength out in ten gallons of water, down to a quart, and then strained it, and boiled it down to a pint and added it to a pint of wine, and directed her to commence taking a tea spoonful, three times a day, and as she strengthened to increase the dose slowly to half a table spoonful, and abstain from the use of bacon and sweet milk; but permitted her to live on any other light diet that agreed with her, and to avoid exposure of every kind, which completed an entire cure on her.

See how this patient was distress'd with fever and
with pain,

And for eight days or something more, no help she
did obtain,

Two Doctors were for her employ'd, but still she
much worse grew,

Until her jaws were lock'd fast, and her eyes were
fixed too.

To her relief I then did my simple means to prescribe,
 And when one day had passed away, her fever did subside;
 So soon the blessing of the Lord enabled her to tell,
 That by the means which I prescrib'd, she was made sound and well.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

June 27th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken, in the year 1815, with a violent pain in my breast and stomach, which still grew worse;—nothing would lie on my stomach except it was very light diet. I consulted with a great number of physicians who were in high repute, but none of them appeared to understand my complaint. At length I became so low that I was out of all hopes apparently of ever recovering. I then applied to a doctor of Cincinnati, who was said to be very skillful, and who gave me medicine for the term of three months, but I still continued to get worse. By this time I could scarcely walk about the house. I then applied to Doctor Richard Carter of Garrard county, Ky. who told me that my complaint was a decay of the liver; he then commenced giving me medicine, from which I derived great benefit in the course of two weeks, and continued to mend so fast that, in three weeks after commencing with his means, I returned home, and by taking some medicine with me I was soon restored to perfect health.

It has been nearly twelve months since I quit taking his medicine, and am now in as good a state of health as ever I was in my life; and I am willing to give Dr. Carter and his means, as instruments in the hands of the Lord, the praise for restoring me to my former health. Given under my hand this day and year first above written.

JAMES HOLMAN.

Attest,

William Cope.
 James Cuning,

Joshua Morran,
 Thomas Grubbs.

Mr. Holman's complaint was seated in the liver. He complained of a soreness in his breast, and weakness in

his stomach; his stomach often appeared to be swelled, and at other times a discharge of wind off his stomach; sometimes pains under his short ribs; was frequently in a costive habit, and the last of the excrements appeared somewhat laxative, sometimes a soreness in his flesh accompanied with a kind of twitching something similar to that of a beef when the butcher is skinning it. He complained of acid on his stomach, and when he made use of bacon, cabbage, cider, spirits or the like, it would produce such a pain in his stomach that he scarcely could rest until he puked a vast quantity of sour water; he also complained frequently of a soreness between his shoulders and under his left shoulder blade, accompanied with a dead numbing pain, and stiffness in his neck, like he had lain with his neck very crooked. He had stiches or keen pains in his sides, and sometimes a degree of pain in his abdomen, as also a throbbing about the navel, like the beating of the heart, which throbbing was liable to shift up towards the pit of the stomach, and from thence to the side, and under the short ribs; a numbness or sleepiness in the flesh, particularly in the feet and legs; stiffness in the joints; a disposition to stretching and gaping, subject to a dull, sleepy, heavy feeling; bad taste in his mouth when he first got up in the morning, a weakness in the eyes, a throbbing in the ears; a soreness between the flesh and skin on the breast, burning in the urethra, with sometimes cider coloured urine; a weakness in the small of the back and kidneys; his veins sometimes appeared swelled fit to burst, and at others sunk and blue: eating sometimes would relieve the patient's stomach from that gnawing, uneasy feeling to which it was subject, but at other times it made it considerably weaker. If he fasted long it produced flatulence in the stomach and bowels; he sometimes complained of a weight and acheing about his heart, a dryness of the soles of his feet and palms of his hands, aching in the flesh like the approach of a chill, and if he got his feet wet it would fly through the whole system; he also complained at times of a slight tickling cough, spasms like the night mare, and subject to dream foolish dreams and start in his sleep.

In this case the nerves are weak, the liver oppressed, and not a sufficiency of bile to produce proper and reg-

ular digestion; and, ineed, this disorder frequently terminates in a deep consumption. Stomach worms are sometimes the first moving cause of this disease, so is sudden changes from violent heatings of the blood to extreme cold, as well as taking hearty draughts of cold water when the system is very hot; lying on the cold ground; exeessive fatigue in very hot weather; excessive use of spirituous liquors; falls, over strains; over loading the stomach, and lying down too soon afterwards, &c. &c. All of the above mentioned circumstances are liable to produce nervous diseases, and complaints of of the liver. The method of cure is, in the first place, to cleanse and renew the blood, live on light diet, eat but little at a time, and often if required, guard against heats and colds, wear red flannel in the winter next to the skin, travel to a warm climate, abstain from the use of spirituous liquors, avoid the use of harsh purgatives, over heats, anger and strife, and keep your feet warm, body clean, head cool, and bowels open, and you will live till you die, without an accident like Jona, and after being confined a good while come out at the big end of the horn at last.

I shall now proceed to insert the manner in which I treated Mr. Holman's case. The first thing I gave him, was fifteen grains of calomel, and five of jallap, on a fasting stomach, and in an hour and a half afterwards he drank of salt chicken soup, abstaining from the use of any thing cold that day, not even permitted to use milk or bacon. This course worked him well, and brought a vast quantity of black bile by stool. I then got a quart of wine, and put half an ounce of asafœtida, a tea spoonful of rheubarb, and two tea spoonfuls of aloes in it, of which he took half a table spoonful three times a day, and a tea spoonful of receipt 18th, every night. This course I pursued for ten days, which stopped the puking to which he was before subject, and kept his bowels moderately open, while his appetite and strength both increased as fast as the nature of the case would justify; but he still complained of inward fevers, for the relief of which, I gave him ten drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, in a little water three times per day, and forbade his making use of any gross or strong diet. I then gave him a table spoonful of the 19th re-

ceipt, which worked him very well. I then gave him a teaspoonful of magnesia in fennel seed, or ground ivy tea, three times a day; and also gave him of the 24th receipt, until he complained of soreness in his breast; I then gave him of the 62nd receipt, omitting that of the 24th, and continued in the ordinary way to take a quart, still living on light diet, and abstaining from bacon sweet milk, cider, and spirits, while he guarded strictly against taking cold by exposing himself to damp, wet or night air, or over heating his blood in any way; which course made a sound cure of him.

In deep distress and anguish. while given out to die,

Behold his friends around him, do both lament and cry;

Though several skillful Doctors had been employ'd by him,

Yet he, in all his sickness, was not reliev'd by them.

Now in this sad condition, when walk he scarcely could,

He call'd on me for physic, which proved for his good,

And by my means, though simple, as your have heard before,

This man has often leaped, by reason of a cure.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

MARCH THE 29th, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY That I was taken, about three years past, with an excessive spetting of blood, on one morning, and continued so to do as fast as I could discharge it, and on the same day, while in this situation, I applied to a Doctor living in Madison County, Ky. who was with me all that night, and who did not relieve me, but after a while it stopped on me of itself; but in a short time it returned on me again; and I spit (or rather puked) a vast quantity of blood, so that every person who saw me in this condition gave me out to die; in fact I was very low indeed. I then applied to Dr. Richard Carter, who gave me medicine; and from that time, I commenced mending, and so continued to do very rapidly, until I was restored to my former health perfectly;

which has been about three years since; and I have never felt the least symptom of the return of the complaint since. Given from under my hand, this day and year first above written.

JAMES BURNSIDE.

Attest,

John Wolfskill,
Robert Burnside,
Andrew Hood.

Alexander Wray,
Margaret Burnside,

Mr. Burnside's complaint was that which is generally termed hæmoptysis violentia, and was rapidly approaching to a consumption. The hæmoptis or spitting of blood is often the moving cause of consumptions.

The common symptoms of this complaint is coughing up florid or frothy blood, and as it wears off the blood appears darker, and streaked with matter and froth, and usually returns with a violent fit, preceeded commonly by a stricture on the surface of the body, weariness or heaviness of the limbs and spirits, occasioned by an affection of the nerves and muscles, pain in the back, flatulency on the stomach, breast and bowels, and a costive habit of body. Persons who have been subject to a bleeding at the nose when young, are liable to this disease when in more advanced stages of life, which may easily be augmented and even brought on by violent exertions of the limbs in the heat of passion, falls, bruises, &c. but those persons most liable to spitting or puking of blood are such as are slender in their make, with long necks and contracted chests, of an irritable habit, and subject, in their early age, to a bleeding at the nose, and particularly after they have got their growth, and from the age of twenty-five to thirty-five years old. The above may not be all of the occasional causes, because it is not only a species of disease, but may be promoted and even brought on by stimulus of heat, too powerful exertions of the lungs, as in coughing, singing, blowing musical instruments, strong efforts in the expulsion of the fœces, and is often promoted by sudden changes in the atmosphere. Hence it is the most common at the equinoctial periods.

Huffinan supposes a determination to the lungs, with impeded returns of blood by the pulmonary veins, produ-

cing aneurism, and rupture in the arteries, to be the proximate cause of the hæmoptisis; and these affections he conceives to be induced by spasmodic stricture on the internal and external surfaces of the blood. Doctor Townsend states that he has no distinct idea of his meaning. Doctor Cullen enumerates five species of spitting of blood, viz. a full gross habit, violence, phthisis, calculosa, and vicaria: but, to my opinion, the phthisis cannot with any degree of propriety be called a specific term, as being expressive either of the effect, or the symptom of hæmoptisis as the primary disease. Persons of a delicate make are subject to this complaint, in which cases debility is the predisposing cause; and it must be remembered, that the numerous blood vessels of the lungs spread out near to the internal surface of the bronchiæ cavities or wind pipe, and are situated in a loose celular texture, and covered by a tender membrane so as to be easily exposed, either to an astomos, or a communication of vessels with each other, or to rupture where debility prevails. The occasional causes may be heat, or violent exertion, giving increased motion to the bloods in the vessels of the lungs, or it may be some mechanical injury offered to the lungs themselves. From the proximate, the predisposing, and the occasional causes it will be clear that the indications of cure should be; in the first place, to avoid heat and violent exertion.

2nd. To promote a determination to the surface of the body.

3rd. To strengthen the habit by gentle exercise, by astringents, by tonics, and by living in a moist air. I have often found great advantage by using a strong infusion of oak bark combined with allum. If the pulse be full, frequent, hard, and the heat very much increased, bleeding might be proper, conjoined with cooling laxatives, acidulated drinks, absolute rest, vegetable diet, cheerful company, and a light heart; but in such a case, tonics and asstringents are improper. Doctor Rush recommends refined table salt when the spitting of blood takes place; in which case he directs from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful, and that to be repeated often, and continued for some time after it abates; stating that all the injury produced by the use of this article is, that it will excite a degree of sickness on the stomach, thirst,

and a burning sensation. The salt must act on the throat and extend its stimulous to the bleeding vessels, and, by giving it a tone, thus check the effusion of blood. This course, the Doctor states, will always give temporary relief, but will not perform a cure if the cause was a consumption. In hysteric cases the vomiting of blood is a very common circumstance, but not a dangerous symptom.

Mr. Burnside's complaint was occasioned by an obstruction in the liver and spleen, under which circumstances there is always great danger of the extravasated blood lodging in the bowels, becoming putrid, and producing dysenteries, in which cases frequent injections made of slippery elm bark and glauber salts is an excellent method of treatment.

The first thing used in the present case was a medicine made thus: viz. I took a handful of elecampane roots, a handful of comphrey roots, a handful of the bark of sassafras, a handful of sarsaparilla roots, a handful of horse radish roots, and boiled them all well in water, strained the sirop from them, and added a quart of hard apple cider, a quart of honey, and boiled it slowly down to a quart, then burned a huck's horn to a coal, beat it fine, and added a table spoonful of the powder, and a tea spoonful of saltpetre to the quart of sirop, then put it in a bottle with a tea spoonful of heat allum, and shook it up well and it was then ready for use.

In the first place I gave him two doses of the sixteenth receipt, five grains each dose, two nights in succession: and then gave him half a table spoonful of the decoction in the bottle mixed with a tea spoonful of linseed oil, three times a day, directing him to increase the dose slowly to a table spoonful of the medicine in the bottle, three times per day, abstaining from the use of bacon, sweet milk, cider, and spirits: and in case a fever should rise, I directed him to take ten drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, three times a day, in a little water, during those febrile symptoms; and to guard carefully against exerting himself in any way; and if he should become in a costive habit of body, he was to use castor oil; and should he commence bleeding at the lungs, he was to make use of a strong sirop made of the roots and tops of sage, with the addition of a little honey and allum: and

by the time he had taken a quart of the first mentioned medicine he was sound and well.

Take notice of this man's complaint, the danger in which he stood,

While from his mouth a free discharge was made of his own blood;

Observe it first discharg'd like spit, but still grew worse and worse,

Until the portion was enlarg'd, till there became a sluice:

In this most hopeless, dismal state, to me he did apply,

And by my medicine was heal'd, when given out to die:

Although my skill's in herbs and roots, my means are often bless'd,

By which I cure the worst complaints, that rage from East to West.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }
Paint Lick Creek, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY, That I was afflicted with a running ulcer or sore on my leg for about one year, during which time, I made many applications, but all were in vain. At length it became so desperate as to render me, in a manner helpless, insomuch, that I applied to Doctor Richard Carter, of this county, who administered means which, when applied, took all the skin off my leg from my knee down to my foot, but finally made a speedy and effectual cure: it having been some time since it was accomplished and yet appears as sound as ever it was.— Given under my hand, this 19th March, 1818.

JOHN BATES.

Attest,

John Stephens,

William Renfro.

There are a great many circumstances which may produce sore legs: sometimes by lifting heavy burthens, and standing on foot for a long time without any rest, sometimes by previous debility, strains, bruises, fevers, cramps, rheumatisms, gouts, dropsies, taking cold after mercury, measles, &c. &c. Indeed, I have known the

worst kind of sore legs produced by the bite of a dog, a spider, or a snake. I knew a man once who had been bitten on the big toe by a snake; after which, that leg was always larger than the other and full of knots, and blue streaks either on the leg or ankle. This man while in this situation went to see one of his neighbors one evening, and finding the land-lord was absent, he desired to lodge in his nest (it being pretty well feathered, which was accordingly granted him; but at some untimely hour of the night the land-lord returned home and the whore-monger slyly left the nest, and crept under the bed where there was an old hen with a few young chickens quietly at rest, and it appears that the old hen was apprehensive of danger herself, for she complimented him with a cool dig right pop in his eye, at which he sprang to his scrapers crying "a dead man; snake bit again;" and in his spray blundered over an iron oven; and wonderfully wounded his shin, which was a running sore for many years after, and at last was cured by the following regimen. He being advised to pour cold water on his leg every morning before sun up, during the month of May, and to apply a poultice every night made of light wheat bread, boiled in new milk, to his leg, after greasing the surface of it with sweet oil, and to abstain from the use of spirits, cider, &c. and to avoid heating his blood in any way: he accordingly tried the experiment and happily obtained a radical cure.

This ulcer on Mr. Bates's leg was occasioned by fevers falling in it, and he exposing it to the cold dew and weeds very early in the morning, which caused it to inflame, and swell immensely large, thereby disabling him from attending to his domestic concerns.

The flesh on his leg when he came under my notice was so affected that it appeared to be quite spongy. I filled a vial half full of aquefortis, and filled it up with the sugar of lead, and after it had stood a sufficient length of time, I made a little mop, with which I wet his leg all over with the qualified aquefortis: this treatment caused his whole leg to raise in a blister. I then bound it up with a poultice made of the inside barks of dogwood and slippery elm, the roots and tops of swamp lillies and James town leaves, all of which was boiled well in water, the sirop strained from them and thickened with

new milk and wheat flour, and it may be observed, that I rubbed a little linseed oil over the poultice before I applied it to his leg, and that I applied as many as three fresh poultices in the course of the day, i. e. one in the morning, at dinner, and one at night, and for a change, I would sometimes boil flax seed to a jelly and make it into a poultice in the same way and apply it to this leg: while thus treated his leg ran a vast quantity of yellow water and as soon as it stopped running I washed it with a weak solution of the sugar of lead, and anointed it with receipt the fifth, after having softened it with British oil; in this way I healed it up, which proved to be a sound cure.

GARRARD COUNTY, Ky. }

Paint lick Creek, Dec. 25, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY. That my daughter, (who was eighteen months of age) had fits for about eight months, by which she was vastly tormented, insomuch, that she frequently had as many as twenty-four spasms in the course of a day and night, and some of them remarkably severe. I applied to a man who was reputed as an eminent physician for her relief; but his means proved entirely ineffectual, notwithstanding she was under his direction for about eight months; after which I abandoned him, and applied to Dr. R. Carter, who gave me medicine for her; since the administration of which, she has never had a paroxism, but has grown very fast ever since. Given from under my hand, this 15th day of February, 1817.

RICHARD KIDD.

Attest,

Peter Storms,
Henry Rogers.

Asa Smith,

There are various kinds of fits, which are disorders of the animal spirits, by which persons are rendered incapable of action. Epilepsies are either convulsions of the parts, attended with a deprivation of the senses, which return from time to time, in fits or paroxisms, which may be known by the patient's falling suddenly down, grinding his teeth, foaming at the mouth, frequently shaking of his head, and sometimes by an involuntary discharge of urine. During the first part of this paroxism

the patient gnaws his tongue more or less, and at last falls off into a kind of snoring slumber; and the patient often awakes, as from his common repose, apparently entirely ignorant of what has just past; but within a few hours, or on the day following at least, he will begin to complain of a soreness in his breast and shoulders, and indeed a patient of this kind is very apt to be very forgetful for a day or two after a paroxysm. Fits is a genus of disease, in the class *neuroses*, and order *spasmi* of Cullen, and contains nine species. First, *Epilepsia traumatica*, arising from an injury of the head: 2nd. *epilepsia a dolore*, from pain: 3rd. *epilepsia verminosa*, from the irritation of worms: 4th. *epilepsia a veneno*, from poison: 5th. *epilepsia exanthematica*, from the repulsion of cutaneous eruptions: 6th. *epilepsia a cruditate ventriculi*, from crudities of the stomach: 7th. *epilepsia ab inanitione*, from debility: 8th. *epilepsia uterina*, from hysterical affections, and, 9th. *epilepsia ex anarismo*, from anarism.

This little girl was (as you have read in the certificate above) about nineteen months old, and was thrown into those paroxysms by the irritation of worms; for the relief of which, I, in the first place, gave her one grain of calomel, and one grain of rhubarb combined, in a little sugar at night. During the operation she made use of salted chicken soup, and was prohibited from the use of bacon, milk, and every thing cold. In the second place, I directed a quantity of garlic to be beaten up, and bound to the soles of her feet; and if on the morning following, the medicine had not operated sufficiently, to give her a dose of sena, for the completion of the operation. In the third place, I gave her about two ounces of the 27th receipt, of which she was to take half a tea spoonful three times per day, directing her bowels to be kept moderately open with sena and manna castor oil, salts, &c. and notwithstanding you may think those means too simple to effect so important a cure, yet I aver that this is the precise manner in which I treated the dear little child: but I would prefer, if it was convenient, to give the patient in cases of this kind, a dose of worm seed oil in a little sugar, on a fasting stomach, in the morning of the same day that the calomel, &c. is given at night. But lest the practitioner should be at a loss, I will just in-

sert here, that one drop of this wormseed (or Jerusalem oak) oil for each year of the patient's age, for three or four years, and then on in proportion to their strength, is about an adequate dose; in which case the child should be kept out of the wet or damp air, and from eating green fruit, &c. &c.

This child was much afflicted
 With sore convulsive fits,
 Her friends employ'd a doctor,
 But no relief it gets;
 Its fits oft times returned,
 As Mr. Kid doth say,
 By which it was convulsed,
 Each hour in the day.
 In this sad condition,
 He did apply to me.
 To see if fits convulsive,
 Ever could healed be,
 My means. with my prescription,
 A perfect cure perform'd
 And since that very hour,
 The fits have not return'd.

MERCER COUNTY, KY. }

June the 12th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That in the year 1813, I was taken sick, and applied to a physician, who attended on me for a considerable length of time; but administered very little relief; and I continued very low for a considerable length of time and at length became speechless, and at the same time had a stoppage in my breast, and a continual vomiting; and for eighteen months appeared to be out of the reach of medicine; at the expiration of which time, I applied to Dr. R. Carter of Garrard county, Ky. by whose means and skill I was restored to my former health in the course of two months. Given from under my hand this 12th June, 1818.

ELIZABETH PEARSON.

Attest.

Fanny Richardson,
 James Bridges,
 Mary Black,

Mary Bridges,
 Hannah Bridges,
 Jane Black.

Mistress Pearson's complaint was the hydrothorax, or dropsy in the chest; which is often mistaken for the consumption, dispepsia, a liver complaint, &c. and therefore many patients die without a correct knowledge of the complaint. The symptoms of which are as follows, viz: frequent difficulty in respiration, paleness of the face, &c. and sometimes all of those symptoms which characterize the dropsy of the whole system; i. e. a swelling of the feet and legs; scarcity of urine, impatience of lying low, or with the head on a level with the body, sudden starting from sleep, accompanied with palpitation, fluctuation of water in the chest, violent cough, numbness in the arms, intermitting pulse, thirst and other febrile symptoms. This collection of serous fluid may be either in the cavities of the breast, pericardium, or the membranous bag that surrounds the heart, in the cellular texture of the lungs, which surrounds the wind-pipe, or in them all at the same time, but between these several cases the discriminating symptoms have not been ascertained. It is acknowledged that the same causes which produce the ana-arca may produce this complaint; the most usual source from which this disorder arises is the sudden application of cold to the system when it is very much heated by muscular exertion; hence we find that from this circumstance, reapers, dancers, and women who wash in warm water, (and rinse in cold at unseasonable periods) are very subject to this disorder. For there is nothing more natural or common than to see persons thus heated repair to the cold water, and there swallow great draught of it, as it were like the ox, and perhaps at that time large lumps of ice floating about in it; under which circumstances the dropsy of the chest is not only produced, but I have known persons to fall down dead in less than five minutes after having thus drank heartily of cold water when being very hot. In dropsies of this kind, as well as any other, there can be no doubt but, that if the absorbants are excited to vigorous action by consent, and that if the tone of the system is restored, the hydrothorax, like every other species of dropsy, may be effectually cured. Dr. Ferriar informs us that among his forty-three hydropic patients, (of which he cured thirty-three with cream of tartar) some had the hydrotho-

rax. Dr. Musgrave, Dr. Rable, and Hippocrates, recommend taping; although not infallible, they say it is often attended with success. Dr. Townsend states that the inhalation of vital air has been found of great service in this disease; but as respects myself, I cannot say any thing in favor of taping, because I frequently find it much more difficult to remove a swelling of any kind of dropsy after the patient has been taped than before the operation has been performed.

Mrs. Pearson was in a most dreadful condition, to be sure.—She had been severely salivated, so that there were great holes eaten in her tongue; but I shall not say whether it was occasioned by the mercury, or the disease; but from the time of her being salivated she lost her speech, so that she was not able to speak louder than a very low whisper, and in fact frequently so low that she could not be understood, and, as the saying is, her frame was nothing but skin and bones. Indeed when I was first called upon, I refused to undertake her case, for it appeared to me that she would never live to be carried home. She had been from nine to eighteen months in this kind of a speechless way, and at the time she applied to me, was without any passage through her either by stool or urine. But notwithstanding the prospect of her recovery was so gloomy, yet after some little reflection undertook her case; and in the first place gave her a tea spoonful of the sweet spirits of nitre in a little muscle shell lime water, three times a day for two days; and, on the second day at night, I gave her a dose of receipt the sixteenth, and on the day following, I got a handful of the roots of summer grape vine finely sliced, a handful of parsley roots, a handful of horse radish roots, a handful of the tops of arse smart, and a handful of water mellow seed: all of which I boiled in three quarts of water down to a quart; then strained it nicely and added half a pint of honey, a pint of good apple vinegar, and half a table spoonful of refined nitre. I then simmered it down to a quart, of which I gave her half a table spoonful three times per day, and half a table spoonful of castor oil, once a day in a little wine, with three drops of laudanum in it; and in three days I increased the dose of diet drink to a table spoonful, and if necessity required, I directed an injection made of the ooze of

slippery elm to be used; and in a short time her digestion became regular, and urine sufficiently plentiful. I then gave her of receipt the sixtieth, made weak, to be taken frequently and but little at a time; which course of treatment was continued for about ten days, during which time she mended in every sense of the word. I then gave her of receipt the thirty-ninth, as she could bear it, still continuing the diet drink as aforesaid; and living on as light cooling diets as possible, abandoning totally the use of salt, smoked meat, sweet milk, green fruit, cider, spirits, &c. &c. and at the expiration of ten days she took another dose of the sixteenth receipt. She then took of the twentieth receipt for five or six days, omitting all other kinds of medicine, after when she continued on until she had taken a quart in the ordinary way; but during the taking of this, she manifested every symptom of salivation, except that of her gums becoming sore and teeth loose. At this time she appeared to be clear of every disease, except a cough, which in cases of this kind is a very common circumstance, I then gave her a quart of receipt the twenty-fourth, which strengthened her, relieved her cough, and brought on a regular discharge of the menses, and thus accomplished a sound cure.

Alas! she seem'd hopeless, for eighteen months or more,

Nine months of which was speechless, as you have heard before;

In pain and sore affliction, though doctors did attend,

She was reduced lower, 'till to me she did send:

My skill and means combined, I did for her employ,

By which she was restored, when given out to die,

Although in groves and gardens, my medicine I seek,

I thus remove disorders, and cause the dumb to speak.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

June the 11th, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY, That in January last I was taken with a violent cough, which still grew worse until the

15th of April; at which time it became so bad that I was not able to do any kind of work. I then started to Dr. R. Carter for relief, and with great difficulty reached his shop (which was about five miles) having to lie down three or four times by the way! But when I got to the shop, I found the Doctor was absent, I then applied to Andrew Hood, (a student of his) who gave me medicine; and from the time I commenced taking of it, I began to mend and continued so to do as fast as I could have expected, and have gathered my flesh considerably, and still continue to strengthen and recover very fast of my cough; in fact, it is in a manner well to what it was, or ever I expected to be. I had a coldness in my feet, a severe pain at my heart and side, a weakness in my back, and a swimming in my head, which was vastly increased by stooping down and then raising up suddenly; I also had been irregular in my menstrual discharge for about eighteen months, but it since has resumed its proper and ordinary course. Given from under my hand this day and year first above written.

MARTHA CLAUSE.

Attest.

Martha Shackelfort,
Nancy Bartee,

Flizabeth M Mullen,
Martha Bartee.

Mrs. Clause's complaint was the consumption, which was just about to enter into the last stage. The symptoms were, a violent cough, which was much worse in the morning and evening than any other time. She would appear chilly in the morning and towards noon a fever would rise. She was very often induced to puke by severe spells of coughing, especially after eating. She sweat vastly during the night, having a considerable burning in the soles of her feet and palms of her hands, slight pain and soreness in her breast at times, sometimes a slight pain in her side and under her shoulder blades, a dead aching misery in the small of her back, sometimes a pressing or bearing down in the lower part of the abdomen, feeling a disposition to make urine often, but the evacuations would be difficult and small, fluor albus and numbness in the flesh. So we find that she had every symptom of the last stage, except a dysentary, swelling of the feet, and difficulty of swal-

lowing. Her throat was very sore at times, but we cannot say that it was difficult for her to swallow.

I am of the opinion that this lady's consumption was occasioned by her taking cold when she was menstruous; from which circumstance women frequently injure themselves, and thereby bring on themselves a decay. In the first place I gave this woman five grains of the 16th receipt for three nights in succession, and then gave her a quart of the 22nd receipt which greatly relieved her cough; and after she had taken that, I gave her a quart of the 46th receipt, which strengthened her blood, gave her a good appetite, and broke the hectic fever and night sweats. I then gave her a dose of receipt the third, and a bottle of receipt the 61st, and directed her to get a good handful of camomile flowers and stew them in a pint of fresh butter that has neither been washed nor salted until the butter becomes a perfect oil, which she was to rub on the lower part of her belly downwards, warm before the fire; which course she was to pursue until she had consumed the quart of the 61st receipt; and from the first commencement of her taking medicine she was directed to guard strictly against taking cold, heating her blood, or making use of bacon, sweet milk or any other article that was not of a very light and cooling nature; and this course accomplished a sound cure.

Behold this lady in distress, in anguish and in pain,
Who still continu'd to get worse, until to me she
came:

Observe what good success I had, when first she
came to me,

I did her sore complaint remove, and from it set
her free:

As I am called by my God, just so I yet remain,
Relieving those who are distress'd and easing of
their pain.

ESTILL COUNTY, STATION CAMP CREEK, KY. }
April the 24th 1818.

WE DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That Mr. ———
Hendricks had the dropsy about three years since,
which came on him gradually, until he was unable to go

about, or even hold his head up; at length he applied to physicians of great repute, and remained under their care for about six months, and derived no benefit at all, but continued to grow worse, and soon became in such a distressed situation that he was out of his senses very often for three months. His thighs and legs became so swelled at last that his trowsers, which were tight on them, would have suffered a common sized man to have passed through them, and his belly was swelled to that degree that no person would be capable of conceiving without seeing for themselves; his privates were immensely swelled so that they were almost as large as a half gallon measure. He was, in this situation, conveyed with great difficulty to Dr. Richard Carter, in Garrard County, Kentucky, who attended on him for the space of about four months, during which time he mended very fast, until he was restored to his former health, and could attend to his business as well as any man of his age (being in his sixty-fifth year,) and continued to attend very well to his business for about fifteen months, when, by exposure in lying out on the cold ground, he took a violent cough and towards the last of his illness spit blood and thus deceased. We, or either of us, do certify the above narrative to be true. Given from under our hands this day and date above written.

ALLEN HENDRICKS,
NANCY HENDRICKS,
RICHARD WEST,
BETHEL BAXTER.

Attest.

William Hendricks,
Thomas Pursel,

Andrew Hood,
Ruth Pursel.

Mr. Hendricks' complaint was the anasarca, or dropsy of the system; which generally commences with a swelling of the feet and ankles towards evening, which for a considerable time disappears by morning.

The swelled part will pit when pressed with the fingers. The skin often becomes paler than usual, and the swelling gradually ascends upwards and at length occupies the thighs, bowels and trunk of the body; and as the disorder advances, the face and eyelids becomes more or less swollen or bloated. When it has become

general through the whole system, the cellular membrane of the lungs partakes of the affection, and the breathing at length becomes more or less difficult, which is accompanied by a cough, and if not checked the patient has soon to be propped in an erect posture to prevent suffocation. The patient's spittle is sometimes of a watery fluid, the urine scarce and high coloured, in which is deposited a redish sediment, and sometimes of a pale whey colour and discharged more freely. The bowels are generally costive, although some patients are troubled with a dysentary, which sometimes give temporary relief. The testicles often swell to that extent that it would be less burthensome to carry a fifty six than them. The perspiration is often obstructed, the thirst great, the countenance of a yellow appearance, and a relaxation of the whole system. These symptoms are succeeded by torpor, heaviness, and a slow fever. The above symptoms generally characterize the anasarca, and were almost indiscriminately present in the present case of Mr. Hendricks, who was swelled larger than any person could have supposed without bursting. I shall now proceed to insert the manner in which I, through the grace of God, was enabled to relieve him. In the first place I gave him a dose of the 16th receipt every night, for three nights in succession, and every morning I gave him three grains of pulverized squills mixed with six grains of refined nitre in a little sugar, and at noon I gave him a table spoonful of the 37th receipt, forbidding the use of cold water, bacon, and sweet milk, and directed him to be hawled three or four hundred yards two or three times per day in a sled. This course brought a vast quantity of water from him. I on the fourth day gave him a dose of salts, and continued the squills and nitre for three days more, and put equal weights of the sweet spirits of nitre, and Roberson's elixir of health together, of which I gave him a tea spoonful three times per day, and rubbed his legs well downwards three times a day to keep them soft and prevent their bursting. By this time his bowels had very much assuaged, and his respiration much more free and easy. I then gave him a dose of the 16th receipt for two nights in succession, after which he complained of a soreness in his flesh, great thirst and high fevers. Then I gave

him a pint of the 23d receipt directing him to take a table spoonful three times a day, and the same sized dose about half an hour after each of these of the 46th receipt.

Under this treatment he mended very fast, and soon came perfectly to his reason, while his appetite and urine increased, and his digestion became more regular: but I discovered the swelling seemed to increase a little. I then gave him a dose of the 16th receipt for three nights together, and for a week of the 38th receipt more or less just as he could stand it, and at the same time gave him a pill every night of receipt the 24th.

At this time the swelling had nearly disappeared and when I discovered febrile symptoms I gave him the sweet spirits of nitre; and if he complained of a sick stomach, I gave him of the elixir of vitriol in a little water three times a day. His nerves and blood by this time had become very weak. I then gave him fifteen drops of aquefortis in a pint of flax seed tea, which he was frequently to take during the day just so as to consume it in the day, and the next day in the same way increasing five more drops of aquefortis, and so continue every day until he increased to ninety drops in a pint of flax seed tea, and then decrease five drops of the aquefortis every day in the same way until he came down to the quantity to which he began, which was fifteen drops. During the time of his taking the above tea and drops, he used castor oil, salts, or sena and manna, as was necessary to keep his bowels open: this course caused the water to evacuate vastly; strengthened him very much, and gave him a very good appetite. I then gave him a bottle of the 7th receipt, and the same of the 40th, with direction to take of each three or four times a day as directed in the receipts; and in this way, under the smiles of Heaven, I was enabled to perform a sound cure.

Behold thy fellow man distress'd,
 With a dropsy complaint;
 With his whole system vastly swell'd,
 With sickness near to faint:
 My body was not larger much
 Than was this poor man's thigh;
 Whose body was like to a tub,

And he gave out to die;
 In this distressed state was he,
 When to me he was brought;
 And instantly I did prescribe,
 While for his health I sought;
 My means were bless'd, thanks be to God,
 For which be him ador'd,
 That such afflicted souls as this,
 Should quickly be restor'd.

MADISON COUNTY, KY. }

Silver Creek, March the 21st, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken down with the consumption, and was attended by Dr. C***, of the county aforesaid; but still grew worse until I at length was reduced so low that I scarcely could move more than a rod or two without setting down to rest, being scarcely able to get my breath, and still kept lingering for some time, and then applied to the Indian Doctor (R. Carter,) from whose prescriptions I was nearly relieved from my cough in four days but still remained very weak. I still continued to take medicine from him until I believe I was entirely clear of the complaint, and have never felt a symptom of it since notwithstanding I was in the 62nd year of my life.

I likewise was attacked with the fever, and applied to the same physician. by whose means, and the blessing of the Lord, I was soon restored to my former health; in both of which cases I certainly could not have survived much longer, (agreeably to every appearance) for in the first case which was the consumption, I was in a manner nothing but skin and bones. and was given out to die by all of my acquaintances; indeed I thought that I never should recover. I do certify the above to be true, given from under my hand, this day and year first above written.

MARGARET ROSS, Sen'r.

Attest.

John Wolfskill,
 Anne Ross.

Margaret Ross,

Mrs. Ross' first mentioned case was the consumption, and when I was sent for all other means had failed; and

from her age, and every other circumstance it might have been rationally concluded, that she soon must have went the way of all living; believing that the young must die, but knowing assuredly that the old must die: but let our active thought ramble on the circumstances and consequences which attend scenes of this kind. My soul to think of being hurried from time to an endless eternity is a thought too intolerable to bear. This is the reason why men by nature are so apt to put the preparation for meeting their God off, until they are called to stand before their Judge. If the almighty God, out of the multitude of his mercies, pleases to continue us in being until we become ripe for the grave, the whole scene, when compared with eternity is in comparison but a span, so we may join the poet and say

“Our life is ever on the wing,
And death is ever nigh,
The moment when our lives begin
We all begin to die.”

If we have made peace with God and have faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ we may say:

“Jesus can make a dying bed,
Feel soft as downy pillows are;
While on his breast I lean my head,
And breathe my life out sweetly there.”

Seeing the uncertainty of life's duration, and the certainty of death, let us endeavor to be ready to go at his bidding, saying from the bottom of our hearts.—

“Let sinners take their course,
And chose the road to death;
But in the service of my God,
I'll spend my daily breath.”

That when death encircles us in his icy arms, we may be prepared, by divine grace, to say

“Jesus our faith receives thy word,
And tho' fond nature weep;
Grace learns to hail the pious dead,
And emulate their sleep.

Our willing souls thy summons wait,
With them to rest and praise;
So let thy much lov'd presence cheer,
These separating days.”

I shall now proceed to lay down the manner in which I treated old granny Ross in her affliction and given out to die.

In the first place, I gave her five grains of the 16th receipt every night in a little sugar, for four nights in succession; forbidding the use of water, unless the air was taken off by a burnt crust of bread, or something of the kind, but rather recommended the use of tea made of sicamore chips. On the fifth day she took three tea spoonfuls of salts, i. e. one in the morning, one at noon and the other at night. I then gave her a pint of receipt the 42^d, to be taken as directed therein.

She had a dysentary or griping, for which, I directed her to boil the inside bark of pine in new milk, and drink it occasionally three or four times a day. This course had a wonderful effect, in removing the fever, curing the dysentary, and measurably relieving her cough. I then directed her to get a handful of elecampane roots, the same of complfrey, the same of the bark of spice wood roots, the same of dried horehound, and the same of sarsaparilla roots; all of which she was to put to eight gallons of water and boil it slowly down to one; then strain it, and add a quart of honey, a quart of hard apple cider, a tea spoonful of nitre, and half a pint of good Madeira wine, and then simmer it slowly down to a quart. To this she was to add half a table spoonful of pulverised (dried) Indian turnip, and half a table spoonful of cinder soot, (i. e. a kind of shining substance to be found in chimneys, resembling isinglass) beat fine. Of this medicine she was to take half a table spoonful three times a day, with a tea spoonful of linseed oil, or sweet oil. During this course she lived principally on rye mush, and butter milk, and soon became perfectly sound, and has never yet experienced any impediment in her lungs.

Sometime after this circumstance, she was afflicted with the typhus or nervous fever, in which case the patient sometimes have but little thirst, little heat, weak pulse, and but little bilious matter is evacuated by the mouth. Dr. Thomas states that it principally attacks those of weak, lax fibres, those who lead a sedentary life and neglect to use necessary exercise, those who study much, and those who indulge freely in the use of enervating liquors. It is likewise apt to attack those who are

weakened by not using a sufficient portion of nutritive food requisite to the exercise, which is pointed out by our daily experience; hence it is very prevalent among the poorer class of people. Owing to the relaxed habits of those who live in warm climates; this type of fever frequently occurs, and all other continued fevers are apt to degeneratr into this or typhus gravior.

The first thing to be considered is the symptoms of this fever, and how it progressed on this old lady; and in the second place, the manner of relief: for if this small treatise should fall in the hands of those who never have, nor never shall see my face, it may prove a blessing to them; therefore, I shall endeavour to be the more plain in laying down its true symptoms, as given by Doctors Thomas, Buckham, Ruble, and Weatherspoon. Those who keep their houses, cellars, kitchens, ponds, &c. clear of all kinds of filth will be less liable to this complaint. The typhus mitior, generally comes on with a remarkable mildness in all its symptoms, and although the patient experiences some trifling indisposition for several days, yet he sees no reason why he should suspect the approach of any severe disease. At first there are no rigours perceived, there being only a slight chillness, which is not succeeded by any increase of heat, or redness of the face: on the contrary, the face is unusually pale, and the countenance somewhat sunk. He perceives, however, some degree of lassitude and debility, with anxiety, dejection of spirits, loathing of food, and towards evening these affections are somewhat increased.

In the course of a few days, and as the disease advances, there arises a difficulty of breathing, an oppression in the chest, pains in the head, accompanied with confusion of ideas, great loss of strength, and a disposition to faint on being raised or sitting up.

The tongue becomes dry, and covered with a dark brown fur, the teeth are thickly incrustated with the same. The pulse is small, low and frequent, and now and then intermits: cold clammy sweats break forth on the forehead and backs of the hands, while the palms burn with heat. The urine is pale and watery like whey. The whole nervous system is much affected with tremours, and twitchings, involuntary motions of the muscles, and tendons arise. The patient picks at the bed clothes al-

most incessantly, and either mutters to himself or talks incoherently: there is seldom, however, any very high degree of delirium; nor is this fever ever attended with violent ravings, or with any fullness of the head: but there is generally a dilatation of the puples of the eyes. In the progress of this disease, the system is unequally affected; for sometimes headache, restlessness, and uneasiness prevails in a high degree: while at the same time the tongue is clean and moist: and at other times, while there is no headache, or restlessness, the tongue will be dry and foul, and profuse sweats will burst forth through the pores of the skin.

This fever, moreover, is not only thus irregular in affecting various parts of the body differently; but is also irregular in its exacerbations; and these instead of taking place in the evening, will often arise in the morning.

Again, the fever is sometimes very violent for the first three or four days, and then diminishes for a time, and then perhaps increases again. Evacuations, such as sweating and purging are very apt to ensue in the course of this disease, which never fail to exhaust the patient. In the typhus fever great discharges of saliva, or spittle occurs, but as it now and then continues for a considerable time without affording any relief to the patient, it may be concluded that it arises from some accidental circumstance, perhaps not unlike to the ptyalism, that sometimes takes place in the hysteria. In many instances the spittle is so viscid and ropy as to become very troublesome to the patient, and by clogging up the fauces, greatly to impede both deglutition and respiration. In such cases, moreover, the tongue and whole of the mouth are frequently beset with aphthous ulcerations. Typhus mitior frequently progresses for several weeks and produces such weakness as to destroy the patient from that cause alone; or it degenerates into typhus gravior; but when it terminates favourably, it generally goes off about the fourteenth or twentieth day; perhaps either by diarrhœa, or by a gentle moisture, equally diffused over the whole system.

But it often continues more than a month and terminates without any evident crisis. Profuse evacuations either by sweating or purging, much watchfulness, sink-

ing of the pulse, great incoherency of ideas, mutterings, picking at the bed clothes, considerable delitiation of the pupils of the eyes, involuntary discharges by urine and stool, starting of the tendons, and hiccoughs, point out the near approach of death. Whereas, on the contrary, the pulse becoming more full and slow, the tongue moist, the respiration free, a gentle moisture about the fourteenth day, deafness ensuing, humors appearing behind the ears, or miliary eruptions, unattended by profuse sweats being perceived on the body, promise a favourable termination. The usual appearances on dissection are a softness and flacidity of the solids, a dissolved state of the fluids, particularly of the blood, collections of sanious matter in the different cavities, turgescence and inflammation of the thracic and abdomical viscera; and in the interior parts of the brain collections of a serous fluid.

From the very gradual manner in which this fever comes on, the great mildness of the symptoms at its commencement and the time that usually elapse previous to absolute confinement; it is seldom in the power of practitioners to cut short its progress by a timely exhibition of proper remedies.

Mistress Ross' complaint was introduced by a puking. The first thing I gave her was half a table spoonful of salts and ten grains of epicacuanha, in five or six table spoonfuls of water every minute, until it operated. I then turned it downwards by giving her high seasoned chicken soup. I then gave her a table spoonful of the juice of ground ivy three times a day, with as much salt petre as would lie on the point of a case knife. She had a severe pain in her head; for which I applied roasted poke roots to the soles of her feet once a day, and once a day cut a live pullet open and bound warm to the soles of her feet; and so continued until the pain abated, and in fact entirely subsided. During her illness I made use of castor oil, salts, sena and manna, &c. for the purpose of keeping her bowels open, and when that failed I injected with chicken soup, sugar, sweet oil, or salts. I also gave her fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, three times a day in a little water, and five drops of the elixir of vitriol two or three times a day in the same way, for the purpose of cooling the system and increas-

ing the appetite. This course broke the fever. I then gave her of receipt the 20th, and receipt the 6th, which kept the fever down and strengthened the old lady so that all who saw her and were apprised of her former situation were astonished.

Alas! consumption, sad disease, by which this soul's distress'd,

Who knows the anguish that she feels—the weakness of her breast?

To Doctor Clarke she did apply, that she her health might gain,

But she continued worse and worse, till on her bed she's lain.

In this condition of distress, for her I was employ'd,
And in the course of half a week, her cough was nearly destroy'd,

She rapidly increas'd in strength, as she did certify,
And by my means gain'd perfect health, when given out to die.

This woman aged sixty years, the fever also had,
And by the means that I prescrib'd, a perfect cure was made.

See how the fever has to yield, unto my simple skill,

When God doth bless the means I give, the patient soon gets well.

STATION-CAMP CREEK, KY. }

April the 24th, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY. That I have a son who was taken with cold chills and high fevers, a pain in his head and back. His disease still continued to get worse for about fourteen days, and until we thought there was but little if any hopes of his recovery. I then started to Doctor Richard Carter for medicine, but I did not have much reason to expect to find him alive on my return; but when I did return I perceived life in him, but the family were so sure that he was dying, or about to die that they had prepared his burial clothes, but seeing there was life I thought there was probably some hopes, so I gave him the medicine as directed, and in fifteen minutes there was a considerable change for the better; and he mended

on rapidly to the astonishment of us all, until he became sound and well. Given from under my hand, this day and date first above written.

JOHN RICHARDSON.

Attest,

James Scrivner,
Allen Hendricks,
Andrew Hood,

William Parke,
William Hendricks.

This child's complaint was what some people call the chune ague. Doctors Westley, Brooks and Buckhan, states this fever in a concise manner very correctly: but Dr. Ewell divides it into three heads, viz. intermettent, (or ague and fever) which has previously a clear intermission, alternating with a return of its paroxisms.— From the length of time between the fits, the species of the fever is distinguished and named. Thus if the fit returns every day, it is termed a quotidian: if every third day a tertian, and if every fourth day a quartan. The ague commences with weakness, frequent stretchings and yawnings, succeeded by sensations of cold in the back and extremities, which continues to increase until the limbs, as well as the body become agitated with frequent and violent shiverings. This continues for some time, during which, a violent pain is felt in the head and back, and a sensation resembling a stricture across the stomach frequently distress the patient vastly, and the sense of coldness is so great that every effort to obtain warmth proves ineffectual. These symptoms subsiding by degrees, give way alternately to warm flushings which increase until a redness and heat much greater than natural is extended over the whole system. The patient at length, is burning with such extreme heat as to be now as solicitous for the refreshing sensation of cold, as he was before to mitigate its violence. After these symptoms have existed for some time they gradually decline: the thirst goes off, the skin is relaxed, and a moisture breaks out on the head, which soon becomes general and profuse; and then slowly abates until it entirely ceases. This is the general progress of a regular paroxism of a well formed intermittent; the patient is often left apparently free of disease until the next attack, and whether quotidian, tertian, or quartan, the same

treatment is in a manner required. The longer the ague continues, the more it weakens the system, and disposes the glandular viscera, (as well as Liver & Spleen, &c.) to obstructions. This disease is not much alarming of itself; yet if it is injudiciously treated, or is suffered for a long time, it often terminates in a dropsy, nervous diseases, liver complaints, &c. If the patient should be subject to profuse sweats from debility, give ten or fifteen drops of the elixir of vitriol, two or three times a day, in a gentle tea made of balm. ground ivy, or cinquefoil. The use of the barks, in wine or water, is a great medicine in this complaint and when it will not yield to this you may judge the liver to be affected, especially if a livid or pale appearance, or of a pale yellow cast, in which case it would be most prudent to give a dose every night of the 16th receipt, until the gums become sore in some small degree, and then give the cream of tartar freely to keep the bowels open, still using the vitriol and tonics prescribed in the 20th receipt. People should wear flannel next the skin during the season in which this complaint is most common, which may prevent its attack, and sometimes remove it.

The following is the manner in which I treated Mr. Richardson's complaint, viz: In the first place I added two table spoonfuls of barks to a quart of receipt the 23d. of which he took a table spoonful three times a day, and when he felt the chill approaching, I gave of a strong tea made of sassafras bark and black snake root, and on the rise of the fever I gave him from ten to fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, and with directions to live on light cooling diet and drinks. This soon restored him to perfect health; and the same course has cured many others in a similar situation, but if the patient's strength would permit, it would be better first to give a dose of ipicacuanha, then one of calomel and jalap, and then to proceed as in this case.

The approach of this disorder, sad omens did convey,

His friends did weep around him, while hopelessly he lay;

When hopes of life had vanished, and friends his bed surround,

His burial clothes prepared, and no relief is found.
 In this distress'd condition, I did his case attend,
 And in a very short time he did begin to mend.
 Thus when the human judgment, death's sentence
 will bestow,
 My means will often heal them, though lying very
 low

FAYETTE COUNTY. K^y.

May the 29th. 1818.

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken with a violent dropsy of the womb, sometime in the summer of 1816. which became so extremely distressing that it was with the utmost difficulty that I could be turned in my bed. I then applied to the principal physicians of Lexington, three of which visited me; all of whom administered medicine to me, which in a manner cooled my fevers, but was of no benefit as to relieving the main disease. In the latter part of the summer, after I had lost all hopes of relief from any other quarter, I sent to Dr. Richard Carter, the Indian Doctor, who sent me medicine that relieved me very much, so that in a short time I was enabled to go to his shop, which was about forty miles where I stayed about seven weeks, at the expiration of which time, I believe that the water and swelling was entirely gone; but he gave medicine to carry with me home, for the purpose of strengthening my system, which I accordingly took, which had the desired effect; and since that time I have been as strong and in as good health as ever I was previous to the dropsical attack: and I do believe that with the assistance of Heaven, Dr. Carter has saved my life. Given from under my hand this day and year first above written.

MARTHA SIMPSON.

ATTEST,

James Canning.

Mrs. Simpson's complaint was the tympanites and ascites, which is wind and water in the womb. The symptoms are a soft and spongy, though vastly swelled abdomen, not yielding readily to pressure, and sounding when touched or lightly filliped like a drum: and attend with a costive habit of body, leanness in the limbs, but

no fluctuation. In the commencement of this complaint we observe a hollow rumbling of the bowels, thirst, loss of appetite, pain in the loins, difficulty of breathing, slight cough, quick pulse, and weakness which brings on the reins. The persons most liable to this disease are chiefly those of a relaxed and irritable habit; such as have been debilitated by profuse evacuations, by intermittents, or by the typhus fever: as also those who have suffered recently by spasmodic and inflammatory affections of the bowels, and more especially women after child birth. It is also sometimes produced by ascites, and morbid affections of the liver, at other times by a stone being in the urinary or gall bladder, and frequently by worms: and in one most curious case which was reported to me by Van Sweeten; which arose from hæmorrhagic efforts after a suppression of the menses, and the hæmorrhædal flux.

It may also be induced by poisons, when they occasion flatulence and spasmodic constriction in the bowels. From what has been said we can not be at a loss for the proximate cause of this disease. There is evidently a preternatural distention of the intestines by air, which produces loss of tone in the muscular fibres of the parts distended, and from what has been suggested on the process of digestion, it evidently appears that extraction of this air, or gass in the stomach or bowels, is to be attributed to some defect either in quality or quantity of the several fluids, the saliva or spittle, pancreatic juice, or flacid which is conveyed into the duodenum, or small guts, and the bile which is mixed with our aliment to assist in its reduction to chyle, and to restrain the progress of fermentation in the fæces or alvine excretions while they are passing the intestines.

But this alone cannot be the proximate cause of the tympanites, for with this must be united spasmodic stricture in some part of the intestines, which prevents the escape of wind, and this spasmodic structure must certainly be occasioned by irritation of the system.

This view is confirmed by anatomical observations; particularly those of Platerus, Litre and Dehæn.

These celebrated physicians discovered the colon, or second portion of the large intestines distended, or puffed up to the size of a mans thigh, and the stomach with

the small intestines three times their ordinary size. These distensions were observed in different parts of the alimentary canal, sometimes in the stomach, at others in portions, either of the large or smaller intestines, forming constricted cells, and sometimes in all of them together. With air they likewise discover a vast quantity of hardened fæces or stools. We cannot therefore entertain a doubt as to the nature of this disease.

Heister in his extensive practice, which, during forty years, never found air to be the cause of tymphenities in the cavity of the abdomen, until Ruysch shewed him an instance in which it was evident. From this view of the disease in question, admitting its correctness, there can be no doubt but what Dr. Cullen should have classed it among the neuroses or nervous diseases, with spasmodic affections; but it appears to have been attracted here by dropsy, with which it is frequently combined.

It is to be presumed that by this time the reader has acquired a pretty correct knowledge of Mrs. Simpson's case: it therefore, will be a proper time to show the manner in which she was restored to health. The first object in view was to extract the water; to effect which I gave her a dose every night for three nights in succession, of receipt the 16th in a little sugar; with directions for her to avoid the use of cold water, milk and all high seasoned diets, directing her to use chickens, chicken soup, beef, beef soup, water gruel, &c. After this I gave her of the 37th receipt, with directions to take plentifully, and in case of its producing a nausea or sick stomach, she was to take eight drops of the elixir of vitriol in a little water. This course soon expelled the water from the abdomen, and increased her strength, so that she was enabled to ride in a carriage to my shop. At this time the dropsy water was nearly all extracted, yet there was a deficiency in the urinary discharges, and a hard lump low down in the right side of her abdomen. I then gave her a pint of receipt the 40th, which she was to take in the ordinary way three or four times a day; and I got a handful of camomile flowers, beat them fine and added a pint of fresh butter that had neither been washed nor salted; then stewed it until the butter became a solid oil. With this she anointed the lump and a cross from the navel down, warm before the fire

twice a day, which with the use of the pint of receipt the 40th, removed the lump in a manner, and restored the urine to its proper state. I then gave her half a pint of receipt the 40th, which increased her appetite, and strengthened her system considerably. In the next place I put a tea spoonful of aloes, a tea spoonful of rhubarb, and a lump of asafœtida as large as a partridge egg into a pint of wine, of which I gave her a table spoonful three times a day, with directions to increase or decrease the dose just as to keep her bowels moderately open, and to continue the ointment aforesaid, and in addition to this she was to beat tansy fine, simmer it with spirits, and bind to the bottom of her abdomen in the form of a poultice, which give her immediate relief; and whenever there was any appearance of the swelling's returning, she made use of receipt the 37th, and when the swelling was gone, her appetite which was bad became very good. I then gave her half a gallon of receipt the 34th, to be taken three times per day as therein directed; and half an ounce of the sweet spirits of nitre, which she was to take three times a day in a little water, and ten drops at a dose. This course of treatment made a sound cure of Mrs: Simpson, and I am persuaded that this is a very advisable course to pursue in similar cases, for I have relieved a considerable number in the same way whose cases were very doubtful.

The cure of Martha Simpson, to you I did relate,
 She had a desprate dropsy, and dangerous was her
 state;
 To eminent physicians, she often did apply,
 But still with this disorder, upon her bed did lie.
 'Then when all hopes had vanish'd, but what she had
 in me,
 She sent to me for physic, from sickness to be free;
 I sent her my directions, and medicine with all,
 Which did so much relieve her, that on me she did
 call;
 'Then to relieve this patient, my skill and means
 combin'd,
 Which did remove her illness, as you may plainly
 find.

Thus frequently it happens, that God my means doth
bless,

When regular bred Doctors doth fail to have success.

PAINT LICK CREEK, MADISON COUNTY, KY. }
April the 13th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken in a very distressing way, about the 11th of March, 1814. I was taken with a violent pain in my head and side, accompanied with cold chills and high fevers; and sent to Dr. R. Carter for relief, who administered relief to me; and I mended as fast as the nature of the case would permit, and in the course of two weeks I was going about; and while at my plough one day I was caught in a hasty shower of rain, by which I was thrown into a relapse, which proved to be vastly worse than the first case, in fact, I believe that my friends as well as myself entertained but little, if any hopes of my recovery. I sent in this case also for Dr. R. Carter; and when he came it was generally thought by those who were present that I was dying; but the first medicine that I took gave me ease, notwithstanding I was insensible myself of what was done. The doctor continued his attention to me, while I continued to mend moderately; but at times I would have severe spasms throughout my sides, head and breast, indeed my whole system appeared to be in a relaxed state, but the Doctor continued his means until I was restored to my former health, and I think it no hardship to give Dr. Carter the praise, (with blessings of an indulgent God) of performing a sound cure; for it was the opinion of all my friends who saw me, that without the medical aid which was afforded me by said Doctor, I could not have survived more than a few hours. I do certify the above to be true, given from under my hand this day and date above written.

NATHANIEL FORD.

Attest.

Jacob Ford.

Elizabeth Ford,

Pleasant Ford,

Lucrecy Ford,

Keziah Ford,

Andrew Ford.

Mr. Ford's complaint was the cold plague, which came on him with a violent pain in his left side, and under his

short ribs, heavy chills, high fevers, pain in the forepart of the head and eyes, and in the back of the neck. In the first place I gave him a dose of calomel and jallap, and worked it off with salt chicken broth; and forbade the use of cold water, milk and hog meat, during the day it was taken, and that night I gave him a sweat from the steam of burning whiskey through the arm of a still cap, as before described in other cases, but during the progress of this sweat, I made him drink of strong tea made of seneka snake root, with a little spirits and salt petre in it, and as soon as his breast began to sweat nicely. I shifted the steam from that to his hips, &c. I then split a pullet and bound to the soles of his feet, and applied a blister plaster to each ancle. By this time he became in a general moderate sweat. I then reduced the portion of his bed clothes by degrees to the ordinary quantity. I then got a handful of tansy, a handful of red pepper, and a handful of mustard seed; and boiled them all well in hard cider; then strained it and added a pint of fresh butter (that has neither been washed nor salted) and stewed it down to an oil; with which I anointed, after having mixed a vial / of opodeldock well with it, his side, neck and head, and gave him of the cream of tartar to keep his bowels open, and every night gave him a tea spoonful of Bateman's drops. This treatment broke the fever, and relieved the pains. The next thing I done was to give him a pint of receipt the 20th, to be taken in the ordinary way, which strengthened him so, that he went to ploughing in his farm, where he was caught in a shower of rain while in a warm sweat; by which he was thrown into a relapse, having a violent pain in his head and breast, shortness of breath, and high fevers. In this case I gave him three doses of receipt the 16th, i. e. one every night for three nights in succession, and gave him a tea spoonful of powders two or three times a day, (that was constituted of equal quantities of cream of tartar and jallap) and when it produced a sick stomach, I omitted it, and substituted castor oil, but all this did not mitigate the violence of the pain in his head. I then shaved his head, and applied a blister plaster all over it, and sweat it with the steam of burning whiskey through a still cap as before; which with the aid of the blister plaster removed the pain, but the fever still existed. I then

gave him of the 6th receipt, in the common way, and gave him fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, in a little water three times a day, and five drops of the elixir of vitroil, about as often and in the same way; and drew a blister on the pit of his stomach, each ankle, and wrist. To this treatment the fever yielded, and he mended rapidly; but in a week or two he was taken with a violent cramp cholic, by which his mouth and stomach was vastly affected, so that every breath appeared as if it would be his last.

I had a shoat killed, and took out his gall through a hole in his side while dying, and drenched him with it, which caused a free circulation in his blood, and in half an hour he sat up in his bed, but his stomach still appeared corded. Then I took the top crust off a hot wheat hoe cake, and wet it with good strong vinegar, and bound it with a cloth to the pit of his stomach, as warm as he could bear it. I then gave him a pint of of the following bitters, viz: to a pint of wine I added a tea spoonful of rheubarb, two tea spoonfuls of aloes, a spoonful of jesuit bark and a lump of asafœtida as large as half a hen egg, of which he took a tea spoonful three times per day. This kept his bowels moderately open, subdued the cholic, renewed his system, gave him a good appetite, and enabled him to go about the plantation. I then gave him a dose of salts, and after it had operated, I gave him a quart of receipt the 34th, which he was to take in the ordinary way. This course restored him to health: since which he has taken a long journey; has returned home and remains sound and well.

Behold his flesh with fevers burn;
His nerves relax'd, his breath just gone;
While round his bed his friends all stands;
With briny cheeks and trembling hands,
Yet by God's blessings I was brief,
To give him health and quell his grief;
Although physicians me dispise,
My patients yet my skill do prise.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

April the 13th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY That I had a son of a-

bout two years old, who was distressed with a cancer on his head, which was larger than a dollar, and eaten down to the bone. I applied to a Doctor who told me that it must be cut out, and the bone scraped, to which I replied that I would as soon see my son dead. I then sent to Dr. Richard Carter, who attended on him until he became sound and well; and during his practice with him, he extracted four roots from the cancer as large as my finger, and nearly as long. This same child also took the dropsy when he was about four years old, by which his body was swelled nearly as large as my body, and when shook the water could be heard very distinctly to shake as if it was in a jug, he had little or no appetite, and complained of being very sore. I went to Dr. Carter for his relief, who gave me means for him which at one time brought a way a quart of dropsy water from him; and I think, to speak in the bounds of reason, that he discharged first and last two gallons of dropsy water, and ultimately was restored to perfect health, and has remained so for the space of six months: not even manifesting a single symptom of the return of the complaint. The cancer was cured in three weeks. We do certify the above to be true this day and year above written.

RAINY WILLIAMSON,
SARAH WILLIAMSON.

Attest.

John Williamson,

Andrew Hood.

This child's first case was an eating cancer, which on its first appearance is generally colourless, and is like a lump in the skin, which in the course of time assumes the appearance of a blister, from which issues sometimes a kind of yellow water. This kind of cancer is attended with little shooting pains through it, and into different parts of the adjoining flesh, but no great anguish is produced from it. Some patients complain of an itching through the sore, but at other times it will be quite free from any kind of uncomfortable feeling. This complaint sometimes takes place on the lips; in which case there will arise a blister, which the patient is sure to break, pick, or bite, when a gluey matter escapes. The place will then heal up, but in a few weeks will break out again in the same way. If a person ever discovers this to

be the case with them, they should be on their guard, for if it is lightly tempered with it will probably destroy them like Sampson did his enemies. for when it gets good root it is sure to take life unless some more rapid disease should step in before it. To remove this child's cancer, I in the first place dipped a small cotton mop in aquafortis, and carefully touched all over, and particularly around the edges of the sore twice a day for two or three days, and then mixed equal quantities of the sugar of lead, burnt alum and red precipitate together, and sprinkled a little of it in the sore for three or four days, making use of a poultice (made of a handful of the inside bark of elm, a handful of the inside barke of lin root boiled well in water, strained and thickened the ooze with new milk and flour,) twice a day. The powders and aquafortis killed the cancer, and the poultice caused it to matter and kept it soft. I in the next place commenced washing it in casteel soapsuds; and after it appeared to be nearly killed I sprinkled a little calomel in it for three or four days in succession. I then omitted the poultice and calomel and other powders, and sprinkled in red precipitate twice a day, and made use of the salve of the 5th receipt, until it became sound and well.

The second and last case of this child was the dropsy of the system, or anasarca, with which he was sorely afflicted. The symptoms of this complaint has been previously inserted in other cases, and therefore supercedes the necessity of stating it here. The first medicine I gave this child was five grains of the 16th receipt, for two nights together, and then gave him as much of the powders of the 39th receipt as he could stand, and five drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three times a day, and for his constant drink made use of a strong tea made of summer grape roots, and the roots of parsley, yet he sometimes would omit this, and use the cream of tartar in water, and also took one grain of squills, and three of refined nitre in sugar every night, while his diet was light and dry. This course of treatment accomplished a sound cure on him.

This child whose cancers very large,
Was now committed to my charge;
And in two weeks or something more,

I did perform a perfect cure.
 In two years more, as you have read,
 The dropsy brought him to his bed;
 But through the grace of God did I,
 Remove the cause and make him spry.

GARRARD COUNTY. KY. }

July the 13th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That my son, who was about six years of age, was taken with a violent griping in his bowels, which continued to get worse for about twenty-four hours. I then applied to Dr. R. Carter, who gave him a dose of medicine which was soon thrown up. The Doctor aforesaid, then sent castor oil of which I gave him two doses and he puked them up also. I then returned back to the Doctor the third time and got some powders, of which he took for two days in succession, and did not yet effect a passage. All this time he appeared as if he would go into fits, strangely rolling his eyes back in his head. I then applied the fourth time to the said Doctor, who gave me a vial of medicine and powders which I gave as directed, and in two hours he got relief and continued to mend very fast, so that he soon got entirely well. My wife also caught cold from which circumstance she was reduced vastly, so that she was not able to attend to her business for eleven weeks, and at length she became so distressed by debility and a palpitation at the heart, that she could not sleep, her menses having been continually flowing. She applied to all the skillful old women in her neighborhood, who with all their teas, &c. &c. could not give her relief. I then applied to the said Dr. Carter, who gave her medicine, which soon gave relief, and in a short time became perfectly well, and has since been delivered of twins, after which her breast arose, appeared hollow like a honey comb, during which afflicted state she was very sick at the stomach, and scorched by violent fevers; indeed it appeared that there were no prospect of her recovery. The same physician administered means to her, and she soon became sound and well. We both feel hearty in giving Dr. Carter the credit, (with the blessing of God) of performing a sound cure in each of the above mentioned cases. We or either of us do certify the a-

bove to be true, given under our hands, this day and year, first above writter.

JOHN PRUITT,
POLLY PRUITT.

Attest.

Jacob Ford,

Andrew Hood,

The cause of this child's complaint was the presence of worms; the symptoms of which work in a variety of ways. The patient often has a grinding of the teeth, starting in sleep, a dry cough, bringing up a frothy spittle, sighing and suffocating manner of breathing, pain in the side, hiccough, heartburn, vomiting, lax, sudden urgings to go to stool, slimy stools, sometimes costiveness, night sweats, sour breath, flushing of one cheek, itching of the nose, excessive appetite, a disposition to lie much on the belly, a swelling of the partition of the nose, and of the upper lip, the actual voiding of more or less worms, a wasting away of the limbs and whole system, jaundice, headach, deadly snoring in sleep, convulsions, &c. &c.

The practitioners first aim should be to destroy the worms (which is the cause) and then by the aid of a little simple medicine the effect will cease, and the patient recover his health. The first thing I gave this child was a dose of receipt the second, which did not operate; on the morning following I gave him a dose of castor oil which he vomited up: I gave him another dose in the morning of the same day which he also puked up: on the third day I gave him a tea spoonful of the cream of tartar in a pint of warm water, with directions to drink as often of it as he possibly could, until it opened his bowels, which likewise failed to have any good effect. The dear little creature at this time was in a dreadful condition. I then sent him three grains of calomel, and three grains of jallap, and a vial of receipt the 19th, with directions to give him the calomel and jallap in a little sugar sirop at bed time, and to beat red onions and garlick fine, and bind this to his navel, and if that failed to operate against morning, he was to take of the vial, i. e. a tea spoonful three times per day. The calomel and jallap failed to operate, he then took of the vial which soon had the desired effect in discharging the worms, easing the griping pains, and stopping the puking, which

enabled the child to regain his former state of health; from which he has never since relapsed.

Mrs. Pruitt's complaint was a continual flooding which had been of a long standing, or in other words, this complaint may be termed immoderate menstruation. When the menstrual discharge comes on too often or continues too long for the patient to maintain her strength, it is called immoderate menstruation. This complaint is most liable to befall women of a soft delicate habit; such as use of tea and coffee frequently, or to an excess; and those who do not take sufficient exercise. It is sometimes brought on by excessive fatigue, which may happen to temperate and industrious women. In either case its approach may be known by a pain in the loins and hips. Observe this symptom carefully, and on its first appearance let a little blood, and it will prevent the attack for that time: but for an entire cure observe the following directions, viz. As soon as it is known that this complaint is formed, it will be proper to take blood from the arm. There are but few instances in which this course might not be proper in greater or lesser quantities. If excessive labor brought on the complaint, rest comes in as an essential remedy. Cool air is highly proper, which embraced by placing the patient so as to intercept the current of air passing from a door or window. Cloths wet in cold vinegar and water may be applied to her groins, &c. which should be changed as they become warm, cold flour applied in large quantities to the parts, has sometimes succeeded in dangerous cases. Cool drinks, such as the decoction of nettle roots, or of the greater comfrey, &c. If all these should fail, the bleeding should be repeated where too strong a motion of the arteries can be ascertained as the cause. It may be in a general way entirely removed by gentle bleeding, and purging occasionally repeated. If much weakness, paleness, a disposition to bleed exist, you should give half a grain of opium every six hours, and at intervals of three or four hours give twelve or fifteen grains of a mixture consisting of equal quantities of allum and gumkino. Nauseate the stomach with small doses of from one to five grains of ipecacuanha.

The medicine first given in the case of Mrs. Pruitt, was a dose of salts, I then made a sirop thus, namely, I

got a handful of the bark of black haw root, a handful of black berry brier root, a handful of white oak twigs, a handful of common cherry tree twigs, a handful of mullen roots, and boiled well in water for half a day, still filling of it up with water as necessity required. I then strained it, and boiled it down to the consistence of molasses, of which I gave her a table spoonful three or four times a day, (or if required,) but she was not suffered to make any use of cider, spirits, nor bacon. I also gave her as much of the powders of receipt the first, as would lie on the point of a case knife, in a gill of sweet milk, with which it was well mixed, with directions to increase or decrease each medicine as the nature of her case required, strictly guarding against checking the natural flow of her menses entirely, and if pains were created or a bearing down in the lower parts of her abdomen, she was to add a tea spoonful of the sugar of lead to a gill of sweet oil, and anoint the parts affected, worm and rub them well downwards before the fire, which course made a sound and permanent cure of her. In cases of this kind, it would be necessary to draw a blister on each ancle and waist, and after the disease is removed the cold bath would be very necessary to restore the patient to health and strength, as well as the flesh brush and moderate exercise, which should be continued till her health is entirely regained, and should a dropsy be like to ensue, as frequently is the case, you should give her of the 39th receipt which will give relief. This lady's breast became remarkably sore, after having been delivered of twins, and to bring it to a head, I got a double handful of the inside bark of linn roots; a handful of swamp lilly roots, and the same of the bark of dogwood roots; and boiled them all well down to a strong ooze, then strained it and thickened it with new milk and wheat flour, and applied it to her breast, after greasing it with sweet oil, which course was pursued twice a day, and which soon brought to a head or heads, for I lanced it in several places, indeed it seemed to be entirely hollow. I gave her ten drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three times a day in a little water, and a tea spoonful of the cream of tartar put in a pint of water, which she used for her constant drink; and gave her a good drink of dogwood bark tea three or four times a day, and after

her breast had run a day or two, it seemed to dry up, and the orifices closed, which was followed by soreness, pains and fevers; I then made a poultice of new milk and light wheat bread, which was well boiled and mashed together, and to every poultice I added and mixed well half a table spoonful of the sugar of lead, and a large tea spoonful of the sugar of lead into a pint of water, and suranged some of it in her breast three times a day, until the fever abated and swelling assuaged; I then put a pint of the lie of muscle shell lime, half a tea spoonful of the sugar of lead, and a table spoonful of pulverized English rosin into a vessel together, and suranged that into her breast occasionally until it was well.

This child whose age was near six years,
 Was in a dreadful state;
 With griping pains and puking spells;
 Such as I here relate:
 For his relief I did prescribe,
 That he might be reliev'd;
 And in God's own appointed way,
 Relief has been receiv'd.
 This lady too was very low,
 Which did from cold proceed;
 Her menses to excess did flow,
 Which she could not impede.
 In this distressed case did she,
 To me apply for aid;
 Who by the blessing of the Lord,
 A perfect cure has made.
 Although affliction is no jest,
 I lay the reader grins,
 To hear how I the females cure,
 And cause them to bear twins:
 And when their breasts do rise and break,
 As some of them do tell;
 I like a man forsake them not,
 But cure them sound and well.

MADISON COUNTY, KY, }
May the 25th, 1820. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That my brother was
 taken with a violent pain in his head, sick stomach, vio-

lent fevers, bad cough, and spitting of blood. He was under the directions of a Doctor from Monday until the Friday following, but he continued to get worse, and grew weaker very fast, insomuch that we had lost all hopes of his recovery; his jaws being sot, and his mouth and tongue cold, and in fact, he had not been able to speak for half the day, and indeed we had prepared the clothes to bury him in. I then applied to Dr. Carter for means, and within twelve hours after he had taken it, he began to mend, and continued so to do, as fast as the case could permit until he got well, and he now is as well as ever he was in his life, except the want of strength, which he has not yet regained. We or either of us do certify the above to true, this day and year above written.

THOS. FOX,
POLLY FOX,

Attest.

William Cope,
Joseph Helm,
Daniel Duncan.

C. Wallace,
A. Hood,

This young man who was sick, was by the name of Derrat White, and his complaint was the cold fever. His sister and brother-in law has described his case as near as necessary, as I have treated on the symptoms of this complaint before. I shall proceed to give a detail of the manner in which I treated this complaint. I gave him a bottle of the 22nd receipt, an ounce vial of the 27th receipt, and a vial of the sweet spirits of nitre, all of which he was to take three times per day, i. e. a table spoonful of the 22nd receipt, with a tea spoonful of sweet oil three times a day, a tea spoonful of the 27th receipt three times a day, and ten or fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three times a day, all of which medicines were to be taken within fifteen minutes of each other, i. e. the 22nd receipt, and the others in succession, within fifteen minutes of each other. I directed a large pullet to be killed, cut open, and one half bound hot to each of his feet, and then to heat a pint of whiskey boiling hot, then set it on fire in a chair by the head side, and turn a still cap over it, and direct the steam thereof through the arm of the still cap and under the bed clothes to the patient, and to move it from one part to another so as not

to burn him, until it produced a copious sweat, and then to remove the cap. &c.

This course removed the pains from his side and breast, abated his cough, and nearly broke his fever: I then gave him as much of the salts of tartar as would lie on the point of a case knife, in half a pint of water, and a pint of vinegar mixed together, and sweetened with sugar, of which he was to take a table spoonful every hour, and half a table spoonful of the 46th receipt three times a day; while he was to refrain from the use of all salt, or smoked diets, sweet milk, cider, spirits, &c. &c. and to make his constant drink of ground ivy tea, a strong tea made of beech bark and sycamore chips boiled together. This course accomplished a sound cure.

When in his bed were raging pains, his stomach sick
and faint,
And spitting blood, a dreadful case, and fevers his
complaint;
And when affliction touch'd his jaws and did his speech
withhold,
'Twas in this sore afflicted state, his mouth and tongue
was cold;
When round his bed his weeping friends prepar'd his
burial ground:
Of me he then desir'd to know, if help could then be
found,
My skill and means was then employ'd, for to perform
a cure:
Which with the blessing of my God, did perfect health
restore.

PAINT-LICK, GAVRARD COUNTY, KY. }
June the 23rd. 1820. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY. That I was taken in the month of last August in lingering condition, which continued until the October following. I then began to swell in the abdomen, which continued to increase for three or four months, at the expiration of which time I was so vastly swelled, and my system so weak, that I was unable to attend to my business. I then applied to Dr. R. Carter, who commenced giving me medicine, and in three days afterwards the dropsy water began to evac-

vate, and I believe that in the course of twenty-four hours I expelled at least a gallon. The said Dr. continued to administer means until the water was entirely evacuated. I then was taken down with the fever; I had little or no appetite for my victuals, no relish for sleep, so that I was not known to sleep for three weeks. In this time my friends had all given me out to die, indeed I thought myself that I should never recover. The Doctor aforesaid attended on me in this case also, by whose skill and means, and the blessing of the Almighty, I think that I have been restored to as good a state of health as I have ever enjoyed for eight years past, if not better. We, or either of us, do certify the above to be true, given from under our hands, this day and date above written.

RACHEL CARPENTER,
RUFUS CARPENTER,
MARY CARPENTER.

Attest.

John Wolfskill,
William Copo.

Cantley Wallace,

Mistress Carpenter's complaint was the ascites, i. e. a dropsy of the abdomen. I have relieved this lady out of three distressed states of affliction, one of which was stated in my first piece on medicine, so I have abundant reason to praise God for extending his blessing on me, so as to enable me to relieve her in all of her afflictions, and many other distressed persons who were under his afflicting hand. When I meet with any of those who have been relieved through my instrumentality, they feel as near to me as if they were near blood connexions. I feel sensible that the distributor of all gifts, has designated to me my talent, and if I improve it, and strive for knowledge earnestly, my usefulness will increase to my dying day. I have set forth this little treatise with the impression and hope, that it will be beneficial to my fellow creatures after I return to my mother dust. If any Doctor should fail to have success, who practise in the regular way, I hope he will try my simple plan of treatment, not but what I acknowledge learning to be of vast importance, but wish them to remember that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong. It is in this

case that the regular bred Doctors look down upon me with envy and contempt, but look at the circumstance in which Sampson slew the Philistines, and also where Moses was hid in the rushes and afterwards became a great man, and led the children of Israel through the Red Sea. All of this is the Lords work and is marvelous in our eyes, therefore, let us trust in him forever, for wisdom and power are at his disposal, for he changeth the times and seasons, removes Kings and appoints others, and also giveth wisdom to the wise.

A regular bred physician has his plan before him, and may the Lord smile upon his efforts to relieve the oppressed and afflicted; but one thing is certain, that he has not to till and sweat over his garden, nor wonder thro' the groves and wilderness, nor climb the ragged mountains and chifs to obtain his medicine as I do; infact, my means and mode he knows not, and of course he thinks his method is the best, and as I do not pretend to understand his mode of practive very well, I hope he will allow me to repose most confidence in the plan with which I am best acquainted, and pursue my course, seeing that nature has filled our soil with those medicines requisite to remove those disorders which are incident to the inhabitants of our climate or country.

Even the very dog can empty his maw when he thinks fit, by the use of the grass that grows in his masters yard. Nebuchadnezzar the great King dreamt a dream which could not be interpreted by him nor any of his wise men, but poor old Daniel done it without difficulty. Jesus Christ was born in a manger where the horned oxen fed, was ridiculed and abused more than I have ever been, and yet he was the greatest physician that ever graced the globe; for he caused the deaf to hear, the dumb to speak, the blind to see, the lame to walk, the sick to be whole, and the dead to live; in fact, he was a physician of both soul and body, and as long as he stands by me, and blesses my means, I shall feel it my duty to continue my practice let man say what he will; for if God is for me, who can be against me, for I presume its better to obey God than man. Now the following is the manner in which I treated Mrs. Carpenter's dropsy. In the first place I gave her five grains of the 16th receipt, in a little sugar at bed time, and in the morning

following gave her a table spoonful of receipt the 38th, and at noon the same, both of which was given in warm water. This made her very sick, to relieve which I gave her ten drops of the elixir of vitriol in a little water, which had the desired effect in a goodly degree. This course brought the dropsy water away in quantity about a gallon in one day, and that mostly by way of the bowels. She then was very weak. I then mixed three grains of nitre, and two grains of squills well together, and gave her at night in a little sugar; the day following I gave her five drops of the elixir of vitriol, three times in the course of the day in a little water. She complained of a pressing or bearing down in the lower part of her abdomen, with frequent motions to make water attended with but small discharges. For this I gave her fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre three or four times a day, and tolerably plentifully of a strong tea made of water mellow seed and parseley roots. This course removed the obstruction in the urine, and misery and weight in the abdomen. On the third day I gave her three spoonfuls of receipt the 39th, and as much of receipt the 40th as she could drink, and half a table spoonful of receipt the 20th, and on the fourth day I gave her three table spoonfuls of receipt the 28th. This course brought off better than two gallons of water, I continued in this way of shifting from one to the other until the water was entirely discharged, and she became entirely well of the dropsy, but on account of her not taking good care of herself, being a very industrious woman, she had brought on herself a desperate fever. For she walked two miles, scoured her floor, washed a washing of clothes, and rinsed them in cold water, and that all in one day, and she of course very weak, having not had time to strengthen, after having the dropsy water expelled, in fact, she had but a weak constitution at best. Now this last case of Mrs. Carpenters was worse than the first.

To understand the cause and nature of a disease, is the most important requisite in performing the cure; another very important point is for the physician to get the confidence of the patient, which may in a general way be done by letting the patient know what you are agoing to give him, and how it is to operate, and if you

are agoing to give him any thing dangerous you should let him know it, and carefully caution him against violating your directions, informing him of the dangerous consequences which are liable to ensue thereby.

Dr. Townsend states that he was led to enquire into the nature of the component parts of what man is made; says he, "I found him to be composed of the four elements, (water, earth,* fire and air.) the earth and water I found were the solids. the air and fire the fluids: the two first I found to be the component parts, and that the two last kept him in motion: heat I found to be life, and cold death." I shall now proceed to describe the fuel which continues the fire or life of man. This is contained in two things: Food and medicine; which are in harmony to each other; often grow in the same field, and are created to be used by the same people. Persons who are capable of raising their food and preparing it, may as easily learn to collect and prepare all their medicine, and administer it when it is needed. Our life depends on heat; food is the fuel that kindles and continues that heat. The digestive powers being correct, causes the food to consume, which continues the warmth of the body; by continually supporting the fire.

The stomach is the deposit from which the whole body is supported; the heat is kindled in the stomach by its consuming the food; and all the body and limbs receive their proportion of nourishment and heat from that source; in the same way that the whole room is warmed by the fuel which is consumed in the fire place; the greater the heat is in the room, so in the body; the more well digested food passes from the stomach into the bowels, the more heat and nourishment is diffused through the whole system. By constantly receiving food into the stomach, which is sometimes not suitable for the best nourishment, the stomach becomes foul, so that the food is not well digested, which causes the body to loose its heat. the appetite then fails, the bones ach, and the man is sick in every part of his whole system.

This situation of the body shews the need of medicine, which should be of such a nature as would clear the stomach and bowels, and restore the digestive powers.

* Fire or heat is nature.

When this is done the food will raise the heat again and nourish the whole system of man. All the art required to do this is to know what means will do it, and how it should be administered. Which is represented by a persons cleansing a stove and its pipe when it becomes cloged with ashes and soot, so as to enable the fire to burn freely, and thereby warm the whole room as before it was disorganized. The stomach after it has been cleansed of every impediment will consume double the quantity that it otherwise would have done, and the same quantity of food will afford double the nourishment. We know that our life depends on food, and having the stomach in a suitable situation to receive and digest it properly. When the stomach and bowels become cloged all that is necessary is to administer those medicines which will remove the obstructions. All diseases are occasioned by cloging the system. All diseases are cured by restoring the digestive powers, so that food may keep that heat on which life depends.

Mrs. Foxs took a violent cold, which obstructed the system, from whence arose a most deplorable fever or heat, and had the cause not have been removed she would certainly have died for the want of heat. We cannot call this the seat of the disease. There is a first cause for this unnatural heat, which either arises from exposure of some kind, or from unwholesome air, such as is often inhaled in bad weather, slaughter-houses, jails, impregnated air, and sometime from waters being impregnated with some kind of mineral or ore, or from its being affected by stagnation or decayed vegetables, &c. &c. And in fact, the complaint will at length become contagious. Dr. Thomson says, "is fever or heat a disease?" and I say does he not prove that it is not, by the acknowledged father of physicians, who says that, "nature is heat" and is he not correct? Is nature a disease? Surely it is not. What is commonly called fever is the effect, and not the cause itself. It is the struggle or effort that nature makes to throw off the disease. We will say that cold causes obstructions, and obstructions produce fevers, thus it appears that if the cause is removed the effect will naturally cease. We all know that as the patient's disease grows stronger he grows weaker, till death ensues, which is for the want of heat. If your

fire, which is in an old or much used hearth should cease to consume the fuel, you should not throw out a part of the fuel and add snow or ice in its stead; but take out all the fuel, and with your shovel and brush clean the ashes and soot out of the harth and flue, and then your fuel will burn clearly and with little or no trouble, and your house or room consequently resume its former state of warmth; just so in cases of the fever, first cleanse the stomach and bowels, and then add the necessary medicines to heal, cool, renew, and strengthen the system; and we may then reasonably expect the fever, which is the effect, to cease: for it is an old and pretty true maxim. that, a removal of the cause will put an end to the effect. I presume that the reader is apprehensive that I have forgotten the case of Mrs. Carpenter, but if I can obtain forgiveness for this intrusion on his patience, I will endeavor to be more concise in future.

This lady's fever was desperately bad, which weakened her vastly. Her digestion was bad, stomach weak, pains in her back and side, aching in her bones, soreness in her throat, foul tongue, and jerking in her flesh.

The first means administered was five grains of calomel, three of the flour of sulphur, and two of refined nitre: this I gave her in a little sugar which soon produced a gentle sweat, and evacuated the bile nicely downwards. I then mixed a tea spoonful of the cream of tartar in a pint of water, which I directed her to keep about milk warm, and use instead of spring or pure water when thirsty; and also to take of the 6th receipt in the ordinary way. I also gave her three grains of nitre, and the same of the flour of sulphur mixed together in a little sugar at bed time, ten drops of the elixir of vitriol three times per day in a little water, and fifteen drops of the sweet spirits of nitre in a little water three times a day. This course broke the fever and gave her a good appetite. I then gave her of receipt the 42nd and 20th, with directions to take one about half an hour before the other, and to live on light cooling diet, and that to be received in small quantities; I also directed her to keep her bowels moderately open with castor oil, sena and manna, &c. and if her stomach became acid, she was to take a tea spoonful of magnesia, in a little water two

or three times a day, and in this way she was speedily restored to perfect health.

This woman was afflicted much, as she has certified,
And with a dropsical complaint, she had like to have
died;

Now see her for three months or more, in this distress'd
condition,

And when she was disabled much, to me she did
petition;

That she to health might be resor'd, was then her
chief desire.

And quickly to accomplish it, of me she did enquire;
I then engag'd in her behalf, that she might be
restored,

And in a safe and speedy way, her sad disease was
cured.

DRAKE'S CREEK, GARRARD COUNLY, KY. }

June the 12th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I had taken cold
about three years ago, which ran on me five or six
months, after which I began to swell, and continued so
to do for four to five months, and until I became unable
to walk about. My friends all thought that there were
no hopes for my recovery, and indeed I thought myself
that there was no probability of my receiving a radical
cure. I then applied to Dr. R. Carter, who administer-
ed medicine to my relief, and I have not taken any medi-
cine since last christmas was a year, and I have been as
sound and hearty ever since as ever I was in my life.
Given from under my hand this day and year first above
written.

SARAH LAWSON.

Attest.

Judieth Doress,
John Wolfskill,
Cantly M. Wallace,
William Howard.

Elizabeth Chance,
Margaret Burnsidess,
Saml. H. Vesser,

This lady's complaint was the ascites; (that is) a
dropsy of the abdomen, which has been described in a
more early part of this work. The first cause of this

complaint was cold, which stoped the menstrual discharge and brought on the dropsy: and on account of her blood being in a bad state, her case was rendered much more deplorable and difficult to remove. She complained very much of a sense of weight or bearing down in the lower part of her abdomen, accompanied with frequent and great inclinations to make urine, which was attended with small evacuations, a soreness in the hips, a hard cake in the side which was at times very sore, particularly at the fulls and changes of the moon, at which times she would discharge less urine than at any other, notwithstanding her propensity to make water was much greater. She often complained of a weakness in her back, a dull heavy pain in her forehead, accompanied with a giddiness which would very much increase on stooping down or suddenly rising up, a shortness of breath, weakness, &c. &c. The water had extended so far upwards that it was with difficulty she could lie down to take her rest at night, which gave her great uneasiness of mind as well as body. This was a desperate complaint and very difficult to remove, having first the aqueous collection to expel, and then the menstrual discharge to bring on. It took a tedious time to remove this lady's complaint, while her sufferings were very considerable, for she sometimes had severe pains resembling labour pains. The first medicine administered in this case, was from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful of receipt the 38th, three times a day for two or three days, and then the same quantity about as often of receipt the 37th for four or five days. This course was continued for about two weeks, and brought off the water slowly. I then gave her two doses of receipt the 16th, i. e. one dose for two nights in succession, and used receipt the 37th and 38th as before for about a week, which took away the water very considerably, but left her system as well as her appetite remarkably weak. I then quit this course, and gave her for ten days of receipt 46th, and got a good dose of camomile flowers, and stewed it in a pint of fresh butter (which had nether been washed nor salted) down slowly to a solid oil, and directed her to anoint her abdomen and groins well downwards with it every night. This course of treatment caused the cake which was in her side to evacuate and a

free discharge of urine to ensue. I then gave her a pint of receipt the 9th, which she was to take three times a day in the ordinary way, with directions to take of receipt the 39th, as often and within half an hour of receipt the 9th. This course expelled all of the dropsy water. I then gave her three grains of calomel, and three grains of aloes mixed in a little sugar at bed time, forbidding the use of cold water, sweet milk or hog meat that night or the ensuing day. I then gave her a quart of receipt the 61st, and by the time she had taken the half of it in the ordinary way, still using the ointment, her menstrual discharge returned on her, and by the time she had used the balance of the bottle, she was restored to perfect health, and through the tender mercies of kind Providence has enjoyed her health ever since.

This prevalent disorder doth often fatal prove,
And baffle great physicians who cannot it remove;
But by my own prescriptions, I often do succeed
In curing such disorders, and that with ease and speed.

GARRARD COUNTY, Ky. }

Mar. h 21st 181'. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I had a little negro girl who was reduced into a low state of health, and still continued to get worse for about four weeks, and until all who saw her dispaired of her recovery, and when her mother and my daughter started to Dr. R. Carter's with her, some of my neighbours who were at my house persuaded my daughter not carry her, believing as they said that it would die before they returned; but notwithstanding their discouraging advise she still persisted in her course, and as soon as Dr. Carter administered means to the child it began to mend, and continued to get better till in the course of ten or twelve days it was restored to health, and continues to grow very fast, and has never been afflicted in any way since. I do further certify, that I had a negro boy taken in the same way, but he was older than the girl, and was much lower, for we had to set up with him all night, and was afraid to send to the Doctor's lest he should die on the way, but at last ventured to attempt carrying him, and

fortunately got him there alive, and as soon as he received means the child got ease, the fever subsided, and in nine or ten days was able to go about, and now grows finely and has looked promising ever since. I was also taken myself about twelve months ago with a pain in my right side, which would slip across my breast and into my bowels, and when one side would be easy, the other would be in misery, so that I could not lie down nor take any rest, in fact, my illness was of such a nature, that I was not able for four weeks to lie on a bed. In this situation I went to Dr. Carter's, and it appeared to me that had I not have got some relief, I never should have been able to reach my home; but so it was I reached home with great difficulty, and commenced taking medicine under the directions of Dr. Carter, and soon got considerable relief, and when my medicine gave out I got more of him which I took, and continued to mend so fast that in a short time I was enabled to move to a place that I had bought, and have never had an attack of the complaint since, and it has been about a year since I was taken. I also had a son who lived about four miles from me, who came to see me, and was taken with a choking quincy: a Doctor was consulted, who said that it was his opinion that it would kill him. He lay speechless for about twenty four hours, while every attempt to swallow any thing was fruitless. While he lay in this situation I sent to the Dr. aforesaid, who sent means that gave him ease immediately, caused his throat to brake, and my son soon got well. Given from under my hand, this day and year first above written.

P. WILLIAMSON.

Attest.

Joseph Lees,
Garland Edwards,

James Clinton,
Andrew Hood.

Mr. Williamson's negro children mentioned in the above certificate, were afflicted with the mesenteric fever, and was treated as Mr. Burnsides child was: (see his certificate, page 258.) and soon got well. Mr. Williamson was in a most deplorable situation himself with the billious cholic, as has been correctly described by Doctor Wesley and Doctor Ruble. This complaint is often attended with an excessive puking of greenish frothy mat-

ter, attended with feverish heat, violent thirst, and a bitter taste in the patient's mouth. The urine is sometimes scanty, and sometimes a violent pain in the stomach, attended with great depression of spirits. Flying pains through various parts of the system are experienced; if not prevented by sufficient pukings or purgings.

Dr. Townsend states that in cases of this kind are produced spasmodic sticture in some part of the alimentary canal, chiefly in the column embracing a quantity of hardened fæces, which are the irritating cause of obstinate costiveness. To relieve the spasms, evacuate the hardened fæces, and to sheath the irritated portions of the colon, use mucilaginous substances, and strengthen the intestines with tonics; such as receipts the 17th and 20th, and asringents. Glister with a strong ooze made of slippery bark strained, and a table spoonful of glauber salts, or an ounce of linseed oil, and from ten to fifteen drops of laudanum added, and then bathe in warm water, or if the case is not so urgent a flannel cloth wet in strong warm vinegar applied to the pit of his stomach. After the patient's bowels are opened and the puking ceased, he should take a pil' for three nights in succession, made thus: take three grains of calomel, half a grain of opium, and a peace of casteel soap, sufficient to form the whole into a proper consistence to form the pill; and on the morning following drink sena tea with the tincture of rheubarb, abstaining from the use of cold water, milk or the like, and should make use of light diets, such as fowls, soups, &c &c. Old Mr. Williamson had no puking, but suffered vastly with a costiveness. In the first I gave him a table spoonful of receipt the 19th, for two mornings in succession, which worked well, on the third morning I gave him a dose of castor oil, and then gave him of receipt the 18th every night at bed time, and half a table spoonful of receipt the 62nd three times a day, with directions to increase the dose slowly to a table spoonful three times a day, unless it produced nausea on the stomach.

Young Mr. Williamson's complaint was the Cyanche or quinsey, which is a very distressing complaint and often proves fatal. It operates in various ways on different patients. Dr. Townsend says there are five

different species, but the principle seat of this complaint is the throat and the cavity behind the tongue.

This complaint is called by some angina inflammatoria, or sore throat. Dr. Darwin states that the pulse in this case is full, hard, strong, and makes about an hundred vibrations in a minute; the fever inflammatory, the urine high colored, and senses not much impaired: but this young man complained of acute pains, on attempting to swallow, his pulse was quick and hard, a pain in his head, with other febrile symptoms, he spit a tough ropy phlegm. The swelling and inflammation increased, breathing and swallowing became still more difficult, a great distress about his ears, his eyes became red, and his face very much swelled; in fact, his case became so desperate, that he was obliged to keep in an erect posture to prevent his suffocating. Sometimes he would strain considerably as if trying to puke, and frequently when he would attempt to drink he would strangle, and the water fly out of his nose. Under these circumstances there is great danger of the complaint's falling into the breast, and so take the patient's life in a few days, or if other complaints should be the cause of the quinsey, the case is also doubtful. I shall now proceed to state the manner in which I treated the case under consideration. In the first place I had his mouth washed five or six times a day, with receipt the 53rd. and put a quart of the 22nd receipt in a coffee pot, heated it hot and made him suck the steam as often as he could bear it. I then got catnip, horehound, spice wood twigs, and slippery elm bark, and boiled them in water to a strong sirop; strained and thickened it with light wheat bread, bound it to his throat as warm as he could bear it, shifted it three or four times a day, and kept his bowels open with mild purges. This course made a sound cure of him, and indeed many other persons who were in a similar situation. I have persued this plan and have never failed to effect a cure. This method will speedily bring the swelling to a head, or if taken in time scatters it entirely.

COLUMBIA, MAY 10TH, 1818.

My worthy Friend:

I received your letter dated April the 28th, requesting me to certify the different sick of

my family who were under your directions as a physician. I answer, in the first place I had a negro boy poisoned, for whom I applied to a Doctor of Richmond, who attended on him for about a year, but to no purpose. I then started with said boy to Dr. Ham. and on my way met with Col H. Rowling, who had, had six negroes poisoned, applied to English Doctors. four of his negroes died. and the other two was not expected to live. He then applied to negro George who was said to be master of negro poison, by whose skill or medicine the two were saved. Col. H. Rowling advised me to apply to said George; I accordingly applied to him, and he undertook my boy by the consent of his master Mr. Hawkins, who lived near Lancaster; the said negro attended on my boy for sometime, almost a year, but all to no purpose. My boy in this time was all deformed in his hands and fingers. I then applied to you, and in six months my boy was sound and well from every external appearance. His hands, fingers, &c. were all well. I also had seven blacks down at once, with the cold plague or influenza fever, two of whom were as I thought out of the reach of all the graduated Doctors in Europe: but God in his Providence, through your skill and means, saved the whole seven. You have also administered means to myself and wife, and also others of my family on different occasions not so very particular, and yet never without success.

I am Sir, your real and sincere Friend.

WM. MORRISON.

RICHARD CARTER,

The first case under consideration in Mr. Morrison's family, is that of a negro boy who was poisoned, as was supposed,. He had lain a long time helpless. His ankle joint had come out of place, as well as his wrist joints, knee joints, and the joints of his hip. His leaders were generally very much contracted. This had become a real chronic complaint. He was very low in flesh, had a bad appetite, &c. &c. My object in the first place was to put his blood in order and strengthen his nerves; to effect which I gave him a quart of receipt the 20th, to be taken as is therein directed, and reduce him very low, which had the desired effect. I then got a

double handful of the roots of young pine, a double handful of the bark of elder roots, a handful of tansy, a large twist of tobacco, a handful of the bark of sassafras roots, a double handful of red pepper, a quart of mustard seed, a handful of horse radish roots, ten gallons of water out of a hollow stump; and boiled them all well together down to about a gallon and a half; I then stewed it, and added a quart of hog's feet oil, a pint of turkey buzzard's oil, half a pint of sweet oil, a quart of rum, three pints of red fishing worms, a dozen hen eggs, an ounce of penecroyal oil, a quarter of an ounce of opium, and a lump of turpentine as large as a goose egg; I stewed all of these ingredients slowly down to a solid oil; with which I anointed his joints twice a day, after bathing them in warm spirits for sometime. I followed this course until his joints all came into their proper places; I then procured sassafras roots, dried them, and burnt them under a hog'shead until it became quite hot; then put the boy in it, and covered it with a blanket, and thus sweated him as long as he could stand it, then took him out, gave him half a table spoonful of Bateman's drops and covered him up warmly in a bed. I then gave him of receipt the 22nd and 46th, with directions to take of each three times a day in the ordinary manner, which strengthened him very fast. I then gave him of receipt the 25th, and anointed him with receipt the 35th. I pursued this course until he could walk about. Every joint kept in its proper place except his wrist which would slip out sometimes, but he strengthened so that he could attend to his business as well as ever, and seemed to regard any kind of hardship as little as before his illness.

The other seven negroes that had the cold plague were very low indeed, in fact, some of them appeared hopeless. They generally complained of pains in their breasts, sides and heads, attended with hard coughs, high fevers, and pains in their limbs. I generally gave them a dose of calomel and jallap, and worked it off with chicken soup, and then got a handful of catnip, a handful of tansy, and boiled them well in water, strained it, and added vinegar and thickened this with rye meal. This poultice I bound to the breast or side where the most acute pain was, as warm as the patient could bear it. After this was done I had their breasts and sides rubbed

with opodeldock and peneroyal oil well mixed together, and bound roasted poke roots to the soles of their feet, and gave them for their constant drink a strong tea made of beech bark and sycamore chips, and gave them a table spoonful of receipt the 22nd three times a day, with a tea spoonful of linseed oil mixed together with it, and also gave them of receipt the 46th three or four times a day, and made use of castor oil, salts, sena, &c. to keep their bowels open; and during all this time I was very particular to guard them against taking cold or exposing themselves in any way. With this course of treatment under the smiles of kind Providence they were all restored to their health.

The next case was Mr. Morrison's wife, whose complaint was the phthisic, by which she was very low, and in deep despair. I shall, in the first place, insert a few circumstances which generally give rise to this complaint, and then, in the second place, lay down some of its symptoms, and thirdly the manner of cure. Persons most subject to the phthisic, are generally of a sanguine temperament, with small, but numerous blood vessels, plethoric and fleshy; but more particularly those of a contracted chest, those who have experienced excessive bleeding at the lungs, or those in whom any accustomed evacuations, either sanguine or serous, has been suppressed, those also in whom cutaneous eruptions have been unseasonably checked or ulcers dried up; but more especially those who are much oppressed with wind, or have weak lungs, and those who have been exposed to ever heats, hard strains, dissipation, &c. &c. Those who labor under this distressing disorder, often experience a tightness and stricture in the chest, unusual indolence, hoarseness, cough, distention of the stomach, nausea, eructation, watchfulness, and deficiency of the animal heat of the night; and as the disease advances the patient's cheeks become red, and his eyes prominent, as in strangulation: he snores when awake, but more excessively when asleep: he has generally a most keen and ardent desire for fresh cool air; on which account feels himself confined and distressed, when confined within the limits of his room, although it may be ever so spacious.

From the same sensation he raises himself erect and

breathes eagerly with his mouth open; his pulse is quick, small and commonly oppressed. Costiveness with a vomiting of bile, and a copious discharge of limpid urine, are prevailing symptoms. After dinner, and more especially after full meal, there is commonly much flatulence on the stomach, with drowsiness, and increased dyspnœa; but the violence of the paroxysm is commonly from midnight till towards morning, when it is relieved by sleep. In the progress of this disease a slight fever of no particular type ensues, with evening exacerbations. The face, hands and arms at length begin to swell: the countenance becomes pale and livid: the legs become oedematous, and ascites, anasarca, dropsy of the chest, or a lethargic stupor: a torpor of the arms is felt preceding partial paralysis, and the distressing scene is closed by suffocation. Dr. Townsend arranges this disease in the same class with those of a nervous kind. Dr. Sauvage enumerates eighteen species of asthma, which is principally from the works of Dr. Hoffman; and among the specific symptoms previous to the paroxysm, is fullness and distention of the stomach, insipid evacuation, præcordia, a copious discharge at night of limpid urine, weight, anxiety and difficulty of respiration: about two o'clock in the morning the fit commences, and if severe, induces the bilious vomiting. The pulse in this case is at first quick and irregular; then weak and intermittent. In the progress of the fit the hands and feet become cold, the face pale, and sometimes heartburn, with palpitation, and the whole scene is closed by sleep. Baglivi with the utmost propriety, considers this as an affection of the stomach. Dr. Whytt has particularly noticed sympathy with the stomach, when the nerves of this organ is affected by wind, phlegm or crudities as one cause of the spasmodic asthma. Mrs. Morrison's case was, as first stated the spasmodic asthma, and the first medicine that I gave her was receipt the 16th, of which I gave her five grains three times per week, for three or four weeks, and at the intermediate times, or when she was not taking that, she took nearly a table spoonful of receipt the 22nd three times a day, with a tea spoonful of sweet oil in each dose. This course relieved the wheezing and cough, and made her in a manner a new woman. She then took of receipt the 27th, to prevent a return of the

complaint, and renew her blood. I also directed her in case of a severe attack to resort to receipt the 16th and 22nd again, as above: in this way she gained considerable flesh, and the complaint ultimately became very light

There were other cases in Mr. Morrisop's family to which I attended, but as they are inserted in separate certificates in this work, the necessity of stating them here is thereby superseded.

I shall now proceed to give a few receipts, &c. and then attend to some other certificates.

A RECEIPT FOR TOO GREAT A FLOW OF THE MENSES.

Get white solomon seal finely sliced, three ounces; cinnamon, mace, cloves and annis seed, of each two drams, loaf sugar two ounces, canella aba one dram; pound all the spices together with one nutmeg, and put them into three pints of malaga or port wine, and let it stand a day or two, and then take nearly a gill morning, noon and night. Or get a handful of nettle roots, a handful of the bark of sumack roots, a handful of white oak twigs, a handful of lungwort, a handful of sweet fern roots: boil them in three quar's of water down to three pints, strain it, sweeten it with cane sugar, and add half a pint of spirits: the dose is a table spoonful two or three times a day; while the patient should live on light diet: Or take bucks horn, brake roots, harts horn, solomon's seal, comphrey, knot grass, yarrow; of each three ounces: boil them all in three quarts down to three pints, strain it, sweeten it, and add half a pint of Madeira wine. The dose is a table spoonful or more if required three times a day, while the patient uses strengthening plasters to the pit of the stomach.

A RECEIPT

For a pain across the loins and back, and giddiness in the head.

Take five drops of the spirits of turpentine, in a tea spoonful of sugar for four or five nights in succession, then take a table spoonful of the bark of sassafras root finely powdered, the same of white walnut, the same of black cherry tree bark; put them into a half a

pint of rum, and take a table spoonful every night at bed time: Or take a sufficient quantity of physick to cleanse the stomach and bowels, and then take a large handful of the queer of meadow roots, boil them in two quarts of water down to three pints, then strain it, and add four ounces of loaf sugar and a gill of spirits, and take of this as necessity requires, and you can bear with convenience.

AN OINTMENT FOR A BURST.

Take angle worms, three gills, bark of elder a handful, hogs lard a pound, and simmer it slowly down to an ointment; strain it, and add to it an ounce of the oil of amber, and simmer it again slowly over a gentle fire, and then stir it until it becomes cold. This ointment should be rubbed on the affected part on going to bed, and take something to guard the stomach, and keep the burst up, so that it comes not down at all.

FOR INFLAMED SORE EYES.

Apply boiled, roasted or rotten apples, as a poultice warm, or a thick apple peering when the patient is lying down in bed: Or worm wood tops, with the yolk of an egg, which scarcely ever fails: Or beat up the white of a hen egg, with two spoonfuls of white rose water until it becomes a white froth. Apply this to the eye on a fine rag, and continue to renew it so often as to prevent it from getting dry, until the experiment is fully tried.

Blood letting with the use of a few small doses of glauber salts is very beneficial in cases of this kind.

A RECEIPT FOR MAKING AN EXCELLENT EYE WATER.

Break the end of a new laid hen egg, empty out the contents, except about a tea spoonful of the white, to which you must add ten grains of white vitriol, and then fill up the shell with rose or rain water, then set it in a sand heat or worm embers to simmer slowly for half an hour, then strain it through a fine linen rag, and mix it with as much rose water, then put it in a vial, cork it well and it is fit for use. This is good in cases of the most inveterate sore eyes, in which cases you should let blood, use cooling purges, and apply an appropriate

quantity of this water on a fine rag, or the end of your finger to the patient's eyes three or four times a day, and forbid his going in the wind, sunshine or night air.

FOR INFLAMED SORE EYES. &c.

Take white vitriol and rock salt, of each a table spoonful, calcine them together in an iron ladle or shovel, and put this to a quart of wine or river water, and use it in the ordinary way.

A REMEDY FOR A WEAK STOMACH, BAD APPETITE, CHOLICS, &c.

Take of cinnamon one ounce, of cloves one ounce, mace one dram, orange peel two ounces, raisins and figs, of each four ounces. pound them all well, and put to half a gallon of good spirits; let it stand in a warm place for ten days. shaking it once every day, then strain it and add a gill of imported molasses, and it is then fit for use, and is called the tincture of spices, and may be taken from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful three times a day, while the patient lives on light cooling diet.

A REMEDY FOR A TICKLING COUGH.

Take of the pills of Rufus one dram, Storax pills half a dram, oil of aniseed three drops, mix the whole well together, and make twenty equal sized pills, and give the patient one or two of them every night, while he refrains from the use of bacon or sweet milk, and avoids heats and colds, and exposure to wet damp air. This manner of treatment is wonderfully efficacious in stoping the violent tickling which continually provokes coughing, and also to express in a proper way the phlegm which produces this tickling.

The following prescription is also very efficacious in the above mentioned case, when taken alternately with the above, that is, they should be both taken at night, but not both on the same night, for the above is good to stop defluations of humors upon the glands of the throat, and promote its discharge by the skin; and the following is calculated to divert it by stool, while the patient should live on nothing but light cooling diet, and ab-

abstain from the use of all kinds of gross diet, &c. i. e. such as sweet milk, spirits, cider, &c. while he also endeavors to avoid all opportunities of taking cold or over heating the system.

Now if the reader's mind has become weary in pursuing a medical subject, I will insert a small piece solely intended to divert and refresh the mind; and although he may think there can be no benefit derived from it, yet if he will examine closely, he will find it to be of considerable importance, for all work and no play makes Jack a dull boy, and all play and no work makes empty dishes. It is to be lamented that there are so many in our acquaintance who play all and work none; or in other words thus loiter away their days without any considerable advantage, to themselves or society, consequently, poor creatures, they have to rove about from place to place to procure a pittance of subsistence, to keep their souls and bodies together, while poverty stares them in the face, and death sweeps them from time to time to experience an awful eternity, leaving something like the following will be hind:

My whole estate being on a plate,
 I'm just now about to leave it,
 To my dear wife, my joy and life,
 To her I'll freely give it,
 Here's a tub of soap, a long cart rope,
 A frying pan and kettle,
 A washing pail, a threshing flail,
 An iron wedge, good mettle,
 Some cooper's tools, and three old stools,
 A book sat out by Bunyan,
 Another book by Robbin Rook,
 A skinner to a spinyan,
 A little mug, a two quart jug,
 A bottle full of brandy,
 A looking glass to see your face,
 You'll see it very handy,
 My musket true as ever flew,
 My powder horn and bullet,
 My leather sash, and cabalash,
 My powder, shot and wallet,

My old ran cap, and greasy hat,
 A yard and a half of linen,
 A tub of grease, a woollen fleece,
 In order now for spinning.
 A spinning wheel, a peck of meal,
 A knife without a handle,
 Two rusty lamps, and two shoe vamps,
 And tallow for a candle.
 A ragged mat, a tub of fat,
 A candle stick and hatchet,
 A covered struck down with red,
 And a bag of rags to patch it,
 Here's my sword blade, and garden spade,
 A hay rake and some leather,
 An old shoe tan, a wooden can,
 A glister pipe and bladder;
 My pouch and pipe, and oxen tripe,
 An open dish well carved;
 A little dog and a spotted hog,
 And two little pigs half starved,
 'This is my store, I have no more,
 'To you I'll freely give it,
 My race being run, with the world I'm done,
 I'm just about to leave it,
 'The witness still that's to this will
 Is of my hearts desire;
 Their names are here you need not fear,
 Nor yet shall you enquire,
 For its Robin Pick. and the Miller Dick,
 And Bandy Joe the weaver,
 The Millers son and old Tom Gun,
 And the will stands good forever

A RECEIPT

For the nervous cholic, cramps, colds, coughs, weak stomachs, weak blood, palsies, gout, purging and vomiting, &c. &c.

Take one pint of angelica seed, one pint of masterwort seed, one pint of coriander seed, and one pint of fennel seed: beat all these well in a spice mortar; then put them into a gallon of Madeira wine, and let it stand about four weeks, during which time you should shake it well once a day; then strain the wine from the seed, and

add to the same seed half a gallon of wine, let it stand the same length of time, shake it as often, then strain it, and add to it two pounds of Muscavado sugar: shake this once or twice a day for a few days, and it is fit for use. A dose of this medicine may vary from half, to a whole table spoonful, which should be taken morning, noon and night, while the patient should avoid all kinds of exposure.

A REMEDY FOR A CANCER, &c.

Get a handful of the tops and roots of columbo, and after you slice the roots, boil the whole in two gallons of water down to a quart, then strain it, and add a table spoonful of coperas, and the same of table salt, and then simmer the whole down to a powder and beat this fine. These powders are wonderfully efficacious in cleaning and eating all kinds of cancers, ulcers and old sores, and may be sprinkled in the sore, cancer or ulcer, as the case may be once or twice a day. You should keep a plaster of receipt the 5th over it; and if it should produce an inflammation to any considerable degree, your should apply a poultice made of slippery elm bark, wheat flour and sweet milk.

IRVINESVILLE, ESTILL COUNTY, Ky. }

October the 3rd, 1818. }

I DO CERTIFY. That I had a son aged six years last May, who was taken with the white swelling about three months since. He was first taken while eating his dinner, with the white swelling in the small of his back or hip, and one on his leg. I applied to a gentleman who had cured many. He lanced the one on his hip, and that on his leg broke with its own accord. That on his hip closed up and arose in his groins. He still continued to grow worse; and after we had lost almost all hopes of his recovery, we started with the child to Dr. R. Carter of this place, but it was with the utmost difficulty that we reached there, for he died away two or three times on the road, while his eyes appeared to be fixed and set in his head; but so it was that he came to again. When Dr. Carter began to work with him there appeared to extend a hollow from his groin to his hip, under his short ribs and nearly back to his back bone,

insomuch that there was great danger of its breaking loose in among his bowels, because the corruption would ooze out at the hole when he would draw his breath; and to speak in the bounds of reason. Dr. Carter has performed as great a miracle in his cure as any physician whatever could have done, for he has cured up the place on his leg, back and groin, so that there is no impediment now except a sore about as large as a dollar, and about skin deep on his hip, which we keep clean; and it seems to be healing very fast, in fact, I do not doubt but what it would have been sound before now, had not the child have taken the fever, in which case the said Doctor was so fortunate as to effect a cure. We have had the child here about four months, and are about to start home in high spirits, flattering ourselves that in a few weeks, Doctor Carter's means and skill will have accomplished a sound cure. Given under my hand, this day and date first above written.

DURRETT PRUCE.

Attest.

Cantly Wallace,
Catharine Carter.

William Cope,

My first object in the above case was to bring this rising to a head as soon as possible, to effect which, I filled a still full of arssmart, and extracted the strength by distillation, and then got a double handful of the inside bark of slippery elm, the same quantity of the bark of dogwood roots, the same of the tops and roots of swamp lillies, and a handful of mullen: boiled them all well together, strained the herbs and roots from the liquid, then put this in two quarts of the spirits of arse-smart, and boiled it down to a jelly, I then got hard burnt dirt out of the back of the fire place, beat it fine, mixed it with an equal quantity of wheat flour, and with this mixture thickened the jelly to the consistency of a poultice, and applied it night and morning from the back to the hip, and continued to repeat it in the same way every day until it was fit for lancing. When I lanced it there was a vast quantity of filth discharged. I then got a tea spoonful of the sugar of led, the same of red precipitate, the same of campher, and put into a quart of water and mixed it well; with which I washed the sore well

within and without twice a day, and applied a poultice made of swamp lillies, the bark of dogwood roots, and the inside bark of slippery elm, which was boiled together in water down to a strong ooze, and thickened with new milk and flour, and at the same time gave him of receipt the 20th. to take in the ordinary manner. The sore soon began to look white and clean. I then mixed a vial of opodeldock with half a pint of sweet oil, and half an ounce of peneroyal oil, and anointed the adjoining leaders with that twice a day to soften them. After the swelling had measurably abated, I gave him a little of a weak salution of the sixtieth receipt once a day. This was done to cleanse the sore, and breake the fever, which had the desired effect.

When he took the fever, I gave him a dose or two of calomel at the commencement, and then kept his bowels moderately open with castor oil, and suranged into, and anointed the sore with receipt the 50th, which took out all the pain and soreness, and healed it very much. I then put a tea spoonful of red precipitate, and a tea spoonful of beat English rosin, into a quart of water, with which I injected untill the boy got well, his diet being light and cooling.

A REMEDY FOR THE CONSUMPTION.

Get a handful of Solomon seed, a handful of comphrey, the same of sarsaparilla, the same of spikenard, the same of burdock, and the same of elder tops. Put all these ingredients in a stone pot, pour three quarts of water thereon, cover it closely, and then set it on a gentle fire of coals, and simmer it slowly down to about one quart; then strain it, and add to it one pint of rum, and one pint of honey. The dose is about a table spoonful, which should be taken three times a day; as the patient strengthens he should increse the quantity slowly, untill he takes as much as four or five spoonfuls in the course of the day. He should also make use of a strong tea made of sycamore and beach chips, while his diet should be light and cooling, and it would be very well for him to ride more or less as his strength would permit.

ANOTHER REMEDY FOR THE CONSUMPTION.

Get a handful of high nettle roots, the same of white ash bark, the same of white oak bark, the same of maple bark, and the same of lungwort; boil all these well in a gallon of water down to three pints, then strain it, add a pint of rum, and a pint of honey, take a table spoonful three times a day, you should also take at eleven o'clock in the morning, and at three in the afternoon, a table spoonful of a sirop made thus: Take low nettle roots, avens roots, water-sebious brook, noble liverwort, pitch pue moss, and the hearts of mullen, of each a handful, prepare it as the above. You should refrain from all high seasoned diets and spiritous liquors, and keep out of the cold or damp air, as well as avoid all circumstances likely to over heat the system.

A REMEDY FOR A RELAXATION OF THE SOLIDS.

Take of the roots of garden colts foot, four ounces, of the shavings of lignumvitæ three ounces, of comphrey, solomon seal and spikenard two ounces each, elecampane roots one ounce, and rasped harts horn three ounces, make this in the usual way, strain it, add a pint of honey and simmer, stir and skim it, and after it becomes cold, add a pint of Madeira or cherry wine. Half a table spoonful of this medicine will be a sufficiency to take at once, and may be taken three times a day, while the patient should avoid all kinds of strong drink, &c.

A great Cordial to renew and strengthen the blood.

Take a pint of rum, half a pint of water, eight ounces of sugar, two ditto of honey, two ounces of brook liverwort, pink flowers, and half an ounce angelica roots, and cover them closely in a suitable place, and simmer it down to a thick sirop. The dose may vary from a tea spoonful to a table spoonful, and should be taken three times a day, while the patient's diet should be such as mutton, beef, squirrels, fowls, sour milk, soups, &c. &c.

NICHOLASVILLE, JESSAMIN CT'Y. KY. }
September 13, 1818. }

DEAR SIR,

Your letter of the 10th instant, by Mr. G. Lowry, was on this morning handed to me, by which I

discover that it is your wish, that I should certify what effect your medicine and treatment had on the complaint I labored under, during the spring and summer of 1817. I feel it my duty in answer to your request, to say, that agreeably to my opinion, that your medicine and prescriptions, were the means of my recovery from a complaint in my breast, that was thought would terminate in the consumption if not speedily stopped. I used no other means than that which was sent from you, and in the course of two or three weeks I was restored to perfect health, and have continued in good health ever since. Should this letter be of any service to you, you are entirely welcome to publish it, or use in any other way that you think proper, as it is my candid belief that I received great benefit from your means and prescriptions, and feel it a duty also, that I own to you, who has rendered me essential services.

I am, Sir, yours with respect, &c.

GEORGE WALKER,

DR. R. CARTER.

Mr. Walker has described his case so minutely, that you may understand his situation without much comment on the subject. It is very probable with me, that this complaint was brought on him by loud speaking, as he practiced at the bar; and it is the opinion of a great many medical writers, that loud speaking, night walking, and wearing damp clothes, &c. &c. will very frequently produce pulmonary diseases, and notwithstanding a person may expose themselves in these aforesaid ways without receiving any perceivable injury, yet, they, at last may be taken when they are little aware of it, and that at a time too, when they are not in the habit of exposing themselves half as much as they have done in times past.

The following is the manner in which I treated this gentleman's case, viz: I got a handful of the bark of sassafras roots, a handful of comphrey roots, a handful of mullen roots, a handful of elecampane roots, a handful of spikenard roots, and a handful of the bark of the roots of spicewood: and put all these ingredients into a new earthen crock, and added half a gallon of honey, half a gallon strong apple cider, and half a table spoonful of ni-

tre; then covered the crock with wheat dough, heat an out dirt oven very hot, and set the crock in where it remained until cold; I then took it out and strained it, and to each quart added a table spoonful of Indian turnip dried and beat, and a spoonful of cinder soot. Of this medicine he took from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful three times a day, with a tea spoonful of linseed oil to each dose, with directions from me to refrain from the use of sweet milk and bacon, but to use any other light diet that agreed with him, but by no means to expose himself to wet or damp weather, night air or the like, and by the time he had taken one or two bottles of this medicine he was restored to his health.

A REMEDY FOR WEAK NERVES.

Take one part of wild, or Indian turnip, and four parts of loaf sugar; pound them well together, to the consistence of a conserve, and take a dose about as large as a nutmeg three times a day.

Dr. ADAMS' RECEIPT for THE CONSUMPTION.

Take the bark of the roots of rose willow, rock polypody, lungwort, (that grows on the south side of an ash tree,) brook, and noble liverworts, comphrey, spike-nard, solomon seal roots, yellow sarsaparilla roots, of each a handful, boil them in a sufficiency of water to extract the strength; then strain it, and sweeten it with honey. This he directs the patient to take three times a day, and from a half to a whole table spoonful at each dose, while he lives on light cooling diet.

A remedy for the hectic fever, where the patient spits blood.

Take white ash and tamerack bark, bitter sweet, spicewood, yellow sarsaparilla, princes pine, and swamp nettle, bark of the roots, of each a handful, boil them slowly in three quarts of water down to three pints; strain it, and add a pint of good honey. The dose is a table spoonful, which may be taken three times a day.

Some physicians say that the following ought to be the first medicine used in pulmonary diseases, viz: Take the tops of spicewood and sassafras, the inside bark of young basswood, or lin, and buck thorn roots, of each two

ounces, boil them in two quarts of water, down to one quart, and sweeten it with honey. The dose may vary from half to a whole table spoonful; which should be taken three times a day.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. 1818.

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken in the year 1810, with a complaint supposed to be the consumption, under which I lingered until I became very low, and after about ten months had elapsed, I applied to a physician from whom I derived some benefit, but did not obtain a cure. I then abandoned his medicine; and lingered on still getting worse, until I lost all hopes of ever recovering again, four years having rolled around and me still getting worse and worse. In this situation I applied to Dr. R. Carter, and as soon as I commenced taking his medicine I experienced great relief, and continued taking his medicine for the space of nine weeks, which has entirely relieved me of my complaint. It has been three years since I quit taking his medicine, and have been as well ever since, as ever I was in my life, and I must, therefore, give Dr. Carter and his means, with the blessing of the Almighty, praise for restoring me to my health. I am ready and willing to certify on oath when legally called upon, that the above certificate is true.

A. HAWKINS.

Attest.

William Cope,
Katherine Carter.

Cantly M. Wallace,

Mr. Hawkins' complaint was the consumption. When I was called on, he was about the middle of the second stage. He had cold chills, fevers and night sweats, soreness in his breast, hoarseness, a dry tickling cough, and a pale countenance, having lost very much of his flesh. For cure I got a handful of white plantaine leaves, the same of liverwort leaves, the same of the roots of polypody, the same of spiknard roots, the same of comphrey, the same of elecampane roots, and the same of running brier roots; put all these in a sufficient quantity of water to boil the strength out of them, then strained it, and added a pint of imported molasses, a quart of

hard cider, and a table spoonful of salt petre; then simmered it slowly down to a quart, of which I gave him half a table spoonful three times a day, with a tea spoonful of linseed oil in it, with directions to increase the dose slowly to a table spoonful: but before he took this, he took three doses of receipt the 16th in the ordinary way, and then commenced on this as before mentioned, and at the same time used a strong tea made of sycamore chips and beach bark. and in case his fever arose. he took a few drops of the sweet spirits of nitre, and elixir of vitriol two or three times a day in a little water. This course broke the fever and night sweats, relieved his cough, and with the aid of some tonic medicines, and light regimen he was completely cured.

A remedy for the consumption when the patient does not sweat.

Take tall beach berry brier roots, the bark of sassafras roots, of each half a gallon, put it into a pot with half a gallon of beach bark, and three gallons of water; boil it down to half a gallon, strain it, put it into a clean keg, and then add a quart of molasses and a little stillers yeast, and let it remain until it undergoes a state of fermentation. it is then fit for use, and may be taken three times a day, and from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful at each dose, but the patient should abandon the use of high seasoned victuals, and avoid going out in the wet, damp or night air, as well as exposure of every kind.

TO PREVENT THE CONSUMPTION.

Take camomile, princes pine roots, sanicle, wild colts foot, and sweet flag, of each a handful, boil them all well together, in four or five gallons of water down to a quart; strain it, and add a pint of rum, a pint of honey, and strain it slowly down to three pints, and take as in the above receipt.

FOR A DEPRESSION OF THE BLOOD AND JUICES.

Take sarsaparilla, and sassafras bark of the roots, mountain birch, and black elder bark of the tree, of each a double handful, and a small handful of the roots of rattle

weed: boil them all well in a gallon of water down to three pints; add a gill of rum, a gill of molasses, and take as in the above receipt.

FOR COSTIVENESS.

Take yellow dock roots, plantane roots and tops, and red clover heads, of each a handful: boil them in a quart of water down to a pint; strain it, sweeten it with molasses, and take a table spoonful three times a day, until it operates. Then take hore hound and elecampane, of each a double handful; boil it in two quarts of water down to one quart, strain it, and add rum and molasses of each half a pint, and make use of it in the same way.

For a palpitation of the heart with pain and debility.

First let blood, then take a tea spoonful of pulverized columbo root, in a table spoonful of brandy at half after ten o'clock, and the same at half after four o'clock for three days in succession, and then take of elecampane, garden colts foot and hart leaves, of each a handful; simmer them in half a gallon of water down to three pints; strain it, add two ounces of loaf sugar and a gill of rum, and take a table spoonful three times a day.

ESTILL COUNTY, Ky. }

October —, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was taken in the year 1815, with a pain in my head, situated between my eyes, which was accompanied with a swimming giddiness. I think, as well as I recollect, that I was taken in the month of January. The pain still continued in my head, and when the swimming would come on it would produce very strange feelings, which would last for some considerable time, which alarmed me very much, and as well as I recollect sometime in the month of March, I had the opportunity of conversing with a physician respecting my complaint, but obtained but little satisfaction from him, because I did not believe he understood my complaint, so I still continued to get worse until sometime in May, at which time I sent to the same physician again. He sent me some medicine and a blister plaster, to apply to the back of my neck, and I think that while the blister was running I felt considerably better, but as soon as it dried up I felt as bad as ever. He

also put a seton in my neck which relieved my head very much for about three weeks. My ears then commenced throbbing and appeared to be swelled, and pains in my jaws and neck ensued, so that early in August I became confined to my bed, and for about fourteen months the doctor gave me more or less mercury, so as just to cause me to spit freely, but once during the time I became severely salivated, but received no benefit, but was still severely pained thro' my head, and the greater part of my time for two years was confined to my bed. I then sent to Dr. R. Carter in the month of November, and in nine or ten days after I commenced taking his medicine, I discovered that I began to mend. I still continued to take of his medicine during the winter, and still mended on slowly, but the complaint had previously spread through my whole system, so that I was enabled on last spring to be brought in a carriage to the said Dr. Carter who lives adjoining this place, and in the course of six weeks I became so much better that I was enabled to ride home on horse back, and afterwards returned again in the same way. I have never experienced such severe pains in my head since I have been under Dr. Carter, as I did before I employed him. When I first employed him I was very low in flesh, and my blood appeared to be in a very bad state; but I am now mending very fast, and flatter myself, that with the blessing of God and Dr. Carter's skill, to experience a sound cure. Given from under my hand this day and year first above written.

VOLINDA FIELDS.

Attest.

William W. Penney,
John Denneston.

Cantly M. Wallace,

This lady's complaint was the king's evil, which has been before described. Her whole system had become affected with this complaint, and notwithstanding it had ran on her so long, and reduced her so low; yet there were no external enlargement of glands, nor a tumor in the whole system; the only external effect was a universal hardness of the numerous glands of the neck, and at the same time was present a continual soreness and misery in her breast and head, an impediment in the urinary passage, at times a weakness in the small of her back and hips, weak appetite, and a general debility throughout the whole system. To

perform a cure under such circumstances will be extremely difficult.

My first object was to work the effects of mercury out of the system, strengthen the nerves, and renew the blood; to effect which, I gave her a bottle of receipt the 10th, to be taken in the ordinary way. This so increased her appetite and strengthened her, that she was enabled to stir about a little. After this I gave her a little of receipt the 46th to be taken in the ordinary way. The effect of this was, that her appetite and strength more considerably increased, while her pains abated in a great measure, the glands on her neck began to soften, and her blood resumed its former free state of circulation through the whole system. She by this time was enabled to ride in a carriage to my shop, and there obtained some of the ointment of receipt the 28th, with which she anointed her neck every night, which perfectly restored the glands thereof to their proper state, notwithstanding the applicotion would sometimes make her neck somewhat sore.

When this ointment become too hard, as is often the case, she softened it by mixing a little sweet oil with it. At the same time while she was using this ointment on her neck, she took of receipt the 34th for about a week, which still kept the system in good order. I then resorted to a more effectual remedy, which was receipt the sixtieth, of which she took for about a weeks, which diffused strength through the nervous system, and increased the appetite. She then returned home with a quart of receipt the 62nd, to be taken in the ordinary way, the design of which was to thoroughly purge the system, and cleanse the stomach, which had the desired effect, for she came back again in the course of two or three weeks, quite fleshly and strong comparatively speaking, but not free from the disease, for she complained of a pressing or bearing down in the lower part of her abdomen, with frequent emotions to make water, attended with but small discharges, a swimming in the head, which would very much increase on stooping down; a weakness in her back, and a coldness in her feet. I then gave her of receipt the 61st, in the ordinary way, and stewed a pint of camomile flowers in a pint of fresh butter, until the butter became an oil, and directed her to anoint her abdomen (where the weight or misery should be) well warmed before the fire at bed time every night, and when she expected her monthly evacuation to take place, I would

give her about ten or fifteen drops of the essence of mountain tea. This course would cause a free menstrual discharge without pain. She at length returned home in high spirits, hoping that in a short time she would enjoy her health perfectly. When she was about to return home I gave her a bottle of receipt the 23rd, to be taken in the ordinary way, and I have been told since, that she has her health as well as she ever had. Dr. Rice of Lexington informed me not long since, that he has never failed curing the king's evil by treating it in the following simple manner, viz: give salsoda and jesuit barks, of each from the half to a whole table spoonful, in some kind of a bolus three times a day, for three or four weeks; while the patient's diet should be light and cooling. This prescription is calculated for a grown person, but the treatment for any other age may be proportioned thereby. This receipt was taken from the writings of Dr. Reece, and no doubt is worthy of attention.

FOR THE SCURVY AND JAUNDICE.

Take three spoonfuls of the juice of scurvy grass, water creases, brook lime and celendine; one spoonful of prickly ash berries, and the same of the juice of blood root, and add it all to a quart of proof spirits. A dose is from half a table spoonful to a table spoonful, and should be taken three times a day; while the patient avoids wet or damp air, or the use of strong diets, spirits, cider or the like.

FOR THE RHEUMATISM.

Fill a three pint bottle full of hops, squeeze them in lightly; then put half a pound of pulverized brimstone in upon the hops, and fill the bottle up with French brandy: let it stand three days, and then take half a table spoonful twice or three times a day, shaking of it before you take your dose; and take at the same time of brandy grog, i. e. brandy and water equal qualities of each, in the same way that you take the above. It is said that in this way the Indians cure the worst kinds of rheumatisms, cramps and the like, but it would be well for the patient to avoid taking cold while using this medicine.

GARRARD COUNTY, KY. }

April the 17th, 1818. }

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That I was violently attacked some time in last September was a year past with the fever, which was seven days before my being delivered of a child.

The first symptoms were a soreness and itching in all my bones, and high fevers. Dr. R. Carter attended on me and soon broke the fever; and after I was delivered of my child, I was taken with a severe cough, and violent pains in my back, hips and side, so that I could not bear to be raised in my bed without fainting. The same Dr. attended on me, and I was soon restored. I afterwards was taken with violent pains through my bowels, accompanied with a kind of cramp. Dr. Carter attended on me in this case likewise, and I received speedy relief from my afflictions. We, or either of us, do certify the above statement to be correct, given form under our hands, this day and year first above written.

POLLY WOOLEY,
WILLIAM WOOLEY.

Attest,

Cantly M. Wallace,
Thomas Tholsey,
William Coil,

James Cunning,
Andrew Hood,
William Lampton.

As this complaint is but very little understood among common people, and but seldom makes its appearance, I would advise the patient not to tamper with it, but to call in a physician

TO MAKE THE SPIRITS OF LAVENDER.

Take one ounce of cinnamon, two ounces of cloves, half an ounce of nutmegs, and three drams of red saunders; macerate them in half a gallon of proof spirits for two days; then add half an ounce of rosemary oil, then strain it off the tincture, and add half a pint of water to the drugs; shake it well, and squeeze it as dry as possible, and then add the juice to the rest.

HUNGARY WATER.

Dissolve as much of the oil of rosemary in strong spirits as will conveniently be taken up. This constitutes hungary water.

FOR A NERVOUS HECTIC FEVER.

Take comphrey, solomon seal, and spikenard, of the roots of each a handful: pound them fine, ad'd them to three pints of cider, and half a pint of molasses: set it in an oven when you put in bread to bake, and let it remain for the same length of time, and when it is strained it is fit for use. The dose is a table spoonful, and may be taken twice a day at the commencement, but after the patient strengthens a little he may take it three times a day, while his diet should be rye mush and butter milk.

N. B. The above medicine should be put in a new earthen vessel, and covered closely with wheat dough previously to its being put in the oven.

A REMEDY FOR A WEAK STOMACH.

Get a handful of the bark of the roots of a sweatenng apple tree, and put it into a quart of wine. The dose is a wine glass full, and may be taken three times a day. This preparation, or simple tea made of this bark is very useful in all kinds of fevers.

AN EXCELLENT OINTMENT FOR THE PITES.

Get a handful of the tender roots of elder, a handful of the leaves of Jamestown weed, or stramoneum, a handful of the heart of plantane, a handful of burdock roots, a handful of the tops or roots of mullen, a handful of garden or marsh mallows, a handful of catnip, put all these ingredients into a pot, and stew them in one pound of fresh butter slowly down to an oil; strain it, let the patient anoint frequently with it; and steam frequently over rusty bacon and chickens when set on fire,

A FEW REMARKS ON DISTILLATION.

I shall endeavor to lay down a few plans, by which a variety of the aforesaid herbs, roots, &c. may be brought into a pure state of essence without diminishing their medical properties; and reason says, that it must be much easier to the physician, and far more palatable to the patient, than when used in the form of diet drinks or sirops.

ON SOLUTION.

Solution is the method of bringing the chemical principles to light, which is effected in various manners. The

first is distillation, which is performed upon bodies containing moisture or, such things as may be reduced into a state of fluidity, in which case the virtue is elevated in vapours to the top of the vessel, by the application of heat, where they condense, and fall down again in drops into the receiver. Secondly, sublimation which is an elevation or volatilisation of dry articles by fire, which adheres to the top or sides of the crucible or matrass.

There are two kinds of distillation; the one by ascent as mentioned above, when the fire is made underneath the vessel, and the other by descent, when the fire is made upon the vessel, by which means the humidity is rarified, and the vapours not being able to rise, on account of the fire being on the top, which thereby repels them, they consequently precipitate and fall to the bottom of the vessel.

Distillation as well as sublimation requires several different degrees of heat, i. e. first, three or four pieces of charcoal, about the thickness of a mans finger well fired, secondly, six or seven such pieces of charcoal in the same way; thirdly, the furnace should be made of a common red color by heat; and fourthly, the furnace should be made of a white red colour, or as hot as you can make it.

Of dry heats, ashes is the weakest, sand the next, and the filings of iron the strongest of all.

The most ordinary vessel used in distilling of waters, spirits and oils, is an alembic or still, which consists of a copper vessel, fit to contain the matter, while the heat acts on it, and a large head luted thereto while a long neck resembling that of a swan, the vapors or steam which arises from the boiling matter in the still passes through the neck or arm into a worm, which is placed in a large vessel full of cold water, called a refrigeratory, which serves to condense the steam into a fluid form, and in that state runs into the receiver. By this kind of distillation, the more subtle and volatile parts of liquors are separated from the grosser, which is occasioned by the force of heat, which causes them to evaporate and attempt to escape in the form of steam. Thus inflammable spirits are distilled, and all of the more active parts of vegetables, which boiling water or spirits are capable of extracting, and are suitable to be evaporated with them in the form of vapors; hence we are enabled to obtain the essential oils of vegetables, in which the whole virtue of aromatics and the spiritus rector, or the peculiar

odour, and flavor of all plants reside; for if a pound of cinnamon, is put into boiling water and carefully distilled, a milky aromatic liquor will escape with a little very fragrant redish oil, sinking to the bottom, replete with the virtues of the cinnamon. If after this the same decoction is redistilled, it will afford nothing but a watery liquor, void of smell, and destitute of every mark of the spice. The result will be the same if an experiment is made with any other wood or bark whatsoever.

The retort is another instrument which serves to extract by distillation, the gross oils of animals, vegetables, quicksilver and mineral acid spirits, which require a much stronger heat than the former. To the neck of this a receiver is luted, which standing out at the furnace, the vapors soon condense in it without the help of a refrigeratory, although in hot weather it sometimes is cooled with wet cloths, or partly immersed in vessels of cold water. A retort is made of glass, and generally placed in sand; but when an extraordinary degree of heat is required, they are coated with a proper lute and placed in a naked fire. Long necks are a kind of instruments which are laid on their sides with little or no ascent. They are placed in a naked fire, and the necks being put through a hole in the side of the furnace with a receiver luted thereto. These instruments serve to distill the acid spirit of vitriol. The matter remaining in the instrument after distillation is called *caput mortuum*. *Balneum mareale*; or the heat of a water bath, is proper for obtaining the spirits of rosemary or lavender, or such volatile, or vinous spirits, as will rise with a less degree of heat, than is required to make water boil.

The principal danger in distillations arises from the generation of elastic air, which either bursts the receiver or blows off the head of the still, which has often been attended with bad consequences.

The best way to guard against this evil, is to raise the fire slowly, and leave a small hole in the luting, which may be occasionally stopped or opened by means of a wooden plug, or by inserting at the juncture an upright pipe, which must be so long as to prevent the escape of the vapours of the distilling liquor: In the choice of simples for obtaining essential oils, you should not depend upon their tastes; for ginger, urum, pepper, mustard and cresses, all of which have strong taste, yield little or no essential oil, which

clearly demonstrates that the principles of taste and smell are not the same: from whence, it follows, that medicines of strong taste, and little or no smell, do not heat the body as much, nor raise such commotions in the humours, as those which exhibit as strong smell, and yield by distillation great quantities of essential oil; for instance, fragrant spices, such as cinnamon and cloves, heat the system more than such as are much stronger to the taste, and have little or no smell at all.

Some vegetables yield three kinds of oil, such as the cephalic nervine herbs, for from the seeds of hyssop, origanum, or balm, a temperate oil may be expressed, affording little or no smell; the leaves and flowers, yield by distillation with water, an oil which has a very agreeable smell, and that which is left in the bottom of the still, when dry and distilled without water, yields an empyreumatic oil, possessing an acrid taste, and foetid smell. Herbs and flowers dried gently in the shade, afford more oil than when fresh gathered: hence, two pounds of dry lavender flowers when distilled, will yield an ounce of oil, when if they should have been distilled when fresh, they would not have produced much more than half the quantity; the same may be said of sage, balm, marjorum and mint.

Two pounds of a plant should be dried to about one pound, for if they are too dry, they yield not only a less quantity, but it is of a thicker consistence, and is higher colored, because the more subtile parts of the oil have been carried off in drying.

River water is the best to macerate the herbs in that you distill, and should be three times the quantity of herbs distilled, and would be necessary to add a quart of salt for every ten gallons your still contains; and when you empty your still of herbs, you should let the liquor remain, and keep up the proper quantity by adding fresh water and salt as above. The design of the use of the salt, is to raise the herb from the bottom of the still, and prevent its burning. Salt also serves to assist the extraction of the oil, and prevent putrifaction. The maceration in the summer season should only continue about twenty-four hours, because a longer time would lay the herb liable to putrifaction, especially in herbs turgid with a penetrating oil, such as mint or marjorum. In distillations of this kind one fourth part of the still should be empty, for when there is a greater vacuity, the

oil will not ascend so easily, and if it is performed with too great a degree of heat, it loses its agreeable smell; and if the still is too full, the liquor will either rise too high, or the oil will have the appearance of being mixed with mud, arising from the particles of the herb, which are thrown up with the oil. In the first part of the operation a greater degree of heat is required, so as to make the water boil, without which the oil will very sparingly if at all ascend, but after it commences running, the fire must be proportioned by the size of the stream, lest the vapours should escape through the worm before it condenses, and so vanish and be lost. The fire at first may flame, but afterwards should consist alone of charcoal. The whole process requires only four or five hours, because the oil with some water is the first that ascends, and afterwards water alone, having some taste and smell of the herb, and therefore, should be carefully saved, and put back into the still with the next portion of the same herbs. The oils of marjoram and ro-emary, on account of the salts wherewith they abound, should be distilled with a more temperate heat, than that of mint, and mint again more so than that of spike, and spike more so than lavender; for it is hardly possible to conceive of the effects that the different degrees of heat have on the texture of the oils, for if the heat be too intense, the oils acquire a more acrid taste and a stronger smell. As it regards the colour of oils, that of cloves is white, as is also that of sassafras, and cinnamon which on standing, becomes more or less yellowish, and at length redish. The oil of lavender, is clear and limpid, and that of spike of a yellowish green. The oils of mint and marjoram are yellowish, but when distilled too hastily they are red. The oil of rue is brown; the oil of wormwood of a blackish green, and that of camomile of a fine blue colour. Oils differ also with regard to their consistence. The oil of roses appears to be as thick as butter on the top of the water. The oils of wormwood and yarrow, stick to the leaden pipes through which they pass, and cannot be got from thence without pouring rectified spirits of wine through them, and unless the pipes are well cleansed before you distill other things through them, they will partake of their taste and smell.

Nothing but turpentine yields a greater quantity of oil than savine, for two pounds rightly distilled, will afford five ounces of oil, a pound of nutmegs, an ounce, and still leave

a considerable quantity at the bottom of the still, which is the same as that obtained by expression. Hence, it appears that this spice has two kinds of oil, i. e. the expressed, which is more temperate and fixed, and the distilled, which is more subtle. Four pounds of the dried flowers of spike, will afford three ounces of oil, and the same quantity of dried lavender flowers will scarcely yield an ounce, and still it has a more agreeable smell than the oil of spike.

Four ounces of the leaves of mint, will, when slightly dried, afford an ounce and a half of oil, and the same quantity of marjoram will yield scarcely an ounce. Notwithstanding rue has a sharp penetrating smell, yet ten pounds will not yield more than four drams; from which it appears, that it abounds more with a saline than an oily principal. Camomile flowers afford but little oil, therefore, that which is pure must be very dear. The seed of anise, dill, carraway and fennel abound with oil, and yet that which we find in the shops are generally adulterated. It is likewise worthy of observation, that all oils have a specific taste and smell, hence, the oils of thyme and savory erode the nose. The oil of wormwood is extremely bitter, and offends the head with its strong smell; and the oil of tansy smells like the herb itself.

Herbs will not yield the same quantity of oil at every age, for if rue, mint, thyme, balm or marjoram, is distilled while young and tender, they will afford but a small portion of oil, but when the heads of flowers begin to appear, the case is very different: hence, it appears that the scarcity or plenty of the oils depend on the vigor and maturity of the herbs from which they are extracted.

I shall now proceed to shew the manner in which I have obtained oils of different descriptions. I have a copper still containing about twenty gallons, and of the same shape and constructions as those used in distilling spiritous liquors, and in which I distill the greater part of my oils. I have also a fire press in which I distill the rest. I let mountain tea lie and wither for about half a day, then fill my still with it, then add two handfuls of salt, a sufficient quantity of water. I commence with a moderate fire under my still, and catch the products in a gallon bottle, where the oil sinks to the bottom. This I let stand for three or four hours, after which, the water or liquid is carefully

poured off, and the oil which remains in the bottom of the bottle is secured in vials.

I then add a little of this oil every day to a vial or bottle of the strong spirits of wine, until I discover that it will not take up any more. This is what I call the essence of mountain tea; and is an excellent medicine, when a woman has taken cold in child bed, the dose should be from fifteen to twenty drops in a little water, and may be taken two or three times a day. This will relieve in extreme cases; may be also given with great success at the time the flow of the menses should take place, in cases where they are difficult and painful, and when there is a suppression in the urine, fall of the womb, and in cases of the fever, where the skin is dry. This medicine is increasing to the appetite, and quite innocent in its nature.

SPIKENARD OIL IS MADE THUS:

I fill my still with spikenard roots after they are well bruised, then put in about three pounds of salt, a sufficiency of water, and distill it briskly, keeping the refrigeratory or worm tub cool, and running the products into a bottle where the oil arises to the top, when it can be taken off and bottled.

SASSAFRAS OIL IS MADE THUS:

I get a quantity of the bark of sassafras roots, and distill it in the same way as if it was spikenard roots.

Put an ounce of spikenard oil, and half as much sassafras oil into a quart of strong spirits of wine, and let it stand a few days. This is a wonderful medicine to cleanse and purify the blood, and is wonderfully efficacious in cases of the phthisic, pleurisy and consumption. It is increasing to the appetite, and is also very good in cases where children are subject to the phthisic. The dose for a grown person is from fifteen to twenty drops, which may be taken in honey three times a day; and for children, from one to ten years old, from three to five drops is a sufficiency.

This medicine is also a very excellent thing for pregnant women to make use of, it being calculated to strengthen them, and give them an easy delivery.

The oil of spikenard, may be taken alone, i. e. four or five drops three times a day in honey or sugar, and indeed

I prefer it in weak pulmonary cases, or in the last stage of a fever, where a cough ensues.

These oils, a part are spikenard oil, and sassafras oil, but when combined and added to the spirits of wine as above, it is called the essence of spikenard.

The essence of angelica is obtained by distilling the roots of angelica in the same way as those of spikenard or sassafras, and prepared as follow, viz: take an ounce of the oil of angelica, half an ounce of sassafras oil, half an ounce of cinnamon oil, and an ounce of Russ an caster; to this add three pints of alcohol. This is the greatest medicine in my knowledge for convulsive fits, and should be taken three times a day in a little water, and ten or fifteen drops at each time, while the patient should live on very light diet, and drink also freely of a tea made of mullein roots. Blood letting should likewise be practised, and more especially if the patient is corpulent, just before the fulling and changing of the moon. After this course is practised for a month or two, the cold bath should be taken, and continued for as long a time as the practitioner deems necessary. I never knew this course to fail effecting a cure in but one or two cases. This medicine has made a sound cure of a daughter of Mr. Mortons who lives in Lexington. This medicine is good in cases of cramps, thick blood, hyprocondriac affections, nervous diseases, &c. &c.

FEMALE ESSENCE.

I have made considerable use of a medicine which I call female essence, which is made in the following manner, viz: I fill my still with the bark of mountain burch and water, and distill it with mountain tea; the oil of which will sink to the bottom in the same way; but will not yield as much oil. I put an ounce of this oil, and half an ounce of sweet anise oil into a quart of alcohol, and let it stand five or six days, and it is then fit for use. This is an excellent medicine in female cases, i. e. where women have taken cold, or their mens'rial discharge return too often. The dose is from ten to fifteen drops, which should be taken three times a day in a little water. The patient should rub at the same time the lower parts of her abdomen, or belly, every night before a warm fire, with an ointment made thus, i. e. take a handful of camomile flowers and stew, and stir them well over a slow

fire in a pint of fresh butter, that has neither been washed nor salted. This course will seldom fail giving relief.

The oil of mint is also obtained by distillation in the same way, the oil of which swims, and may be made into essence by adding of it to good strong spirits as long as it will take it up.

The oil of peneroyal is obtained in the same way as that of mint, and also swims on the liquid. This oil is, when mixed with fresh butter, or any other ointment, a most wonderful remedy for the rheumatism. I have relieved prodigious cases (where the joints and leaders have been affected) by rubbing this kind of ointment on twice or three times a day, and wrapping the affected parts in flannel.

I have endeavored to give to give the reader a little information, as it respects my manner of obtaining the essential oils of herbs, roots, &c. and will now insert a few useful receipts, and then give a brief history of my performance by way of a fire press: but unless the patient or practitioner, follows my directions, they cannot flatter themselves with a hope of relief: but to those who have weakly constitutions, I would give the following advice:

Let wine and women be refused,
And supper late, be seldom used;
Thy feet keep warm, and thy head cold,
And thou may'st live, till thou art old.

FOR A DRY OR CONVULSIVE ASTHMA.

The juice of radishes often give great relief; as also does a cup of strong coffee, or garlic, either raw, preserved, or in sirop. To drink a pint of new milk every morning and evening, is an excellent remedy, and has cured in cases of the most inveterate nature; or beat saffron well, and take eight or ten grains every night, or take from three to five grains of ipiracuanha every morning for a month if necessary. Five grains will generally vomit; but in a violent fit, take a scruple insantly.

Apple water is an excellent drink in any kind of asthma. It is made by pouring boiling water on apples, The patient's diet should be of a light and easy digestive nature. Ripe fruits either baked, boiled or roasted, are

Very proper diets, strong liquors of every kind, but more especially beer, are all pernicious. If the patient makes use of any supper, it should be very light.

All disorders of the breast are much relieved by keeping the feet warm and promoting perspiration. Exercise is also of very great importance, where it is proportioned by the strength of the patient. Issues or setons are found in general to be of singular service.

FOR AN HÆMOPTYSIS, OR SPITTING OF BLOOD.

Take two spoonfuls of the juice of nettles every morning, and a large cup of the decoction of nettles every night for a week or more, or a gill of stewed prunes on lying down at night, for two or three nights in succession; or three spoonfuls of sage juice in a little honey; this generally stops immediately, either spitting or vomiting of blood. To take half a tea spoonful of Barbadoes tar on a lump of loaf sugar at night, is also very beneficial.

FOR A VOMITTING OF BLOOD.

Take two spoonfuls of nettle juice; (this will also dissolve blood that is coagulated in the stomach) or take as much salt petre as will lie on half a crown, dissolved in a glass of cold water two or three times a day.

CANCER IN THE MOUTH.

Boil a few leaves of succory, plantane, rue, and a little honey, for a quarter of an hour, gargle with this several times in an hour. This is deemed infallible.

FOR THE CHOLIC.

Drink a pint of cold water, or a quart of warm water, or camomile tea; or take from thirty to forty grains of yellow orange peel, dried and powdered, in a glass of water; or from thirty to forty drops of the oil of anise seed on a lump of sugar.

FOR THE DROPSY.

The patient should in the first place be well purged, and then take cold bath daily, or rub the parts swelled with ——— oil by a warm hand, at least one hour in each day. This course of treatment has performed ex-

traordinary cures in many instances. I have known great benefit received by the patient eating a burnt crust of bread every morning on a fasting stomach. Senna, cream of tartar, and jallap, when equal quantities of each are well mixed together, and half a dram of the mixture given every morning in a little soup, seldom fails effecting a cure, either in windy or watery dropsies. Some patients have been cured by electrification, after having been pronounced incurable. Some patients have been cured in desperate cases, by drinking plentifully of small beer and cider, without any other medicines.

FOR A BURN OR SCALD.

Plunge the part burnt or scalded immediately in cold water, and keep it there for an hour or longer, if necessity requires: or if the patient could be immediately electrified it would seldom fail to complete a cure. A broiled onion applied to the part effected, is likewise an excellent remedy.

EAR-ACH FROM COLD.

In cases of the ear-ach, where it is caused by cold, you should boil rue, rosemary or garlic, and let the steam ascend through a funnel into the ear, and then stop the ear with wool.

DULL SIGHT.

Where a persons sight appears to be dull, two or three drops of the juice of a rotten apple dropped in the eye occasionally for sometime, frequently has had a good effect.

EYE WATER.

Put half an ounce of powdered Lapis Calaminaris into half a pint of French white wine, and as much white rose water. A drop or two of this water should be dropped into the eye, two or three times a day. This eye water is excellent in cases of soreness, weakness, and most diseases of the eyes.

EYE WATER.

Boil one table spoonful of white copperas, and three spoonfuls of white salt, slightly in three points of pure spring water, and when cold put it into large vials and cork them tight, shake it softly, and drop a drop or two in the eye morning and night. These drops answer the

same purpose as almost all the preceding medicines on the subject, being calculated to remove the redness, or any kind of soreness, pearls or rheums, and indeed, it sometimes restores sight itself.

FOR A FEVER WITH PAINS IN THE LIMBS.

Take twenty drops of the spirits of hartshorn in a cup of water three times a day, or drink plentifully of cinquefoil tea.

WORM FEVER.

Boil a handful of rue, and a handful of worm wood in water, and foment the belly with the decoction, and apply the boiled herbs to the belly as a poultice. Repeat this application every night and morning. This course of treatment has often expelled worms, when the patient would take nothing internally, it is also beneficial in cases of fevers of a putrid kind.

A FLUX.

Receive the smoke of burning turpentine, which is also good for the bloody flux, and the falling down of the fundament: or put a large brown toasted peice of corn bread into three quarts of water, to which you must add a dram of cocheneal, and a dram of the salt of worm wood. The patient should drink the whole of this in as short a time as is practicable. This treatment rarely fails to cure either kind of flux, cholera morbus or inflammation of the bowels: or take a spoonful of plantane seed bruised, morning and evening until the complaint subsides: or take ten grains of ipicacnapha for three mornings in succession, which is also a sudorific: or boil four ounces of rasped logwood, or fresh logwood chips in three quarts of water down to two, and strain it, and take a gill sweetened with loaf sugar warm twice a day. This both binds and heats the bowels: or boil the fat of the breast of a mutton in a quart of water for an hour, and drink the broth as soon as practicable. Deer suet boiled in sweet milk, is also very good in any flux.

BLOODY FLUX.

This complaint is attended with a fever, griping or great pain in the intestines, and as this fever is nature's effort to discharge some offending matter by stool, it,

therefore, would be frequently necessary to assist her by bleeding and purging, or laxative medicines; otherwise it would be quite unsafe to stop the flux. But when the former medicines have been used with mutton soup, the patient's common drink may be water boiled with one fourth milk, and drunk cold: drink cold water freely and nothing else until the flux stops: or take a large apple, begin at the top and pick out the core, and fill the place up with empty honey comb, close the apple with the end of the same plug, and roast the apple well in hot embers, which, when taken by the patient, will sometimes stop the flux immediately. As much grated nutmeg as will lie on a shilling, taken with the same quantity of rheubarb in a glass of white wine, every other night on going to bed, is also very beneficial: or take four or five drops of laudanum, and apply a poultice of worm wood and red roses to the abdomen, which poultice should be boiled in new milk.

In dysenteries, which is the worst of all fluxes, feed the patient on rice, salt soups, sago, and sometimes beef or mutton soups, but abstain from meats, and in order to give a final termination to the complaint, give a table spoonful of melted suet, and omit blood letting. I knew a person once who was cured in a day, by taking freely of rice milk, and sitting fifteen minutes in a shallow tub having warm water in it about four inches deep.

JAUNDICE IN CHILDREN.

For a cure take half an ounce of pulverized rheubarb, and mix with it thoroughly, by long beating, two handfuls of well cleaned currants, and of this composition give the patient a tea spoonful every morning.

STOUGHTON'S BITTERS.

Take of gentain root one ounce, cocheneal and saffron of each one dram, of rheubarb two drams, of the lesser cardamon seed, grains of paradise, zedoary and snake root of each half an ounce, slice the roots and bruise the seed; then infuse them in a quart of good brandy, and add the rinds of four seville oranges, and when it has stood eight days, rack it off, add a pint and a half more brandy to the same ingredients, and then let them steep

until the virtue is extracted, then rack it as before, and add it to the first.

These bitters are excellent for the stomach, and are wonderfully adapted for the use of travellers when compelled to use bad water. The dose is from ten to twenty drops, or more, being quite palatable, which may be taken in spirits either with or without water.

I shall now proceed to shew how I obtain oils by a fire press. I used a common iron pot, capable of containing about eight gallons, which I fixed in a furnace like unto a still, on which I pasted an iron oven, with a hole drilled in the side of it, for a cap or head, and inserted therein an old gun barrel for a worm, and drilled a hole about the middle of a quart mug, in which I inserted the other end of the gun barrel, and on the top of the mug, I pasted a glass jar. I then split dry white oak rails as fine as practicable, and stowed the pot full, which I run off by the heat of fire underneath, as I would in making whiskey, and done the same way with dried poke roots, Jamestown weed seeds, and dried elder roots, each of which was distilled separately, and the oils bottled separately. I then got young pine roots, red pepper, tansy, camomile flowers and radish roots, and boiled them all well in ten gallons of water, strained it, and added a quart of rum, a gallon of hogs feet oil and fresh butter, a pint of turkey buzzards oil, a quart of red fishing worms, and an ounce of asafœtida. This I simmered, after adding the oils obtained by the press, slowly down to a pure oil and bottled it.

This oil is a wonderful remedy for the rheumatism, cramp, weak nerves, contracted leaders, pains in the limbs, white swellings, &c. &c. This ointment is also excellent in cases of the palsy, when the oils of sassafras and peneroya^a is obtained by a fire press and added to it. Hartshorn is also obtained by a fire press from the hoofs and horns of quadrupeds, as well as from feathers &c. During the operation, the hartshorn collects, and settles on the sides of the jar, while the oil falls to the bottom. When the operation is over, and the jar removed you should scrape off the hartshorn and put it in a clean jar, and take another reversed over it, then bury it in an oven of sand, and expose the oven to a moderate fire until

the salts arise around the jar, which process purifies the hartshorn.

DIABATES.

This complaint is one, with which, the common class of citizens are but partially acquainted. I have been acquainted with several persons who were afflicted with this complaint. But as it respects its cause physicians differ considerably.

Its symptoms are, a sense of weariness, weakness, disinclination to motion, dryness of the skin, costiveness, great thirst, voracious appetite, accompanied by apparent defect in the process of chylication, a gradual emaciation of the whole system, with a frequent discharge of urine, containing a large proportion of saccharine and other matter, which is generally voided in a quantity far exceeding that which the aliment or fluid introduced into the stomach. This complaint has been called by different names, diabates, melietus when the urine is of a fragrant smell, yellowish honey colour, and a sweetish taste.

The persons most subject to this complaint, are those of a feeble constitution, or in the decline of life, hard drinkers, those who have been much exposed to the inclemency of the weather, those who have taken strong diuretic medicines, experienced excessive evacuations, live intemperately; excessive in venery, immoderate in the use of acids, hard laborers, and those who live on poor vapid diet, as also those, who, from any cause whatever become cowed and depressed in spirits.

Several Doctors have written on this subject, who state more fully the different stages of this complaint than I do, viz: Thomas. Buchan, Bolla and Darwin: some of whom differ in opinion with the rest, as it respects the seat of the disease. Dr. Townsend has treated on this subject in some respects very much to my satisfaction. The urine discharged in this complaint, is usually much more than has been visibly received. A patient of Dr. Homes drank four pints of water in a day, and passed from eleven to twelve pints of urine. Even solids increases urine, yet in these complaints, the urine discharged frequently exceeds the quantity of meat and drink united.

Dr. Dobson mentions a case, in which the patient received in liquids and solids together, fourteen pounds,

and discharged by urine twenty-eight pounds. The urine in this complaint is sweetish to the taste, and readily passes through the vinous and ascetous fermentations. The urine contains much sugar, and being fermented with yeast constitutes a liquor resembling small beer. It is well known that punch sometimes passes almost as soon as it is swallowed, that asparagus quickly gives a peculiar odour to the urine, that in a very short space of time cassia renders it almost black, and that some liquids pass unchanged. When this at the commencement of the present century was observed by M. Morin, of the French academy of sciences, he concluded that liquids had a nearer passage to the bladder than by the arteries and kidneys, to ascertain the fact of which, philosophers have tied ligatures around the uteries of dogs, and found the pass as if no such operation had been performed on them, and Baron Haller, has particularly mentioned the production of urine after the kidneys themselves had been totally destroyed. It has generally been admitted that the cutaneous obstructions imbibe a degree of moisture from the atmosphere. I knew a gentleman who after excessive exercise quickly gained some pounds in weight; and Dr. Reil, without exercise in one night acquired eight ounces: yet the experiments of Dr. Currie and Gerard, prove either that there must have been an error in these observations, or that the acquisition of weight was derived through the lungs: Dr. Gregory caused a patient who was diabolic, to be anointed with oil, after which the discharge of urine was apparently diminished. But Dr. Farrier particularly states in his late valuable publication, that in two diabolic cases, the patients complained of profuse perspiration, at a time when the urinary discharge was considerable. And in the case of Clarke, as published by the ingenious Dr. Rallo, it is evident that there was no absorption of fluids by the skin. Then that liquids have a nearer passage from the stomach to the bladder than through the arteries and kidneys, appears probable by recent observations. I understand that M. Carlisle, an amiable young surgeon, who pursues his anatomical researches, with more than common ardour, has lately made ligatures on the pylorus after having filled the stomach of animals with aqueous fluids, by which he has been convinced up-

on dissection, that some considerable absorbants more than hitherto discovered pass immediately from that viscus, for he found it empty.

Mr. Gimbernat, of Madrid, who, when young, dissected more bodies than any other anatomist in Europe, detected vessels leading from the stomach, which he was not able to pursue, which induced him to believe that liquids had a nearer passage than through the arteries and kidneys.

Under his persuasion, he has collected a variety of facts, all of which tend to confirm his opinion on this subject.

It has often happened that on the examination of stones extracted from the bladder, that some extraneous body has been detected, such as the nucleus, which could not have passed in the common way of circulation. Some of these bodies as Vanswieten has very judiciously observed, had been introduced by the urethra.

But I apprehend that others are entirely clear from this suspicion. The possibility therefore, still remains, that chyle may find its way unaltered to the urinary vessels.

On the other hand if we admit, with Dr. Bailie, that in diabates the kidneys are morbidly affected, and as Dr. Cullen observes, in a flacid state, and that the arteries of the kidneys are preternaturally enlarged, particularly those of the cryptic, or minute glands, which secrete the urine as observed by Mr. Cruikshank, we may be inclined to think, that the proximate cause of diabates, is to be sought for in these vessels.

We know that secretory organs in different states secrete fluids of very different qualities. For instance, the glands secreting the tears, sometimes afford those of an acrid and corrosive quality. It is also the case with the salivary glands, which, under the influence of mercury, no longer secrete a saponaceous fluid.

Thus it is with the stomach, which by the mere influence of the mind, ceases for a time to secrete a gastric fluid fit for digestion. in consequence of which, symptoms of dyspepsia immediately ensue, but with the restoration of tranquility there is a restoration of the digestive powers.

The glands of the breast, when cancerous secrete no longer milk, but the most offensive and corrosive matter

and not mentioning the wonderful alterations. in the bile produced under the influence of heat and cold, of poisons, and of the passions of the mind, we may remark the more wonderful changes which take place in the discharge of ulcers, for this may be either in colour, thick and yellow, or ichorous, pale, watery, acrid and offensive to the nostrils.

The enlargement of the arteries in the criptæ of the kidneys, (supposing this fact to exist) would shew that increase of action and the flacidity of those organs demonstrate their want of tone. But still it would be far from evident, that this organic affection is the cause, and not the effect of the disease in question.

Dr. Rollo, in his inestimable work, proves that in diabetes, there is diffusion of saccharine matter, over the whole system, and that the quantity of sugar in the urine is increased by a vegetable diet, and diminished by animal food. From all that has been advanced on this subject, it seems to follow that the proximate cause of diabetes must be sought for in the process of digestion.

Besides this genuine diabetes, the essential character of which is not merely a preternatural flow of limped water, but water of a sweetish taste, and abounding with saccharine matter; we have other species which are purely symptomatic, for a profuse discharge of urine may be produced by fear, by the application of cold, by hysterical, febrile and gouty affections, or by ligatures on the vessels of the spleen. Hence, are derived the diabetes, insipidus of Callen, and diabetes hystericus, D. arthriticus, D. febreosus and D. artificialis of the savage.

Diabetes in the first stage, may be cured by putting an ounce of elixir of vitriol, and a table spoonful of jesuits bark into a quart of wine, and giving the patient a large table spoonful twice or three times a day; or dissolve as much allum as will lie on the point of a case knife, in a gill of new milk, and give to the patient three times a day; or get a double handful of the bark of the roots of dogwood, the same of the bark of the roots of black haw, a large handful of the bark of the roots of yellow poplar, and boil them all down in three gallons of water to half a gallon, then strain it, and boil it down to a pint, let it settle, and pour it off gently into a bottle, to which add a pint of French brandy, and give the patient a good dram

of this three times a day; or get a pint and a half of Madeira wine, a pint of race ginger, and simmer them slowly together to a pint, and give of this to the patient more or less as the nature of his case requires: which, as well as the receipt last mentioned above, is a speedy and almost certain remedy; but the patient should guard against exposure to cold or damp air. I do believe that if diabolic patients would live entirely on animal food, wear flannel, use the flesh brush freely, and occasionally apply a blister plaster over the kidneys, that in many cases they would resume their health without taking any medicine at all. If the patient in this complaint should be troubled with a dyspepsia, a tea spoonful of barks and salsoda, should be given three times a day, mixed in a little water for a few days, and then give of receipt the sixtieth for a change. Lime water and new milk is said to be an excellent remedy also. It is said by some authors that this complaint is brought on by a dyspepsia, or a pulmonary complaint in some instances, and in others, it is said to approach gradually.

ST. VITUS' DANCE.

This is a melancholy disease, and Dr. Ruble says, that young people are most subject to it. It is called St. Vitus' dance, because some devotees of St. Vitus, exercised themselves so long in dancing that their intellects were disordered, and could only be restored by dancing again at the anniversary of St. Vitus. The symptoms of this complaint are, convulsive motions of the limbs, as if the person was dancing. These convulsive motions are most generally confined to one side, and affecting principally the arm and legs. When any motion is attempted to be made, various fibres of other muscles act which ought not; and thus an effect contrary to the intentions of the person is produced. Dr. Ruble in this complaint gives an emetic, then barks, iron and other strengthennig medicines, and makes the patient receive the cold bath; which, in my opinion would in many cases be very appropriate treatment: but we should in the first place endeavor to ascertain the proximate cause, before we can be sufficiently qualified to stop the effect. Practitioners have generally been contented with giving either the flowers or zinc, white vitriol, of the colx of zinc

precipitated from the latter. But some physicians have ordered the *cuprum ammoniacum* to be given daily, beginning with one grain and increasing gradually to three or even four grains twice a day. But in my opinion attention should be first paid to the occasional cause by obviating what ever error has been committed in the nonnaturals, and then to the predisposing cause. Dr. White of York, makes mention of a lady, who, by emetics brought up a great quantity of phlegm, was cured afterwards by the flowers of zinc: and Dr. Whytt, of Edinburgh, informs us of a girl, aged fourteen years, who was cured by a diarrhœa, during which she discharged a vast quantity of viscid mucuous, or slime by stool.

I do not mean to suggest that slime in the intestines is the only occasional cause to be regarded, for that would be inconsistent with what has been recently stated, but that both slime and worms, with other irritating causes applied to the alimentary canal, require particular attention, must be obvious to every one who knows any thing respecting spasmodic affections. Yet the attention must not be confined wholly to irritation, arising from material causes for there may be mental irritation, or such as affects immediately, the nervous system to be sought for as is stated above, in various errors respecting the non-naturals, therefore

1st. If any evil passions have been excited, they must be restored.

2nd. If any natural evacuations have been checked, they must be restored.

3rd. If any thing improper has been introduced into the system, or generated there, it must be ejected either by emetics, or cathartics, or both if occasion require it, after which the following prescription may be given, viz. Take of the filings of iron two scruples; precipitated sulphur of antimony one scruple, socotorine aloes one dram; sirop a sufficiency to make twenty-four pills, of which you may give one every night. At the same time the *Angustura bark*, with iron and aromatic spices, as ordered by Dr. Townsend must be given twice a day, i. e. take of the bark two ounces, filings of iron one ounce, aromatic powder one dram, sirop of ginger sufficient to

form an electuary. The dose may be a lump as large as a nutmeg, and may be taken twice or thrice a day.

CANCER.

I DO HEREBY CERTIFY, That about two years ago, I was attacked with a distressing cancer on my lip. I applied to two different physicians, and so far from getting relief that it still grew worse. I then employed two different reputable cancer Doctors, both of whom failed to administer relief. By this time my lip was entirely eaten away down to below the gums, and to my very chinbone, and around beyond each corner of my mouth. About this time a neighbour of mine where I live, in the State of Virginia, advised me to apply to Dr. Carter of Ky. and I feel a disposition of thankfulness to my merciful creator for his goodness, for making use of said Doctor as an instrument in his hand, by which, I trust, I have obtained an entire cure. When the cancer was killed, my chin bone was in a manner naked, and of course destitute of a lip to cover my gums and teeth, but the Doctor healed it up, so fast that the thinskin from near my gums turned over and met the new flesh, which grew on my chin bone, which ultimately constituted a tolerable substitute for my old lip, in so much that I can touch it with my upper lip, but there is yet a small sore which is not quite healed, but it soon will be entirely sound. Very often when on my road to Dr. Carter, the people endeavored to turn me another way, but to all those who are afflicted as I have been and have tried physicians without success, I do advise and entreat to apply to the aforesaid Doctor, who will no doubt render the aid according to his superior skill, for I assure you, my dear reader, that it is with exultations of joy and pleasure that I proclaim so extraordinary a cure as recited in this certificate. Given from under my hand, this sixth day of September, 1818.

THOMAS IRWIN.

Attest.

William Blackburn,
Jas. Blackburn, jr.
Ruth Miller,
Ezekiah Purley,

Jas. Blackburn, sen.
William D. Cope,
Polly Price,
Ezekiah Ward.

Cancers having been the means of the deaths of so many of our ancestors, I hope will be a sufficient apology, if while treating on Mr. Irwin's case, I should mention some other cases that have come under my notice; for possibly it may be of service to some persons in whose hands this work may fall, when I am in my cold grave. Although my manner of practice as well as means, is so simple and unrefined, that some of the gentry of the times snuff at my prescriptions, and lavish on me ridicule and defamation. yet, I still feel hopeful that I shall leave a useful work behind me, and trust that if it is not of that refined polish which is calculated to please the opulent and tasty, that they will lay it by for the use of those whom it may suit: I feel a disposition to improve to the uttermost the talent that God has given me in this fortunately free country. In acquiring this knowledge I have spent the prime of my life, and destroyed the best of constitutions.

Mr. Irwin's case was, as he has represented, And there was also at the same time, a lady under my care, who had a cancer on her breast, by which she was considerably exhausted. A part of the nipple was eat away, and a hole in her breast as large as a hens egg: She also had a child of about five months old, whose under lip was entirely ate off by a cancer, the cause of which I attribute to its sucking its mother's cancerous breast. I had the good fortune to effect a cure in all three of the above mentioned cases. After I treat briefly on the nature and symptoms of this kind of disease. I will lay before my reader the manner in which I performed the cures.

In the first place, this kind of cancer bears the appearance of a hard glandulous tumour, both painful and obstinate, which if not speedily cured assumes the character of a cancer or the foulest kind of an ulcer, that distressing disease to which every gland in the glandulous system is subject. The eyes, nose, tongue, palate, lips, groins, exilla, uterus and breasts of women are the parts most frequently infected, and those in which its ravages are most severe. In women it commonly appears about the time when menstruation ceases, and the first alarming symptom is perceived when they move their arms backwards, so as to put the fibres of the pectoral muscle on the stretch. They then on examination discover a

small lump not larger perhaps than a hazle nut, and on reflection they commonly remark, that two or three months prior to this period they had a small discharge of blood from the nipple, which stained their linen. This symptom proves that some alteration is taking place in the structure of the breast. The tumour continues to enlarge sometimes rapidly, till the whole glandular substance becomes schirrous. The superficial veins then become conspicuous, and the arteries enlarged and very black. When the tumour is much enlarged, one part of it appears much softer than the rest, and when ulcerated, discharges a sanious ichor, but no pus. Pain then becomes constant, the ulcer spreads, and a luxuriant fungus arises, which is not easy to restrain. The discharge usually is copious, excoriate the skin, and produces excruciating pain, which gradually destroys the patient. Before ulceration takes place in the external surface, the axillary glands are much enlarged, which arises probably from an absorption of the cancerous virus, and the tumour which was at first moveable becomes fixed to the pectoral muscle.

I gave Mr. Irwin as much salsoda and barks mixed (of each an equal part) as would fill a tea spoon, morning, noon and night, in a little water, and prohibited him from the use of bacon, sweet milk, spirits and cider, and forbid his exposing himself to wet or damp air; and after he had taken this for about a week, he made use of receipt the 23rd. in lue thereof. I also wet a little cotton in aquafortis, and put round under his under lip, or where it was wanting a few times, and applied the following poultice, viz: a handful of the inside bark of slippery elm, the same of the inside bark of sumach roots, the same of the inside bark of pine, the same of the inside bark of the roots of dogwood, and the same of the roots of swamp lillies, boiled in about three gallons of water down to about one, then thickened the ooze with new milk and oatmeal, and made it into a poultice. This application took out the inflammation, softened the ulcer and removed the rotten flesh. I then applied little patches of the aquafortis where I thought it was most requisite, until the cancer was almost killed, and then applied occasionally a littlered precipitate and the sugar of lead mixed, of equal parts, sprinkled it lightly in the ulcer,

and covered it with a plaster of receipt the 5th. this was cleansing and healing. When I saw any cancerous appearance, I repeated the application of cotton wet in aquafortis, by touching the cancerous parts, when requisite, and at other times I washed it with Tereton's drops, which left the cancer in a very clean, but raw state, and then to remove the humour, I added a tea spoonful of lapiscalaminaris, forty grains of salmونيак, three tea spoonfuls of corrosive sublimate, and thirty grains of lunarcostic, to a pint of strong spirits of wine, with which I washed his cancer carefully every two or three days, taking particular care to prevent any from getting into his mouth, until his bowels become somewhat affected. I then used salts, the cream of tartar and jallap combined, &c, plentifully; then washed the ulcer in receipt the sixtieth, and used receipt the 5th for salve, and on the appearance of a redness or inflammation, I applied a poultice made of the white of an egg, honey, oatmeal and sweet cream, which accomplished the cure of Mr. Irwin, as specified in the certificate.

POETRY ON THE ABOVE.

Observe Mister Irwin,
 Afflicted quite sore;
 Leave all his connexions,
 And seek for a cure;
 Who, through the kind mercies
 Of our blessed Lord,
 And my plain prescriptions,
 Was quickly restor'd.
 O, join with our Saviour,
 His Father to praise,
 For wisdom and mercy,
 Are in all his ways;
 For he from the prudent
 And wise has concealed,
 What unto my weakness
 He here has revealed;
 I thank thee, O Father,
 Of earth, and of Heaven,
 That unto the simple
 Such wisdom is given;
 For what thou dost order,

Must surely be right;
 For even so, Father,
 It seemed good in thy sight.

A SHORT SKETCH ON THE HUMAN BODY:

We find the kidneys separate the urine from the blood, and are called conglomerate glands. those which serve to perfect the lymph are termed conglobate, thus the glands of the groin. the armpits and those of the mesentary, which have no other function, are said to be conglobate.

Of the vessels some contain the blood, others the lymph, others again serve to filtrate a particular fluid. The sanguineous vessels are of two kinds, the arteries and the veins. The arteries are the elastic tubes which proceed from the heart, from whence they receive the blood and convey it to all the parts of the body. They are of a conical figure, whose bases is toward the heart, thus the more the fluid is distant from the heart, the greater function there is, and the slower is the motion,

The veins are only a continuation of the last divisions of the arteries, and return the superfluous blood to the heart. The arteries have two motions, the one of dilatation, the other of contraction, the first is called diastole, and second dystole, these opposite motions form what we call the pulse.

The veins have no sensible motion, but they contain valves at certain distances from each other, which hinder the blood from returning back. The arteries as well as the veins, have trunks at first, which are divided into greater and small branches. The finest ramifications are called capillary vessels. The capillary extremities of the arteries are united to the capillary extremities of veins. The former transmit the blood which serves for nourishment, and the latter carry it back to the heart.

The lymphatic vessels are divided into arteries and veins. The lymphatic arteries are small transparent vessels, much finer than the sanguineous capillary arteries, from whence they proceed, and convey an aqueous fluid, called lymph, to all parts of the body. The lymphatic veins are only a continuation of the arteries of the the same name, which carry part of the lymph back into the blood. The lacteal vessels are called lymphatic veins, because they receive the white chyle from

the intestines, being full of lymph when that fluid is absent.

The canals designed for secretions, are called secretory and excretory. The secretory vessels are those which separate a particular fluid from the blood, and are those which principally compose the conglomerate glands. The excretory vessels are those which receive the secreted fluids and deposite it in certain parts, or carry it out of the body.

The nerves are white cylindrical cords, which proceed from the brain and spinal marrow. They are covered by the duramater, and are distributed into all parts of the body. They are composed of an assemblage of very fine hollow threads, through which a most suitable fluid called animal spirits flow. The nerves are principium of motion and perception, by which I have thought the soul acts on the body. The knowledge of the distribution of the nerves and their relation to each other is very important, hence proceed the lymphatic motions, whereby a disorder in one part shall be communicated to another and produce different effects.

The absorbent pores are on the surface of the body, which convey certain substances into the body. Hence, when mercury is applied outwardly it produces a salivation; hence also, the water of dropsical patients, or that which is injected into the belly of a dog may be absorbed in a short time, diffusa through the various parts of the body. All parts of the body are covered with *membrana adiposa* and the skin, which is the common tegumen.

The *membrana adiposa* is a web of several very fine membranous leaves, in which there are an infinite number of fine transparent vessels or *cellulæ*. It is placed on the internal surface of the skin, and enters between the muscles, and has a communication with the pleura and peritonæum. The sanguineous arteries deposite an oily unctuous juice into these cells, which condensing more or less is called fat. The skin according to the modern anatomists is compounded of four parts. The first, and internal is properly the skin, which is composed of membranous tendinous and nervous fibres, and is full of vessels, which are chiefly lymphatic. This web may be stretched greatly every way on its external surface. There are kinds of small glands set therein,

whose excretory ducts open on the external surface of the skin. The first are called miliary, and the second sebaceous. The second part of the skin is called the papillary body, and consist as small eminencies, as are seen on the external surface, which are called *papillæ pyramidales*, they are formed by the capillary threads of the nerves, distributed in the skin, and are the organs of touching.

The third part is the reticular body, it is a mucous substance which easily condenses and covers all the skin, it is full of vessels, which form a vascular web fine and subtle. Injections, inflammations or paleness of the skin, prove their existence and communication.

The fourth part is the epidermis or scarf skin, it is full of vessels, which form a vascular web fine and subtle; infections, inflammations or paleness of the skin, prove their existence and communication.

This fourth part is a very thin transparent and sensible membrane, and closely attached to the rest, by such fine filaments that they easily break, its use is to defend the nervous *papillæ* from the immediate action of the external bodies, whose impression would be too painful without it. This forms the external part of the vessels, which rise on the skin in blisters or burning; it easily grows again. The callosities on the feet, hands and knees, are formed by several *laminæ* of this membrane.

The skin is pierced with imperceptible pores, part of which answer to the extremities of the arteries, which serve for perspiration. The others are properly the absorbent pores. The colour of the skin is different in different parts of the world, the cause of which is not absolutely known.

OF THE FLUIDS WHICH PROCEED FROM BLOOD.

The blood is formed by the chyle. from whence proceeds the rest of the fluids, which after having been compounded in its mass, are separated from it. This separation is called a filtration or secretion.

The secretions are made, either by the extremities of the capillary vessels of the arteries, as of the perspiration and the fat, or by means of certain organs, called the

conglomerat glands, designed for this operation, as those of the bile, the saliva, and the like.

The fluids which are separated from the mass of blood, are divided into three classes. The first comprehends those which are to be mixed with the blood again for different uses, such as the fat, synova, the fluids of the pericardium, the animal spirits, &c. these are called recrements.

The second contains those which are to have no further commerce with the blood, such as urine, the matter of insensible perspiration, the sweat, &c. these are called excrements.

The third is composed of those, parts of which are to re-enter into the mass of blood, and the other part to be thrown out of the course of circulation. Such as the saliva, the bile, and pancreatic juice, &c. As those partake of the two former, they are called recremental excrements. These fluids are separated from the blood partly to perform function, or for the preservation of the body; partly because they are superfluous, and would become prejudicial. These shall be examined in their order.

The matter of insensible perspiration is a fine subtle fluid, which exhales from the body in form of a vapour, and proceeds from the whole surface, and from every cavity. When it proceeds from the lungs, it is called pulmonary perspiration; that which flies off from the pores of the skin, is called cutaneous perspiration.

This evacuation is called insensible, because it is imperceptible to the eye, and yet it is more copious than all of the other evacuations. Many experiments prove its existence. If you pass your finger over the surface of a looking glass it will leave a track of moisture. If you breath upon glass, you may perceive it covered with water. The vapours which proceed from the lungs, are in winter condensed by the cold, and form a kind of bluish mist, proceeding from the mouth. Other experiments prove that it is more copious than the rest of the evacuations. Sanctorius observes, that out of eight pounds of aliment, five goes off by insensible perspiration. Hence we may learn how much the animal economy is disordered when this perspiration is stoped by too cold an air, which contracts the pores, or when it is too thick.

As there are no glands which secrete this fluid, it is supposed to proceed from the pores, or extremities of the capillary arteries which are exceedingly small. This evacuation is more copious in winter than in summer, in cold air than before a good fire.

Its matter is aqueous and saline, and seems to have a great analogy to the urine, because in a healthy state, the increase of one diminishes the other.

Its use is to preserve the suppleness of the papillæ of the skin. It carries the saline particles off from the blood, and thereby renders it more pure. Besides a free perspiration preserves the body from diseases, and is of extraordinary use in promoting their cure.

The disorders which proceed from a suppression of perspiration are great and dangerous, for it increases the impure juices, and dissolves them to putrefaction and corruption, whence proceed universal diseases, such as, fevers and cochaics, which are tainted with something of malignity.

Thus in every season of the year, when perspiration is checked, diseases are generated; hence, in the spring proceed madness, hæmorrhages, epilepsies, pustules, rheumatisms, the small pox, measles, catarrhal and continual fevers. For when the weather is changeable, as in March, diseases are apt to arise.

Even diseases which predominate in summer, such as ardent, billious, continual and intermitting fevers, are not so much owing to hot or dry, as to a cold damp air, which predominates in the morning and evening. The autumn is apt to bring diseases on account of its sudden changes.

The diseases which reign in the winter, are certainly owing to intense cold; hence, palsies, rheumatisms, gouts and diseases of the head. However, dry, serene or pure cold weather increases the spring of the fibres, and strengthens the body which is well clothed, gives a proper tone to, and increases the strength of the parts.

The matter of sweat is separated from the blood by the miliary glands. It is much more gross than that of perspiration, whence in summer, it may be perceived in drops on the skin. The pores through which it passes are likewise larger than those of insensible perspira-

tion. While a person is in a sweat, the excretory ducts of the miliar glands compresses the pores of insensible perspiration, whence, a copious sweat diminishes perspiration. The sweat is nearly allied to urine.

A LIST OF MY STUDENTS AND THEIR ACQUIREMENTS.

ANDREW HOOD and JOHN WOLFSKALE, were my two first students, they were attentive, and improved considerably in my mode of practice.

HENRY ROGERS another; he stayed but a short time with me, and received but little insight.

WILLIAM COPE another; who made considerable improvements in practice.

ANTLEY M. WALLACE another; he made tolerable improvements for the time.

WM. RUNFREW, for his chance made good improvements

FRANCIS C. BRADY was another student, and an Irishman. I shall neither say good nor harm of him, his works will shew for themselves.

ISAAC WESTERFIELD is my last student. He is a young man of good mother wit, of a sprightly genius and well read. He has been with me between three and four months, and has improved as much in that time, as any other of my students did in twelve months. To this young man I mean to reveal my whole secret.

These are all the students that I ever had, or ever mean to have, except my children.

RICHARD CARTER.

A GLOSSARY,

OR

EXPLANATION OF TECHNICAL TERMS.

Arabla,	{ Spinoza,
	{ Plenrisy root.
Asclepias de cumbers,	{ Flax root
	{ Butterfly root &c
Ascidum,	Vinegar.
Angelica,	Angelica, Archangelica
Abdomen,	Belly.
Abrotanum,	Common Sonthern wood,
Absinthium, vulgre,	Common wood,
Agrimonia,	Agrimony.
Apple peru,	{ Jamestown weed.
Datu a,	
Strumonium,	
Ascidula,	Cold mineral water.
Abortion,	Miscarriage.
Asctoso pratensis	Common sorrel.
Acetum,	Vinegar.
Aether,	{ A liquor obtained by distillation,
	{ from a mixture of alcohol, and
	{ concentrated vitriolic acid.
Anthelmenticum,	Jerusalem oak or worm seed.
Agrus nigra,	Black alder.
Alcohol,	Ardent spirits.
Allium,	Garlick.
Alloes socootrine,	Pure aloes.
Althæ,	Marsh mallow.
Alumer,	Alum.
Arum triphylum,	Indian turnip.
Amenorrhœa,	Suppression of the menses.
Amylum,	Starch.
Anasarca,	Dropsy of the cellular membrane.
Angina,	Sore throat.
Anisum,	Sweet anise, or fennel.
Anticardium,	Pit of the stomach.
Antimonium,	Antimony.
Anus,	Fundament.
Aplthæ,	Thrush.
Apoplexia,	Apoplexy.
Apozem,	Decoction.

Allium cepa,
Argentum,
Argentum. vivum,
Aralia racemosa,
Arsenicum,
 Arthritis,
 Ascites,
Asafœtida gum,
 Asthma,
Avena,
Axungia,
Aromata,
Artemisia,
Astringentai,

B.

Bardana,
 Beta,
 Belladonna,
 Bile,
 Borax,
 Borborygnous,
 Botrys,
 Bufa,
 Bursa Pastoris,
 Blue vitriol,
 Berbaris vulgaris,

C.

Calamus Aromaticus,
 Camphora,
 Carcinoma,
 Cantharides,
 Carbone,
Cardus Benidictus,
 Castoreum,
 Catamenia,
 Cataplasm,
 Catarrhus,
 Cathartics,
Centaurium Minus,
 Cera,
 Chamacmelum,
 Chio turpentine,
 Cicuta,

Onion.
 Silver.
 Quicksilver.
 Spikenard.
 Arsenic.
 The gout.
 Dropsy of the belly.
Asafœtida.
 Phthisic.
 Oats.
 Hogs lard.
 Spices.
 Mugwort.
 Astringents.

Burdock.

Beet.

Deadly night shade.

Gall.

A kind of mineral salt.

A rumbling noise in the bowels.

Jerusalem oak.

A toad.

Shepherds purse.

Sulphate of copper.

Barberry.

Sweetflag.

Camphor, or Camphire;

Cancer.

Spanish flies.

Pure charcoal.

Bessed or holy Thistle.

The Beaver.

Menses.

A p. ultice.

Catarrh.

Purgative medicines.

Centaury.

Wax.

Common camomile.

Cyprus turpentine.

Henlock.

Cinchona,
 Cinnamomum,
 Colchicum,
 Colica,
 Columba,
 Coriandrum,
 Creta,
 Crocus.
 Chelidonium Major,
 Consolida,
 Cornus Florida,
 Cochlearia Armoracea,
 Chenopodium Botrys,
 Capsecum Annuum,
 Cochlearia Officinalis,
 Cannalis,
 Campechense lignum,
 China,
 Calophonia,
 Cedar,

D.

Diospyros Virginiana,
 Dumus, Febris,
 Dens Leonis,

E.

Ebulus,
 Elemi,
 Emeticum,
 Enema,
 Enula Campana,
 Euphrasia,

F.

Faba,
 Ferrum,
 Filix mas,
 Filix Fœmina,
 Flour Albus,
 Fœniculum Dulce,
 Fragaria,
 Ficus,
 Fraxinella,
 Fraxinus,

Peruvian bark.
 Cinnamon. [fron.
 Common meadow saf-
 Colic.
 Columbo.
 Coriander.
 Chalk,

Saffron.
 Cellandire the greater.
 Comphrey.
 Dogwood.
 Horse radish.
 Jerusalem or worm seed.
 Pepper, red or Cayenne.
 Scurvey grass.
 Hemp seed.
 Logwood.

Chia root.
 Rosin,
 Cedar tops,

Persimmon.
 Wild allspice.
 Dandelion.

Dwarf elder:
 Slippery elm:
 Emetics:
 Clyster or glisters:
 Elecampane:

Eyebright:

Garden beans:
 Iron, a kind of metal:
 Common male fern:
 Female fern:
 The whites:
 Sweet fennel:
 The strawberry:
 Figtree:
 White or bastard Dittany:
 The ash tree:

G.

Gentiana,
 Glycyrrhiza,
 Granate Cortex,
 Gratiaola,
 Guaiacum,
 Gummi Ammoniacum,
 Gauetheria Procumbens,

H.

Hæmatemesis,
 Hæmoptysis.
 Hæmorrhoids,
 Hedera Terrestris,
 Hepatica Eobilis,
 Hydrargyrus,
 Hydrocele,
 Hydrocephalus,
 Hydrocardia,
 Hydrometra,
 Hydrothorax,
 Hydrolapathum,
 Hyssopus,
 Hystera,
 Hysteritis,
 Herpes,

I.

Iclerus,
 Incubus,
 Ipecacuanha,
 Ischuria,
 Ischias,

J.

Jalapium,
 Juglans,
 Juniperus,

K.

Kino,

L.

Lactuca,
 Lavendula,
 Levesticum,
 Lileium Album,
 Limon,

Gentian:

Liquorice: [granate:
 The rind of a Pome-
 Hedge Hyssop:
 Lignumvitæ.
 Gum Ammoniac:
 Mountain tea:

Vomiting of blood:
 Spitting of blood:
 Piles:

Ground ivy:
 Noble liverwort:
 Quick silver: [matic chord:
 Dropsy of the scrotum or sper-
 Dropsy of the head:
 Dropsy of the heart.
 Dropsy of the womb:
 Dropsy of the chest:
 Water dock:
 Common hyssop:
 Hysterics:
 Inflammation of the womb:
 Herpes:

Jaundice:
 Night mare:
 Indian pysic, or bowman root:
 A suppression of urine:
 { A rheumatic affection
 of the hip joint:

Jallap, a root:
 The walnut tree,
 Common Juniper:

A gum or reasin;

Lettuce:
 Common lavender:
 Lovage:
 Swamp lilly:
 Lemon:

Lues Venerea,	Venereal disease:
Lujula,	Wood sorrel:
Linum,	Flax seed:
Lixivium,	Lie:
Lumbrici,	Earth worms:
Liniodendron Tulipepefera,	Poplar or white wood:
Lichen,	Lungwort:
Lipulus,	Hops:
Leonurus Cardiaca,	Motherwort:
Leontodon Farexacum,	Dandelion:
Lapathnm Sanguineum Rubrum,	Bloodwort striped:
Laurus Sassafras,	Sassafras:

M.

Macis,	Mace a spice:
Magnesian Earth,	Magnesia:
Marjorana	Sweet marjoram:
Malva,	Mallows:
Malva Arborea,	Holly hocks:
Marrubium,	Common white horehound:
Mel,	Honey:
Melissa,	Balm: [ses:
Menorrhagia,	Immoderate flow of the men-
Mentha Vulgaris,	Garden or spearmint:
Mentha Peperitis,	Peppermint:
Meiense Athamenticum,	Spygna:
Millefolium,	Yarrow:
Millepedæ,	Hog lice, or wood lice:
Morsus Diaboli,	Devils bit:
Moschus,	Musk.
Morus,	Mulberry tree:
Myrrha,	Myrrh:
Monoecia Tetanctria,	The birch tree:

N.

Nasturtium Aquaticum,	Water cresses:
Natron,	Soda:
Nepeta,	Nep or catmint:
Nicotiana,	Tobacco:
Nitre,	Salt petre:
Nux Moschata,	Nutmeg:

O.

Obstipation,	Costiveness:
Obliva,	Olive oil:
Opium,	Juice of poppies:

Orijanum,
Otalgia,
Ostreorum Testæ,

P.

Palpitatio,
Papaver Album,
Paralysis,
Peptapyllum,
Pastinaca Hostenses,
Peripneumonia,
Persica Malus,
Persicaria Urens,
Peruvianus Cortex,
Piper Longum
Pix Liquida,
Plantago,
Pleuritis,
Pleuritis Sparia,
Phrenites,
Phthisis,
Pimento,
Piper Nigram,
Pulegium,
Podagra,
Priapsism,
Psora,
Ptyalism,
Polypodium Filese Mas,
Phytobacca Decandra,
Pudenda,
Puerperal fever,
Pyrola Umbellata,
Prunus Virginiana,
Pyrosis,
Polygala senega radix,

Q.

Quercus,
Quotidina ague, }
Quartan ague, }

R.

Rachitis,
Rhabarbarum,
Ribes nigrum,

Wild marjoram:
Ear-ach
Oyster shells:

Palpitation of the heart:
The white poppy:
Parsley:
Common cinquefoil:
Garden parsnip:
Inflammation of the lungs:
The peach tree:
Biting arsmart:
Peruvian bark:
Long or red pepper:
Tar:

White plantane:
Pleurisy:
Bastard plenrisy: [brain:
Phrenzy or inflammation of the
Pulmonary consumption:
Allspice:
Black pepper:
Peneroyal:
The gout: [nis:
A continual erection of the pe-
The itch:
Salivation:
Polypody. [root, &c:
American night shade; poke
The parts of generation.
Child-bed fever: [wild ratsbane
Ground holly, pippisava, or
The wild cherry tree:
Water brash:
Seneka or rattle snake root:

The oak:

{ The intermitent fe-
ver or ague:

The rickets:
Rhubarb:
The black current:

<i>Ribes rubrum,</i>	The red current:
<i>Rosa Damascena,</i>	The damask rose:
<i>Rosa Rubra,</i>	The red officinal:
<i>Rosmarinus,</i>	Common rosemary:
<i>Rubeola.</i>	The measles:
<i>Rubus Idaeus,</i>	The raspberry:
<i>Ruta,</i>	Rue:
<i>Rana,</i>	A frog:
<i>Rapum.</i>	A turnip:
<i>Raucedo,</i>	Hoarseness:
<i>Regius Morbus,</i>	Jaundice:
<i>Resina,</i>	Rosin:
<i>Rubus Vulgaris,</i>	The black berry bush:
S.	
<i>Saccharine,</i>	Sugar:
<i>Salix,</i>	The willow,
<i>Sambucus,</i>	The elder tree.
<i>Sanguis Draconis,</i>	Dragon's blood:
<i>Secundines,</i>	The placenta, or after birth:
<i>Seneka,</i>	{ The rattle snake root, or milk wort:
<i>Serpentaria Virginiana,</i>	Virginia or black snake root:
<i>Singultus,</i>	Hiccough:
<i>Spasm,</i>	A convulsion:
<i>Spasmi,</i>	{ Spasmodic disorders, form, to contract. The third order of the class Neurosis of Cullen, charac- terized by a morbid contraction of muscular fibres.
<i>Spleen,</i>	Spleen, or milt:
<i>Spenitis.</i>	An inflammation of the spleen:
<i>Splenocle,</i>	A rupture of the spleen:
<i>Salvia Officinalis,</i>	Sage:
<i>Strangury,</i>	Difficulty of making urine:
<i>Stupor,</i>	Numbness:
<i>Sulphur,</i>	Brimstone:
<i>Syncope,</i>	A fainting:
<i>Synocha,</i>	Inflammation, fever:
<i>Solidago verga aurea,</i>	Garden rod:
<i>Sanguinaria canadensis,</i>	Puccoon, or blood root:
<i>Scilla maritima,</i>	Squills.

Spermaciti,	{ An oil concrete, crystalline some transparent matter, ob- tained from the cavity of the cranium of several species of whales.
Spirits Atheris Nitrosi,	Sweet spirits of nitre.
Scorhutis,	Scurvy.
Scrofula,	King's evil.
Sigili Solomois,	Solomon's seal
Stannum,	Tin.
T.	
Tænia,	Tape worm.
Tanacetium,	Tausy.
Teeth,	Dentes. [teeth thro' the gums.
Teethings,	Dentition, or uruption of the
Terebinthinachia,	Chian or Cypress turpentine,
Terebinthina veneta,	Venice, turpentine.
Terebenthina vulgaris,	Common turpentine.
Thorax,	The chest.
Thymus,	Thyme.
Teneæ capitis,	The scald head. [els.
Tormini,	Gripping pains in the bow-
Trachia,	The wind pipe.
Trachoma,	A disease of the hair.
Trichomonis,	Common maiden's hair:
Trismus,	Locked jaw.
Tussilago,	Coltsfoot. hartleaves.
Tyriassis,	A specie of the leprosy.
Tabes,	The consumption.
Tetanus,	Spasm with rapidity.
Typhus.	A species of continued fever
Tinea,	Scald head,
Tussis,	A cough.
Tyapanites,	Tympany, Dropsy.
Tapsi Carbati,	Mullen.
U.	
Ulcer,	A sore.
Ulmus,	Common elm. [urine passes,
Urethra,	The channel thro' which the
Uterus,	Matrix, womb.
V.	
Vomica,	An abscess of the lungs.
Vitis vinifera,	The root of summer grape.

Vinum,	Wine:
Vesica urinaria,	The urinary bladder.
Y.	[berry]
Yaws,	The African name for rhasp-
Z.	
Zingiber,	Ginger.
Zona,	The shingles.

FOR THE DROPSY.

Get a handful of centaury, the same of golden rod, the same of ground ivy, the same of pine tops, the same of sarsaparilla roots, the same of burdock root, the same of garlick, the same of grape vine ashes, and about threr or four pounds of new nails; put all of these articles in a pot with four gallons of sound strong cider, and boil it down to ten quarts, then strain it, and put it away for use. The patient should take of this preparation half a gill, morning, noon and night, for the first week, then a gill morning, noon and night. His constant drink should be sound hard cider, but should not use more than three gills per day and night, unless he should be uncommonly thirsty, then he may exceed that quantity a little for four or five days; when the fever will subside and the thirst cease. His diet should be for the most part thickened milk, without salt or butter, but for a change he may sometimes use light wheat bread boiled in milk until it becomes thick, and that without salt or pepper; or as much well baked biscuit soaked in hard cider as he pleases to eat; but he should not by any means wash or bathe in water during the cure. He should ride on horse back every day. If this prescription does not remove the swelling (which is sometimes the case,) he should dissolve an ounce of salt petre in a pint of spring water, and take a table spoonful three times a day every second day, omitting the other decoction only on those days of taking the salution of the salt petre.

CONSUMPTION.

I have returned again to that deplorable complaint called the consumption, which has swept off so many thousands in the bloom as it were of youth. Perhaps I may shed some more light to the reader on this interesting subject, having had a very extensive practice for two

years, since the first part of this work was committed to manuscript; during which time I have had several hundred consumptive patients under my care.

On this part of the subject, I would just observe, that I am of a fixed opinion, that where this complaint is hereditary, or runs in the family, no radical cure can possibly be effected.

But that the patient's affections may be mitigated, and life itself apparently prolonged by proper care and appropriate prescriptions, there remains with me no doubt. I would here earnestly recommend to all those who have any reasons to suspect this complaint to use good wholesome diet, but to lead a temperate and regular life, refraining from every species of dissipation. But what shall I say to the unmarried who have symptoms of hereditary consumption? seeing that a married life adds double velocity to this delusive disease.

The consumption certainly should be arranged among the most fatal and flattering diseases to which the human family are subject. Indeed, from the intelligence received from medical authors, newspaper accounts, together with the vast number of stubborn facts which our own eyes witness, go to prove unto us, that there are many more persons who die of this complaint than any other. In fact, it has been supposed by some, that five have died of the consumption for every one that have died of any other disease. This truly ravaging disease has bid defiance to the most skillful and learned physicians yet known. Here the reader will say, it is unnecessary to employ means. This I admit, unless they come from the vegetable kingdom. We find that the Indians are subject to the same and similar diseases, to which the whites are, and from their manner of living and excessive exposure, some of them must be more complicated and violent, and although some of their diseases are of such a nature, as would terminate in a confirmed consumption, were the same means, and prescriptions observed that is common in this country. But the consumption is scarcely known among the Indians. I ask what is the reason, why an illiterate set of savages, where there are none but quacks, and they without tartar, mercury, jallap. salts, minerals or even a lance to let blood with, much less cantharides to draw blisters, can with so much

success encounter with those violent diseases to which they are subject? The answer is easy, when we recollect that the vegetable kingdom is their apothecary shop, reason their counsellor, verbal instructions their author, and a discreet practice their graduation. When an Indian is diseased, speedy and appropriate means are employed for his relief, and that in a manner without expense, neither are the means which they use of so powerful, poisonous and constitution-breaking a nature, as those used by the liberally educated physicians in this civilized country. This is the way I account for the health of this people, and particularly why this complaint so seldom visits the uncivilized Indian tribes.

O had I wit and words at will,
 How might I exercise my quill,
 To treat of lotion, portion, pill,
 Of drop and dram, and dose and gill,
 Of blister, glister, drench and swill,
 For every patient well or ill:
 Of mortar, crucible and mill,
 Of lancet, pullikin and drill,
 Of mercury, jallap, tartar, squill,
 And all the noxious drugs that fill
 The items of a doctor's bill;
 While faith and charm, and mystery still,
 With little practice, and less skill,
 Cures all—that physic fails to kill.

So various are the constitutions of mankind, and so various are the forms under which diseases make their appearance, that it frequently requires the judgment of a skillful and experienced physician to decide upon them with certainty; and whereas, the consumption often makes its attack under such very deceitful symptoms, that often neither the practitioner, nor patient is apprised of the danger, until the case becomes desperate.

The consumption seems to have run in my family, my father, four uncles, three cousins, one aunt, and my only sister having died of this distressing disease, leaving my mother and myself only alive.

The first symptoms commonly present, on an attack of the consumption is, a slight cough, which the patient has

no thought is produced from an affection of the lungs where he feels no uneasiness, he only feeling an uneasiness about the wind pipe or thorax, which is readily ascribed to a cold. At an early period there is but little or no fever, and if any, it is very different from hectic fever. The cough is either dry or a little mucus, and is expectorated as in a common catarrh or cold. These symptoms give but little trouble, and are expected to go off as they frequently have done before without medicine. However, notwithstanding their mildness, they prove stubborn, rather increasing in violence. The cough is generally dry and most severe at night, producing pain and stitches in the side, pain in the head, and slight rigors, which is increased by the least exercise, attended by a pain in the back and limbs, burning and dryness in the palms of the hands, especially towards evening, thin water in the eyes on being waked from sleep, dryness of the skin, particularly of the feet in the morning, occasional flushing, of sometimes one and then the other cheek, and, indeed sometimes both, hoarseness and sometimes fainty fits, appetite weakened, languor and reluctance to exercise. The patient can only lie on one side with any degree of ease. These symptoms are characteristic of an approaching consumption, and should be nipped in the bud, or it will soon be too late, too late.

For about this time you will observe the complaint to take a change, the cough become more violent, incessant and dry, the pain in the breast fixed, and more piercing, the difficulty and quickness of respiration is increased, the expectoration becomes more scanty and frothy, the pulse quick, hard and sometimes full and laborous, the fore part of the tongue appears whitish, and the back part yellowish, the eyes dull, the countenance palled and sickly, and restless nights accomplish the symptoms of this disease in its second stage. Quite miserable must be the soul who has been so deluded with this complaint as to believe it was nothing but a common cold, easily to be removed by the use of the common simple means used for that purpose. But still more miserable must be the fortune of those who have from time to time suffered the ravages of this distressing monster to prey upon their system, deluded with the symptoms of this flattering and progressive disease, to go on, lulled as it were to sleep

without even trying to check its progress, until their fears are awakened by the violence with which every symptom hath increased.

The complaint proceeds with such increased fury by this time, as to deprive him of the balm of sleep by night, for the cough now becomes more severe, so that when he lies down at night he is unable to sleep until morning, when he finds himself in a gentle perspiration, attended with the abatement of every symptom, and a remission of a few minutes is allowed him to prepare to meet his sufferings through the day ensuing. His expectoration now increases, he throws up frothy matter streaked with blood; during the fever his cheeks look florid, and seem as though they were painted. The fever increases after eating, especially if he has taken solid food. His face becomes flushed, and he feels a burning in the palms of his hands and soles of his feet. Tubercles and ulcers have by this time formed on his lungs, and the slow hectic fever now raises and gently increases with every other symptom, until at length the disease is fixed, and confirmed so as to bid defiance to all the powers of medicine, and the poor afflicted victim lingers out a miserable existence, till at last death sweeps him away, and the places that knew him, know him no more. And however strange it may appear, yet amidst the horrors and anguish to which the patient is reduced by the insidious nature, and almost imperceptible approach of this disease, and its flattering symptoms in its progress thro' its several stages; yet his hopes of recovery seldom abandon him but for a moment, and indeed they often increase as death draws near. We often see the patient's eyes shrunk, pale spots on the arms and breast, the surface of the skin becoming yellowish, and his finger nails becoming incurvated and peaked in the middle. This is caused by the sad hectic fever. And furthermore, we often hear him complain of griping pains in the bowels, weakness in the limbs, trembling in the nerves, shortness of wind, swelling of the feet, which he attributed to the want of exercise, saying I fear I shall take the dropsy. In this stage of the disease the patient's bowels are in some instances costive, and in others quite laxative. Some patients retain a good appetite, and crave the strongest diet, while others are quite to the reverse.

Where this complaint runs in families, in most cases it makes its appearance between sixteen and thirty-five, if, therefore, at any period in this interval, a short husky cough should occur, perhaps without any other symptom of cold, and such cough though apparently trivial during the day, should increase towards the evening, and continue troublesome during the night, attended with a sense of weight in the chest, producing a degree of difficulty in respiration, which is provoked by any unusual exertion, and thereby increase the cough, and produce a discharge of blood, or occasion much pain in any part of the thorax with an expectoration of a frothy mucus—if a general lassitude with obscure feelings of indisposition be presented, such symptoms and feelings may create much alarm. In this incipient stage the patient might by cooling, mild and appropriate medicines, light, cooling and healthy diet, and great care, remove that which otherwise may take his life.

I shall proceed to the case of my wife, not that she experienced the whole catalogue of symptoms above stated; but that, should any person in whose hands this unworthy work may fall, witness a similar case, he may have the advantage of my skill and experience for their assistance, if they are disposed to adhere thereto.

Her father, mother, four sisters, one brother, and three uncles have died of this complaint. But she enjoyed very good health until she was about twenty-five years of age, when she had an attack of the dropsy, in which case the flesh bursted (but not the skin) in many places in her abdomen; but ultimately recovered and continued perfectly healthy in every respect, until she became the mother of ten children, yet she seemed to have a weak constitution.

In 1820, she seemed the picture of health, but shortly after took a pain in her head, a weakness in her back, and a slight obstruction in her menses.

The first case in consideration was the same complaint that Christ describes in Luke, 14 and 2, and by a miracle on the sabbath day healed the afflicted patient. This dropsical case was cured by putting a handful of hart leaves, a handful of sliced roots of horse radish, a handful of the leaves of aresmart beat and the juice strained out, a handful of leatherfew, six cloves of garlick, a

spoonful of salt petre, and a handful of rusty nails, these were all put into a half gallon of hard apple cider. This patient began on a table spoonful three times a day, increasing the dose a little at a time to a wine glass three times a day. with the addition of at able spoonful of cream of tartar taken in cold water every other day, and using light sparing diet. When she recovered from the dropsy, she remained well for six years, only weak, and a little tickling cough at times, till she had five children. She then had an obstruction of the menses, weak back and pain in the head. I gave her three grains of calomel, and three grains of aloes mixed and taken for two nights in honey, in conjunction with the warm bath—then the rust of iron put in hard cider and taken three times a day. From this treatment and the use of the flesh-brush every night, she got hearty and was delivered of twins, and remained well three years.

A CASE OF CONSUMPTION.

I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption and the burning ague that consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart, and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.—Levit. 26. 16.

The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword. Duet. 28. 22. &c.

Under these calamities all persons should be as mild as the nature of the case will admit; keep their mind composed, and be as cheerful under their affliction as possible. Keep cheerful company, and take exercise on horse back or in a swing. When the patient is too weak to take exercise on horse back he should ride in a carriage, avoid the evening air, let your diet be of the nourishing kind, and eat no more at a meal than the stomach will easily digest. But above all things, I recommend a cheerful mind. We often see people in a low state of health, who are of a cheerful disposition, mend quickly under their affliction; while others, whose bodies are no more affected, but of a dejected mind and of fretful disposition, concerning their complaint or domestic affairs appear to linger in spite of medicine.

The apostle distinguishes two sorts of sorrow, one a Godly and the other a worldly sorrow. Godly sorrow is that which is wrought in the soul by the spirit of God, which arises from a sense of sin. Worldly sorrow occasioned by troubles and considerations, which the apostle says worketh death while men bow down under their burthens, and through impatience destroy themselves as Ahithophel; Judas, &c. or when men fix their thoughts upon sad objects, and so afflict themselves with them, that they bring themselves into diseases which frequently produce death. Therefore, as we see sorrow in health sometimes produce fevers, consumptions and a train of nervous diseases, it is our duty to keep as far from the evil as we can. When a person gets in this melancholly condition he often reads all medical authors, converses with all he sees, and if he finds any one who has been operated on or affected as he has been, it revives his spirits—he thinks there is some hopes for him. After a while he gets his hook again; reads a while and feels his pulse a while, till his mind is scattered. He thinks he feels symptoms of every complaint. He reads until his eyes become very weak and almost contracted. Let us take this in consideration, that we may meet with crosses in this life, that we may loose a loving companion or a tender child, a friend or relation, our property burnt or swept away by a deluge; of course, our grief would be considerable. For a while the grief wears off and we become more cheerful, but our lost we cannot regain. Not like a nervous fever, when that wears off we gain our flesh and strength again by degrees, and so we may our property, if we have our health with industry. What doth Job say?—for there is hope of a tree if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branches thereof will not cease though the root thereof wax cold in the earth, but man dieth and wasteth away, Job 14. 7. 8.—10. v. If we have a serious thought concerning the welfare of our souls, we should try to do our duty towards God and man, in as cheerful and meek a manner as becomes a christian; doing justice, loving mercy, and walking humbly before our God. A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance, but by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken. Prov. 15. 13. If we are in good health, we ought always to have the fear of God before

our eyes. Those that are in perfect health may see death before others who have been lying on beds of affliction for months and their friends looking every day to be their last. Some dying with drunkenness, palsy or choleric, and thousands swept off in a short time with the plague. Independent of our own knowledge, we have a proof from scripture of sudden deaths taking place; and behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness and smote the four corners of the house and it fell upon the young men and they were dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell the. Job 1. 19. Aaron stood between the dead and the living and the plague was stayed. Num. 16. 43. Read Judges 3. 25. v. when they came in and found their Lord was fallen down dead, and again he came in, behold Sisera lay dead. Judg 4. 22.

Thus we see, that sooner or later, death will be the portion of both young and old, sick and well. We certainly should lay this to heart when we are well. In sickness we should not lay our condition too much at heart; but be cheerful. This will make the burthen light and be a comfort to our friends. Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy shall be upon their head; they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away. Isa. 52. 11. v. We often see that trouble and sorrow brings on diseases, and if brought on from other causes, the object is to keep up that degree of cheerfulness that the case requires, for sorrow is a passion that contracts the heart, sinks the spirits and destroys the health of the body.

I have stated the general symptoms of the consumption and the evil I find low spirits produces on the complaint. I am of opinion that those are more melancholy who derive this complaint from hereditary entailment, than such as may receive it from repeated colds. This was the case of my wife, she had blue eyes, rather of a florid complexion, contracted chest and high shoulders; her fingers were long, and as she advanced in years, the nails inclined to bend. She grew rapidly in height, but not enough in bulk. From twelve to thirty-six is the period these symptoms begin to create alarm. If they are women, and have passed through that period of life, and should they have taken the taint from their fore parents,

then in the general, the disease takes place more rapidly about forty-five or fifty. At the age of about twenty and twenty-one is a critical time in life with all females. At that age nature is often obstructed, and this was the situation of my wife. By the use of wine, barks, steel, bathing the feet in bitter herbs and drinking stinking arris or camomile tea, she would be relieved. Some few months after, while in common health, she was taken with the flour albus, and by taking a pill of terpen-tine, mixed with honey, as large as a pea, of a night; also the white of an egg, with a little wine and new milk in the morning, fasting, and a tea made of serves bark, she always would be relieved of this complaint. At length she took a slight cough with a slight hectic, as if a little pelegm hung at the edge of the epiglottis, which we little regarded. When she became pregnant, these symptoms would leave her, and while she gave suck she would appear perfectly hearty and fleshy, yet the children would appear weakly, but when they were weaned they would thrive, and she would decline, and the hectic would again take place. By examining the pulse, they would be found to be quick, and often above eighty in the most favorable state, after meals, and towards night, nearly one hundred. She complained of her side, she would sometimes lay with more ease on one side, and sometimes with more on the other. At length she experienced slight chills. These continued for some months off and on. For weeks she would be quite clear of chills, and but little pain in the side. This was in the fall, and in this way she continued till the rising of the sap in the spring, when she was attacked with shooting pains in the chest, some times wandering and uncertain in their seat, sometimes in the stomach, sometimes in the bowels, from wind, from indigestion, and from straining of the cough. At length the pain became more fixed in the left side. At this time the cough became more frequent, sometime she discharged a little frothy sputum, at other times a greenish mucus, like that which accompanies recent colds. She took of receipt the 20th for two weeks. This broke the cough and loosened the phlegm, and her appetite measurable returned, but still she had a pain in her side, chills and wandering pains. She then took of receipt the 22nd, which

stopped the pains, and brought her regular in her menstrual discharges, and at length she became in a state of pregnancy, carried the fœtes four months, and miscarried. Her cough returned with great violence. At this time I gave her mild tonics, such as wine, janson, orange, columbo and camomile flowers; this gave tone to the stomach, and she acquired some strength, but in a few weeks the cough returned with a copious discharge of caseous matter which would curdle in water. Chills would often rise, followed by burning heats and copious sweats. A true hectic fever was formed, during which the cheeks had a circumscribed spot, of pure florid red. The lips and tubercles in the eye were brighter than when in health. The fever was always augmented after eating, particularly solids, with flushing in the face, and burning heat in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet. In the morning she would appear to be relieved, but would soon get languid, pale and unrefreshed. There would be a remission of the fever for some hours in the fore noon. In this stage of the complaint, sleep appears to give but little refreshment. The pulses are always quicker than natural, yet there is a remission of the fever for some hours in the forenoon, the countenance now gives evident signs of wasting, the eyes are hollow and languid, the cheeks prominent, the nose sharpe, the patient's flesh wastes, the strength fails, the breathing is short, quick and offensive, sleep little and disturbed, morning sweats more profuse, and the interval from fever less distinct, the spittle is more loaded with matter, which is brought up more easily and in greater quantity, from a half a pint to a pint in twenty-four hours. The menses usually cease when the hectic takes place, the body is often costive, particularly after the morning sweats take place, but about this time also patients, from being costive, have frequent motions, and soon a confirmed diarrhœa follows. Every thing taken into the stomach quickly returning off by stool, the fever, heat and cough abate of their violence, and morning sweats become less profuse, but if the lax is checked, these return, the strength totally fails, frequent fainting at last comes on, sometimes a slight delirium, the sputum or what is discharged, becomes of a dark brown color, and sometimes sanious, the lower extremities swell, and at last death

closes the scene in spite of all the balsoms in the world.

Now to return to my wife's case. After a short time a wheezing took place, and a rattling in her left side, her pulse was sometimes from ninety to a hundred and eleven, the pain was violent in her side, with strong and frequent chills. I gave her from ten to fifteen drops of the elixir of vitriol in water, the white of an egg, new milk and peach brandy. When the cough was hard, I gave her three or four drops of British oil in honey; and received the steam of tar and rosin in the lung, from off live coals, through a funnel, and rubbed her side with vitriolic ether, and the spirits of turpentine, if severe, I soon abandoned that course, and used sweet oil. This was repeated every night for ten nights in succession. She then took a spell like the cramp cholick, for which I gave her a dose of epsom salts, by which she evacuated about a gallon of yellow water, resembling dropsy water, a vast quantity of slime, and a number of short bones like the ends of ribs. By this time she had become so low that she was not able to go about the house, and was given out to die by most of the neighbours. I then gave her tonics, nitre and the salts of tartar, by which she recruited considerably; but the corruption could be heard plainly to shake in her side, and yet but little was expectorated.

I then scarified her in the left (which was the afflicted side,) about the end of the lower rib, and then sprinkled a little tartar emetic thereon, and covered it with a plaster of bees wax.

This both puked and purged her nicely, in which operation she evacuated between six and eight gills of corruption, like thick butter milk, with a yellowish cast.

The place where she was scarified, became a considerable sore, to which I applied poultices made of new milk, light wheat bread, slippery elm bark, flax seed, &c. properly prepared; and frequently anointed it with opodeldock and British oil, and when it became very red and inflamed, I boiled red lead in strong vinegar, thickened it with flour, and applied it to the place which received the inflammation and soreness, and in a few days I took out a plug almost as large as a partridge egg. I then applied salve and mild poultices to the sore, until it was entirely well. I then got pure turpentine, (such as runs

cut of pine trees) fetterfew, camphor, bees wax, English rosin and water, and stewed them all together, down to the consistence of a sear cloth, which I spread on strong linen and applied to her side; and then got a handful of the bark of dogwood roots, the same of sarsaparilla roots, the same of elecampane roots, the same of angelica roots, the same of horse radish roots, the same of the bark of yellow poplar root, the same of gentian roots, the same of columbo roots, and the same of the outside bark of shellbark hickory. I put all of the above articles in a pot and boiled them well in water, then let it settle, poured off the clear, and strained it through flannel, and then boiled it down to a quart, to which I added a quart of Madeira wine, three ounces of the elixir of vitriol, half a pint of honey, and a half pound of loaf sugar. Of this preparation she took a tea spoonful three times a day, and the first, second and third mornings it puked her, and on examination, I found the discharge to consist of bile and corruption.

This medicine also produced a slight sense of debility and moderate dysentery, but no other remarkable effect. But on the fourth and fifth nights, she sweat profusely, indeed she was as wet as if she had been bathed in water; but during the day there was no kind of perspiration observed on her. After that time she felt considerably relieved, acquired a tolerable colour, and a reasonable appetite, and her urinary discharges became free, and accompanied with no pain, while the urine resumed its proper colour. She also became quite regular in her menses, and free from all uncommon pains at the times of menstruation. Her cough very much amended, her strength and flesh in a considerable degree, and those frightful dreams to which she was before subject, entirely left her.

I will venture here to make a few observations relative to the manner of living, diet, &c. that is most prudent for consumptive persons to observe. A consumptive patient should avoid the open air, from an hour by sun in the evening till morning; but should rise early and stir as much as his strength will permit, and if he is too weak to walk, he should ride on horseback, or in a carriage, in fact, it would be best for him to take long journies southwardly, and should avoid exposure to wet

and damp air, for the change of climate and water is often productive of much good in this as well as other respects. He also should be very particular with respect to his clothing, it being quite important to change his clothes to meet the various changes in the air, endeavoring to keep the system from too sensibly feeling the effects of those sudden transitions, from one extreme to the other. It would be well to wear red flannel next his skin during the cold and wintry season, and when he wishes to put on clean or fresh clothes, they should be kept under his bed clothes for two or three days before hand, and then held over the steam of burning meal before they are put on. He should wear shoes all summer, and linen small clothes in preference to cotton. When he first leaves off his flannel in the spring, he should have recourse to them again whenever there comes a wet, damp or heavy cool spell of weather, and when the weather becomes fair again, he should take them off. It is far better to manage in this way than to wear flannel winter and summer. It would be well for him to wear a long corset with a belt under the arms, and another attached to the lower end, and fastened round the waist; this, though it may seem quite simple, is of considerable utility, keeping the chest erect, and thereby giving the lungs room to expand. His diet should be of the most light, nourishing and healing nature imaginable. A beer made of malted wheat is excellent for drink or diet. Get a half a bushel of wheat bran, a handful of sassafras bark, (of the roots) the same of ground ivy, the same of balm, the same of camomile flowers, the same of spikenard roots, the same of the roots of Indian arrow wood; and boil them all well in as much water as that when it is done, there may be about three gallons and a half after it is strained, then add half a gallon of imported molasses, or its equivalent in cane sugar, and when it becomes about milk warm, add a reasonable portion of good yeast, and let it stand until it works well. This constitutes an excellent drink for a consumptive patient; it being quite cooling and healing. It would also be well if convenient for him to lie on a flannel blanket through the cold season of the year, and cover with a woollen one. But he should not spend too much time in bed day nor night, for it is very weakening and relaxing

to the system. High, dry and airy situations are far preferable to those of the reverse. Decent, genteel and entertaining company should be preferred by the patient, as the system is considerably under the influence of the mind. In every stage of this disease, all kinds of ardent spirits, all kinds of spices, high seasoned diet, and every thing of a heating nature should be rejected as poison.

It would be well for the patient to beat up the white of an egg with half a gill of warm milk from the cow, the same of fresh spring water and a little loaf sugar together, and take it every morning before sun rise, or drink warm milk from the cow before sun rise, and for his diet use sour milk, butter milk; any kind of vegetables that are well cooked, and easy of digestion, as well as sea biscuit, toasted bread, honey, jelly of different kinds of fruit, boiled milk and bread, water gruel, milk pottage, cooked apples or peaches, turnips, asparagus, lettuce, dandelion, potatoes, parsnips, rice puddings, either with, or without eggs, as well as puddings of every kind, all preparations of flour, soups of squirrels, chickens, mutton, veal, boiled rice and milk, sago, boiled milk and berley sweetened with loaf sugar, &c. &c. He should eat small meals, and eat often, and thereby avoid overloading his stomach. It would be well for him to let his drink be light and cooling as possible; such as boiling water poured on toasted bread, used after settled and cool, rain water boiled, leaving it to settle and cool before using; flax seed tea, a spoonful added to a quart of boiling water sweetened with honey, boiling water poured on dried apples or cherries, butter milk and water, rennet whey, lemonade; or the following teas, viz: red centaury, camomile flowers, ground ivy, spicewood, balm, cinquefoil, sage, catnip, sycamore chips, Indian arrow root, the moss of white oak and birch bark. I pursued this course with my wife for about six months prior to the 1st of June, 1822, and it is my opinion, that had she not have been thus carefully managed, she would have died long before that time. However, she had gained about twenty weight of flesh, and her colour had returned considerably; but she still coughed considerably of a night, and the soreness continued to increase in her left side, and against the middle of June a violent dysentery ensued, accompanied with high fevers, with chills, pains

in the bowels and side, weakness in the back of the neck and breast; indeed, she lay sometimes speechless for an hour and a half at a time, from debility and a desperate cough, which become so severe that there was but little intermission, against the last of June, during the whole night, and about sun rise, it appeared as if she would strangle to death, but after severe exertion, was soon relieved by coughing up a bone resembling a hogs tush, and about an inch long, and as hard apparently as any bone I ever saw, and of a bluish colour. It was examined by Doctors, Walker and Renfrow. But what is very mysterious, is that, notwithstanding I wrapped this bone carefully in paper, in a few hours it became soft and crumbly. On the same day that this bone was discharged, she discharged also a vast quantity of corrosive matter.

I then applied a large seaton in her side, which ran finely, while the cough became somewhat mitigated; but the fever and dysentery still continued, while she reduced in flesh till the eleventh of July, when she weighed only ninety weight. Her appetite at this time was almost gone, and nothing seemed to do her any good but honey and sweet oil stewed together.

The following is adapted for the benefit of all young married ladies. When a man obtains the object in view, a bride, he has gained the prize, and may say, that he has the rib that Adam lost, close by his side; and may exultingly say, that she is his own; and feel as rich in the possession of such a jewel, as if he possessed twenty seas, if all their sand was pearl, their water nectar, and their rocks pure gold:

You're now, Eliza, fix'd for life,
 In other words, you're now a wife;
 And let me whisper in your ear,
 A wife though fix'd, has cause to fear.
 For much she risks, and much may lose,
 If an improper road she goes;
 Yet think not that I mean to 'fright,
 My aim is only to delight.
 To draw the line where prudence grows,
 Where folly flies, and pleasure flows,

In short, dear ma'am, you to prevent
 From nameless ills, which may torment,
 And keep bright hymen's torch in blaze,
 And nuptial glare in brilliant rays;
 And all the fangs of Cupid's dart,
 Still fastened in your husband's heart.
 First then Eliza, change your life,
 Your courtship's past, you're now a wife;
 This change at first, is scarce perceiv'd,
 So by past woos be not deceiv'd.
 She who has on romances fed,
 And by love sonnets has been led,
 With whom the end of ardent woo,
 Is constant prate, is constant coo;
 The nymph again, whom care did teach,
 To doubt the truth of rapt'rous speech;
 She whom exper'ence oft has school'd,
 And shewn how husbands may be rul'd.
 Laughs at the whims of fond sixteen,
 And thinks that wedlock stamps a queen,
 Though I have ne'er contracted one,
 I think they've both distracted gone;
 And do predict that endless strife
 Will be the lot of either wife.
 Not that I would infer from hence,
 That men of feeling, worth or sense,
 Would ever try to wound or pierce,
 A tender heart with cold disdain,
 Or e'er descend to storm or blows,
 For what a female prates or coos:
 Yet if the wife will fume and fret,
 And without cause, fly in a pet,
 Plaguing her plain and placid spouse,
 About her former woos and vows,
 His tender sighs and fair pretence,
 With various charges and comments,
 I would not swear mere wedlock bands
 Would guide his temper or his hands;
 For when affections cool away,
 The husband's apt to go astray,
 And answer back if run too close,
 Which soon from words may come to blows,
 Maids prais'd and flatter'd all their lives,

Look for the same when they are wives,
 And think when husband's flattering cease,
 That love's sweet flame doth fast decrease.
 Then high for pelts and cold distrust,
 Doubts, sullen brow and dreams accurs'd,
 The game goes now, wife's in the dumps,
 And jealousy at last is trumps.
 For the sweet flow'rs of fairest dye,
 Which caught at first each vagrant eye,
 Still breathing sweets, still blooming gay,
 Beaut'ous in winter as in M'ay.
 For thee this truth the muse has penn'd,
 The muse—but more thy anxious friend,
 The female charms are gone to lure,
 They catch, 'tis true, but can't secure.
 Says Solomon, who paints so fair,
 Woman's worth and virtues rare;
 Compares her to a ship of trade,
 That brings from 'far her daily bread;
 This may be true, yet as for me,
 I'll draw a plainer similee:
 And call a virtuous wife a jem,
 Which, for its worth we ne'er contemn,
 Though soon its water, size and hue,
 Grows quite familiar to the view,
 What then ensues? why 'tis the trnth,
 We think of nothing but its worth,
 Yet only lay this jewel by,
 From the possessor's careless eye,
 And hide its lustre's dazling sight;
 From beaming daily on his sight;
 I'll stake you any bet you'll name,
 When e'er he views his tempting jem,
 With ergerness and sparkling eyes;
 He'll mark each new born charm arise,
 And with the joy he first possess'd,
 Admire and clasp it to his breast.
 If women therefore, would be wise,
 Instead of murmurs, tears and sighs,
 And sullen moods and scolding frays,
 When husband's absent for some days;
 Let every female art conspire,
 To drive him from the parlor fire.

Of all the pests in wedlock life,
 To live, and plague, and vex a wife,
 There's none more likely to increase,
 The bane of matrimonial peace,
 Than the tame husband always by,
 With prying and suspicious eye.
 Mark then when husband's gone to town,
 And smile when other wives would frown,
 He only goes—pray show no spite;
 To walk, to gain an appetite,
 And taste a while unknown from care,
 A change of exercise and air;
 Observe the pert, the bold, the smart,
 How different from his own sweet heart;
 Return impatient to his home,
 No husband, but a fond bridegroom.
 Lastly, Eliza, let me say,
 That wives should rather yield than sway;
 A husband's fixed plans to thwart,
 Is not the way dominion's got,
 For kisses order, tears reprove,
 And teach us rev'rence, fear and love,
 O! born to soothe and guide the heart,
 With native softness void of art,
 Thou whom no pride nor passion sways;
 Unchang'd by flatt'ry's giddy praise,
 And thou to whom a trem'ulous youth,
 First spake the tale of love and truth;
 Blending in passions fondling arms,
 The bright'ning beams of virtues charms:
 Pray lend not now a careless ear,
 But do attend to truth sincere.
 These lines at least with smiles receive,
 The last perhaps the bard will give,
 While pleasure spreads her gaudy train,
 To lure the trifling and the vain,
 While passion kills the tedious day,
 In shaping concerts, cards and play,
 While female love, and youth's fair charms,
 Shrink from pure passion's ardent arms,
 And cling to pleasures fanci'd bliss,
 With withering age and wretchedness,
 Be thine, Eliza, more refin'd,

The pleasures of the virtuous mind,
 Be then the transports of thy heart,
 Which love and goodness still impart,
 The tender glance, the tranquil smile,
 A husband's sorrows to beguile;
 The blush of joy divinely sweet.
 That paints a mothers glowing cheek,
 The balm that friendship still bestows,
 The tear that drops for human woes,
 These—these, Eliza, light the way,
 And cheer when other charms decay;
 Conduct through care and worldly gloom,
 And whisper joys beyond the tomb.—FRANKLIN,

TARTAR EMETIC.

This is a valuable medicine if properly managed, but it may be considered of a poisonous nature, and if not judiciously used, is often productive of great evil; and in fact, sometimes death. The general symptoms of poison by tartar emetic may be reduced to the following, rough metallic taste. viz: nausea, copious vomiting, frequent hiccough, cardialgia, burning heat in the epigastric region, pains in the stomach, abdominal cholics, inflammation, copious stools, syncope, small concentrated and accelerated pulse. The skin sometimes is quite cold, and at others intensely hot, breathing generally difficult, senses impaired, convulsive motions, very painful cramps in the legs, great prostration of strength, and lastly, death. Sometimes to these symptoms may be added, a great difficulty in swallowing, and the alvine excretions do not always occur, which circumstance generally increases the violence of the other symptoms. If the patient has had no vomitings, even after having swallowed thirty or forty grains of this poison, recourse should be had, says Nancrede, to titillation of the uvula or throat, and lastly, warm water should be given in great quantities. Oil copiously administered sometimes favours vomiting. However, if the administration of those means fail to promote vomiting in a short space of time, the decoction of bark at the temperature of from 30 to 40. should be very copiously administered, and that without delay. This remedy as recommended by Dr. Berthallett, has often proved advantageous. Lucht-

mans has succeeded in causing tartar emetic to be taken in very large doses without the least inconvenience, by combining it with a sufficient quantity of the decoction of bark to de-compose it entirely. He has observed that the de-composition is still more complete when the yellow bark is employed. Dr. Walker says, that a little weak toddy, will kill the poisonous effects of tartar emetic. Opium may be employed to great advantage in excessive vomitings, especially if the patient be of a nervous temperament. Leeches and even venereal blood-letting are of great service; but except we are well acquainted with this poisonous article, we had best not make any use of it, but pay the man of skill for his medicine and services, rather than run the risk of the irreparable mischief that might otherwise occur.

NITRIC ACID, OR AQUEFORTIS.

This article may be considered a severe and sudden poison. About ten years ago, there was a negro woman under my care as a patient with a cancer, who loved spirits too well, and who stole into the cupboard where there was a bottle of aquafortis, which she mistook for spirits, and drank about two table spoonfuls. She soon felt a great heat and a considerable irritation in the throat down to the stomach, and soon made efforts to vomit, was slightly convulsed, and in half an hour she became very cold. I gave her in the first place, about half a gill of sweet oil, and shortly afterwards a small quantity of sweetened castile soap suds, which produced a copious discharge off the stomach; which was considerably impregnated with the acid, in so much that it set her teeth on edge, to a very painful degree, while she experienced very acute pains in her bowels. I then gave her a considerable quantity of magnesia, in castile soap suds, which eased the pains and stoped the vomiting, but the vomiting soon returned, though in a milder degree. I then gave her a considerable portion of magnesia alone, and repeated the dose every hour. There still remained a soreness in her stomach after the first day. I still used the soap suds, sweet oil, and also gave her a tea made of flax seed, and sometimes used a tea made of slippery elm bark. I also made use occasionally of an injection made of the tea of flax seed and slippery elm bark, with

the addition of a little sweet oil. This course was observed for sometime, and occasionally mild purgatives. On the next, which was the second day, she complained of her throat being very much swelled, I then let blood, and anointed her throat inside and out with sweet oil and camomile flowers stewed together; and then applied a poultice made of light wheat bread, to her throat, and on the third day she seemed quite pert. I then gave her a strong tea made of summer grape roots, with the addition of a little cream of tartar, and then the magnetia and soap suds. By this time her breath became offensive, and a vast number of burnt sloughs made their appearance at the lower part of her mouth. On the sixth day she complained of a sense of heat, and an itching all over the whole system, which was relieved by the use of a tea made of parsley roots, and she soon resumed her former health.

It is reasonable to suppose in cases of this kind, that the stomach should be kept as full as possible of mild teas or drinks, such as flax seed tea, castile soap suds and magnesia sweet oil, &c. and if no other shift can be made, plain water or sweet milk would be far better than nothing. If you should suspect a mortification was likely to take place in the bowels or stomach, you should use the lancet freely; copious injections should be frequently repeated, and the warm bath. Poultices of a mild nature should be applied to the abdomen moderately warm, while the patient should avoid every thing spiritous and of a heating nature.

CANCER SALVE, OR OINTMENT.

Get a common handful of pneroyal, the same of camomile flowers, the same of mullen, and half a gallon of good apple vinegar. Put the whole in a copper kettle, paste a lid closely on it, and let it simmer slowly for twenty-four hours, and then take out the herbs, strain the liquor and put it back, and add a handful of salt, and a gill of honey, and simmer it down as before to a thick ointment. Then bottle it and keep it well corked; and with a feather you may anoint the cancer, and then spread a little on a rag and apply as a salve twice a day, after washing the place with strong ooze made of dog-

wood bark. This medicine would be very good also for sore legs or any other old ulcer.

A REMEDY FOR THE DROPSY.

Get a handful of garlic, a handful of horse radish, a handful of ground ivy, a handful of pine tops, a handful of the bark of sassafras roots, a handful of the ashes of summer grape roots, and a handful of juniper berries. Put all these into an iron pot with a gallon of good hard cider, paste a lid well on it, and simmer it slowly for twenty-four hours, then strain it, and bottle it, and give the patient about half a gill three times a day, but you may increase or decrease the portion as the patient is able to stand it: but he should not be suffered to use any cold water, sweet milk, spirits, cider, bacon nor any other high seasoned diet, but should make use of vinegar and water sweetened with cane sugar or honey, and as light and dry as possible should be the diet. Moderate exercise should be taken, but every exposure ought to be avoided.

MAN'S HELPMATE.

Who in this world of care and strife,
Doth kindly cheer and sweeten life,
As friend, companion, and as wife?
'Tis Woman.

Who by a thousand tender wiles,
By fond endearments, and by smiles,
Our bosom of its grief beguiles?
'Tis Woman.

From whom do all our pleasures flow?
Who draws the scorpion stings of woe?
And makes the heart with transport glow?
'Tis Woman.

Who of a nature more refined,
Doth soften man's rude stubbourn mind,
And make him gentle mild and kinde?
'Tis Woman.

Who binds us all to one another,

By silken cords of Father—Mother,
Of husband, children, sister, brother?
’Tis Woman.

When hours of absence past, we meet,
Say who enraptur'd runs to greet,
Our glad return with kisses sweet?
 'Tis Woman.

Who by a word, a touch, a sigh,
Or simple glancing of her eye,
Can fill the soul with ecstasy?
'Tis Woman.

Eden she lost, ensnar'd to vice,
But well she has repaid her price,
For earth is made a Paradise.
By Woman

Bid me with mandate stern prepare,
To cope with famine, death, despair,
All this undaunted I could bear.
For Woman.

Place me upon some desert shore,
Round which the angry tempests roar,
My constant heart should still adore,
Dear Woman.

Guide me to mountains white with snow,
Where chilling winds forever blow,
E'en there contented I would go,
With Woman.

Deep, deep, within the mountain side,
I'd dig a cavern for my bride,
And with my treasure there reside,
My Woman.

ICTERUS OR JAUNDICE.

This complaint is common in Kentucky, and in most parts of the United States. Sauvage has divided icterus into fourteen species; which Cullen has reduced to five, of which the symptoms are nearly the same, except where a gall duct is the cause; in this case, Pay states that a cure can scarce be expected. The jaundice often proceeds from viscid bile or gall stone. Sydenham speaks of a symptomatic jaundice, produced by hysteric diseases, the bite of a spider or viper. Women are more subject to this complaint than men. Sometimes it proceeds from flatulency or wind, or from a gravid uterus or scirrhus liver, the latter is the most fatal species. Dr. Richter states a case of jaundice, where upon dissection there was no gall bladder found, but in its place there was a small skiny substance without any cavity, the whole liver was full of white concretions, apparently of the nature of calcareous earth, of different sizes, from that of a pea, to that of a cherry. The predisponent cause of this complaint is debility, attended with morbid irritability, or by torpor.

The occasional cause may be unwholesome food, such as unripe fruits, or an over proportion of legumina with austere and acrid wines, or malt liquor, when the accession fermentation has proceeded too far. Hard drinking, long spells of the ague, especially when it is cured by barks. Protracted grief, anger, violent emetics, pressure or the like may cause it. It is more common in warm marshy countries than elsewhere, and in those who lead a sedentary life, or indulge themselves in anxious thought. It is with some in a degree constitutional, such as are of a more bilious habit. It comes on often with pregnant women, and leaves them again after delivery.

This complaint may continue for many months without much inconvenience to the patient, but on the contrary, it may soon impair the digestive organs, and thereby induce an incurable dyspepsia or chronic debility, with general dissolution of the fluids, and sometimes a violent hemorrhage, which shows that the blood is both acrid and thin; such cases are highly dangerous.

We may be assured by the long continuance of the complaint, or by feeling the liver and other parts exte-

nally, whether it arises from any tumor in the viscera or pancreas, mesentary or omentum. Where passions of the mind induce the disease without any hardness or enlargement of the liver, or other adjacent viscera, and without any appearance of calculi in the fæces, or on dissection after death. if we find no tumors on any of the viscera, and no gall stone, we are induced to believe that the disease was owing to a spasmodic affection of the billiary ducts. If gall stones are lodged in the ducts, it will be known by an acute lancinating pain in the region of the liver, which will cease for a time and then return again, together with great irritation at the stomach, and frequent efforts to vomit, all which symptoms are aggravated by a full meal. The calculi or gall stones, are of various sizes, from that of a pea to that of a walnut, and in some cases are voided in considerable quantities, being of a yellowish brown, or green color.

The jaundice comes on with languor, inactivity, and loathing of food, wind in the stomach, or acidities with costiveness. As it advances, the skin and eyes become of a yellow color, a bitter taste in the mouth, with nausea and vomiting ensue, the urine becomes of a deep yellow, the stools are of a pale ash color and sometimes nearly white, there is dull pain in the right hypochondrium, which becomes acute by pressure on the part. Where the pain is very acute, the pulse becomes hard and full with other febrile symptoms, when it is of long continuance, and proceeds from a cronic affection of the liver or other neighboring viscera, it is often attended with anasacous swellings, and sometimes ascites. When jaundice is occasioned by concretions obstructing the billiary ducts, and is recent, it is probable that by proper means we may be able to affect a cure. But where it is brought on by tumors of the neighboring parts, or by diseases attended with symptoms of obstructed viscera, our endeavors will often be unsuccessful. The bodies of those who die of jaundice, are pervaded to the most minute part of the celular substance with a yellow tinge: and even the cartililages and bones, and sometimes the brain is tinged. The liver, gall, bladder or adjacent viscera, are also generally found affected.

A jaundice which affects children soon after birth, and continues for some days, affecting the gums, has

been supposed to arise from the meconium remaining in the intestines, and thereby preventing the flow of bile in them; in which case the patient is languid and indolent, sometimes a deep sleep comes on and the patient dies. In all cases of jaundice, there is an itching of the flesh, which would seem to show that the bile mixing with the blood produced an irritation in the cellular substance. The stomach and intestines are constantly supplied with mucus by appropriate glands, which lubricates their internal surface, and prevents attrition or adhesion of the parts. In a state of health, those secretions are only in sufficient quantity to answer their natural purpose. But by a relaxation of the solids, those secretions are poured forth in too great abundance, and adhere to the internal surface of the alimentary canal; this mucus is at first thin, but the absorbents by taking up the fluid particles render the residue tenacious like glue or skin, lining the internal surface of the alimentary canal, which prevents the bile from flowing into the stomach or intestines, and thereby produces costiveness, for bile is the natural cathartic. The effects of grief and fear, is to relax the glands, and of course to augment the flow of mucus; humidity which checks the perspiration, causes a determination to the internal glands, hence the urine flows in greater quantity, and mucus from the nose. When the morbid excitement of the glands takes place, the habit is established, and they continue to pour forth their copious streams.

In the last stages of this disease, the patient has black spots or streaks over the whole system; in these cases after death, the gall bladder has been found to contain nothing but a black vivid bile, resembling pitch.

More than a hundred gall stones have been found in one patient after death, in whom there was no symptom of jaundice before death. Heister in describing the body of a woman after death, found a gall stone as large as a walnut, and the common duct so much enlarged that he could thrust in the end of his finger. But one of the most uncommon cases is related by Vanswiten, of his mother-in-law, who after repeated paroxysms of jaundice, was suddenly seized with a violent pain in the duodenum, followed by syncope, which continued a quarter of an hour; at the end of two days they discovered in the

faeces a gall stone, as large as the joint of the thumb, and two others nearly as large; have passed these stones she became free from the jaundice. Mrs. Floyd, mentioned by Dr. Johnston, in his medical essays; after excruciating pain and vomiting for seven hours, voided a gall stone, after which she had an excessive discharge of bile, both upwards and downwards, yet she had no appearance of the jaundice. In the Edinburgh Medical essays, vol. 2. p. 303. we find a case where the common duct was obstructed by a stone, and the gall bladder was distended to such an enormous size as to weigh eight pounds. Sometimes when gall stones cause irritation, and are yet too large to pass the common duct, nature in her efforts to relieve herself excites inflammation, ulceration, supuration, and the adhesive process to surround the whole with an impenetrable wall, for the boundaries are circumscribed by an effusion of coagulating lymph so changed in passing through the inflamed vessels, that the parts becomes a solid mass surrounding the abscess. See Dr. Sanders' most interesting treatise on the disorders of the liver. Mr. Cline has met with cases where this kind of connexion between the billiary duct and the contiguous intestines having been perfectly established; large gall stones passed through the aperture, in consequence of which the cyst being no longer distended by bile, contracted. Dr. Johnston in his medical essays, p. 207, mentions the case of Sarah Edwell, who after violent pain in the region of the gall bladder, passed billiary concretions from an abscess at the pit of the stomach.

TO CURE THE JAUNDICE OR ICTERUS.

In the cure of jaundice, our first intention should be to evacuate the viscid mucus from the duodenum.

And secondly. to restore tone to the mucous glands.

To answer the first intention, if there is no inflammation or convulsion of the liver use emetics, giving from three to ten grains of ipicacuanha, with a grain or two of tartarized antimony every other morning, the emetics may be followed by cathartics, these however, must not be drastic or violent, for such not only defeat our purpose in creating debility, but their highly stimulating powers excite the action of the intestinal exhalents, and are soon washed away out of the body. Small doses of

calomel may be taken at night, either alone or in combination with asafœtida, or mix three grains of calomel with twenty of asafœtida, and five drops of oil of caraway seeds made into pills, taken at night, and worked off next morning with rhenbarb and senna warmed with cinnamon and nutmeg: do this twice a week.

Dr. Darwin has brought away from thirty to fifty gall stones by camemel, giving six grains at night and the oil of almonds or sweet oil in the morning, in the quantity of three or four ounces. The pills recommended by the ingenious Dr. Beddoes, in cases of gravel, are powerful detergents. To compose them you must take crystals of salsoda coarsly powdered, and exposed to a dry warm air until they crumble into white powder, seven drams of this mixed with one ounce of soap, being made into pills, the dose may be from ten to twenty grains twice a day. After we have cleansed the first passage, we must have recourse to tonics to restore the tone of the glands, and mild astringents to lessen their secretions, for should we proceed with evacuents, we should not only debilitate the system, but destroy the tone of the mucus glands. S. denham and Hoffman recommend the filings of iron, taken from five to twenty grains once or twice a day. When the patient can bear it nothing is better than exercise on horse back: this supplies the place of emetics and cathartics, in separating viscid mucus from the intestines, and by promoting insensible perspiration it prevents a determination to the mucous glands.

Vanswiten judiciously observes, that for want of exercise the stomach and intestines become internally clogged with tough phlegm or glutinous matter. But by free respiration and alternate action of the abdominal muscles, these viscera are shaken, pressed and rubbed as it were together, and by their attrition are effectually cleansed of their morbid contents. Hoffman strongly recommends a journey, not merely for the sake of air and exercise, but for the change of scene and cheerfulness, the distance intercepted between the man and his domestic cares, for in jaundice a regard to tranquility is essential to the cure. I saw a man from New Orleans, who had labored under this complaint for some time, during which he had been salivated three times without any benefit;

he attended the Mud-lick spring for six weeks; where he had a copious discharge of mucus which continued three weeks, he had no more symptoms of jaundice, but obtained his health and color. Some have had such large discharges of mucus that they thought their intestines were discharged.

I have often given pills of beef's gall, the size of a small shot, with great success when mercury would not act on the system. I generally gave them three times a day, and increased the dose if the patient could bear it, or take from a tea to a table spoonful of powdered gumguacum two or three times a day, mixed in cold water or honey, and every two or three days take a half spoonful of ether, mixed with two tea spoonfuls of turpentine. These are excellent medicines to act on the liver and gall. I have found great benefit from giving three of the blue pills at night, working them off with a strong senna tea and salts, observing to use no bacon or cold water that day, and to keep from cold damp air. When the pain in the side is violent, mix ether and the spirits of turpentine, and rub on the side so as not to inflame the skin, this will also often dissolve gall stones; or mix the oil of worm wood with sweet oil or fresh butter, and anoint the side as before. Blistering is a temporary relief, a spoonful and a half of puccoon roots in powder, put in a quart of hard cider, and take a spoonful three times a day is good. Keep from sweet milk: or take fine brick dust, three table spoonfuls put in a quart of boiling water, when cold, take this for your constant drink: or a bitters made of wild cherry, dogwood and sarsaparilla. I have had patients in whom all hopes of recovery appeared to be gone, wherein the bowels were without action, and the stomach rejected every thing, the body was filled with black streaks or blotches. One case of my wife was similar. I gave her twenty grains of calomel every hour, until she took a hundred grains, which produced no passage nor even nausea. I then got tansy, catnip, horehound, worm wood, dogwood bark and mullein, of each a double handful, and boiled them in water, and applied flannel clothes dipped in this, warm to the stomach and side, this produced great relief to her pain, and operated on her bowels. I then gave a clister made thus, take hogslard, salt and sugar, of each a table spoon-

fel, a gill of strong tobacco ooze to a pint of chicken soup, which produced copious stools of tough mucus and black bile, which resembled tar. The fomentations, together with senna, salts, &c. relieved the spasm for three days, but for three months she took no diet stronger than butter milk boiled; as soon as she was able to travel, she went to the Mud lick spring and drank the water for two weeks. From thence she went to the blue lick spring, where she remained three weeks, and by taking a blue pill every three or four nights, to act on the liver and gall, and taking the water to work it off, occasionally adding a little epsom salts, to make the water more efficacious, she regained her health and flesh to the weight of fifteen pounds in three months.

The blue lick water can be carried any distance, and kept any length of time, by adding some of the mud and charcoal, charcoal would be a great advantage to it, in cases of jaundice, where there are symptoms of dyspepsia. I would therefore advise those who can get no relief from any other source, to try the blue lick water. A tea spoonful of charcoal taken three times a day, is of service in indigestion, inflammations and pulmonary affections.

In the jaundice glisters of ginger and a little opium are of service, or a common glister of slippery elm.

CASES OF ICTERUS OR JAUNDICE.

CASE 1.

A. B. aged forty, of a lax and irritable habit, was attacked by jaundice, at the first appearance of which he observed morsels of undigested food to have passed by stool, then fulness in the epigastric region, followed by white stools and yellow urine; an emetic brought up the half digested food of two days, and with it some morsels of veal unchanged, which he had eaten the first of those days for dinner; by two grains of charcoal taken every night, in four days he évacuated much vivid mucus, his urine became limped in the night, although yellow thro' the day, but by two doses more of calomel, followed by a tincture of rhubarb, he had many proper stools; followed by one of mucus resembling jelly, after which by exercise on horse back, he was perfectly restored to health.

Three years from this period, in the beginning of Feb.

ruary, after having been frequently wet in riding, he was seized with a pain in the right breast, of the same kind that usually proceeds from wind, which he had been subject to. He took an emetic, threw up a tea-cupful of pure bile, and was free from pain; but his stools became white, and his urine yellow. He had again recourse to calomel, but without effect, till he increased the dose to ten grains, at night, followed by an aloetic and alkali cathartic in the morning. This brought away copious stools of alvine fæces, followed by a pint of pure mucus resembling jelly, besides much which was extremely vivid. From this time the symptoms were alleviated, and by moderate cathartics the disease appeared to be perfectly removed.

In the beginning of May in the same year, he was able to walk from twelve to fifteen miles a day without fatigue, till he happened to go ten miles with scorching sun in front, and a cold north wind behind, by which he was much exhausted, and the next day perceived at dinner such convulsive motions in his under lip, that whilst eating it incessantly was drawn in between his teeth. At night he was restless, and the next day had white stools, yellow urine, constant chilliness, with a slow pulse and so weak, as scarcely to be perceived. Strong cathartics were resorted to, with considerable doses of calomel, followed by tartarized kali, all of which brought away much viscid mucus, and relieved the symptoms, but they speedily returned.

In this situation he applied to Dr. Fothergil of Bath, who considered to evacuate the viscid mucus, left the glands relaxed to pour forth a fresh supply, restored to tonics; with this intention he gave steel, columbo root and aromatics, which soon perfected a cure.

CASE 2.

A counsellor aged thirty-seven, after protracted grief, took to a sedentary life, and instead of wine, his usual beverage was spirits in great abundance. The consequence was, that with slow fever, he became icterical and lost his appetite.

After various medicines had been tried in vain, he took two emetics, each composed of tartarized antimony one

grain, with fifteen grains of ipecacuanha, and was perfectly restored to health.

Some years after, jaundice returned with greater violence than before. Rhubarb, bitter extracts, balsoms, sedetives and anti-spasmodics, all excited nausea and even vomiting. In this situation the only medicine he could bear was a mixture of glauber salts, nitre, vitriolated kali and crab claws in wine, and water with lemon juice, in small but frequent doses.

He had a cataplasm placed at the region of the liver, composed of worm wood, water germander, camomile flowers, and cumin seed boiled in wine. This was applied warm, and when cooled another was applied. At the end of two months, he had a spontaneous discharge of alvine fæces, dry, clay colored and most abundant, which continued for four days, when they began to assume a yellow colour, and he soon recovered health, appetite and strength.

Hoffman observes, that he has always found cataplasms and fomentations, to be highly beneficial in obstinate jaundice. And frequently attended with instantaneous relief of all the symptoms which have reverted to on the omission of these external applications.

CASE 3.

Baron Vanswiten in his commentaries, related the case of an old lady, aged sixty, who had been icterical for twelve years. At first the paroxism were periodical, but latterly a confirmed and continual jaundice, tinging the whole body black except the eyes, which were of a deep yellow. By his orders she persisted in the use of whey with juice of grass in the spring, pa water in summer, and honey with soap in winter. At the end of eighteen months, a copious evacuation of argillaceous and most offensive matter, intercepted with calculi, succeeded and continuing for six months with manifest relief of all the symptoms, she was perfectly cured. It must be added, that to support her strength, the professor indulged her in a generous diet.

CASE 4.

A gentleman aged fifty, sedentary and accustomed to good living, yet mixing with a generous diet, much milk and acrid fruit, became after protracted grief, cathectic.

His countenance was livid and much suffused with bile; he lost his appetite and strength, suffered much by flatulence and borborygma in his bowels, had difficulty of breathing, and complained of costiveness. His pulse was weak, sometimes intermittent, and always irregular. Jaundice followed by the swelling of his feet, and after a time he became hydroptic. For this complaint he called a physician, famous for curing dropsy, who gave him an extract of elitarian and enula, one dram, which being repeated, evacuated both up and down a great quantity of viscid mucus. On dissection water was found in his chest, and billiary concretions (from one of which issued three drams) were taken from the gall bladder. The liver and spleen were flacid, and blood in them was very black.

CASE 5.

A gentleman aged forty, who from his youth had been addicted to spirits, was attacked with gout. This gentleman after a fit of anger, was seized with jaundice, by the most distressing symptoms; for at intervals he was tormented with most agonising pain in the stomach, about the pylorus, attended with cold sweats and a total loss of appetite. By degrees the yellowness of his skin was turned to black, and being repeatedly put into the warm bath, all the spasmodic symptoms were not only aggravated but extended to the urinary bladder, more especially at night, producing iscuria. Atrophy succeeded with extreme debility and coldness of the extremities, all which went on increasing, till he paid the last debt of nature.

Hoffman observed on dissection, that the intestines were of a dark colour and much inflated; the liver hard and of a greenish appearance, the urinary bladder thickened and covered with black spots, the gall bladder black and filled with viscid humors resembling pitch, the cystic duct much straitened, and the abdomen with the pylorus and part of the colon, tinged of an obscure yellow, and corroded in their external coats. Hoffman in his fourth volume, recorded a curious case of a stubborn jaundice wholly by the repetition of emetics.

A RIDDLE, No. 1.

I have a little more to say,
 Which I desire, you would not tell,
 To one on earth, nor one in hell;
 Come tell I pray, before you sleep,
 Whither you can a secret keep.
 If you can keep it close and snug,
 Just as a tipler does his jug,
 I will disclose it unto you
 Drest in fine garments old and new.

'Twas whisper'd in Heaven, and muttered in hell,
 And echo caught softly the sound as it fell.
 On the confines of earth, 'twas permitted to rest.
 And the depths of the ocean its presence confess'd
 'Twas given to man with his earliest breath,
 Assists at his birth, and attends him in death, }
 Presides o'er his happiness, honor and wealth, }
 It begins every hope, every wish it must bound,
 And though unassuming, with monarchs is crown'd,
 In the heap of the miser, 'tis loaded with care,
 But is sure to be lost, in his prodigal heir.
 Without it the soldier and sailor may roam,
 But wo to the wretched, who expels it from home;
 In the whispers of conscience, its voice will be found,
 Ner e'en in the whirlwind of passion be drown'd;
 It softens the heart, and though deaf be the ear,
 'Twill make it acutely, and instantly hear;
 But in shade, let it rest like a delicate flow'r,
 Oh! breath on it softly—it dies in an hour.

When I ask a man a question,
 I'd have him answer, yes or no;
 Not stop to make some smooth digression,
 And only answer, may-be-so—
 I always doubt the friendly meaning,
 Or well perhaps I do not know,
 When for a favor I am suing,
 I'd rather hear him answer no.

When of a friend I wish to borrow
 A little cash; to hear him say,
 I've none to day, wait till to morrow,
 Is worse than if he'd answered nay.

Why all this need, of smoothing,
 What we in fact, intend to show,
 Why not at once, without palaver,
 Say frankly, *yes*, my friend, or *no*.

I from my soul dispise all stuffing,
 I'll use it not with friend or foe,
 But when they ask without dissembling,
 I'll patiently answer, *yes* or *no*.

And when I ask that trembling question,
 Will you be mine my dearest miss,
 I wish to hear no hesitation,
 To say distinctly, *yes* sir, *yes*.

DREAMS AND ILLUSIONS.

With respect to the phenomena of dreaming, three questions may be proposed. 1st. What is the state of the mind in sleep, or what faculties are suspended, and what faculties continue to operate. 2nd. How far do our dreams appear to be influenced by our bodily sensations, and in what respect do they vary according to the different conditions of the body in health and in sickness. 3rd. What is the change which sleep produces on those parts of the body, with which our mental operations are more immediately connected, and how does this change operate in diversifying so remarkably the phenomena, which our minds then exhibit from those which we are conscious in our waking hours, and if we could know how, or in what state the mind results, from the change which sleep produces in the state of the body? Such a steep would, at least, gratify to a certain extent, that disposition of our nature, which prompts us to ascend from particular facts to general laws, which are the foundation of all our philosophical researches, and in the present instance, I am inclined to think, it carries us as far as our imperfect faculties enable us to proceed. When we wish for sleep, we naturally endeavor to withhold as much as possible, all active exertions of the mind, by disengaging our attention from every interesting subject of thought. When we are disposed to keep awake, we naturally fix our attention on some subject, which is calculated to afford employment to our intellectual facul-

ties, or to rouse and exercise the active principles of our nature. It is well known that there is a particular class of sounds which is favourable to sleep. The falling of rain, the murmuring of a gentle stream, a dull preacher, or the reading of some uninteresting composition, have this tendency in a remarkable degree. If we examine this class of sounds, we shall find that it consists wholly of such as are fitted to withdraw the attention of the mind from other thoughts, and are at the same time not sufficiently interesting to exercise the mind properly. It is also a matter of observation, that children and persons of little reflection, who are chiefly occupied about sensible objects, and whose mental activity is in a great measure suspended as soon as their mental powers are unemployed, find it extremely difficult to continue awake, when they are deprived of their usual employment.

The same thing has been remarked of savages, whose time is chiefly employed in bodily exercise. When we are awake we can renew our exertions if we please; but when we are asleep, the will loses its influence over all our powers, both of body and mind; by some physical operation of the mind, which we shall perhaps never be able to explain. In order to illustrate this matter a little farther, it may be proper to remark, that if the suspension of our voluntary operations, in sleep, be admitted as fact, there are only two suppositions which can be formed concerning its cause: first, that the power of volition is suspended; or second, that the will loses its influence over the faculties of the mind, and those members of the body which during our waking hours, are subject to its authority.

If it can be shewn that the former of supposition is not agreeable to facts, the truth of the latter seems to follow as a natural consequence.

That the power of volition is not suspended during sleep, appears from the efforts which we are conscious of making while in that situation. We dream for example, that we are in danger, and we attempt to call out for assistance; the attempt is indeed generally unsuccessful, and the sounds which we make are feeble and indistinct; but this only confirms, or is a natural consequence of the supposition, "that in sleep the connexion between the

will and our voluntary operations is disturbed or intercepted." The continuance of the power of volition is demonstrated by the efforts, however ineffectual to speak. In like manner, in the course of an alarming dream, we are conscious of making an effort to save ourselves by flight from an apprehended danger, but in spite of all our efforts we continue in bed. In such cases we commonly dream that we are attempting to escape, and are prevented by some external obstacle; but in fact, the body is not at that time subject to the will.

In the disturbed rest, which we sometimes have, when the body is undisturbed, the mind appears to retain some power over it, but in these cases the motions which are made consist rather of a general motion of the whole body, than a regular exertion of any particular member of it. With a view to produce a certain effect, it is reasonable to conclude, that in perfectly sound sleep, the mind, although it retracts the power of volition, retains no power whatsoever over the bodily organs. Our dreams are frequently suggested to us by bodily sensations; and with these it is well known from what we experience while awake, that particular ideas are frequently strongly associated. A man having a bottle of hot water applied to his feet while asleep, dreamed he was making a journey up a mountain, and that the ground was so hot that he could scarcely bear it. Another having a blister applied to his head, dreamed that he was scalped by an Indian. A person of middle age, was troubled with a pain in the liver, he frequently dreamed that he was cut open, his liver taken out and blisters cut off, when he would awake the pain in his side would be acute. I once dreamed that I was tied to a stake, and that the flames were increasing around me so that I jumped incessantly; and when I awoke I was kicking a red hot stone, which took the skin off my feet.

Dreams in young people, are more influenced by the prevailing temper than in old age, and vary according to the habit or disposition. This shews that our spirits have some effect on our dreams, as well as our waking thoughts. After we have made a narrow escape from some danger, we are apt to start in our sleep, imagining ourselves in danger of falling down a precipice, or

some other frightful emotion of the mind. A severe misfortune often affects our dreams in a similar way.

If the influence of the will during sleep be suspended, the mind will remain as passive, while its thoughts change from one subject to another, as it does during our waking hours, while different perceptible objects are presented to our senses.

Our dreams are often influenced by our immediately preceding thoughts. Hence, after thinking on any subject, we are apt to dream of the same. I think a dream may be defined in this way. It is a simple act of the mind without reasoning; some may ask why are our dreams often according to reason; I answer, it is because our minds are accustomed to act according to reason; and though not guided by reason in sleep, yet acts by custom, according to reason. So also the body acts apparently without the assistance of the mind; when I go from my neighbor's towards home, perhaps with my mind wholly engaged on some interesting subject, here I walk without considering at all what I am doing, and yet by custom, I am enabled to go the right way without considering. And so a man plays a musical instrument correctly, when his mind is entirely filled with other thoughts. For the sake of explaining my ideas respecting sleeps, I beg leave to introduce this comparison, man is like unto a common wheel; his body like the spindle, and his mind like the rim, which sets the spindle in motion by the assistance of the band; when he is asleep, his mind may act in a small degree, and so may the rim of a wheel be set in motion when the band is off, without moving the spindle—the body may act without the command of the will; so may the spindle be turned without the assistance of the rim; the spindle and rim may both be turned without the band; so the mind and body appears to act sometimes without a mutual correspondence, as a person plays an instrument correctly when absorbed in thought. We are often warned of approaching evil by dreams; on the other hand, we read of delusions by dreams, “for in the multitude of dreams and among words there are also divers vanities, Eccles. 5. 7. If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying let us go after

other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them, Deut. 13. 1. and 2. I am against them that prophecy false dreams, sayeth the Lord, and do tell them, and cause them to err by their lies and by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them, therefore they shall not profit this people at all saith the Lord, Jer. 23, and 32. God came to Abimeleck in a dream by night, and said, "behold thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken is another man's wife," Gen. 20, 3 and 6. The angel of God spake to Jacob in a dream. Gen. 31, 11. We have many passages in scriptures concerning dreams. Bonaparte compares dreams or sleep to death. Dr. Rush considers dreams as a disease of the human mind, and the effect of imperfect sleep, or the transient paroxysm of delirium. A person after fatigue is apt to dream unpleasantly; after taking several medicines or herbs, such as opium, poppies, lettuce, henbane, tobacco or Jamestown weed, are apt to dream distressingly, because they cause an uneasy sensation in the stomach, which is carried to the brain by sympathy of the parts. Dreams are often the signs of acute diseases; to avoid distressing dreams, or rather to avoid the occasional cause, we should sleep with no tight bandage about the body, avoid heavy suppers, light, or noise, and keep from offensive drinks, or any thing that would occasion too much or too little stimuli; dreams are often occasioned in the morning by the stimulus of a full bladder, or from an inclination to make some evacuation.

Incubus or night mare is a cause of awful dreams, and of death sometimes, by a stagnation of blood in the heart, brain, lungs or liver.

Those appear to sleep the soundest who lie on their backs, which causes their blood to stagnate from excess or diminution of the propelling force. People are often found dead in their beds, who appear not to have struggled in death. We often dream when we are awake, or in other words, have strange-ideas or incorrect notions. When we hear a sound it strikes the ear first, and is by that organ communicated to the brain, some think to the heart, but the last I think absurd; so the eye communicates the shape, size, color, &c. of objects to the mind, and a morbid excitement in either of these organs

may occasion a delusion or mistaken idea. People often imagine they see objects and hear sounds, when there is no such object present, or sound in the air. When people are mistaken in this way, it generally indicates a morbid excitement in the brain, which sometimes destroys the patient; and hence the ignorant think that their seeing or hearing that which no one else could see, was an omen of their death. When the mind is thus disordered, a true impression may be made on the ear or eye, and yet be falsely communicated to the brain: people thus deluded generally think they see or hear objects which they are most used to see or hear when in a perfect mind; thus they often think they see their friend and hear him speak, because the impression made on the mind by the appearance and voice of our friend, is retained by memory, and when our minds are disordered, those impressions are often set in motion, and we believe they are really present; but those sounds or visions are never heard or seen at the same time by different persons, which shews that there is no reality in those visions. I am well aware that this idea of illusions may be applied to invalidate the accounts given in scripture of the supernatural voices and objects seen or heard by the people, particularly by Daniel, Elisha and St. Paul. But it is not my intention to invalidate the sacred scriptures, nor do I think it any more degrading to scripture than to pretend to cure a disease which is inflicted by providence. If the voices or objects seen or heard by the apostles, were produced by a change in the natural actions of the brain or other organs, this change, considering its design was no less supernatural than if the objects had been real. It is remarkable that in all cases where miracles were necessary to establish a divine commission, or a new doctrine, every circumstance connected with them was distinctly heard or seen, not by an individual only, but by two or three, and sometimes by several hundred witnesses, in all of whom it is scarcely possible for an illusion to have existed at the same time.

From natural causes, the remedies for illusions should be bleeding, purging and low diet; when the pulse indicates excitement in the arterial system, blistering should be used with tonics, cordials and light diet. Some patients hear many of their friends at the same time, while

in a state of inaction; this fact suggests the advantage of company and exercise, as additional remedies in this disease.

EXPLANATION OF RIDDLE No. 1.

'Saturn's an ancient god that's named;
 Lethe's a river for oblivion famed,
 In fair Elysium, happy souls do dwell,
 East is a point that's known to all full well,
 Poets are crowned with bay and willow.
 And balmy sleep, oh! visit oft my pillow.

THE HYPOCRITES CATECHISM.

1. What is the chief end of man?
 To treasure up riches, and cheat all he can,
 To flatter the rich, the poor to dispise,
 To follow the fashions—the pest of the wise.
- 2 To cringe to the great with abject complaisance,
 And to set all the claims of the poor at defiance,
 To be a tool for each villain, who has money to spare,
 To lie and to flatter, dissemble and swear.
- 3 To get into office, the public to cheat,
 And lay all competitor's law at his feet,
 To accost every beauty, sigh, flatter and swear,
 Her affections to gain, and then leave to despair,
- 4 To seduce a fair maid, to accept her embrace,
 And then on her, heap all shame and disgrace,
 To slander his neighbor, back-bite and defame,
 And then on another to father the blame.
- 5 His wife to corrupt, his bed to defile,
 And sow discord between, by treacherous guile,
 To marry a wife, who has abundance of pelf,
 Then pocket the purse, and enjoy it himself.
- 6 To promise, and perjure himself without shame,
 Regardless of honor, of scandal or fame,
 To rake and to tittle, and do all sorts of evils,
 Regardless of God, of man or the Devil.

- 7 To silence his conscience, when time is near spent,
 To ramble and pleasure, and never repent,
 That those are the chief ends, of the chief part
 of man,
 I boldly assert it, deny it, who can?

PROOFS TO THE CATECHISM.

VERSE 1st.

But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, Cor. 4, and 7 v. We have treasure in the field of wheat, barley, oil, honey, Jer. 41, 8: so also treasure of gold, silver and brass, Ezek. 28, 4: And this I say, least any man should beguile you, with enticing words, and forwardness in his heart; he deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord, Prov. 6, 14. The passions of this world passeth away, 1st Cor. 7, 31.

VERSE 2nd.

Great men are not always wise, Job. 32, 9. Stand not in the way of great men, Job. 25, 6. I will get me unto great men and speak unto them: a proud look, a lying tongue; and that shed innocent blood; an heart that deviseth wicked imaginations; feet that be swift in running to mischief; a false witness, that speaketh lies and him that soweth discord among the brothering. He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor, Prov 14. 31. Blessed is he that considereth the poor, the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble, Psalms, 41, 1.

VERSE 3rd.

Behold the hire of the labourers, who have reaped and cut down your fields, which of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped. are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabbath, Jam. 5, 4. Flatter with their tongues, Psal. 5, 9. Flattering titles to man. Job. 22, 21. With flattering lips and double heart, Psal. 12, 2. Every one that sweareth shall be cut off, Zech. 5. 3. By swearing, lying, killing and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out and blood toucheth blood, Hos. 4. 2.

VERSE 4th.

A bastard shall not enter into the congregation, Deut. 23, 2. Aged men, be sober, grave tempered. Aged women likewise, that they may be in behaviour, that they may teach the young women to be sober-minded; young men be sober-minded, uncorrupted. Titus 2, 2, to 6 and 7. My son let not them depart from thine eyes: Keep sound wisdom and discretion, Prov. 3, 21. But evil men and seducers shall wax wars, and wars deceiving, and being deceived, 2nd. Tim. 3, 13. And when Shechem the son of Hamor the hitite, saw Dinah, and lay with her and defiled her, Gen. 34, 3. Backbiters, and haters of God, spiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, Rom. 1, 30. He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbor, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor, he that doeth those things shall not be moved, Psal. 15, 3. Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment; and a babler is no better, Eccl. 10, 11.

VERSE 5th.

Thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbors wife, to defile thyself with her, Levit. 18, 20. Frowardness in his heart; he soweth discord, Prov. 6, 14. Thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to they fathers bed; then defiled thou it, Gen. 42, 4.

The love of money is the root of all evil, 1st. Tim. 6, 10. Ananias and his wife sold a possession and kept back part of the price, his wife being privy to it, and brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the holy ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? Ananias hearing those words fell down and gave up the ghost, Acts, 5, 1, 3 and 5.

VERSE 6th.

A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish. Prov. 19, 5. False witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe cruelty, Psal. 17, 12. A fools mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul, Prov. 13, 7. There shall be no whore of thy daughters, thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, unto the house of

the Lord, Deut. 23, 17 and 18. For a whore is a deep ditch, Prov. 23, or a narrow pit. Our son is stubborn and rebellious, he is a drunkard and a glutton, and will not obey our voice, Deut. 21, 20. The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil, Prov. 13, 19.

VERSE 7th.

Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron, 1st. Tim. 4, 2. And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, &c. Shew the work of the law, written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while excusing one another, Rom. 2, 15. Unto the pure all things are pure; but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled, Tit. 1, 15, Gen. 18, 24, and 32, v.

RIDDLE, No. 2.

- 1 Ladies behold I bring to view,
An object old, a subject new;
Quite fresh as flowers in bloom.
I hope you'll not push me away,
But if I please you, let me stay,
And for me make some room.

- 2 If true, as Welch men all agree,
Honor depends on pedigree,
Then stand by; clear the way.
Retire, ye sons of haughty gower,
And the base spawn, of old Glendower,
And let me have fair play.

- 3 What though you boast, from ages dark,
Your pedigree, from Noah's ark,
Portrayed on parchment nice.
In older style—though I was there
As before, then I did appear
With Eve in Paradise,

- 4 For I was Adam; Adam I;
I was Eve, and Eve was I,

In spite of wind, or weather;
 Yet mark me: Adam was not I,
 Neither was Mrs. Adam I;
 Unless they were together.

5 Suppose then Eve and Adam talking,
 With all my heart; but if they'r walking;
 Here ends all similee;
 For though I've tongue, and often talk,
 And also legs, yet when I walk,
 It puts an end to me.

6 Not such an end, but I've breath,
 Therefore I will to such a death
 Make but very small objection,
 For soon I come again in view;
 And though a christian, yet 'tis true;
 I die by resurrection.

7 My name now ladies, please to tell,
 For sure, you know me very well,
 For I am much in fame.
 In sprightly song, another year,
 I hope you'll make it plain appear,
 What is my real name.

A RECEIPT FOR THE SCALD HEAD AND TETTERS.

Take two ounces of rosin, two ounces of bees-wax, two of honey, four ounces of venice turpentine, one pound and a half of hogs lard, and two ounces of verdigris. Melt the bees-wax first, then the rosin, then add the honey and let it stew awhile together, then add the lard and let it cool a little, then add the verdigris and stir it well, simmer it down again and strain it through thin flannel. Anoint the head once or twice a day, and then sprinkle fine beat charcoal on the head. Before fresh ointment, wash the head well with soap suds.

FOR THE DROPSY.

This receipt is chiefly for the anasarca, but is good in any kind of dropsy.

Take Seneca snake-root, spikenard root, heart leaves,

and pollepody, of each one handful; of liver wort two handfuls, an ounce of steel dust, of vinegar and rum, each one quart; put these into an oven and paste on the lid, let it simmer to a quart, take a table spoonful three times a day. Use light diet, such as chicken, squirrel, beef, spice wood tea, and hard crusts of bread; if this decoction is disagreeable, add as much honey as necessary to make it agreeable to take.

TO MAKE LAUDANUM.

Take two ounces of opium, diluted alcohol two pounds, let it digest four or five days, then strain or pour off the liquid.—DOBSON.

THE PAREGORIC ELIXIR.

COMPOUND TINCTURE OF CAMPHOR.

Take of purified opium and flowers of benzoin, each one dram, camphor two scruples, oil of aniseed one dram, proof spirits of wine two pints; digest four days, then strain it.—*Ib.*

THE ELIXIR OF VITRIOL.

Take of alcohol two pounds, sulphuric acid or oil of vitriol six ounces; drop the acid gradually in the alcohol, next day add cinnamon one ounce and a half, ginger one ounce; in a week pour it off; and it is fit for use.—*Ib.*

THE ELIXIR OF HEALTH.

Take of senna leaves two ounces, jallap root one ounce, coriander seeds half an ounce, diluted with three pounds and a half of alcohol; let it digest for seven days, and to the strained liquor add four ounces of double refined sugar. This tincture is an useful carminative, especially to those accustomed to use spiritous liquors, it often relieves flatulency and cholics where the common cordials have little effect; the dose is from one to two ounces.—*Ib.*

EXPLANATION OF RIDDLE No. 2.A DEW DROP, (*nature*) AN ACROSTIC.

A long sequestered vale I roam,
 D elighted with approaching day;
 E stranged from my native home.
 W ithout a friend to cheer the way;
 D ependant only on that power,
 R eligion holds to human view,
 O ppressions frown may on me lower,
 P rosperity change—though transient as the dew.

MOLASSES BEER.

Take an ounce and a half of hops, a gallon and a half of bran, ten gallons of water; boil the whole an hour, then strain it; and add, while hot, about three quarts of treacle, and when nearly cold, or blood warm, add a pint of good yeast, then cover it, and let it ferment, and when fomentation begins to subside, pour it off clear from the dregs, and bottle it. Take care to strain out all the bran or it will burst the bottles, this is a great beer for colds, coughs, consumptions and dropsy.

Pound in a mortar green horehound, squeeze out the juice, to a wine glass of the juice add half a pint of honey, and half a pint of warm new milk; mix these together, and take every morning fasting; this greatly assists the action of the beer in cases of consumption and asthma.

TO STOP BLOOD.

Take of brandy or common spirits two ounces, castile soap two drams, of pearl ash one dram, scrape the soap fine, and dissolve it in the brandy, then add the pearl ash, and mix it well together; keep it close in a vial, when you apply it let it be warmed, and dip pledges in it of lint and apply to the wound; the blood will immediately coagulate.

A RECEIPT

For a fever from the dropsy, or a heat in the abdomen from weakness.

Take horse radish roots, rue, worm wood, featherfew and garlic roots, of each one handful, a half pint of grape vine ashes, fifty rusty nails, and a half a gallon of apple vinegar; slice the horse radish fine, and let the whole be

put together; and stand seven days, then strain or pour off the liquid, and take from a spoonful to a wine glassful three times a day; eat no fat bacon, and keep from damp air.

OPODELDOCK.

Take of castile soap powdered, three ounces, camphor one ounce, alcahal or brandy one pint; digest the soap in the spirits by the fire until it is dissolved, then add the camphor; this is excellent for burns.—EWELL.

Affections common to the external and internal part of generation.

The pruritus itching or stinging of the internal parts, is a complaint to which women are liable at any period of life, which is productive of the most troublesome consequence. If it affects the internal parts or is excessive in its degree, it is said to terminate in the womb, and even produces madness. This may be caused from violent cases of the hysterics and its immediate cause, a preternatural irritability of the uterus and private parts. It is often caused from a violent desire for coition in women, which usually attend, too great fulness, particularly felt from a turgescence of the seminal vessels. The delicate and tender are soon injured by slight excesses of this kind, and it brings on a hectic or languid fever. It is sometimes occasioned by a disease or affection of the bladder, and is then similar to the itching of the glands, penis in men. It occurs in pregnant women, especially when the child is dead, or when the menses is about to cease in old women. This disease is also produced in the uterus from venereal affection, &c. The pruritus is sometimes connected with the fluor albus. It is often accompanied with an appearance of tension or fulness of these parts, the distress thus arising renders existence almost insupportable, often producing a state of mind bordering on frenzy. If the male have intercourse with females under these circumstances, they are liable to be affected with ulcerations on the glands, which has been mistaken for cancers.

The means used for the relief of the patient in this complaint, must depend upon the seat, the cause and the degree of the complaint. When it happens during pregnancy, and at all other times if attended with inflammation,

it is necessary to bleed, to give gentle laxative medicines, and to use sedative applications, of which the best is weak solutions of the sugar of lead, or a decoction of poppy heads, used as a fomentation, or a little vinegar and spirits, or dissolve borax in water and wash the parts, or inject an ooze of red oak bark with a little alum. Sometimes great benefit is derived from washing the parts with water, made with the nitric acid or gum camphor dissolved in olive oil, and drink a strong decoction of sarsaparilla; but of all the applications I have seen used, none has more generally afforded relief than cold water frequently applied with a sponge, and occasionally made colder with the addition of ice or vinegar, but this application is not to be used when the menses are on the patient. If the complaint proceeds from the gravel, the cause must first be removed; but when this complaint has been occasioned by an affection of the bladder, the constant or daily use of a bougie in the urethra, has in some cases effectually cured the patient. If great inflammation prevails, use slippery elm instead of a bougie, and this will produce vent.

PRURIGO.

The skin is seldom red or much inflamed, except from violent friction. This complaint is attended with an almost incessant itching, particularly on undressing, and it holds some for hours after going to bed, when by rubbing or scratching a clear fluid oozes from them, and gradually concretes into thin, drak colored scales. The itching does not abate from friction, but the skin is inflamed from this operation. This disease originates without any known cause, it is chiefly in the spring or beginning of summer, affecting chiefly young persons, but none are exempt; producing irritation and preventing the freedom of perspiration. The eruption extends to the arms, breast, back and thighs; and is troublesome but not dangerous, sometimes the disease causes pains in the leaders and limbs. It is only removed for a short time by scratching, and at least this remedy fails in consequence of the wounds which the nails inflict. Some attribute it to gout, others to repelled evacuations, others to scurvy and ulcers improperly healed, some to the drugs of fevers, fever and ague, worms, &c. A great

many remedies have failed, viz: mercury, salts and sulphur; lime water, a salution of white vitriol and corrosive sublimate have been at times ineffectual; I have found great relief from washing in tar water made strong with salt. It should be applied milk warm, and when dry, weaken the ointment of receipt the 59th, and anoint over the parts after the tar water is dried in, and take internally of receipt the 25th. The patient should be kept from wet, night air, or from over heating. After using these receipts for a few days and keeping the bowels open with salts, then by making an ointment thus, I have cured many. Put quicksilver in a vial of aquafortis, as much as the nitric acid will dissolve, then mix that with hog's lard, and anoint with that every night, taking particular care to keep from wet or damp air. This ointment will cure tetters, scald head, sorelegs, the itch and the like. When used to cure the itch, only rub it on the joints.

WORMS IN CHILDREN.

The symptoms of worms are various, grinding of the teeth in sleep, dry cough, frothy spittle, sighing, choaking, pain in the side, hiccough, heartburn, vomiting, lax, endeavoring to go to stool, sometimes costive, slimy stools, night sweats, sour breath, flushing of the cheeks, itching of the nose, craving appetite, lying much on the belly, swelling of the nose and upper lip, a wasting of the flesh, pale or yellow complexion, headach, snoring in sleep, convulsions, throbbing of the heart, fever at times, cold extremities, pains in the limbs, cholic, deadly countenance, &c. We find the lax to be the worst symptom. If worms and teething both meet in one child; it causes a more stinking breath. Carolina pick root is a good medicine, simmer half an ounce in half a pint of water to a gill, strain it, and sweeten it well with sugar, and give one fourth of it every two or three hours to a child four or five years old, and give some mild purgative to work the worms off. The pink root is of a poisonous nature if given in too large doses. Aloes, jesuits bark, bear's foot, worm seed, table salt, worm wood and garlic, made into a bitter, and taken every morning. calomel at night, and castor oil, or senna and manna the next morning to work it off. The rust of iron in hard cider, or steel dust in honey, from five to fifteen or thirty

grains every morning, to children between one and ten years old. The pride of China, a table spoonful of fine cut dried roots, put to a pint of water, and boiled to a gill, and give a spoonful every hour to a child between one and ten years old, and work it off next day with salts or castor oil, and make a poultice of rue, worm wood, featherfew and beef's gall, and bind to the navel.

A CASE OF POISON FROM OPIUM.

Mr. James Runy of Shelby county, while at my house on a visit, in the fall of 1821, became intoxicated with spirits, and by mistake took two hearty swallows of laudanum, instead of whisky. In fifteen minutes it produced symptoms which threatened immediate death; he said he never felt so drunk in his life; he fell into a state of entire insensibility: his whole system appeared to be cramped, convulsions of the arms and legs, his eyes closed, countenance pale, breathing slow and sonorous as in a state of apoplexy. His hands cold, pulse weak, irregular, and very quick. All his muscles were in a state of relaxation; and the flesh of his arms was very soft, and his jaw fell. I gave him about fifteen grains of the blue vitriol dissolved in water and a little spirits. This we got down with great difficulty, for he appeared nearly gone. As soon as he had taken this his countenance changed, and he became most ghastly, in a few minutes he threw up on a sudden a great deal of brownish fluid, which exhaled a strong smell of laudanum. I then gave him warm water, and he vomited four times more. We then moved him briskly across the floor, and the numbness began to wear off, so that he had some use of his limbs, but kept his eyes shut, unless waked by a brisk or sudden call. We shook and kept him in motion, not suffering him to sleep more than half an hour at a time. In four hours his countenance was more natural, but like a man in extreme intoxication; in the morning he complained of a cold sensation at the stomach, with a heat over the rest of the system; he had some degree of coldness in the extremities. I gave him repeated doses of asafoetida, and the next day he went home, and soon got well.

Alkali, camphor and musk, and even blistering would have been useful; if the above stimulents had not appear-

ed sufficiently active; or mustard and vinegar, or horse radish applied to the soles of the feet, tea, coffee, lemon juice or the like is good.

CASE 2nd. OF OPIUM.

Mr. Long from Lexington, came in a few days after the above case had happened. He was taking medicine out of a bottle for the rheumatism, and through mistake took a dram from the same bottle of laudanum, thinking it his medicine. He took a table spoonful of the laudanum: I immediately gave him a dose of blue vitriol, which puked him quickly, and he experienced no ill effect from it, except a dull heaviness of the head, with inward weakness for twelve hours, he felt but little acute pains at all.

A CASE OF ARSENIC.

These desperate poison, we believe, has destroyed many lives, without any one having a knowledge of the cause; for it works in very different ways. Some have been affected no other way than by fainting, and come to an end.

When arsenic is taken into the system, it generally has more or less of the following symptoms. An astringent taste of the mouth, foetid breath, continued spitting, a constriction of the pharynx and oesophagus, teeth on an edge, hiccough, nausea and vomiting of a brown, and sometimes bloody matter, great anxiety, fainting, heat of the pericordia, inflammation of the lips, tongue, palate, throat or oesophagus, the stomach extremely painful, alvine discharge of a blackish color, and most horrible foetor, pulse small, frequent, hard, irregular and sometimes slow, palpitation of the heart, syncope, unquenchable thirst, heat all over the body, or an icy coldness, a sensation of a devouring fire in the stomach and bowels, breathing difficult, cold sweats, urine scanty and red, change of features, a livid circle around the eye lids, swelling and itching of the body, which is covered with livid spots, or a milliary eruption; prostration of strength, loss of sensation, particularly in the feet and hands, delirium, convulsions, often attended with the falling off of the hair, and cuticle or outside skin, and lastly death.

THE CURE OF PERSONS POISONED BY ARSENIC,

Should be attempted by filling the stomach with diluting drinks, such as sugar and water, or honey and water, a quantity of sweet milk or weak teas of any kind; sweet oil and castor oil have been found useful, giving three or four ounces of sweet oil, and a common dose of castor oil. The throat should be tickled with a feather or the finger, to excelerate vomiting, although giving vomits is dangerous, the stomach being in so inflamed a state that they aggravate the symptoms; if signs of inflammation take place, the patient should be bled, either by the lancet or leeches, and be bathed in milk warm water, emolient glisters; antispasmodic drinks are very useful in this state, the patient should use during the convalescence, milk, gruel, rice creams and nourishing broths.

ON SCOLDING.

I think scolding may properly be called a disease, for it causes irritation, quickness of pulse, and violent agitation of the tongue.

The pulse to each minute a hundred you'll find,
The eyes when inspected, you'd think going blind.
In fat ladies you'll find, the eyes much inflamed,
A flush on the cheek; yet the cause is not named;
Of whiskey or brandy, the breath has a smell,
Whilst the breast with irregular motions will swell;
The hands and the arms, to no place are confined,
The voice like a trumpet, repleted with wind,
Till hoarse from exertion, it dies to a groan,
And tears from the eyes of the patient make known,
The disease is now ceasing, the patient at ease,
Of all persons on earth, now the easiest to please;
A look of such languor, a fool would disown,
Whilst the seeds of forgetfulness deeply are sown,
No trace of what's happened, they seem to retain,
But stupid and silent they wish to remain;
That scolding's a disease, all quacks must agree,
Then next to examine the cause let us see.

OF THE PREDISPOSING CAUSES of SCOLDING.

We must first know the cause, that leads to disease,

And then if physicians, we may cure if we please;
 The vascular system is quick to ascite,
 The natural temper in broils takes delight,
 Unless after birth, disappointments have blighted,
 Or old and neglected, the patient's been slighted;
 Old maidens at balls, will sometimes have fits,
 And gentlemen at back-gamon *by losing of hits.*

THE OCCASIONAL CAUSES.

The occasional causes, of this horrid disease,
 Are many, and none that old ladies would please,
 Kissing is one, that young ladies admire,
 But if seen by old ones, it excites their ire,
 A China bowl broke, or a bonnet defaced,
 An untimely walk, or a gallant embraced;
 A secret of gallantry, by Betty revealed,
 Or corsets exposed, which the wife had concealed;
 The tail of a lap-dog squeezed by a tread,
 A pint of the bottle that's under the bed,
 Which there was concealed, to brighten her wits;
 And keep my dear lady's hysterical fits.
 With a thousand more causes, that often conspire,
 To keep in a ferment this damnable fire.

THE CURE.

An inch of good cow-skin, is sometimes applied,
 A withe of good hickory has often been tried,
 But all to no purpose, but often makes worse,
 And causes the patient the doctor to cure;
 The cat-a-nine-tails, by the sailors is used,
 A strap, or a horse whip, is often abused;
 Argumentation is by others preferred;
 But this by the patient seldom is heard,
 When the patient attacks, some silent remain,
 But this is always found to add to their pain.
 Take of common sense, thirty grains, and let it
 dissolve.
 Decent behaviour one scruple, and firmly resolve
 Never to fret, whate'er may assail;
 Ten grains of discretion, we never knew fail,
 Mixed with due thought, when the symptoms appear,
 Good advice from a friend; which the patient must
 hear,

By way of diet, no prescription I'll make,
 Milk, cabbage or bacon, the patient may take.
 But brandy and rum, which has oftend inflamed,
 With whiskey and gin, should be heartily damned;
 They excite the nerve which the tougue sets in
 motion,

An exhibits for scolding, most fervent devotion.
 It is thought, that scolding to females belong,
 To judge from the symptoms, this idea is wrong;
 But men have more chance to get rid of the spleen,
 As they often in taverns, and grog-shops are seen;
 By spouting and vaporing, this matter's discharged,
 And by mixing with others the mind is enlarged.
 Should the scolds of our nation, to Congress be
 sent,

And there be permitted this matter to vent;
 Philips or Curran, would be heard of no more,
 The eloquence of a Dexter wold even be poor;
 Pinkney and Webster, would shrink from the teste,
 And woman would rule from the East to the West,
 The scold now continued, a statesman you'd find,
 To rule nations alone, by the strength of their mind.

This last complaint that I have above described, I hope neither sex will be offended at me for what I have said, for it only is intended to amuse the weak and debilitated. A good natured scold is good in its place, and oftentimes makes the best husbands and wives. We find fire and water the most useful elements when in subjection; but when they break out of their bounds the most frightful. I think a person may scold and not say a word, by the jesture and look of the eye, and tell a lie and not say a word, by pointing the finger the contrary way. In scripture, scorpions are used in a figurative sense, for malicious and crafty men, who scorpion like would torment and kill good men, &c. and thou son of man be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and though thou dost dwell among scorpions; be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house, Ezek. 2, 6. Faithful are the wounds of a friend, but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful. The full soul breatheth an honey comb, but to

the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet, Prov. 27, 6, 7. A tale bearer revealeth secrets, but he that is of faithful spirit concealeth the matter, Prov. 11, 13. My soul come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly mine honor be not thou united, for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self will they digged down a wall, Gen. 42, 5. So we see many in our day both men and women, that are not much better than the poet has described. They will cry out as they did in old times, this our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice, he is a glutton and a drunkard, Deut. 21, 20. Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid, shall there be an evil in the city and the Lord hath not done it. surely the Lord God will do nothing; but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets, the lion hath roared, who will not fear, the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy, Amos, 3, 5.

We have said much about scolding, and bad husbands, and bad house wives. Now let none of us conclude it is me, and if it should be, which of us believes ourselves in fault. Then let us mend and say we are wiser to day than we were yesterday; and let us consult what diet will best suit the weak or dispepsical stomach and system. After fasting long such weak stomachs ought to eat little and often. Solid aliments are taken from seeds, fruits, leaves, stalks and roots, of all which the seed is the most labored, and contains a mealy and milky substance, from whence a soft oil may be drawn, friendly to human bodies. The principal and most general aliment is bread, which is made of wheat, rye, barley and Indian corn; that of wheat is more nourishing, barley is dry, and rye is laxative. The crust is most easy of digestion. The crum is more oily and heavy. The other farinaceous substances are beans, peas and lentils which nourish much, but are heavy, windy and vicious, and consequently their constant use is apt to cause obstructions.

Rice, barley and oats properly prepared, are nourishing, emollient and restorative. Nuts, almonds and chestnuts are full of a nourishing oil, but are hard of digestion. Fruits which are pulposus and tart abound with water, & are refreshing, nourishing & sedative, appeasing the too rapid motion of the blood, quenching thirst,

&c. Such as strawberries, gooseberries, currents, apricocks and figs, as also peaches, pears and apples; these should be eaten ripe and in a small quantity; but they are windy, and therefore, are best boiled or baked; and made into sweetmeats. Pot herbs and roots are less nourishing than the mealy substances. Lettuce, succory, sorrel, purselain, refresh, moisten, loosens the belly, and appease the orgasm of blood. Artichocks, celery, cresses, asparagus and parsley, are a little heating. Brustes, champignons, garlic shallots, pepper, cloves, nutmegs, mustard, &c. heat very much. Animals are terrestrial, volatile, aquatic or amphibious; these differ greatly with regard to their kind, age, manner of living and substance. Fish nourish the least of all animals, because they abound with phlegm; young animals are full of soft and nourishing juice; but that of the older is more nourishing, the juices of the old are spiritous, gelatinous and agreeable to the taste, but the flesh is hard and difficult of digestion. Wild animals are more light and digestible than the tame, their white parts contain a very succulent substance of tender fibres, and yield a soft aliment easy of digestion. Liquid aliments are milk, eggs, chocolate, soups and broths. Milk is properly nothing but chyle, and consequently does not need any great preparation in the stomach. It is a good aliment for weak persons whose stomachs are languid, and for children. New laid eggs yield very good nourishment, are easy of digestion, and agree with persons of an exhausted body, and those that are old. Chockolate is a very agreeable liquor, nourishes and strengthens the stomach, restores the body, helps the digestion, and softens sharp humors. It is proper for persons of a weak stomach after eating, or before finishing to take a good cool drink of water, this is a vehicle for other aliments, and renders the digestion easy. Water is the principal, most salutary, and most necessary for life, of which salt water is the best, and which lathers readily with soap; it is the greatest dissolvent that we have. Water alone has cured many indispositions, but too much relaxes and weakens the solids, and causes many infirmities; we must not live by water alone. Wine taken too freely is prejudicial to health; but moderately, it strengthens the solids, and facilitates digestion. Its

excess as well as all other spiritous liquors, hardens the fibres, affects the nerves, diminishes the secretions, destroys the appetite, and induces chronical diseases. Malt liquors are accounted best, such as are specifically lightest and not saturated with too gross a substance, for then they do not offend the stomach, but pass readily through the excretories of the body, and particularly by urine. The best kind of beer does not render the head heavy nor grow sour upon the stomach, nor inflates the hyprocondria. This depends greatly upon the goodness of the water, the proper ingredients, and a due fermentation. All thick, heavy stale beer, not sufficiently boiled, offends the head, generates wind, obstructions, the strangury, asthma and cholic. Tea in some cases promotes perspiration, strengthens and clears the stomach, and helps digestion. Coffee is taken after dinner to hasten the digestion, and allay the fumes of wine, and is a substitute for gall, moderately used subtilizes the humors; but its excess agitates the blood, causes watching and promotes hæmorrhages. Broth or soup abounds with a soft, moistening and nourishing jelly, whence they are good restoratives. Meat that is roasted, contains an excellent nourishing juice, the moist parts being dissipated by fire. Things that are fried are only proper for strong stomachs; spice, vinegar, &c. in a small quantity may correct the faults of the aliments, but are pernicious when used to create an appetite, whence your made dishes are commonly bad, the appetite being excited by the quantity, induces persons to eat more than they ought, which causes indigestion, frequent indispositions, and sometimes dangerous diseases; therefore, the skill of the cooks of these times contributes greatly to shorten their masters lives. The method of preserving health, therefore, is to live upon plain simple aliment, lightly seasoned, and in quantity agreeable to the age, strength of the stomach, season of the year, sex, constitution, and chiefly to what nature has found by experience to agree with the constitution, for it is as great a fault to take too much as too little. Perfect digestion is the best rule for regulating a meal, especially if the person is more brisk and lively after a repast than before. We have examples of many persons who by their frugality, moderation and prudence, have lived to a ve-

ry advanced age, wherefore, those that are fond of live and health; should imitate their example. Excesses in eating and drinking are extremely pernicious; persons of a delicate constitution, or who have just recovered from a disease, should use soft light aliment agreeable to the stomach, for make the best chyle. Acrid, tenacious and viscous aliment, such as pies of all kinds, things that are fat and of a blackish substance, are generally unfit for chylickation or render the chyle bad.

Strong robust young persons who use much exercise, ought to eat more than others who are delicate and take no exercise, and may be more free with grosser kinds of aliment, for their stomachs being strong the lighter kind of food would digest too easily, and be dissipated too soon. Children whose stomachs are weak, and vessels fine, ought to use a light, slender, thin, soft, aliment, easy of digestion; wherefore, infants should be fed with fluids, as milk, to avoid causing obstructions in their fine and delicate vessels; wherefore, the milk of a nurse newly brought to bed, is more agreeable to infants, than that of one who has been delivered five or six months, and whose milk begins to have too great a consistence. Nurses should observe an exact regimen, and shun all sorts of violent passions, for they disturb digestion, and communicate their bad effects to their children. When infants are weaned, they should not be accustomed to spiritous liquors and strong food, especially the salt and smoak-dried, which are hard of digestion, and yield bad nourishment. The best method is to eat a little at a time and often. In old age the fluids are more thick, and the solids more stiff than in youth; wherefore, they require less food, such as are of a more soft nourishing kind, easy of digestion, and not too much at a time, especially in old age. The constant and immoderate use of salt and smoak-dried meats, and aromatic vegetables, as well as spiritous liquors, tend to harden and to stiffen the parts of the body, instead of affording good nourishment, besides the digestion of these aliments is difficult, and render the blood so acrid as to hurt the capillary vessels. An acquired habit is hard to be left off, and we find many persons enjoy a good state of health, when their meat and drink are very indifferent, because they have become accustomed to such a course, and they are

apt to become indisposed when they attempt to change their manner of life, for custom is second nature. All great changes ought to be brought about insensibly for this reason, it is good not to contract a habit of any kind. When the stomach is bad, persons should not eat again, till the last meal is digested. If a person is fatigued it will be necessary to rest before eating. The food ought to be well masticated that it may mix with the saliva, which makes the digestion easy. We should be regular in our hours of going to bed, for sleep repairs the spirits which are dissipated by watching, and restores the strength of those that are weak. It is very advantageous to health to use dry friction with a coarse linen cloth or fleshbrush. Cleaning the skin from time to time by warm baths, washing the hands, feet, head and other parts which perspire. Much cold stops the pores, and diminishes both sweat and perspiration. Put on winter garments early, and leave them off late, not to pass suddenly from hot to cold air, and avoid drinking any thing cold when the body is hot. The passions and affections of the mind produce very sensible effects on the body, joy, anger and fear are the principal. Continual sorrow and anguish of mind render the fluids of the body thick, and generate viscid and acrid crudities in the stomach, destroy circulation, cause obstructions, constricts the billious vessels in the stomach and duodenum. The billious humors corrupted invert its motion, hinder digestion, many crudities arise, fruitful of various diseases, and after violent commotion of the mind, to set down to a meal is very hurtful. My scold is ended, my supper is settled, and now to bed.

The soul of man is a simple, supernatural and immortal substance, created by Almighty God, who is infinite in all his perfections. Almighty God, who had existed from all eternity, infinitely happy in himself, was willing to bring forth, from the dark womb of nothing, certain beings, which might be witnesses of his glory and majesty, and partakers of his happiness. But as Almighty God is infinite in all his perfections, infinite in all his designs, he could not limit those designs, which he had in creating man within man himself, because man is finite, and the designs of God are infinite, and that which is fi-

rite can never contain infinity, therefore, Almighty God, in creating man, though intent upon his work, was not unmindful of himself, for it would argue an imperfection in God, if he could, but for one minute, be mindful of himself, therefore, the designs, which caused the Almighty to call forth man from a state of non-existence, into a state of existence, are eternal, and since they are eternal, man must remain for an eternal duration, in order to fulfil those eternal designs. And what are those eternal designs? They are two fold. First to publish his grandour and eternal attributes, and secondly to be partakers of his eternal felicity; the first is justly due to the Almighty, and no man can wrong him of his right; for in order to enable one man to wrong another, it is necessary that he should have more art or cunning, or that he should be able to practice some fraud, which he could not be made to compensate. And, as there is no one who has the presumption to claim this pre-eminence over the Almighty, so there is no one who can wrong him of the just tribute, which he demands for having called him into existence, and for having placed him so high in the scale of existing beings. But the other design, or rather, the other part of his design, (to wit:) that we might be partakers with him, in his eternal beatitude, he has left entirely to our own option; but, in order to excite us to have it always in view, and to pursue it in all our employments, he has implanted in our breasts, an infinite desire of happiness, and this is common to us all; and it is the object of all our pursuits: the King and the Peasant are in ardent pursuit of happiness; the chaste and the sinner are also in pursuit of it: and it is impossible for any man to give over that desire; and why so? because the Almighty, the Author of his being, has fixed that principle in his breast, and it is as much impossible for a man to depose such a desire, as it is for him to cease to breathe and yet exist. The infant in the arms gives us a convincing proof of this. Present to it a lighted candle, and it reaches after it with great eagerness, and even cries if it is not permitted to grasp it; but if the imprudence of the nurse permits it to touch it, the child immediately flies from it with as much eagerness, as it had before craved it. This evidently shows that there is a fixed principle in man, which not only craves happi-

ness, but every thing which wears its appearance; for at the first sight the child deceived by the dazzling beauty, thought it to be an object which would please and delight it, but when by the touch it becomes undeceived, it immediately flies from it; for the desire of happiness is two fold; first, it excites us to endeavor to possess every object which we think can afford pleasure. Secondly, it excites us to fly from every object which we think will inflict pain; and this principle, which we bring into the world with us, and which makes us so solicitous to embrace pleasure and fly from pain, is in the soul and not in the body: for if the soul be made to depart from the body, the body will be cold and motionless without, sense of pleasure or pain; but the soul being an emanation of the divinity, would fly to him as to its centre; bearing with it that innate desire of happiness: hence there can be no doubt but that man was made for happiness, and that the desire of happiness resides in the soul, which is the principal part of man; for the soul is susceptible of pleasure or pain separated from the body, and it is also evident, that the body is susceptible of neither, separated from the soul. And to enable us to find out where the object of our happiness lies, and how one may attain it, the Almighty has endued our souls with three faculties, and by a right use and application of these three faculties, we will be led infallibly to the knowledge and enjoyment of that object after which we so incessantly and ardently thirst. What are those three faculties? Memory, understanding and will. By the memory we are enabled to bring back past transactions and events of life, and present them before the understanding as now passing or existing, and the understanding is then enabled to act upon them by examining and comparing, by pointing out the good to be sought, and the evils to be avoided, and when this is done, then comes in the will to execute the plan which the understanding shall have prescribed. Now I say, if we were, in every occurrence of life, to make a right use of these three faculties of the soul, we would infallibly be led into a track which would lead us invariably to the knowledge and possession of that object, which our thirsty souls so ardently crave. These faculties of the soul can be brought to bear, not only on past and present events, but also on future; and

thus by acting according to the dictates of prudence, we are enabled to make a good use of the present time, to redeem the past, and to provide for the future.

Now let us take a view of creation, and mark well the decided pre-eminence which the soul of man holds over all terrestrial creatures; how near an approach it makes to the celestial spirits: nay, I might even go so far as to say that, in some degree, it holds a pre-eminence over them, and makes a near approach to the divinity. When we have examined the excellencies of the soul, then we will examine how base must be that action, or that series of actions, which debases the soul as far beneath a state of nonexistence, as a kind providence had decreed it might be raised by a faithful compliance with his will in all things. Let us view the earth and its inhabitants, the seas and their inhabitants, the air and its inhabitants, and then raise our eyes to those bright and glorious bodies, which, day and night, never cease to roll around, and perform the task designed them by their author. And why has he brought those various beings into existence? Was it not with some design? Yes, surely, to act without any design, is unworthy of a rational being; to act with an evil design, is unworthy of a good being; to act with an imperfect design, is unworthy of a perfect being; to act with a limited design, is unworthy of an unlimited and eternal being. But we know for certain, that Almighty God is infinitely wise, and consequently knows what is best: infinitely good, and consequently will do what is best, and is infinitely powerful, and consequently is not in the need of the assistance of any one to enable him to execute his designs; and that his designs are eternal, even as he is eternal. But what eternal designs could the Almighty have upon those short-lived and insignificant beings, which we daily tread to death without the least trouble or remorse? What eternal designs could he have upon all those animals which swarm upon the face of the earth? Out of thousands and perhaps tens of thousands of different species of animals, one alone has he taught to know his name and eternal attributes. Of the thousands and tens of thousands of living creatures which fly through the air, none is permitted to know whence it has received its being. Of the thousands and tens of thousands that swim in the ocean, not

one is permitted to know what power brought it into existence. Does not this appear very much as if the Almighty had forgotten himself, and had acted with imperfect and limited designs when he created those beings, which we deem unworthy of consideration? Ah! true it does, if we content ourselves with a superficial examination: but this is contrary to the dictates of common reason, because we know that he is not a God of whims and changes; and that the same reason which induced the Almighty to bring them into existence, will cause him to prolong their existence until that end be accomplished, and as that end is eternal, (for it would be unworthy of God to act with any design which is not worthy of himself, and nothing is worthy of him which is not eternal,) so also would he continue their existence for an eternal duration, if his designs in creating them had in the least, terminated in them; and although the designs of the Almighty should terminate in them, and their duration be prolonged to an eternity; yet this would be unworthy of the Almighty, unless he had had reference to himself, and if he had had reference to himself in creating them, he would have given them an opportunity to know his name and eternal attributes, that they might thereby be enabled to co-operate with those designs. But since this is not so, let us raise our voices and exclaim: O ye living creatures! ye irrational beings; ye thousands and tens of thousands, that live and breathe on the face of the earth, tho' ye live and breathe, yet it is not for yourselves! though ye live and breathe, yet it is not for God, for he has no need for you! O, ye birds and living insects that fly through the air, though ye have life, yet it is not for yourselves, nor is it for God, for he has no need of you! O ye sun, moon and stars, ye shine indeed, but not for yourselves, nor is it for God, for he has no need of your light. But O, man, is this thy case? All these things have been made for thy instruction and utility, for thee the earth has been spread out, made to stand firm and bring forth its fruits and flowers: for thee the earth is made to swarm with animals and living creatures of various species, some for thy utility, others for thy instruction. There is not an insect so mean and insignificant as not to be able to afford man a lesson of great utility. Let us take an ant and an Alexander, and place them side by side, and

examine which is of the noblest origin. Alexander and the ant were once shut up in the dark womb of nothing; the all generating hand of God brought them both forth. Therefore, Alexander and the ant are twin brothers, God their father, and nothing their mother. Therefore, O man, where is thy pre-eminence? What hast thou to boast of? Does thy superiority consist in the magnitude of thy body? then the Elephant may exult over thee. Or does it consist in the figure of thy body? Then the peacock may exult over thee. But thou art more excellent than they: therefore, thy superiority consists neither in figure, size, nor origin, therefore, it does not consist in the body at all; then it must consist in the soul. The soul is the object upon which the eternal designs of God rest. No other part of this lower creation is in itself susceptible of an eternal design, because no other part of the creation has been indued with knowledge, to know its author, and how it might co-operate with those eternal designs of its author. But as all the designs of God are eternal, and he has created nothing without a design, so those other parts of the creation become susceptible of the eternal designs of God, and accomplish them through the medium of the soul of man, because they all convey to him either utility or instruction; and in this respect, the rose which blooms to day, and fades to-morrow, accomplishes the eternal designs of God, by giving to man this short, but salutary lesson, 'so shall thy days fade away.' In like manner does the insect, which we tread under our feet, convey to us this necessary lesson: saying, O man, you and I were once enclosed in the dark womb of nothing, the same power that drew out you, drew me out also, and at the same time in which he made me come forth, he could have called forth a being as excellent as yourself, and why did he not do it. Because it did not please him. Why did it not please him? Because it did not appear better in the eyes of his infinite wisdom. Therefore, O man, if you have not been rejected and left in your nothingness, know at least that another one equal unto you has been rejected, and I brought forth, and if you will not acknowledge that I am as excellent as yourself in quality of created being, at least I will claim a superiority over your equal, which has been rejected, and in as much as you, a created being,

and I, a created being, both made by the same power, and out of the same matter, and you cost your maker no more than I. I am on an equality with you, which admits of no dispute, because we are made by the same power, and out of the same matter, and of the same price, therefore you and I are equal. Now, if man wishes to know in what his excellency consists, in what he differs from the other beings of this creation, let him open his heart to conviction, and he will easily discover that this excellency and contradistinction is not in his body, but it is in his soul; that the body, as has been demonstrated, is on an equal footing with the insects and brutal species; and that the soul is on an equality with the Angels in Heaven, with this difference alone, that their fidelity has been tried, and ours is now in probation. This difference alone being supposed, which time will soon dissolve, and if we are found faithful we shall be placed on an equality with the Angels in Heaven; but if we are found unworthy, we shall be placed upon an equality with the reprobate Angels in Hell. Nay, I might say more—if we are found faithful, our lot will be superior to that of the Angels in Heaven; for it is the divinity which there constitutes the bliss of those blessed souls, and by so much the nigher we approach to the divinity, by so much the greater will be the proportion of our bliss; and the human nature approaches nearer to the divinity than the Angelic nature, therefore the proportion of bliss, attainable by the human nature, is preferable to that of the Angelic nature; for it is evident that it is the divinity which constitutes the happiness of the blessed. This admits of no dispute, nor can it be disputed, that by so much the nearer we approach to the divinity, by so much the greater will be the portion of our bliss; and who will dare to deny that the human nature approaches nearer to the divinity than the Angelic nature, if he will take time to reflect that the human nature is inseparately united to the divinity, and how is it possible to approach nigher to a thing than to be intimately united to it? Therefore, I conclude that the soul of man is one of the greatest works of God's creation; and this will appear in a still more convincing light, if we consider in detail how much more God has done for it than he has done for the rest of his creatures. It is certain that Almighty God has existed

from all eternity, happy in himself, but he was pleased to bring forth other beings, which might be spectators of his glory, and partakers of his bliss. And in order that he might not derogate from infinite perfection, it was necessary that he should lay some condition upon those creatures, from which honor might redound to himself, otherwise he would be acting purely for his creatures alone, without having any regard to himself; and this would be unworthy of him, and God can do nothing unworthy of himself. And in order that this condition might have the desired effect, it is necessary that those creatures should be left free to comply or not to comply with that condition, otherwise there would be no merit on their side; also, no honor to God. Who thanks a man for doing what he was necessitated to do? or who thanks a man for abstaining from an action, which he could not do? Thus the Almighty, having created the angels, laid upon them this easy and agreeable condition; that they should adore him, and sing his praises. This condition, though very easy in itself, was refused by some, who elated with their own supposed excellency, thought that if they could raise themselves one step higher, they would surpass their maker; but as the Almighty is infinitely powerful, and unchangeable in his designs, he did not choose to relinquish his just claim to their tribute, and as they had refused to sing his praises, it was nothing but just that he should employ his omnipotent power, to extort from them his just right, and this he did, and cast them as far beneath a state of nonexistence, as he had at first raised them above it, and afflicted them with torments for their disobedience, in proportion to the reward with which he intended to repay their fidelity; and as the designs which induced him to create them are eternal, and the reward which he intended to bestow upon them was eternal, so also must the punishment be eternal, which they have deserved for their infidelity.

But some will say that it would be better for the Almighty to blot them out of existence. I would agree to the same, if I could suppose, that the Almighty had terminated in them the designs, which induced him to create them, and had no reference to himself; but as it appears entirely repugnant to the nature of a being of infinite perfection, to be entirely mindful of his creatures, and

forgetful of himself; so also it appears repugnant to the nature of God, to blot any being out of existence, until the end be accomplished for which it had been brought into existence; and as the end for which it was brought into existence, is to honor God and be happy with him, so also shall this being exist as long as there is a God to be honored, and one with whom it might have been happy; and it also appears unworthy of God, to make known his perfections to any creature, which is not to exist as long as the perfections of God shall exist. It is also repugnant to the goodness of Almighty God to do an injustice to any one, either to himself or to another. Now if he should create a being and manifest his perfections to it, and this creature should refuse to make him any return for so great a favor, and the Almighty should blot it out of existence, this would be doing an injustice to himself; for, by creating this being and enduing it with such extensive knowledge, he has made this being his debtor; and by blotting it out of existence before this debt is paid, he has done an injustice to himself, by robbing himself of his just right; and to rob any one of his just right is an injustice, and to commit an injustice is repugnant to the goodness of the Almighty: therefore, it would not be better to blot them out of existence. And if they do not choose to sing the perfections of the Almighty, let them cry them. But some may ask if the screams and cries of the damned procure any honor to the Almighty. This, I will answer, by asking another question: what do you think does greater honor to a court of judicature, than to know how to distinguish between virtue and vice, and to know how to proportion rewards and punishments according to the merits and demerits of those, over whom it presides? Again I will ask: does not every one glorify God, who declares aloud his power, his goodness and the eternity of his duration? Now the damned in hell proclaim aloud that God is omnipotent, that God is infinitely good, and that he is eternal. And to declare his omnipotent power, they have no occasion to do any thing but to tell what they suffer, because none but a God of infinite power can inflict what they feel. To declare his infinite goodness, they need do nothing but say what they suffer, and tell us at the same time, that this is inflicted upon

them for their vice. For how can we have a more certain knowledge of his goodness, than by knowing the hatred which he bears to vice? and how can we better come at the knowledge of the hatred, which he bears to vice, than by knowing the punishment which he inflicts upon it? and who can better tell us the punishment which he inflicts upon it, than those who feel this punishment?

Thus they declare to us, in convincing terms; that he is omnipotent, and infinitely good; and when they have convinced their hearers of his omnipotency, it necessarily follows that he is eternal, because no one can terminate his existence, unless it be one, who can exert more power than he; and since he is omnipotent, it necessarily follows that there is no one, that has more power than he. And since there is none more powerful than he, it necessarily follows, that there is no one to terminate his existence: therefore, he must be eternal. Thus, by their screams and cries, they indisputably proclaim the power, goodness and infinity of God. And if they would have proclaimed these attributes of God in heaven, by their hymns and jubilations, it was all that was required of them. And since they refused to sing these perfections of God, it is nothing but just that they should cry them. This is said principally of the fallen angels, and can only be applied to reprobate man, because he would not tread the track on earth, which would lead him to so great an enjoyment, which he might easily have done, because the Almighty tells us that his yoke is sweet and his burthen light.

I will here leave the reader to his reflections, and proceed to shew that the Almighty has done more for the souls of men than he has done for the Angels.

First, I will observe, that the angels and the souls of men are of the same nature, being spiritual and immaterial substances; created to the image and likeness of God; and created for the same end, viz. to praise and glorify their Creator, and partake of his happiness. As the Almighty would make trial of the fidelity of the angels, so also would he make trial of the fidelity of man; for he will not be served by an unfaithful and unwilling heart. No sooner had he put man upon trial, than he proved unfaithful; but, instead of leaving him in his fallen state, as he might very justly have done, even as the fallen angels

had been left, he promises him pardon upon condition of his repentance: and the son of God, the second person of the blessed trinity, offers to pay his ransom, and the Eternal Father is willing to receive the mediation of his son. It is not necessary to recount here, the various transactions of our redemption. Let it suffice to say, that the son of the Eternal Father, after having chosen a poor but virtuous virgin for his mother, is born, in the rigors of the cold season, in a stable; and after having lived a life of labor and true obedience to his parents, during the space of thirty years, he begins the more immediate work of our redemption, by preaching and confirming his doctrine by miracles, such as making the blind see, the lame walk, and raising the dead to life. After having spent three years in this kind of life, he finishes his course by the most cruel death that has ever been known, the particulars of which may be learned from the gospel. He was not yet satisfied with having poured out the last drop of his blood for our redemption, but he must raise himself to life and converse with his disciples during the space of forty days. When he had established his church, and given to his apostles the same power that he had received from his Heavenly Father, saying, "all power is given to me in Heaven and on earth" &c. "as my Father sent me, so I send you" &c. he promises them that he will send them the spirit of truth, who shall guide them into all righteousness, and that he himself will be with them always, even to the consumation of the world. Thus having established his church on a rock, and promised that the gates of Hell shall never prevail against it, he ascends and takes his seat at the right hand of his Father. Now, O man! raise thy eyes, admire and wonder, learn how to put a true value upon the things of this world. Learn the price of thy body, and the price of thy soul. All the things of this world serve as a ladder for man to mount to Heaven. The price of the body of man is the price of a gnat, the price of the soul of man is Jesus Christ himself. This suffers no difficulty, for it has been sufficiently shewn that the body of man has no pre-eminence over the insects of the air or earth. It is no less evident that the price of man's soul is Jesus Christ, true God and true man, for he has given himself for our ransom, and he is

a God of infinite wisdom, and will not give more for a thing than it is worth, for to give more for a thing than it is worth, is a mark of ignorance or folly, but it would be impious in the highest degree to say or signify, that there was ignorance or folly in Jesus Christ, and since that is the price that has been given for the ransom of our souls, it is evident that that is the price that our souls must be valued at. Now let us spend a few minutes in showing how the things of this world constitute a ladder, by which man may mount to Heaven. And first, I must inform my reader what I mean by mounting to Heaven by a ladder. I do not mean an ordinary manner of ascending, but I mean that every thing in this world tends in an admirable manner, to elevate our Hearts to God, and to withdraw them from the things of this world. If we take a view of our own mortal frame, we will find that its admirable mechanism far surpasses any thing that could enter into the imagination of man. Then if we consider the body only as the case or covering for the soul, we will be induced to believe that the soul is of a far more noble destiny; there we will feel inclined to enquire what is the destiny of the soul. And first, what is the prevailing desire of the soul? it is the desire of happiness. Where is that happiness to be found? Not in this world, because there is no happiness in this life, which is not mixed with pain, and that desire was implanted in our souls by the same power, which gave them existence. That power is God, and none of God's creatures are made in vain, therefore, there is somewhere an object, which can, and will satisfy that desire, if we do not render ourselves unworthy to find and enjoy it.

But what can be the nature of that object? It must be an object of infinite happiness in himself, otherwise he could never confer on us a happiness capable of satisfying our thirsty souls, for they crave happiness bordering on infinity, in fine it must be infinite, in as much as a finite being is capable of containing infinity: that is to say, every cavity of our hearts or souls must be full and complete, so that there is no room even for a desire of more happiness. Then nothing but God can do it, and in no other place than Heaven can he be found. The Almighty has placed us in this world, and fixed in our breasts the desire of happiness. He often conveys into

our hearts some delightful sensations, as a foretaste and pledge of that happiness which he has in reserve for us, but these moments of pleasure and delight, he has made of short duration, lest our weak minds might be prevailed upon to think that this world was the only place where happiness is to be found. Ah! unhappily, too many are already of this mistaken persuasion, and if they are not really persuaded of this, at least in their practice, they make no provision for any other region of bliss.

If we cast our eyes upon the earth or the seas, or take a view of the Heavenly bodies, are we not inclined to go through a similar course of reasoning? The earth affords us a subject of wonder and surprise. How can such an immense body of such inconceivable weight, be supported in the air without any thing to rest upon? This question brings us immediately to the power of the Almighty. Then the question immediately follows, why does he do it? Not because it is of any real advantage to himself. For he is infinitely happy, rich and powerful in himself. And therefore, he is independent of all his creatures. Is it then for his creatures alone? No. For that would be unworthy of so noble a being as the Almighty, to terminate his designs in such ignoble creatures, it would be making himself their servant, but he does it for them, having reference to himself, and this reference implies some return on their part; and from whom is that return demanded? Not from the earth, nor its brutal inhabitants, but from man, who is indued with sufficient powers of soul, to know, love and serve his author, and by doing that, man would comply with what is required of him. And in return of his obedience, the Almighty would bring him to the wished for place of perfect happiness, which alone is Heaven, in the eternal enjoyment of God. We see the earth, the air, the seas filled with innumerable animals, some of enormous sizes, others so small that the naked eye can scarcely perceive them. Some of these are of great utility, others are of no utility, and others again are deadly poisonous; and why is there such a contrast in the works of an omnipotent and unchangeable God? Who has sufficient power to make them all as great as the greatest, and as good as the best? At the same time in which he made the insect, he could have made a Lion, or even a Solomon, a David, or a Goliath. At the same time in which he made

the useless shrub, he could have made a branching tree, which would bring forth apples of gold. At the same time in which he made those dim and scarcely perceivable stars, he could have so many glorious suns. But since he has not done this, it clearly indicates to us, that what we term great or small, are not so in the estimation of infinite wisdom; that in quality of created beings they are all on an equality, and that which appears great, has no reason to exult over that which appears small. Thus man will be kept in his own proper sphere, and happy would it have been for the fallen Angels if they would have been contented to act in the sphere which the Lord had prescribed for them. Also happy would it have been for our first parents, if they had contented themselves in theirs; and happy would it be for us, if we would diligently act our part, in the sphere which the Lord has prescribed to us. Thus every subject upon the earth, or in any part of this lower creation, tends admirably to raise our desires to Heaven, and in this sense, it may be truly said, that the things of this world constitute a ladder for man to mount to Heaven. Now let us acknowledge the immense favors of providence. Let us acknowledge that he has done much more for us than for the Angels. And though it might be said that we have many more perils to encounter in our journey to true bliss, than the Angels had in the time of their probation, yet let us acknowledge that we have many more occasions of recalling our minds to the course which we should pursue, for if we feel ourselves excited by pleasure, we find pain close by, if we find ourselves depressed and ready to sink under our burden of miseries, we find some ray of comfort breaking in upon our benighted souls. And thus in our prosperity we are made to fear, and in our afflictions we are made to hope; and hope mixed with fear, is a saving hope, which the christian should cherish. This aided by a prudent use of the three faculties of our soul, (to wit:) memory, understanding and will, will lead us an invariable track to eternal bliss, which is the true end for which man was created.

Perhaps it would not be here amiss, to make a few observations on the use of the faculties. First, let us call to mind the infallibility, incomprehensibility and unchangeableness of the Almighty, in fine, he is infinitely perfect

in all his works and ways. Now a being of such perfection, will do nothing but what is worthy of himself. And even our creation would be unworthy of him, if his designs in creating us were not infinitely wise and perfect. And it would yet be unworthy of him, if he did not declare those designs to us in a sufficient degree to enable us to enter into those designs, and accomplish the part which is dependent on us. Now this he has sufficiently done, otherwise, he would have acted unworthily of himself; but this he cannot do. Now in what manner has he declared it to us? Our memory supplies us with an answer, saying, in the old law he spoke to his people by prophets, men immediately inspired by the Holy Ghost, who gave them sufficient power to prove their superiority over the prophet of Baal. But our judgment can conclude nothing from this, for we know that the old law is fulfilled and done away, and that the new law has taken place, we also know that all things happened to them in figure, and that in these our latter days we have the reality. Therefore, our memory must bring forth something from the new law, which as far surpasses the old, as the substance surpasses the shadow. But alas! who can flatter himself that he will ever be able to find such a treasure? But unless he finds such, he should never give himself the least respite from asking, for surely it is some where to be found, and if he finds it not, the fault may probably be on his side, and salvation is at stake, and as he is a child of eternity, and the designs which the Almighty had in creating him are eternal, so the evil consequences arising from this neglect will be eternal. But O, man despair not, for it may be found, and we have an assurance of it from Christ himself. "Ask and you shall receive, seek and you shall find." But why should I torture my mind by asking and seeking? Will the Almighty come at my request, or answer to my call? Or has he appointed some one to answer to his name? Is not the Almighty a supernatural being? And is the short sighted reason of limited man capable of comprehending or arriving at that which is supernatural, and which so far surpasses our imperfect reason? Truly the Almighty is a supernatural being, and it would be presumption in us to suppose, that by the force and penetration of our reason, we shall ever be able to arrive

at as clear a perception of God and his eternal decrees as is necessary to give a man some peace and contentment of mind, when he reflects that his salvation is at stake. But thus far our short-sighted and limited reason is able to be our guide. It can conduct us to that Heavenly born protectress and guide called religion, and she will conduct us invariably to God. Now let us endeavor to comprehend the true sense and meaning of the word religion, for upon it entirely depends our salvation. It behoves us to be impartial, lest we deceive ourselves, and take the shadow for the substance. This religion which is to be our guide to God, must be of a supernatural nature, otherwise under its guidance, we can never arrive at a supernatural end. God is a supernatural being, to ascend to God we must go by a supernatural way, and consequently we must have a supernatural guide. Now what is the true import of the word religion? This word proceeds immediately from the latin word *Relige, Religare*, which in English means *to tie hard, to bind or make fast*. Now these are the essential qualities of religion, and nothing can exist without its essential qualities, therefore, nothing can justly claim the title of religion which does not *tie hard, bind or make fast*. Now it is evident that by religion we are tied hard, bound and made fast. And to whom are we tied, bound or made fast? We are tied, bound and made fast to God himself—Father, Son and Holy Ghost. And by what cords are we tied, bound and made fast? We are tied, bound and made fast by the triple cord of faith, hope and charity. Who is the author of this triple cord? Jesus Christ himself. Are they variable and susceptible of being changed according to every man's fancy? No. They are as invariable as God himself; and woe be unto that man who attempts to mend God's works.

These cords are of a supernatural nature, and can no more be changed than God can be changed. How happens it then that there are so many religions in the world, all pretending to have faith, hope and charity, and maintaining it from the same book? These indeed have the name of religion; but let us examine if they have with it, the essential qualities of religion, which are to *tie hard, to bind or make fast*; if they have not these essential qualities, they have no religion, because nothing can exist

without its essential qualities. Let us prove this by a familiar example: here is fire. What are the qualities of fire? It contains heat and light, these are its essential qualities. But this which I call fire, has heat but no light, therefore it is not fire. But perhaps it contains light but no heat, therefore it can't be fire. Perhaps it contains neither heat nor light, then it is impossible that it can be fire, because fire must have both. Now since there cannot be fire, without heat and light, which are its essential qualities, is it not a folly to say there can be religion without its essential qualities, which are *to tie hard, to bind or to make fast*. Now do the various religions dispersed through the world, *tie hard, bind or make fast*? No, it is quite the reverse with the greatest part of those religious sects. Read the gospel and interpret for yourselves, is the universal cry, you may understand as you please, and I will understand as I please; you may go this way, and I will go that way. This is the licence given by the major part of the various denominations, and this they call religion. And where is the *tying hard, the binding and making fast*? There is none. Therefore, there is no religion, because as there can be no fire without heat or light, so also, there can be no religion without *tying hard, binding and making fast*. Perhaps they may say, the ties are in the heart; one will say I have faith, hope and charity; and another also will say, I have faith, hope and charity, though we should differ in our faith, hope and charity, this we are taught by daily experience, for we know that there are many faiths in the world, also there are many hopes for salvation entirely through the merits of Christ, without any condition on their own part. Others again hope for salvation through the virtue and efficacy of their own merits. Others again, with the apostle Paul, think that they must fulfil in their flesh what is wanting to the merits of Christ. Now where there are such a variety in their faith and hope, there is also a variety in their charity. But we have said above that this triple cord, faith, hope and charity, was as invariable as God is invariable. This triple cord is supernatural, whose author is Jesus Christ.

When the Lord told his apostles, those that are not against us are for us, why should different persuasions

dispute each other? Why should we not be true republicans when we are in a free land? Those also that are bound in the essential point, renewed by grace, and fastened of the good works of God, and of the power of the world to come, those are bound to God and free from sin, those are heirs to God and joint heirs to Heaven; they have the wedding garment on; those are the bride for Heaven, wherever they be. Marriage the union between husband and wife, is so near, that thereby is represented the mystical union, the sacred and spiritual marriage of Christ with his Church, Eph. 5, 30, 3, 32.

OF ANIMALS.

The God that rules above, it is true, is the object of none of our senses. But reflect what limited capacities animal senses are; many animals have but one sense, or perhaps two are most, touch and taste! Ought such an animal to conclude against the evidences of smell, sound and colours? To another species is given the sense of smelling, this is an advance in the knowledge of the powers and propensities of nature, but if this favoured animal should infer from its superiority over the class last described, that he perceived every thing which was perceptible in nature; it is known to us, though perhaps not suspected by the animal itself, that it proceeded upon a false and presumptuous estimate of its faculties. To another is added the sense of hearing, which lets in a class of sensations entirely unconceived by the animal before spoken of, not only distant, but remote from any it had ever experienced, and greatly superior to them. Yet this last animal has no more ground for believing that its senses comprehend all things, and all properties of things which exist, than might have been claimed by the tribe of animals beneath it. For we know that it is possible to possess another sense, that of sight, which shall disclose to the percipient a new world; and to suppose that this fifth sense comprehends all existing senses, is just as unwarrantable a conclusion as that which might have been made by any of the different species that possessed fewer, or even by that, if there such be (of which I have no doubt) which possessed but one. The conclusion of the one sense, and the conclusion of the five sense animal stand upon the same authority. There may

be more or other senses than we have. There may be senses suited to the powers, properties and substances of spirits, these may belong to a higher order of rational agents, for there is not the smallest reason for supposing that we are the highest, or that the scale of creation stops with us.

Man is great, but his contracted sphere,
Shows that a greater, supports his being here,
To day his trident spreads its guady sail,
To-morrow, death the tyrant doth prevail.

ON MAN.

We find that man is above the brutal creation, in stature and knowledge. When God breathed in man the breath of life, man became a living soul. Philosophers say that animals and plants have a vegetable soul or principle, by which they increase or diminish in bulk, &c. We see the greater part of mankind are endowed with five innate senses—Seeing, feeling, tasting, hearing and smelling; we see a few who are curtailed by nature in those faculties, and have only four senses; being born both deaf and dumb. But when speaking of man there is an immaterial soul, which is that rational, self-conscious, indivisible being, that which actuates, directs or disposes in or towards any thing he does; which is endowed with various faculties, by which it remembers, distinguishes and performs whatever is done.—There are four elements to compose the body; earth, air, fire and water; and we cannot comprehend but the soul stands on the same ground. Fire has three elements—light, heat and colour. Water also has three—hail, rain and snow, composing the one element. And may not the Father, Son and Holy Ghost form but one essential and omnipotent Jehovah, or God?

'Twas God the Father made the world,
And Jesus came to save,
The Holy Ghost he said he'd send,
To soften every grave.
Pluck out the sting of death,
The captive soul set free;
That it may sing its Saviour's praise,
To all eternity.

ON VITAL SPIRITS.

The vital spirits are thought by some, to be of three kinds; those in the brain are called animal spirits; those in the heart vital spirits, and those in the liver natural spirits. But others count but two sorts; the animal and the vital, or natural in the mass of blood. The animal spirits are a very fine, thin liquor, which distilling from the blood in the outward or cartical substances of the brain, are by a proper ferment thereof exalted into spirits; and 'hence thro' the medullar substance of the brain are carried into the nerves, and spinal marrow; by which all actions of sense and motion are performed. The vital or natural spirits subtlest part of the blood, which actuates and nourishes it, and renders it fit for nourishment. In chemistry, those liquids, which by distillation are rendered very thin are also called spirits. There are three kinds, sulfurious, acid and saline; the firsts as they consist of very oily particles, are easily inflammable: such as spirits of wine, &c. The acid consists of acid particles and water, as spirits of vitriol, sulphur, salt, &c. The third, or saline spirits, consists of a volatile salt; as spirits of salamaniack, wine, soot, &c. From those many compounded spirits are made, for various uses and purposes: as *acquefortis* and *aquaregia*; but the subject we are on, would take up too much time to treat on. The vital spirits are these which have life and motion, or that preserves or give life and motion, and enables a person collectively, or the several parts distinctly to perform their respective functions. They are the principal parts of the body in which the life of the creature is more immediately situated: such as the heart, the brain, the lungs or the liver. The animal life belongs to any part of nature that breaths; and is that which actuates man in his motions, senses, faculties, perceptions, reflections, &c. and is called the animal faculty.

This vital spark was once so pure,
That God the creature bless'd;
And naught but Satan could allure,
Of Paradise possess'd.

Eve beguiled, poor Adam eat,
The apple so accursed;

'Twas then they left the Heavenly seat,
But Eve was sent out first.

SPIRIT OF MAN.

This is drawing towards something like the human soul, or that invisible being that actuates a human creature, and consequently rewardable or punishable for whatever action it does in this world, whether good or bad. Sometimes it means angels, whether good or bad, that are messengers, or executioners of the Almighty will. And sometimes it means those imaginary beings, that the enthusiasm or villany of designing people have invented to frighten honest, well-meaning persons, and to drive them into a superstitious veneration for charms, prayers, &c. that some pretend to sell, as a preventative against such mischievous beings as these are represented to be. In Scripture, we find the supereminent spirit, means the Holy Ghost. This is the third person spoken of in the adorable trinity. That enlivening which proceeds from the Father and Son, Mat. 3. 16. John 3. 8.

John 15. 26. The second spirit is taken from the immediate inspiration and extraordinary help of the spirit of God, Mat. 22. 43. First Cor. 14. 15. Third for the extraordinary gift and grace of the spirit, Gal. 3. 2. Fourth for the councils, motions and directions of the spirit, Rom. 8. 1. Fifth spirit, is taken for the revealed nature or spiritual part in man, Mat. 26. 41. Sixth, for spiritual zeal, 1st. Tim. 4. 12. Seventh, for judgment, authority and consent, 1st, Cor. 5. 4. Eighth, it signifies pure, holy and spiritual, John 8. 6. Ninth, it is taken for the gospel, which is the ministration of the spirit to turn them from the power of Satan unto God, 2nd. Cor. 3. 6. and 8. Tenth, for the thoughts, affection and care, Col. 2. 5.

We see instances wherein an evil or good spirit can emanate from one person and be received by another, as easy as the sound of a voice, or the report of a gun; or as the capacity of reverting from one place to another; or as the wind listeth, we hear the sound thereof, but canst not tell from whence it cometh, or whither it goeth. Sometimes a christian and a sinner will meet: both neighbors, the sinner will upbraid the christian for not being as good as he pretends to be: stating, that the chris-

tian will cheat, or defraud as soon as the sinner: until the resentment of the christian is raised; he receives the spirit of the sinner and they come to blows: this is often the case. The christian it is certain, must have received the sinner's spirit, or he never would have let his revengeful looks and opprobrious language deprive him of that composure which marked the character of his sovereign head, the Lord Jesus Christ.

But on the other hand, two christians meeting, the spirit is good; like an apple that has a dote in it, when that is cut out clear, the rest is so much the sweeter to the taste. Read Num. 11. 17. I will take of the spirit which is upon thee and put it upon them, and the Lord came down in a cloud and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him and gave it unto the seventy elders, and it came to pass, that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied and did not cease.

Elijah said, unto Elisha, ask what I shall do for thee before I be taken away from thee, and Elisha said, I pray thee let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me, 1st Kings, 2, 9 and 15. Job said, that a spirit passed before his face; and the hair of his flesh stood up, Job, 4, 15. Job said there is a spirit in man, and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding, Job, 32, 8. The body without the spirit is dead, Jas. 2, 26. For a temper, frame or disposition, of soul or spirit, Psal. 51, 10. The spirit that hath made me breath, Job 33, 4. God is a spirit, 1st John 4, 24. For that which befalleth the sons of men, befalleth beasts also, as the one dieth, so dieth the other also; yea they have all one breath, so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast; for all is vanity: all go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all return unto the dust again. Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upwards; and the spirit of the beast that goeth downwards to the earth, Prov. 3, 19, 20, 21. Save the spirit of man which is in him, 1st Cor. 2, 11. Into thy hands I commend my spirit, 28, 46. Lord Jesus receive my spirit, 7, 59. Amen.

That spark which God did first emit,
It glows in man and blossoms yet,
His breath the vital spark did give,

And bid the rebel sinner live;
Till Christ the all atoning word,
For man, should spill his sacred blood,

ON THOUGHT.

The thought is that act of the mind, or operation of the soul, whereby we perceive or know any thing. Abraham said, because I thought surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they will slay me, for my wife's sake, 20, 11. Now Hannah spake in her heart only, her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; therefore Eli thought her drunk, 1st Sam. 1, 13. Saul thought to make David fall by the hands of the Philistines, 1st Sam. 13, 25. I thought on my ways and turned myself, Psal. 119, 59. If you will read Mat. 3rd and 16. They that feared the Lord spake often one to another: And the Lord harkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the Lord; and that thought upon his name. So we find from reason and scripture, that the soul has power to act, and improve in light and knowledge, to turn from sin to holiness, and to be born again. Paul when speaking to his brother in the scripture, said when I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, and I thought as a child. But when I became a man, I put away childish things, 1st Cor. 13, 11. We see when man is young, his judgment and understanding are weak, and his thoughts are evil; for thoughts of foolishness are sin, Prov. 24, 9. These continue as rebellious children perhaps until death; others may turn their thoughts from evil to virtue; from sin to holiness, they are then taught by the holy spirit. They then speak and think as men, they are then born again, renewed by grace. They then think of thy loving kindness, Psalm 43, 9. Thou understandest my thoughts afar off, Ps. 130, 3. David also conveyed the idea that there is a something new taken place in the soul of him, who is not a reprobate, Psal. 139, 17. How precious are thy thoughts unto me, oh God! how great is the sum of them; if I should count them, they are more in number than the sands. Search me, oh God, and know my heart: try me and know my thoughts. Let the wicked man forsake his way; and the unrighteous man his thoughts, and re-

turn unto the Lord; and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God and he will abundantly pardon him: for my thoughts are not your thoughts; neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord. For as the Heavens are higher than the earth; so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts, Isa. 55. 7, 8, 9. So man is above the beast, and God is above all.

Oh Lord, let our thoughts to thy glory attend,
 Thou has been our God, and thou wilt be our friend;
 Thou made us of dust, and to dust we return,
 Incline our heats, that we wisdom may learn,
 Let us cling to thy skirt, as Lord over all;
 And in Jesus' name, we never can fall.

ON THE MIND.

The mind in general is applied to any rational or thinking indivisible being, as God, Angels or the soul of men. But it is most generally applied to man, that observes, gives attention, takes notice, commands, or bids a person do so and so.

1st. The mind signifies the understanding or judgment, whereby we may distinguish between good and evil, lawful and unlawful. Read the 2nd Cor. 3, 14. But their minds first were blinded; and until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away by the old testament, but removed in the new through Christ, Tit. 1, 15. Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure: But even their minds and consciences are impure. Amen.

2nd. The regenerate, and the renewed part of man. Read Rom. 7, 27. Thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

3rd. The heart. Read Gen. 26, 35. Which was a grief of mind unto Isaac, and unto Rebecca, Deut. 18, 17. Neither shall he multiply wives to himself that his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver or gold.

4th. The memory. Read Psal. 31, 12. I am forgotten as a dead man: out of mind. I am like a broken vessel, Isa. 46, 8. Remember this and show yourselves

men, bring it again to mind O, ye transgressors. Amen.

5th. End, design or intention, Psal. 21, 27. The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination; how much more so when he bringeth it with a wicked mind.

6th. Wit or soundness of mind, Mark 5, 15. And they came to Jesus, and saw him that was possessed with a devil and from whom the legion had been cast, sitting clothed and in his right mind, and they were afraid, Luke 8, 35. Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind. Amen.

7th. The will, 1st Peter 25 v. Feed the flock of God which are among you; taking the oversight thereof not by constraint, but willingly, not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind. Amen.

8th. Affection, Acts 17, 11. These were more noble than those at Thesalonica in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily whether those things were so. Amen.

This subject concerning the soul has never been ascertained, and but little spoken of. But on account of the recent loss of my companion, I have thought much on it, and have given my readers my opinion what constitutes the soul of man; from principles and scripture, viz: The spirit, thought and mind.

There are many passages in scripture that describe three things, that are perhaps emblematic of the above.

My soul, look up and see,
 Your Saviour's bleeding wonnds;
 My ear expanded be,
 Receive Seraphic sounds;
 The trump has called thee home,
 To his expanded arms;
 From thy Saviour do not roam,
 But feast upon his charms;
 He bids you come and taste,
 The riches of his love,
 He beckons you away,
 To feast with him above.

THE DEVIL.



THE HISTORY OF THE DEVIL.

This being is accounted a most wicked Angel, the implacable enemy and tempter of the human family, especially, believers whom he desires to devour, 1st Peter 5, 8. Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the devil is as a roaring lion, going about seeking whom he may devour.

2. He is called Abaddon in Hebrew. Apollyon in Greek; that is destroyer, Rev. 9, 8. By these three was the third part of men killed. By fire, by smoke, by brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

3. Angel of the bottomless pit, prince of this world, John 32, 31. Now is the judgment of the world. Now shall the prince of the world be cast out.

4. Prince of darkness, Eph. 6, 12. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.

5. A roaring lion and an adversary, 1st Peter 5, 1. Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary is as a roaring lion walketh; also seeking whom he may devour.

6. A sinner from the beginning, 1st John 3, 8. He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning.

7. Belzabub, Mat. 12, 24. But when the Pharisees heard it, they said this fellow casteth out devils through Belzabub the price of devils.

8. Accuser, Rev. 12, 10. And I heard a loud voice saying in Heaven, now is come salvation, and strength, and the Kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ; for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, who accused them before our God day and night.

9. Belial; 2nd Cor. 5, 15. What concord hath Christ with Belial, or what concord or part hath he that believeth with an infidel.

10. Deceiver, Rev. 20, 10. And the devil that deceived was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophets are; and shall be tormented day and night, forever and ever.

11. Dragon, Rev. 12, 7. And there was law in

Heaven, Michael and his Angels fought against the Dragon and his Angels.

12. Liar, John 8, 44. For you are of them, your father the devil, and the lust of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there was no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own, for he is a liar, and the father of liars.

13. Leviathan, Isa. 27, 1. In that day the Lord shall punish with his sword Leviathan; by piercing the serpent, he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

14. Lucifer, Isa. 14, 12. How art thou fallen from Heaven, oh Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cast down to the ground! Which did waken the nations.

15. Murderer, John 9, 4. Say unto master this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

16. Serpent, Isa. 27, 1.

17. Satan, Job 2, 6. And the Lord said unto Satan, behold! he is in thy hands, but save his life.

18. Tormentor, Mat. 18, 54. And his Lord was wroth and delivred him to the tormentor, until he should pay all that was due unto him.

19. The God of this world, 1st Cor. 4, 4. In whom the God of this world has blinded the minds of them, who believe not; least the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

20. Devil. (this sometimes means idols,) Psalm 106, 37. Yea, they sacrificed their sons, and their daughters, unto devils, 2nd Cor. 11, 15. He ordained him priest for the high places, for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

21. Devil sometimes means wicked man, John 6, 70. Have I not chosen twelve, and one of you is a devil.

22. Persecution, R. 2, 10. The devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried.

The word persecution comes from the Greeek Diabolos, which signifies a calumniator, or accuser. Who accused us before God, both day and night, Rev. 12, 9, 10. Hence he is called the accuser of the brethren, Rev. 12. And Jesus was led to be tempted by the devil, Matthew 4, 23.

This devil so cunning, he rages all day,
 And most of the people, think he is at play;
 By this he decoys, and leads them astray,
 And never undeceives them, till sure of his prey.
 His names like his nature, are various its true,
 And whoever trusts him, will sure feel the screw
 Of conscience, if any remain in their breast:
 Which often deprives them, of peace, and of rest:
 Hope is the engine, and gain is his meed,
 By which he persuades them, all things are decreed,
 If ruin attend you, then curse God he cries,
 I'll prove to a fraction, the scripture's all lies.
 If wrath is your portion, why then he looks grave,
 And persuades all your neighbours, you must be a
 knave.

If happy at home, then why not be great;
 You are called on to act, you must yield to your fate.
 If miserable, then to the tavern pray fly,
 Eat, drink and be merry, to-morrow you die.
 If humble, and then with your station content,
 You are a poor sinner, and must need repent,
 If cheerful, why God a laugh doth dispise.—
 I tell you my readers, that Satan tells lies;
 In Christ put your hope, whene'er he assail,
 And all his endeavors to ruin must fail;
 I've tried it, and find if you'll stand to the test,
 Christ as a Saviour, will always prove best.
 Be humble, and faithful, and trust in his name;
 If you don't get to glory, I'll bare all the blame.

OF ADAM.

We read that God threw Adam into a profound sleep,
 and whilst he was insensible God took a rib out of his
 side, of which formed a woman. When Adam awaked
 he perceived it, and cried out this is bone of my bone,
 and flesh of my flesh. She shall be called by a name de-
 rived from that of man, because she was taken out of
 man, Gen. 2, 21, 22. From this we see that woman was
 created to be a companion, and assistant to man. She
 was equal to him in authority and jurisdiction, and God
 gave then rule over all other animals. But after the fall
 God made her subject to the government of man. Gen.
 3, 16, The fall was by eating the forbidden fruit.

When God called on Adam, he laid it on the woman, the woman on the serpent, and he, a sly cunning old dog, pretended to be speechless: he had no one else to cast the blame on.

From which we find that sin has entered into all mankind, and death by sin. Thus we see when men have sinned, they justify themselves by accusing the Devil; an example set them by Eve. But sin is not a creature, it has neither eyes nor legs, but is evil, and evil is the abuse of good.

If there had never been pure gold in the first place; there never could have been counterfeit. Sin is taken for original corruption, and the depravity and naughtiness of our nature, which is prone to all evil, Psal. 51, 5. Second, from actual sin; which flows from the corruption of our nature, Jas. 1, 15. When lust hath conceived in bringeth forth sin. Third, it is taken for the guilt and defilement of sin, Psalm 51, 2, Heb. 10, 2. Fourth, for the punishment of sin, Gen. 4, 7. Fifth, sin is taken both for guilt and punishment of sin, Psalm 32, 1. Sixth, the name of sin is often given to the sacrifices of expiation, to the sacrifice for sin, Luke 3, 25, 29. What is there rendered sin offering, is in Hebrew sin. St. Paul says, that God was pleased that Jesus Christ who knew no sin, should be our victim of expiation, 2nd Cor. 52. The sin is taken for any fault either in doctrine or life, John 8, 48. Also for infidelity or unbelief, 16, 9. Also for a sinful course of life, James 1, 15. For the remainder of sin in such as are renewed or regenerated, Romans 6, 12. It is also taken for sin greatly aggravated, John 15, 22, 24.

When Adam was first created,
 And placed in this world as its owner;
 At first he was wonderful pleased,
 But how soon he forgot the great donor.
 Its so with the men of this day,
 Whenever they meet with a favor;
 If fortune continues to smile,
 They love both the gift and the giver.
 But let her but once wear a frown,
 And all the past good is forgotten,
 Like Eve when the apple she'd eat,
 Why then, to be sure it was rotten.

(469)

SLY.



SLY.

We know that it is the nature of a dog to bark and bite. But there is one dog that has raved through the world, and has done much harm. I shall designate him by the name of Sly. When danger is near, and when thieves brake through and steel, he does little more than growl and whine, and shake his tail. But in the morning when the family rises, and the plunder is gone, he will bark and rave, the whole family are in an uproar, the plantation rings with his sound. The farmer curses his neighbor, and perhaps his wife her husband. But no one curses the dog. The dog once whined around Job's wife, when Job was all full of putrifying sores, and she wanted Job to curse God and die, but Job knew the nature of the brute, and would not be persuaded like Eve, or look back like Lot's wife, when the howling, and barking, and yelling was in Sodom and Gomorrah, and she became a pillar of salt, by disobeying God. This dog goes to church it is snid, and growls when the children cry. He sometimes makes men and their wives lay in separate beds, and stands between and whines, and grins, and mews like a cat, and it is said he roars sometimes like a lion. He is then in a good way, like Delila, when she clipped Sampson's hair, and the Philistines plucked out his eyes. When a young man, and women form an attachment for each other, this dog begins to whine and grin, and is sometimes under their chairs, and is sometimes under their parents chairs. But stick to it, like Isaac and Rebecca. The voice of preachers will stop his whining, and bring glad tidings. But keep an eye on him, there is now two instead of one. If you do not put on your spectacles and look through the eye of faith the remainder part of your life, you are no more twain, but one flesh.

The union between husband and wife, is so near, that thereby is represented the mystical union, the sacred or scriptural marriage of Christ with his church, Eph. 30, 31 and 32. We have heard of these mighty dogs getting foul of the swine, and driving them down into a great

lake. And at another time stopping a woman before the door of an old phophet; and caused her to go in unto him, and for which she would have been stoned to death if she had not escaped the staff, which, when presented, he says, thou art more righteous than I. Solomon says, whosoever loveth instruction, loveth knowledge, but he that hateth reproof is brutish.

Solomon says, as a jewel of gold in a swines snout, so is a fair woman without discretion, Prov. 11, 12. This will suffice to show you the nature and disposition of this dog; that you may keep from his jaws. Dog is put for Devil, Psalm 22, 30. Deliver my soul from the sword, my darling from the power of the dog.

This dog betrays and leads astray,
 To ruin and to death;
 Oh! guard against his willy wiles,
 Ere you spend your breath.



SNAP.

This dog is very outrageous. And I think from name, ways and actions, is a relation of Sly's. He is not so old in name or nature; but does much mischief in our land; he barks at every thing. We hear his whining and barking, and growling against laws, against rights, against widows, orphans, men and their wives; setting every thing in an uproar. We hear the sound in the pulpit, with different persuasions. We hear the sound at the bar; he barks loudest when there is no danger near; he is like a wolf or a bear, he can change his voice according to season. When you are with him, he seems as innocent as a dove, but when you are out of sight, he compasses you round. If he bites you there is a poison under his tongue that's sweeter than honey, and as strong as a lion. When you are in your bed at night, reposing on your pillow of rest, he is baying of you. Even those in their graves do not escape him.

The rich he will flatter,
The poor he'll dispise;

The old he'll deceive.
To the young he'll tell lies.

There has many young women been destroyed the remainder part of their lives by the sound of his voice. We see him on his road to the cart house; and what is his business there? He has made the parson quit his subject; and the lawyer quit his book, the tailor quit his sewing, and the farmer quit his grubbing. Sometimes he likes the lid of the Holy Writ.

Be it good, or be it bad,
At times it makes the people mad;
Sometimes he moves a man and wife,
To strive, and take each others life.
Sometimes friends he brakes asunder,
Alarms poor females with bold thunder.
A great deal more I have been told,
He done to folks in times of old.

He barks and growls more against innocent people, and more frequently on account of religion than any other. And this is sometimes excused by heathens, Jews, &c, against the christian, upon account of some difference in opinion. Of the first sort, the church historians reckon that at Jerusalem, instigated by Saul, afterwards called Paul, against Stephen, and other professors of the faith of Jesus Christ. The second, under the Emperor Nero; which began about the year 64, by way of revenge; and as it was given out for the burning of Rome, which he accused them of, and which lasted until his death in 68. The third, was under Domitian, which lasted very severely from 90 to 96, when that Emperor was killed. The fourth, was under Trajan, and altho' he put forth no edict against the christians, but a general ordinance, by which he forbid all assemblies and societies of the new religions, which occasioned a very bloody massacre, almost continually until the year 116. The fifth, was under Adrian; and he published no edict against the christians in particular: yet, by strictly commanding the laws against the new religion to be enforced, they suffered exceedingly. The sixth, was under Antonine, who upon the account of famine, and other

grievous afflictions, caused the executions to be stoped in 153. The seventh, was under Marcus Aurelius, which began in 161, and ended in 171, upon the account of the victory obtained by the valour and prayers of a host, the greater part of whom were christians, when he published an edict, that no christian should be molested on account of his religious creed, and if any dare to accuse them they should be burned. Which edict procured him the appellation of Aurelius the good. The eighth, under Serverus, in 199; upon the account of the crimes and disorders of the Jews and Gnosticks, were attributed to the christians, which lasted till 211. From this year to 235, some particular persons suffered martyrdom. But the body of the christians enjoyed peace. But in 235 the Emperor Maximus published an edict, that the prelates should be severely punished as the authors of the new doctrine. But the governors extend their cruelties to the laity also; which is called the ninth persecution. The tenth, was appointed by the Emperor Decius in 249, which ceased at his death in 251. These are esteemed the greatest. But those which were afterwards prosecuted by Arians, &c. against the other persuasions, were not only equal, but more universal, than what heathen Rome instituted against the churches under their power. And this spirit of the dog, or persecuter continues still whenever opportunity presents itself, in the present church at Rome.

France Poland, and &c. are living under instances of the barbarity of that spirit of lies, and delusion that reigns amongst the professors of that apostate persuasion of the religion of love, peace and charity, and universal tenderness taught us, by the example and precepts of our blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. From this paragraph you may see how crusty Snap has been, both amongst the heathens and the christians. The dog, read Psalm 22, 16. For the dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me, they pierced my hands and my feet.

Look up my soul, this dog defy,
 If Jesus is your friend;
 There can lurk no danger nigh,
 He'll guard you to the end.

Oh! how vain is all our care,
For riches here below,
Let me my Saviour's voice hear,
To bid me cease my woe.



WANTING.

This third dog in the gang is Wanting, to make a good drove, to growl, yell and cry. This dog is always with us, and never spake truth in his life. We read that the devil spoke truth once, when he told Eve that she should become as God, knowing good from evil, if she would eat the forbidden fruit. But this cunning fellow has a trade, viz: lying, untrue, feigned, treacherous, unjust, deceiving. He has false arms in a battle. Makes false attacks, he brings all the enemies force to one side, in order to favor a real attack upon another part. In law he makes false claims, and false imprisonments. This he does without a legal cause. He trades on counterfeit gold, silver and glass, and false muster rolls, when such men pass in review as are not actually enlisted as so'diers. False weights, false mea ures, false prophecies, baseness, cheating, lying, sham, pretences of any kind; forged, imitated, breaking ones word or obligation, to become purjured, to pretend to make any thing like another, and to forge, this is Wanting's trade. And if he keeps on in this way his hide must soon meet Sly's and Snap's hides at the hatters. For your good I warn you to guard against those kinds of dogs. They are false teachers, they are unworthy. Read Mat. 7, 6. Give not that

which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast your pearl before swine, least they trample them under their feet.

By this you see that every dog is busy, a wink to her, and a nod to him, and a whisper by Litty—you know what I mean. There is some of Snap's work; he is at his old tricks again: as he did when he concealed himself in a serpent's form to deceive Eve. It is said that Cerastes hides himself in the sand, in order to bite the horses heel, that he may throw his rider. Jacob makes an allusion to this in the blessing he gave Dan. Gen. 49, 17. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in path that biteth the horses heel, so that the rider shall fall backwards.

This is a short sketch of the third dog, and if he is weighed in the balance, will be found wanting. He is a false teacher, Isa. 56, 11. Yea they are greedy dogs, which can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand; they all look to their own way, every one for his own gain, from his own quarter, Phil. 3, 2. Beware of dogs. Beware of evil workers. Beware of the concession. So I add no more.

FALSE TEACHERS.

A triune dog, and yet one head,
The devil rules the whole,
Oh, sinner guard this triple dog,
Or you may lose your soul.
His wily arts will lead astray,
Without the blood applied,
'Twas to save you from those dogs,
That your kind Saviour died.

SHEEP.

The righteous in many places in scripture are compared to sheep. David says, I have sinned, and done wickedly, but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, 1st Sam. 24, 17. And he said again, it is I that have sinned, and done evil indeed, but as for these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, oh Lord my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, 1st Chron. 21, 17. So we, thy people; and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks forever. We will show forth thy praises to

all generations, Psa'm 69 13. For he is our God, and we are the people of his pastures, and the sheep of his hand. To day if you will hear his voice, Psalm 95, 7. The hundredth Psalm, that God made us, and we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. And again, we read in 119 Psalm, 176 v. I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant for I do not forget thy commandments. A sheep is a very harmless inoffensive thing; we see them about in folds, or in flocks, grazing on a rich pasture. We hear them bleat most modestly, and if they scatter they will collect together again by the sound of each others voice, but we see one a bleating afar off, he comes a bleating, and chewing his cud, his wool seems finer and whiter on his back than the rest, we see the rest of the flock running from every stall and pasture to meet him, crying out baa, baa, baa. This sheep collects a large drove, he is heard afar off, his voice is sweeter than the turtle. The showers are warm and plentiful. The sun breaks out and shines so clear, the grass flourishes and looks green. We soon see all kinds of flowers, covering the place. The grass, the weeds, the poison, the bitter, the sweet, all show a pleasant aspect.

The farmer is now providing for the change of season. He is now as happy as if the summer would never end. But soon these few months roll around, when he must close his ground. The bloom is off. The grass is dead. The weeds are dry. The summer is past. The winter is nigh. Cold frosts arise, and hide the azure skies. Hail, rain and snow descends and covers the earth. The North winds arise, some of the sheep are cold, others are numbed with cold, they will hop, and and skip, and jump, when they are covered with icesicles, and sleet, and hail, and snow. At last, we see the skin of one one fall off like the hide of a snake in spring time. And lo, what do we behold! A wolf in sheep's clothing has been imitating the lamb all this time, and now he shows you what he is, his eyes glare like two fire balls, and he is ready to devour. For I know this, that after my departure, grievous wolves shall enter in amongst you, not sparing the flock. Dent. 20, 29. For Matthew 7, 15, tells us to beware of false prophets in sheeps clothing.

If wolves come in sheep's clothing, shall they not be rooted out? Yes, they are more dangerous than millions of Devils. Peter was commanded to feed the sheep, and if they are wolves, notice their claw or cloven foot. Christ said go, believe not, because you are not of my sheep, as I said unto you, John 19, 26. There is none but God alone who is the searcher of all hearts, that can divide the sheep from the wolves, lions, goats and false teachers, he that turns out for a shepherd or a leader. Read Num. 27, 15 and 17. Let the Lord God the spirit of all flesh, let a man own the congregation that may go out before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in, that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep. If this is not the case, they will be like Israel that we read of in 1st Kings, 22, 17. He said I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that hath no shepherd. In this case they are in distress, they are in the mountains where wolves roar for their prey. Read Romans 8, 36. We are accounted as sheep for the slaughter, Isa. 53, 7. As a sheep before his shearers. The wolf to our common understanding is a wild creature very well known. The scripture takes notice of the remarkable properties of the wolf, that it lives upon rapine, that it is violent, cruel and bloody. That it is voracious and greedy. That it goes abroad by night to seek its prey. That it is the great enemy of flocks of sheep. That false teachers are wolves in sheep's clothing. That the persecutors of the church, and false pastors are also raving wolves, Gen. 49, 27. Benjamin raving as a wolf, his princes in the midst thereof are like wolves raving for their prey, and to destroy the soul by getting dishonest gain, Ezek. 22, 28. But he that is an higherling, and not the shepherd whose own the sheep are, not seeth the wolf coming and leaveth the sheep and fleeth, and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep, John 10, 12. I send you forth as lambs amongst wolves, Luke 10, 3. Wolves raving, Mat 7, 5. Wolves shall enter in among you, Acts 20, 29. These passages shows the deplorable condition of man. But we find the time will come when the wolves will be at peace with all sects and denominations, Isa. 11, 6. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the Leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and young lion,

and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them. Read Isa. 65, 25. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock, and dust shall be the serpents meat. They shall not destroy in all my holy mountain, sayeth the Lord.

I have thus introduced some quotations from scripture, taking care not to commet too largely, as it would have increased the work to too great a magnitude.

To save us from the wolf, the lamb of God was slain;
Behold him on the tree, and mark his racking pain,
For you, it was for you, oh sinner, that he died;
Behold his mangled hands, then look into his side.
Three days he laid him down in silence and in death,
But soon he rose again, resumed his vital breath,
The grave could not hold such majesty divine,
His flight he took above, in endless worlds to shine.
He's gone, but oh, the light he's left behind,
May be seen by all, altho' one half were blind,
He comes, and will you, resist that shinning face,
Then follow and behold, the richness of his grace.

RICHARD CARTER.

END OF VOLUME SECOND.

PLEASANT HILL, AUGUST 6, 1824.

Dear Girl:

The pleasures which I have experienced in your company, tends to render your absence extremely painful to me; nor did I know the real esteem—indeed I may say love, which I entertained for you until my uneasiness at your absence, convinced me of the real situation of my heart; and I now only wonder that I could have remained so long with you, without finding out that it would be impossible for me to live without you. And what is still more astonishing, that during your stay of six months at my uncles, although we talked on every other subject, yet love was never named, and I am conscious from my present feelings, that that passion for you was uppermost in my heart, nor do I yet know, even if I had have made the discovery sooner, whether I could have brought myself personally to have made the declaration. But through the blessed medium of pen, ink and paper, I can declare that I love you, without dreading that quick penetrating glance which would unnerve me. I have learned to believe that the only union which is desirable in matrimony, is where the feelings of the parties are assimilated, when soul meets soul in the unadulterated language of the heart:

Then love will grow, as we in years advance;
The eye declare it, in every speaking glance,
Warm from the heart.
Whilst all around, shall feel the genial ray,
The night of fortune brighted into day,
Make age depart.

Such is the sympathy which I have flattered myself exists between us. I think I have seen you pleased when I have with that zeal which belong to my nature defend-

ed the beauties of virtue. And I well remember, and indeed, never shall I forget the manner in which you laid your hand on my arm, and the more than human look which you gave me, when I dared against an enraged uncle (on whom I lean for support) to defend the cause of injured and suffering innocence. But I am going on without reflecting that your answer to this (if you should condescend to send one,) may make me truly miserable, but it has ever been my method not to take trouble at interest. And even when misfortune did assail, to bear them with as much philosophy as possible. I shall therefore, indulge the pleasing hope, that you by letter, will bid me welcome on a visit to your mothers.

Believe me, in the meantime, to be your

most devoted friend and admirer.

ASERIUS.

OLIVE DALE, AUG. 29, 1824.

My Dear Sir:

I am almost tempted to deny your request from the cold philosophy of your letter. Whoever heard of a love letter before, without the lover's talking of dying, or invoking his mistress as a goddess to have mercy on his tortured heart. My looking glass itself says more; that assures me I am handsome, but you never once named beauty, and so far from treating me as a goddess, you speak as though you were addressing the driest of philosophical mortals. To be candid with you, I should unhesitatingly deny you, if there was not something which pleads stronger for you, than vanity can against. You say that during the whole of my stay at your uncles, you never once suspected the real situation of your heart, and all this time, I was hourly expecting the softest declarations. I suppose if I had have staid there forever, you would have been satisfied to view me as a friend, and never once have thought it possible that I might desire to be a bride.

You acknowledge that there was a peculiarity in my mode of laying my hand on your arm, and never once reflected that all of woman's peculiarities proceed from the softness and affection of their natures.

The truth was, I thought you tempering with me, without any design of running any risk as to your own

feelings, until you were perfectly assured as to mine. And if I could ascertain this to be the fact, I would unhesitatingly answer no, to punish you for the suspense you have occasioned me.

But the truth is, that I am too willing that your statement should be correct. I have shewed your letter to my mother, and I assure you, that such letters as you write, are generally pleasing to old people, and particularly so to her; therefore our house you will please to consider as a home, whenever you visit Olive Dale. Yours.

GULNEY.

PLEASANT HILL, SEPT. 27, 1814.

Dearest Gulney:

The disinterested ingenuousness of your letter, with the hospitality I met with, whilst on a visit at Olive Dale, has made me your slave forever. And I now no longer speak with the cold insipidity of a philosopher, but glow with all the raptures of the most enthusiastic lover. To call you mine must be the greatest happiness, that not only earth, but even Heaven can bestow, whilst I remain an inhabitant of this terrestrial sphere. Who would have thought that I, whose life had been a monotonous indifference to all female allurements previous to my seeing you, should in the space of a few short months, become a perfect slave to your charms, and a suppliant devotee at the shrine of female wit and allurements. From the maternal regard I met with whilst at Olive Dale, I have already begun to consider your mother as my own. And I hope you will not unnecessarily delay me the privilege of claiming her, by the endearing appellation of mother. My confidence is predicated on my knowledge of your stability and firmness, and in the hope of shortly embracing you as my better half, I have given way to all the enthusiasm of youthful and doating love.

'Tis love that makes the cottage look so bright,

'Tis love that gilds the palace with delight,

'Tis love that calls us from this world of night,

To dwell with Angels in the realms of light.

If love can do so much, why should I not love thee next to my gods? The Lord of life set us the example in his divine attachment for a rebellious, a lost and ru-

ined world, and he strictly enjoins that we should love one another. Wo also witness his personal, as well as his spiritual attachment for Mary, and thus will I love you. I will endeavor to lead you from the gay fantasies of this world, to the arms of a crucified and merciful redeemer, and in the realms of eternal day will I claim your mortal part as my wife, sister and friend. May I be able to realize those views for our mutual happiness, and God shall receive the undivided praise forever.

Believe me to be all that you can wish.

ASERIUS.

OLIVE DALE, DEC. 20, 1814.

My Dear Desman:

I have for better than a month been the happy husband of the Angelic Gulney. I thought I had contemplated and knew her views before I married her; but I knew nothing of her real and intrinsic worth. She is even more than virtuous. I think I may with truth call her a constellation of all the virtues that adorn the human character; she is mild, affable and agreeable, and her soul bounds with exultation at the prosperity of any human being. Whilst it recoils with sympathetic shuddering at the sufferings of the meanest reptile. I have thus endeavored to give you a faint picture of the happiness that awaits me in life with this lovely female as a companion. And in this I have a double view. First, as I think from that friendship that has ever existed from infancy between us, entitles you to be a partaker of my happiness: and secondly, to do away your misanthropic principles, which the fickle Clarinda implanted in your bosom, by a base desertion of a heart that was too pure for her.

You, my friend, have formed wrong opinions of the sex, because you have been deceived by one. Because you happen to receive a spurious counterfeit dollar, it does not argue that there is no such thing as a pure metal.

But permit me to advise you to forget a worthless degenerate female, in a virtuous passion for some lovely girl, who will sooth your cares, alleviate your sorrow and teach you to appreciate female worth.

Then you may smile,
 Altho' the world should frown;
 And dare to love the country,
 Whilst others love the town.
 May kiss your wife,
 To babes sing lul-a-by,
 And see the world move on
 Without a sigh.

Without a wife, what hope has man alone?
 The world's a great hive,—must mark him as a
 drone,
 He lives for naught—without a hope—an end,
 And dies alas! without one weeping friend.

This my dear friend is but a faint picture of what will be your real feelings and condition, if you should pursue your present melancholy plan, but I cordially hope that you may yet know the sweets of domestic and connubial life. You are too young to think of living alone the balance of your days. Every man who believes the scriptures, must wish to multiply and replenish the earth. Who is there so depraved in soul as to wish not to exist beyond the grave? And he who has a child, has a kind of second existence, the child will bear his name and honor his virtues. Thus my dear friend, you see how my affection for you extends, I am unwilling that you should pass out of life, without leaving us some of your progeny and virtues. Mary my dear friend, but love first.

And ever believe me.
 Your sincere friend,

AS———..

MR. R. DES———.

HAVERSTRAW, JAN. 7, 1815.

My Dear Aesrius—

I received your kind and brotherly letter, and can truly say that I feel more than common pleasure in answering it. And I hope you will not feel astonished to hear that I have been able to discard the worthless Belinda from my heart, and implant Selinal Belmont in her place. This was not a change courted

by myself, but wrought by a conviction of her superior virtues, and I know it will delight your pure heart, to know that she returns my affections, and that there is at present an engagement existing between us. I shall visit her to-morrow, with the view of appointing the day, and I must insist on you and your lovely bride's honoring us with your presents. To describe my feelings and anticipations, on this occasion, would be impossible. The lovely Selenal is the only woman on earth who could have engaged my affections. When you know her, I flatter myself that you will love her as much for her own sake as for mine.

Adieu until we meet,

R. D—.

ASERIUS.

A Letter from a Widower to a young Lady.

LIBERTY HALL, JAN'Y. 5, 1816.

Dear Miss:

You will probably be astonished at receiving a letter from a person whose acquaintance is so very recent. It is a fact, to be very much lamented, that a correspondence between gentlemen and ladies is not sanctioned by the fashion of the present day. The only apology that I shall offer, for thus wishing to violate the custom of fashion, may appear at the first glance to bare the blush of flattery. As I must declare that I am induced to this desire from the exalted opinion my superficial acquaintance has formed of your talents and qualifications. It was the association with female delicacy, which first drew man from the savage haunts of the forest, and rendered him a sociable being, so it is yet their province to polish the rough asperities they may find in our characters and conducts, by gently animadverting on those parts they may deem defective. From the above motives, and no other, do I solicit the friendship and correspondence of miss Belingsworth.

My misfortunes in life, give me claims on every feeling heart; and that inestimable treasure belongs to you (if I am not mistaken.) in a supereminent degree.

When the great father of the universe first created matter, and endowed it with the quality of mobility, sen-

sation, reason and passion, he pronounced it not good for man to be alone. And the experience of ages has sanctioned this opinion of our Heavenly parent.

Now as all the fates have maliciously, and willfully decreed, that I should travel alone through this forest of mortality, (viz: corporially,) I am resolved to become mentally allied to some of the fair daughters of our land; and I beg you will not refuse my present advances. I am poor. But has the sentiments of the mind any thing to do with the circumstances of man? If so, then I must abandon all hopes of ever arriving at the goal of felicity, by emulation to excel. If the capacity of man is to be appreciated by the savings of the trash of this terrestrial sphere; then in opposition with a feather my scale must kick the beam. It is from a belief that you have formed a different conception of things, that has rendered me emulous, to intest you as a friend—Friend; there is more comprised in that word than is generally understood.

It's friendship that marks the sapient eye with fire,
When we approach the friend we most admire;
A nod, a smile, the placid lip unfurled,
Delights us more, than if we aw'd a world.
Cæsar awed, but were his friends more true,
'Twas his friends that guarded, 'twas his friends that
slew,
A slave by chance, loses his servitude,
While he that's bound, will often me more rude.

Should my little plan of correspondence meet your approbation, it will beguile the tedium of many a weary moment to my lacerated heart. It is not from the external appearances of man, that we are at all times able to determine on the situation of his heart. I myself have smiled many a time to prevent a tear; which the bursting effusions of my heart was ready to send impetuous into the world. We are afraid of being thought weak, and therefore, frequently suppress many of the noblest sensations of our nature. Man is an imitative being, and fears to express ideas that the world has not generally approved, lest he should be thought wild and chimerical.

Even the noble passion of love, is treated by the world as a childish toy. To day the lover declares eternal

constancy, while virgin blushes seem to acknowledge the flame reciprocated, to-morrow we treat it as a dream, away with all such short lived passions or dissimulation, life is too short for them.

But I see I was not formed for the bustle of the busy or the dissipation of the gay, as a thousand things occur where I blush for the impropriety of my conduct, altho' virtue and reason, told me I should have blushed to have done otherwise.

Love and anger, by turns have ruled my breast,
But love, has always been a welcome guest.

Receive my apology for this intrusion on your time;
my compliments to your friends.

And believe me your most devoted servant,
P. A.

Miss E. BELLINGSWORTH.

From a young man to the friend of his sweet heart.

POPLAR MOUND, JULY 7, 1816.

My Dear Friend—

Bound by the indissoluble ties of nature, as well as friendship, I have resumed my pen to address you. I arrived at home on the fourth day after I left your father's hospitable mansion, I passed through Lexington without getting a fall from my horse.—Remained at Cole's that night. On the next day visited Frankfort—lay with the amiable and accomplished miss M'Tab—visited the Theatre--had a few high goes, freezes and thaws, and on the fourth day arrived at home safe mind, limb and members. I have not yet concluded what course I shall pursue the ensuing year But rather imagine I shall go to St. Louis, so soon as the weather gets a little cooler. But believe me, my dear friend, I shall go without my heart, having left it with Amanda. I must rely on your friendship to exhort her to remember our parting promises, and assure her that while she remains single and above ground, that no other girl shall enjoy even the smallest portion of my affections. I am confident that you interest yourself in my

wellfare, and I do assure you, that my future felicity depends on the proposed alliance with Amanda.

Write to me if that lovely girl expresses any disposition to see me before I leave this part of the country, if she does, neither situation nor circumstance shall prevent my visiting that county; as I do again assure you that your county contains the treasure of my soul. Through earth, air, fire or water, I would dig, dive, swim or fly to possess her. My love to your wife and family,

And believe me to be your friend,

D. A.

Mr. Cor.

GARRET COUNTY, SEPT. 5, 1817.

My Dear Girl:

With all a lovers tremors I have resumed my pen, to address the beloved object of my soul. My only apology for not hastening before this on the pinions of love to write to you, is indisposition; your leaving this part of the country, was to me like extinguishing the sun from the face of nature. My head ached on my pillow, and food became loathsome to my sight; nature seemed to have lost her charms. The feathered songsters caroled their enchanting notes in vain; all nature without you is one dull, lifeless, tasteless scene, that does not afford one single fascination to gild the horrid gloom. But oh! should some more gay, more pleasing rival have stolen your heart away, I feel that life would be insupportable. But I must still indulge the pleasing hope that Eliza has not so soon forgotten her friend. Would you most beloved of girls, condescend to honor me with a line, informing me whether your mind has fluctuated or no? and whether my presence would be agreeable at your fathers. I should esteem it a singular condescension, and an unparalleled favour. Time will seem to stand still until I hear from you. Then let me hope you will bid me hasten on the wings of Cupid, and all the gods and goddesses of love to embrace, the goddess of my terrestrial destiny.

Then frown not, nor bid me stay away,

As only in your smiles, is there celestial day.

To enumerate my sensations in regard to yourself,

since I last saw you, would transcend the power of language.

I live in hope, oh! bid me not despair,
Heaven contains not so divine a fair.

To love, Eliza, cannot be a crime, if to declare it is one, the expiation has been made in person. When first I wafted my passion through the vehicle of language to your listening ear. I had the vanity to believe that I was not heard with indifference, and when we last conversed on that subject, you gave me every encouragement my palpitating heart desired. It is seldom fancy weaves a chain so bright as that which then courted my mental vision.

You have my heart, 'tis all I have to give,
As only in your smiles, can I with pleasure live,
Can you, so cruel spurn a heart that for you dies,
And from its own, to your lov'd bosom flies,
'Then kindly bid this doting passion live,
Say for my own, you your heart will give.

It is wearing fate, my light is nearly extinguished, and I must with a faltering hand, most lovely of created nature, sign myself your most devoted friend and lover.

P. DARNLEY.

Miss E. K.

Eliza, dear, my heart ne'r beat so true,
Lur'd by your charms, as now in loving you,
Immortal goddess, will you then be mine?
Zealous, pure and in your love refined,
Angelic soother of my wayward mind.
Kings of Kings, oh! hear my fervent prayer,
Indulge me with this most divinely fair,
Ne'r will I a blessing ask again,
Grant but this, if all the rest be pain.

P. D.

Miss E. K.

ROSMARY, Jan. 16, 1817.

Dear Brother—

I have hastily resumed my pen, to request your instant attendance at home, as our father is pronounced by his physicians to be past hope.

Oh! how it wrings my soul, to think of parting from so good a father. But we must all die, and he who can go with that confidence, which our dear parent expresses, will assuredly be happy. You must ride the horse which the boy now rides, and leave him in Winchester until you return.

In haste your brother and friend,

J. CAS.

THOS. CA.

My Dear Sister—

Enclosed you will find a bill on the State Bank, for one hundred dollars. which is all I can spare you at present. You and your dear little children can subsist on that, until I see you, when I shall attempt to make some arrangement to render your situation more comfortable. It makes my heart bleed, to see you the wife of a man, who makes no exertion to support you and his children in decency; and my mortification would not be so great if that was all, but drunken and dissipated habits, must make him extremely unpleasant as a companion.

Believe me to be your

Most affectionate Brother.

R. C.

M. D.

This last page, now I address.

To all who have read my book through;
If you any wisdom possess.

You'll find every word of it true.

Then if to read, you're inclined, .

And barely have looked at this page,
Begin, read through, and you'll find
What will please you, I dare to engage.

To cure, is my greatest delight,

When the system is racked with disease,
My writing I do in the night,
Yet hope that my writing will please.

Some are too nice to be wise,

And question my skill in medicine,
Some on my physic tell lies,
But they, are sure out of their senses.

Some call me a quack or a knave,

But that never troubles my quiet,
There's many a good fellow I save,
By aid of the Almighty's fiat.

If I am thus low in their minds,

Then why not pray let me alone,
They cry out, the dog must be dead,
But still they pelt him with stone.

But I tell you, and that not in jest,

There's many disorders I cure,
And thousands I yet hope and trust,
If I live, with my life I'll ensure.

Some call me this. some that,

Some a Turk, some a Tartar;
But this if you'll call me, I'll prove
That my name is but RICH'D CARTER.

INDEX.



	<i>Page.</i>
Death,	7
Resurrection,	10
The author's life,	16
Directions for Gardening,	58
Of signs from the Pulse,	61
The morbid effects of poison in the air,	65
The certificate of Ruth Wray,	74
A treatise on the Dropsy,	75
The certificate of S. Lasure,	79
The treatment of a Dropsical case,	80
The treatment of a Billious case,	83
The treatment of a white swelling,	84
Billious fever—how treated,	85
Apoplastic Fits—the treatment,	86
Richard Benton's certificate,	89
Fistula in and how treated,	90
Sam'l. Rateen's certificate,	94
A treatise on sore legs,	95
Elizabeth Bolen's certificate,	97
Consumption—how treated,	98
Sarah Camp's certificate, }	
A dropsy in the womb, }	101
James Spark's, &c. certificate,	104
A treatise on menstruation,	105
Troy weights,	108
A table to apportion doses of Medicine,	109
Of the bad effects of Mercurials,	110
Of signs from the urine, &c.	111
Of the crisis,	115
To make mercurial ointment, }	
——— Sulphur ointment, }	117
——— Liniment for burns, }	
Of the rheumatism,	118
A remedy for weak nerves &c. }	
Of prognostications, &c. of diseases, }	119
Of the bad effects of acids and salted meats,	124
Dropsy of the brain,	126

INDEX.

	<i>Page</i>
Recipe for volatile Plaster, }	128
——— for turpentine Glyster, }	
Yellow jaundice, }	129
Worms in children, }	
Recipe for the ague and fever, }	
——— for convulsive fits, palsies, }	131
——— Appoplexys, &c. }	
A treatise on hysterics,	133
Recipe for the gravel, }	
——— for old running sore legs, }	140
——— to make citron ointment, }	
——— for phthisic or consumption, }	141
——— ——— for consumption, }	
——— for a bad cold, }	
——— for the white swelling, }	142
Silk weed root, }	
A recipe for weak lungs, }	
A cure for the stomach ach, &c, }	143
——— ——— for the consumption, }	
A treatise or fluor albus, &c. }	144
A caution to those who drink mineral waters,	145
A treatise on urine,	147
For the bilious chollic,	151
Indian Lexicon,	152
Cataract on the eye	153
The best of wives	154
Gutta Serana,	155
Receipt the 1st,	158
A description of the herbs used in receipt the 1st,	158
Receipt the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th,	159
Receipt the 6th and 7th,	160
Receipt the 8th with a description of the herbs used,	161
Receipt the 9th with a description of the herbs,	162
Receipt the 10th, with the description of the herbs,	162
Receipt the 11th and 12th with a description of the herbs,	164
Receipt the 13th and 14th,	165
Receipt the 15th and 16th,	166
Receipt the 17th and 18th,	167
Receipt the 19th and 20th,	168
Receipt the 21st and 22nd,	169

INDEX.

	<i>Page</i>
Receipt the 23rd,	172
Receipt the 24th and 25th,	173
Receipt the 26th with the description,	174
Receipt the 27th and 28th,	175
Receipt the 9th and description,	176
Receipt the 30th and 31st, with the description,	177
Receipt the 32nd and 33rd,	178
Receipt the 34th and 35th,	179
Receipt the 36th, 37th and 38th,	180
Receipt the 39th and 40th,	181
Receipt the 41st,	182
Receipt the 42nd,	183
Receipt the 43rd and 44th,	184
Receipt the 45th and 46th,	185
Receipt the 47th and description,	186
Receipt the 48th and 49th,	187
Receipt the 50th and 51st,	188
Receipt the 52nd, 53rd, 54th and 55th,	189
Receipt the 56th and 57th,	190
Receipt the 58th, 59th and 60th,	191
Receipt the 61st and the description,	192
Receipt the 62nd—description of Ipecacuanha, and receipt the 63rd,	193
A description of cedar tops—Black snake root, }	194
—Horse radish roots & summer grape vine, }	
—Golden rod, Parsley, Juniper berries, squill, China roots, Guacacum, Sarsaparilla and bur- dock roots,	195
—The Russian castor, Cinnamon bark, Blue } vitriol, Nitre, or Salt petre and turpentine, }	195
—Slippery elm, Opium, Ginger, Worm wood, Beef's gall, Rue, Southern wood and White walnut	197
—Elder, Dogwood, Yellow poplar, Wild cher- ry, Elecampane and Comphrey,	198
—Spikenard, Ground ivy, White plantane, Cinquefoil, Hart leaves, Mullen, Collumbo root and Black mustard seed,	199
—Brimstone, Prickly ash, Seneca snake root and Indian turnip.	200
—Pollypody, Maidens hair, Mountain tea, Plu-	

INDEX.

risy root and <i>Angelica</i> .	<i>Page</i> 201
——Ipecacuanha root, Mountain birch, Puccoon root, Fennel seed and Wild rats bane,	202
—— <i>Stremonium</i> or Jamestown weed,	203

INDEX FOR VOLUME 2nd.

Nervous diseases—how treated,	<i>Page</i> 209
A poetical description and treatment of hypocon- driac,	213
George Guillian's certificate,	218
A treatise on dyspepsia or indigestion,	ib
John Pulliam's certificate,	220
The treatment of Pulliam's case—a consumption,	222
Polly Bradshaw's certificate,	223
A billious remittant fever,	224
The certificate of A and M. Boyle,	226
A treatise on inflammatory and putred cases,	ib
E. Steel's certificate,	228
A case of the yellow fever,	229
W. and J. Parker's certificate,	231
A case of the rheumatism,	232
N. Austin's certificate,	233
A case of the cold plague or tiger-gripe;	234
S. Pike's certificate—his complaint the king's evil and how treated,	237
G. and P. Green's certificate,	240
Suppression of the menses,	241
David Walden's certificate, &c.	244
The jaws—how treated,	245
J. Brown's certificate—His complaint the a- cute rheumatism,	249
G. and N. Larrison's certificate—the puerperal fever,	255
Robt. Burnside's certificate—the mezentern fever,	258
J. Holeman's certificate, who had a liver com- plaint,	262
A case of the hæmoptysis violentia,	266
John Bate's case—sore eyes—how cured,	269
Rich'd. Rid afflicted with epilepsies—how treated,	271
Mrs. Pearson's case, a dropsy—how cured,	274

INDEX.

	<i>Page</i>
Mrs. Clause, laboring under a breast complaint,	277
Mrs. Hendrick---anasarca---how treated,	279
Mrs. Ross---consumption, &c. &c.	282
Jon. Richardson's case---the ague,	289
Martha Simpson's case---a tympanites---the treatment,	291
N. Ford's Complaint was the cold plague,	295
R. and S. Williamson's certificate,	297
The case of a child afflicted with a cancer and dropsy,	298
A treatise on worms in children,	301
A treatise on the cold fever,	305
A case of the dropsy of the abdomen,	307
S. Lawson was afflicted with the ascites,	313
A case of the bilious cholic,	316
A treatise on poison and the cold plague,	319
Recipies for too great a flow for the menses,	323
----for a pain of the loins and back and giddiness of the head,	ib
----An ointment for a burst---for sore eyes,	324
----for making eye water,	ib
----For inflamed sore eyes---for a weak stomach,	325
----for cholics and a tickling cough,	ib
----for nervous cholic---cramp palsies, &c.	327
----for a cancer, &c.	328
A lad afflicted with the white swelling---the treatment,	329
A remedy for the consumption,	330
A remedy for the relaxation of the solids,	331
Pulmonary consumption---the case of G. Walker,	332
A remedy from weak nerves---Dr. Adams' receipt for a consumption,	333
A remedy for a hectic fever where the patient spits blood,	ib
A. Hawkins' case---consumption,	334
A remedy for consumption when the patient does not sweat,	335
----to prevent the consumption,	ib
----for a depression of the blood and juices,	ib
----for costiveness---palpitation of the heart with pain and debility,	336

INDEX.

	<i>Page</i>
King's evil, the case of V. Fields,	337
A remedy for the scurvy and jaundice—for the rheumatism,	339
Receipt to make the spirits of lavender—Hungary water,	340
——for nervous hectic fever—for a weak stomach,	341
An ointment for the piles,	ib
A few remarks on distillation,	ib
Solution,	ib
Receipt to make spiknard oil and sassafras oil,	347
——to make female essence,	348
——for a dry asthma,	349
——for spitting blood—vomiting blood,	350
——cancer in the mouth—cholic and dropsy,	ib
——for a scald or burn—ear-ach—dull sight and eye water,	351
——for fevers and fluxes,	352
——for jaundice and bitters,	353
A treatise on diabates,	355
——on St. Vitus' dance,	359
Thos. Irwin's treatment when afflicted with a can- cer,	361
A short sketch on the human body,	365
——on the fluids which proceed from blood,	367
A list of students:	370
A glossary,	371
A cure for the dropsy and consumption,	378
A case of consumption,	384
On tartar emetic,	397
Nitric acid,	398
Ointment for cancer,	399
A remedy for the dropsy,	400
Man's help mate,	ib
A treatise on jaundice,	402
A riddle,	412
Dreams and illusions,	413
Explanation of riddle No. 1.	419
The hypocrites' catechism,	ib
Proofs to the catechism,	420
Riddle No. 2.	422
A receipt for scald head—tettors and dropsy,	423

INDEX.

	<i>Page</i>
——— to make laudanum—paragoric elixir,	424
——— the elixir of vitriol and of health:	ib
——— to make molasses beer—to stop blood,	425
——— for a fever from the dropsy, &c,	ib
——— to make opodeldoc,	426
Affections of the external and internal parts of generation,	ib
Prurigo,	427
Worms in children,	428
A case of poison from opium,	429
Case 2nd of opium—a case of arsenic,	430
On scolding,	431
The case of poisons poisoned by arsenic,	ib
The occasional causes—the cure,	432
Of animals,	455
On man,	456
The spirit of man,	458
On thought,	460
On the mind,	461
The devil,	463
The history of the devil,	464
——— of Adam,	466
Sly—the description of Sly,	469
Snap and the description of this animal,	472
Wanting and this dogs history,	476
Sheep,	477
Letter of Aserius to Miss Gulney,	481
The answer of Miss Gulney,	482
Letter of Arserius—his satisfaction at the answer &c.	483
Letter of Aserius to his friend Desman,	484
Desman's answer,	485
Letter from a widower to a young lady,	486
——— from a young man to the friend of his sweetheart,	488
Letter from P. Darnley to Miss E. K.	489
——— of J. Cas—, to his brother,	490
——— of R. C, to his sister, enclosing \$100, &c.	491



★ ★ ARMY ★ ★
MEDICAL LIBRARY

That cholera will readily yield to medical treatment, if that treatment be prompt and judicious, is a well-established fact. Dr. A. De Grand, a celebrated French physician, declares that in nineteen cases out of twenty, cholera is the result of a "choleraic diarrhoea" which may always be cured by timely treatment. This information was acted upon in England in former visitations of the cholera, and organizations of visitors appointed, under the direction of a central medical board, whose duty it was to visit from house to house two or three or four times daily and inquire in every family for these cases of diarrhoea. Each visitor carried the proper remedy, and personally attended to its ministration and to the comfort of the patient in his bed. The result of these organizations was that in numerous instances towns lying in the direct tract of the disease did not lose a single inhabitant by cholera, though thousands of cases of painless diarrhoea were treated.

As a remedy for this forerunner of the cholera, Dr. De Grand recommends the use of peppermint tea, of which the patient must drink half a cupfull every quarter of an hour. It is to be taken hot, and with the addition of two table spoonsful of rum or old cognac, together with twenty drops of tincture of cinnamon. By this means perspiration is produced, and the infusion is to be continued till the motions are checked. Three hours generally suffice for this. If the medicine thus administered promote signs of intoxication, this is to be regarded as a favorable sign of recovery; if it cause vomitings, then it is to be discontinued, and a small glass of old cognac or of green chartreuse is to be substituted in its place, which is to be taken every quarter of an hour until the patient is relieved. Cleanliness, a plain, nutritious diet, and strict attention to the signs pointed out in the above description of the early stage of the cholera, will enable our citizens to escape the fearful ravages which have marked the progress of the disease in the Old World.

Ms. L. Hist.

2.10

C324s

1825

2.1

